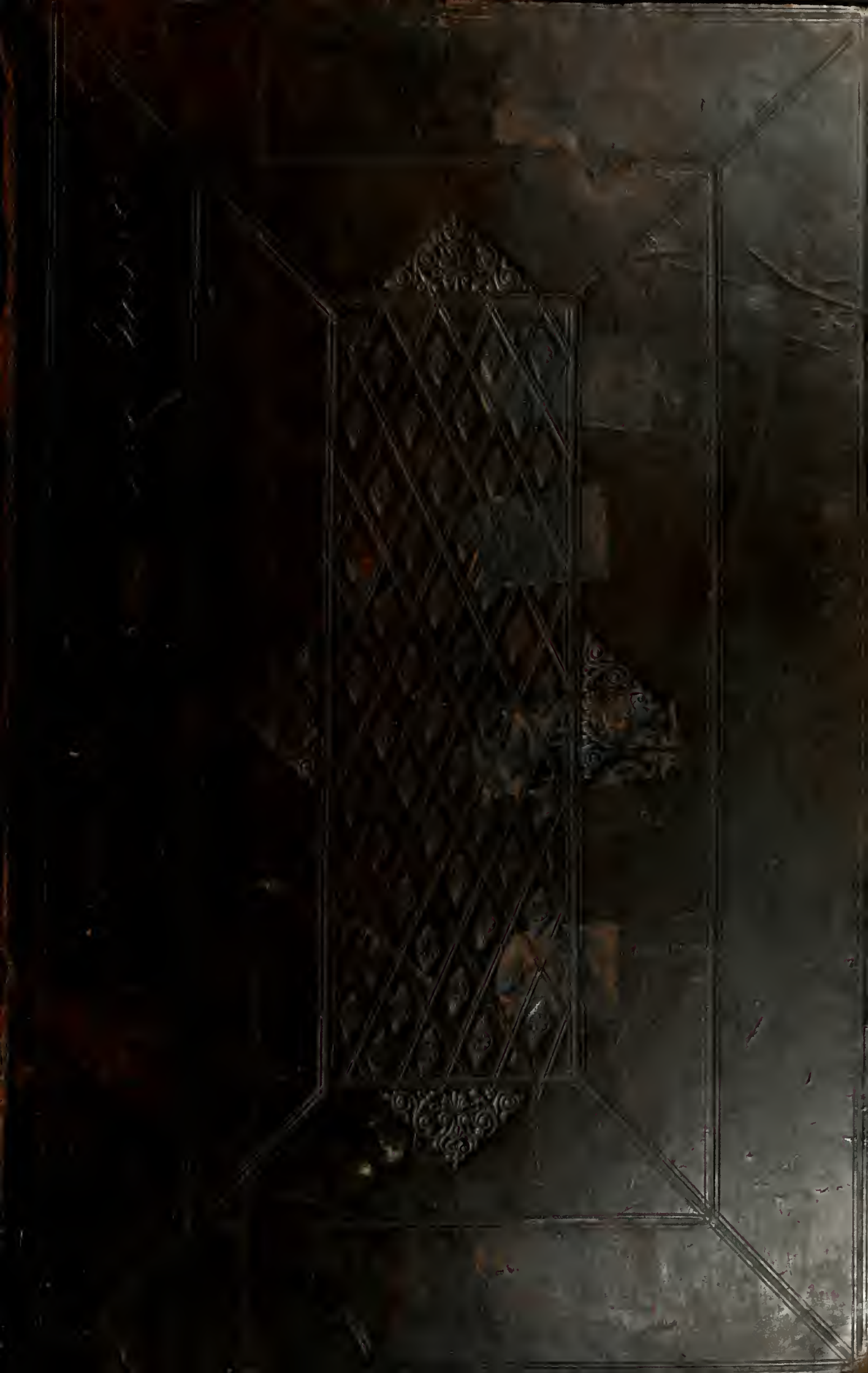
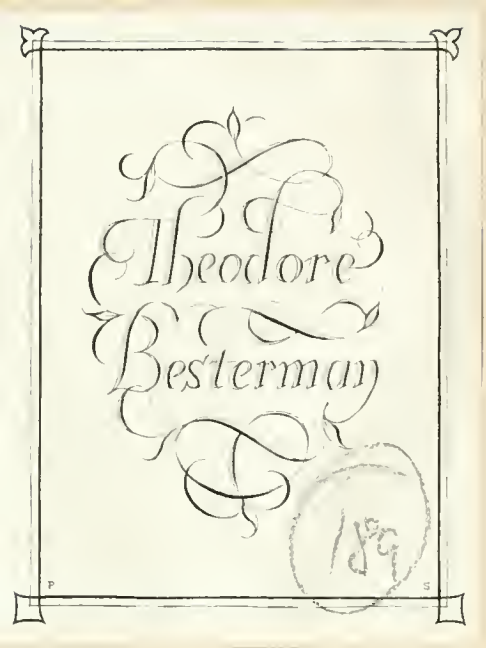



Theodore
Besterman

Edwa Rob Starkie Bence
Kentwell Hall

price xv

Wm Assheton 9 Juny 98 bought of Mr Hum: Marler 95 dll

THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND.

OR,

The County Palatine of Chester ILLUSTRATED.

Wherein is contained a *Geographical* and *Historical* Description of that Famous County, with all its *Hundreds* and *Seats* of the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Freeholders*; its Rivers, Towns, Castles, Buildings *Ancient* and *Modern*.

Adorned with *Maps* and *Prospects*, and the Coats of *Arms* belonging to every individual FAMILY of the whole COUNTY.

Performed by *William Smith*, and *William Webb*, Gentlemen.

Lum GREY MARLERS

PUBLISHED

By Mr. *DANIEL KING*.

To which is annexed,

An Exact *Chronology* of all its *Rulers* and *Governors* both in CHURCH and STATE, from the time of the Foundation of the Stately City of *CHESTER*, to this very day: Fixed by ECLIPSES, and other Chronological Characters.

ALSO,

An *Excellent Discourse* of the *Island* of MAN; Treating of *the* Island. *Of the Inhabitants. Of the State Ecclesiasticall. Of the Civil Government. Of the Trade*; and, *Of the Strength of the* Island.

LONDON,

Printed by *John Streater*, in Little S. *Bartholomews*, and are to be sold at the *Black-spread-Eagle* at the West-End of *Pauls*, 1656.

THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND

OR,

The County Palatine of Chester.

ILLUSTRATED.

Wherein is contained a *Geographical* and *Historical* Description of that Famous County, with all the [illegible] the *Nobility*, *Gentry* and *Freeholders*, in [illegible], [illegible], [illegible] and [illegible].

Adorned with *Maps* and *Prospects*, and the Coats of *Arms* belonging to every individual FAMILY of the whole COUNTY.

Performed by [illegible], [illegible] Gentleman.

PUBLISHED

By Mr. *DANIEL KING*.

To which is annexed,

An Exact *Chronology* of all its *Rulers* and *Governors* both in CHURCH and STATE, from the [illegible] of the [illegible] *CHESTER*, to [illegible] [illegible], and other Chronological Characters.

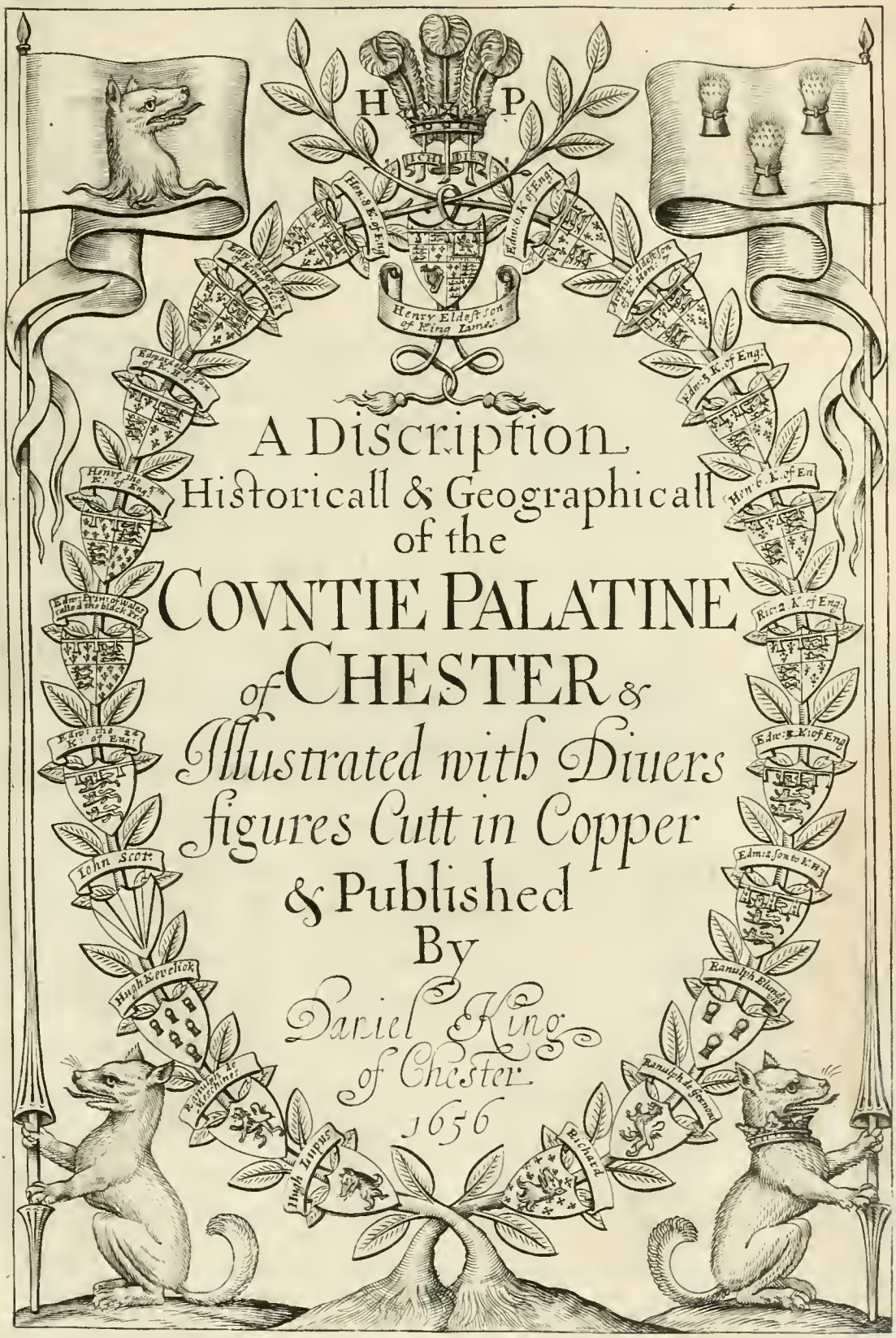
ALSO,

An Excellent *Discourse* of the *Island* of MAN

[illegible] of the Island, [illegible] *Inhabitants*, *Original*, *Religion*, [illegible] [illegible]; and [illegible] [illegible] Island.

LONDON,

Printed by *John Streater*, in [illegible] *St. Paul's Churchyard*, and are to be [illegible] the *Sign of the Great-Eagle* in the West-end of *Paul's*, 1656.



A Discription Historicall & Geographicall of the COVNTIE PALATINE of CHESTER & Illustrated with Diuers figures Cutt in Copper & Published By

Daniel King of Chester

1656

To the Right

WORSHIPFULL

Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, Knight.

SIR,

THe great Affection which I bear to my Native Country, having carried me on with a desire to advance the Honour thereof to the uttermost of my abilities; Amongst other my Endeavours conducing to that end, having met with two brief *Discourses*, partly *Geographicall*, and partly *Historicall*, relating thereto, and written more then 40. years since, the one by Master *William Smith*, then *Rougedragon*, Pursuivant at *Arms*; and the other by Master *William Webb*, sometime a Clerk in the Maior's Court at *Chester*: First, that these their *Labours* might be communicated to the World; and next, that the memory of those deserving *Gentlemen* might, for such their Good Will, be preserved; I have made bold to publish them, thus adorned with severall pieces of *Sculpture*, for the more gracefull appearance of the Work. And knowing full well, that as your emi-

nent *Learning* hath made you one of the Principall *Ornaments* of that County, others may receive *Encouragement* by your Influence, not onely to rectifie what is amisse therein, but to inlarge it with such farther Discoveries, of which it is capable; considering that no *County* in this Nation doth exceed it for a Succession of *Ancient Gentry*. I humbly present it to you, and rest,

Lond. June 20. 1656.

Your most obliged Servant,

Daniel King.

To

To the Reader.

Gentle Reader,

IN *this enſuing* Volume *is chiefly exhibited to thy view, the Commendable Endeavours of ſeverall* Perſons: *Firſt, of* William Smith, (*long ſince* Rouge-dragon, *Purſuivant at Arms*) *by the favour of Mr.* Ranulph Crew, *Grandſon to Sir* Ranulph Crew *Knight*, (*ſometime Lord Chief Juſtice of the* King's Bench) *in whoſe hands, the Copy was left. The Second, of Mr.* William Webb, (*heretofore a Clerk in the Mayor's Court at* Cheſter) *by that great lover of* Antiquities, *Sir* Simon Archer *of* Tanworth *in the County of* Warwick, *Knight; both theſe relating meerly to the County Palatine of* Cheſter. *The Third, touching the* Iſle of Man, *by Mr.* James Chaloner, *whoſe good Abilities in Hiſtoricall Matters the Thing it ſelf will ſufficiently ſpeak. To which are added by the preſent Publiſher of them, ſeveral* Proſpects *and other pieces of* Sculpture, *for the better Ornament of the whole* Work; *as alſo, through the help of ſome that are well-wiſhers thereto, a tranſlation of divers Monaſtery Foundation-Charters, with other things of good Note.*

That there is no County in England *more famous for a long continued Succeſſion of Antient Gentry, then this of* Cheſhire, *will not be denyed; nor none that can afford materialls with ſo little Trouble and Charge; for the ſetting forth their Deſcents and memorable Imployments, in as much as the ſubſtance of all publique* Records *meerly relating thereto for almoſt four hundred Years, are carefully preſerved in the Caſtle at* Cheſter; *and that the private Evidences concerning the particular Families of that County are by reaſon of their long duration, leſſe diſperſt, than thoſe of many others be, through the great and frequent changes that have befallen them in moſt places. It is therefore to be hoped, that theſe* Eſſays *of the perſons above mentioned, now coming to the view of the world, will for the reaſons before expreſt, conſidering the worthineſſe of the Subject, ſtir up ſuch, whoſe greater Abilities may, by a more exact Survey and ſearch into the Antiquities of this Shire, contribute farther to its Honour, by reſtoring to light its antient glory, for the more ample Content of all perſons concerned therein, and their own laſting Memory.*

To Mr. Daniel King.

Worthy Cozen,

GIve me this belief, *That the employment of your time (I find ſpent) in thoſe Induſtrious Enquiries into the Antiquities and Monuments of your Native Country* Cheſhire, *(of which you have been pleaſed to give me a View,) and your Pious, Elaborate and Skilfull Deſcriptions of Cathedral Churches, and other Religious Fabriques, afford me very much of ſatisfaction.*

Take Courage, Cozen, *I pray: Publiſh, and Communicate them. Aſſuredly this Endeavour (whatever theſe Times do) will deſervedly tranſmit you unto Poſterity, ennobled with the Title of a* Benefactor; *who ſince you cannot (in an Age of Devaſtation) build up; yet, make it your work to continue the places dedicated unto Devotion and the Service of God, in the memory of the preſent and ſucceeding Generations: upon both which, in theſe* Religious Tallies, *certainly you have ſcored up very much of Obligation, and Endearment.*

The Elders of the Jews *took the riſe of their Requeſt unto our* Saviour *in the Goſpel,* (Luke 7.) *to heal the* Centurions *Servant, at his Maſters merit from them,* That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this, for he loveth our Nation, and hath built us a Synagogue.

Your Love unto our Nation is fully evidenced in your graphicall Deſcription of Cheſhire: *You have alſo built us a Synagogue; in that you have delivered unto theſe and future times, the Monumentall Pieces of our leſſe knowing, yet more Religious Anceſtors; And from theſe conſiderations, you become worthy of ſpecial regard, and ſignall encouragement from all thoſe that can, or may, pretend unto any thing of that (as they ſpeak) of* Gentle *or* Religious man: *This is clearly the unbribed Judgment of,*

Worthy Cozen,

Martii. 1. 1655.

Your affectionate Kinſman, and humble Servant,

John King.

Reader, in the *Latine* Verſes on the other ſide the leaf, thou art deſired to read the eighth Verſe thus:

Ni KINGUS *medicam fortè tuliſſet opem.*

In OpusE lucubratum, et Luculentum Viri Ingenioſiſsimi, nec non integritate morumq; ſuavitate Spectabili, *Danielis King*, Antiquitatum indagatoris vigilantiſſimi.

CESTRIA *tolle Caput, medio velut acta ſepulchro,*
Tolle triumphales CESTRIA *læta Comas.*
CESTRIA, *Brutigenæ præcellens gloria Terræ,*
Atq; Palatinæ *Gemma decuſq; Domûs.*
O quantum debebit amans Tibi Lector honoris!
Cum leget aurati tot Monumenta libri?
Tot monumenta nigris vix emerſura tenebris
Ni KINGUS *medium fortè tuliſset opem.*
KINGE, *Serenato qui Nubila diſcutis Æthro!*
Et nova Cimmeriis ſtas Cynoſura *plagis.*
KINGE, Palatinæ *Fecialis nobilis oræ!*
KINGE, *decor Patriæ, et Buccina magna tuæ!*
Dicite CESTRIACÆ. *colitis qui compita Terræ,*
Dicite, quis KINGO *conſtituendus honos.*
Dicite, et auratis accingite Tempora ſertis;
Et date victuro digna Trophæa libro.

Engliſhed thus:

Riſe noble CHESHIRE, *riſe again from th'dead,*
And from thine Urne, *erect thy royall Head:*
CHESHIRE, Palatinates *moſt noble Pile,*
CHESHIRE *the Glory of the* Britiſh *Iſle!*
What Guerdon ſhall thy ſtudious Reader give
Thee, KING! *by whom theſe Monuments do live?*
For had they not been Thus preſerv'd, we muſt
Have left thoſe Trophies groveling in the duſt:
But Thou *diſpell'ſt thoſe Clouds, and do'ſt reſtore*
That priſtine Beauty which they had before;
And Herauld-like *the Gentries Arms doſt blaze,*
And Crown'ſt their Temples with victorious bayes.
Say you brave CESTRIANS, *what reward can then*
Be well proportion'd to th' elaborate Pen
Of Him, who for Your Sole Affairs is known
Theſe many years to intermit his Own?

Sic raptim. P.

To

TO

His endeared Friend, Mr. Daniel King,

the Ingenious Author of that worthily to be commended Work and acurate Piece of the Geographicall *and* Hiſtoricall *Deſcription of the* Vale-Royall of England, *or* County Palatine *of* Cheſter, *moſt Artificially adorned with* Typographie *and* Sculpture.

Dear Friend,

THough it will be acknowledged, that you have fallen upon a moſt worthy Subject; yet it may be ſtarted for a Queſtion, Whether owe a greater Duty, you unto your Country, (whereof I alſo am a more unworthy member) or your Country, unto you? For it may be truly ſaid, that therein you drew your firſt breath, that it hath been a foſterer of you, and your Fathers Father; nay more, that you had Education there, and that therefore *cum animo revertendi*, you owe all your pains and Labour to illuſtrate beautifie and adorn the place; but though it be my way ſometimes to put Caſes, yet ſhould I be injurious to have made this Quæry without a reſolve; for I ſhall Anſwer for you, that though you had your beginning in this Countrey, yet like a Plant removed, you have elſewhere grown up to more compleat Man, and to that perfection which ſpeaks it ſelf in this work. Had you ſtill kept home, its more then probable you had not proſpered ſo well in your own ſoyl, nor born ſuch pleaſant fruit, as herein your Countrey-men may Taſte and refreſh themſelves withall; and therefore in that you hold out your hand to your own Countrey-men, and bend your ſtudies, nay, I may ſay, ſtoop and incline to do them grace; I may well conclude, that your Countrey owes more to you, then you to it: By this *work* you have not onely done an Honour to your Countrey, but alſo raiſed a glorious Monument of your own Worth, upon which although I am not able to build Turrets of Silver, to make it more famous and perſpicuous, yet will I ſtrew about it a few Flowers pickt out of your own Garden: This *Royall Vale*, which like him (*qui ſuam Iotam profert*) ſpeaks my good will to draw on the Reader to a due Commendation of your imparted *Improvements*; The firſt Flower that offers it ſelf to my hand, is a *Violet*, (a lively Emblem of your ſelf) which though it be odoriferous and as well uſefull as pleaſant, yet being ſmall, is uſually covered with a great leaf; and ſo obſcured, that Paſſers by cannot eaſily diſcern it, till the Senſe of *Smelling* Summon them to contemplate the Virtue of it: There needs no *Clavis* to illuſtrate the parallell; your Worth hath been vail'd till *Time* the next Flower in this Garden makes a moſt pleaſant diſcovery of it. I have a *Roſe* that is grown up above the pricks, ſhewing how your ſelf hath been fenced and preſerved amongſt the Briars, till your riper years ſhould bloom

this

this fragrancie, that it had been hard, nay pity too, any one ſhould have nipt the bud without a bloody finger. The next are *Gilly-flowers* of various and moſt choice Complexions; ſhould I name them all, I muſt be beholding to *France* for ſome affected and fictitious terms, to expreſſe their beauties; Theſe, ſtuck in *Camomill*, ſtrewed round the foot-pace of this Monument, will adde to the Fragrancie; for the more Spectators tread and trample, the greater perfume do they make: Of theſe and other choice bloſſoms, from your own Garden, conglutinated with gratitude, will I alſo compoſe a Coronet moſt worthily to adorn your Temples, in token of praiſe, for this *Herculean Labour*, in collecting and compoſing this Book, ſo eminently Beneficiall to your Country-men: which I hope will be acknowledged by All, as well as by

Your old Acquaintance, and
true Friend,

Tho: Brown.

To

COMITATUS PALATINUS CESTRIÆ
MARE HIBERNICUM
Lancastriæ pars
Eboracensis Pars
DARBIÆ PARS
STAFFORDIÆ PARS
Flint Pars
Denbigh Pars
Flint pars
Salopiæ Pars
Leverpoole
Manchester
Stockport
Stoke
Nantwich
Congleton
Sandbach
Knutsford
Macclesfield
Northwich
Frodsham
Delamere Forest
Tarvin
CHESTER
Wrexham
Malpas
Malpas Castle
Oldcastle
Worthenbury
Bangor
Holywell
Mersey Flu
Dee Flu
Leche
Lecke Hill
Chapell firth
Bridge
Macclesfield Forest
Sandbach
Nantwich
Hills Market Townes.
Castells.
Parish churches.
Gentlemens Houses.
Villages.
P.M. Erudissimi et generosissimi Randolphi Crewe qui hanc totius Cestriæ mappam suo calamo delineavit, ac depingi suis sumptibus curavit.

THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND.

A Catalogue of the KINGS *of* Marcia.

BEfore I come to the particular Deſcription of this Countrey, it ſhall not be amiſs to ſpeak a word or two of the Kings of *March:* whereby it may appear, what Acts they have done; and ſo, conſequently, be as an Introduction, for the better underſtanding of that which ſhall follow.

England divided into ſeven Kingdoms, beſides *Wales* and *Cornwal.*

And, firſt, it is to be underſtood, That the *Saxons* and *Engliſhmen*, firſt entring into the Land, they chaſed all the *Brittains* into *Wales*, *Cornwall*, and *Galloway*, and divided the Land into ſeven Kingdoms; that is to ſay, *Kent*, *South-Saxon*, *Weſt-Saxon*, *Eaſt-Saxon*, *Eaſt-England*, *March*, and *Northumberland*. And although that of *March* was the greateſt; yet that of *Weſt-Saxon*, in the end, brought all the other to one Monarchy.

This Kingdome of *March*, reached from *London* to the River of *Marſey*, which parteth *Cheſhire* from *Lancaſhire*; of which River, ſome write it ſhould take name: But that cannot I believe; but think rather it was ſo called, becauſe it marched or bordered upon all the other.

It contained theſe Shires following, as they be now called, *Buckingham-ſhire*, *Oxford-ſhire*, *Glouceſter-ſhire*, *Hereford-ſhire*, *Worceſter-ſhire*, *Warwick-ſhire*, *Leiceſter-ſhire*, *Stafford-ſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Cheſhire*, *Darby-ſhire*, *Nottingham-ſhire*, *Lincolnſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, *Rutland*, *Bedfordſhire*, *Huntingtonſhire*, part of *Hartfordſhire*, and part of *Cambridge-ſhire*. Laſtly, all thoſe Countreys lying on the South-ſide of the River of *Trent*, obtained the name of *Middle-England*. And that on the North-ſide, retained onely the name of *March*; as hereafter ſhall appear.

A Catalogue of the Kings of March, *with the Years of their Raign,* Anno Dom. 585.

1. *R. Hol.* 143. 153. *Crida* was the 1. K. of *March*, and began to raign about the Year of our Lord, 585. He was deſcended from *Woden*; and the Tenth, from Him, by lineal extraction, and raigned 35. years.

2. *Wibba*, Son to *Crida*, enlarged his Kingdome greatly, and raigned 20. years.

3. *R. Hol.* 153. *Ceorl*, Kinſman to *Wibba*, raigned 10. years; in whoſe dayes, the *Brittains* that dwelled about *Cheſter*, (which City they had then in poſſeſſion) provoked *Ethelferd*, King of *Northumbers*, unto Warre: Whereupon, he aſſembled an Army, and beſieged the City of *Cheſter*, then called of the *Brittains*, *Caerlheon ar dour deué*, that is, *Caerleon* upon the Water of *Dee*. *Mr. Fox*, 160. *Col.* 1. The Citizens having a truſt in their great multitude of people, came forth to give Battel abroad in the field, whom he compaſſed about and diſcomfited. There was come to the Battel a great number of Monks, of the Monaſtery of *Banger*, to pray for good ſucceſs of the *Brittains*, on whom the King ſet alſo, and ſlew of them to the number of eleven hundred and odd, ſo that onely 50. eſcaped, with *Brockwel*, Prince of *Powis*, and Conſul of *Cheſter*, who was their Captain.

H. Chuid. 71. *Humphrey Lhuck*, fol. 71. writeth, That afterwards the *Brittains*, being aided with Power from *Belthurſtus* Duke of *Cornwal*, *Caduan* King of *North-Wales*, *Meredock* King of *South-Wales*, and heartned forward, by the Oration of their Learned Abbot *Dunetus*, who commanded every one to kneel down, and kiſs the ground, in commemoration of Chriſts body, and to take up water in their hands out of the River of *Dee*, and to drink it, in the remembrance of the bloud of Chriſt; who, having ſo communicated, they overcame the *Saxons* in a famous Battel, ſlew of them, as *Huntington* writeth, 1066. and created *Carduanus*, their King, in the City of *Legions*, or *Cheſter*.

4. *Anno*, 636. *Penda*, the Son of *Wibba*, ſucceeded *Ceorl*, in the Kingdome of *Marcia*, and began to raign *Anno* 636. being 50. years of age, and raigned 30. years. He was a Prince right-hardy, and adventurous, ready of remembrance in time of perill; his body could not be overcome with travell, nor his Mind vanquiſhed with buſineſs. *R. Hol.* 165. But theſe his Vertues, were matched with notable Vices; as cruelty of Nature, lack of Courteſie, great unſtedfaſtneſſe in Word and Promiſe; and of unmeaſurable hatred toward the Chriſtian Religion. Upon confidence put in theſe his great Vertues and Vices, he thought not good to let any occaſion paſs, that was offered to make War, as well againſt his Friends as Enemies. He beſieged the City of *Exceſter*, againſt the King of *Weſt-Saxons*, where joyning in Battell with *Caduallo*, King of *Brittains*, he was over-

overthrown, and ſubmitted himſelf to the ſaid *Cadwallo*, promiſing to be his Liege-man, and to fight againſt the *Saxons* in his Quarrel. So that he fought with *Edwin*, King of *Northumberland*, and ſlew him at *Hatfield*, with his Son *Oſfride*, and *Godbold*, King of *Orkney*, who was come to his aid. And after he ſlew *Oſwald*, King of *Northumberland* at *Maſerfield*, the 5. of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 642. But the ſaid * *Penda* was in the end ſlain himſelf by *Oſwy*, Brother to the ſaid *Oſwald*, and King of *Northumberland*. This *Penda* had three Sons, *Wilferus*, *Peda*, or *Weda*, and *Edelrid*. To *Weda*, *Oſwy* had before married his Daughter *Alesfled*, by conſent of *Penda*; which *Weda*, by help of *Oſwy*, was made King of *South-Marcia*, or *Middle-England*: which Lordſhip is divided from *North-Marcia*, by the River of *Trent*.

St. *Oſwald*, *Anno*, 642.

* Neer unto *Kirkſtal* in *Yorkeſhire*, *Oſwy* King of *Northumberland*, put *Penda* the *Marcian* to flight; which the Writers call *Winwid* field, giving it the name by the Victory, in *Speeds* Map. Mr. *Fox*, 164.

Peda, or *Weda*, began to raign, *Anno* 653. In whoſe time, the people of *Marcia* (commonly called *Middle-Angles*) received the Chriſtian Faith. For he being a towardly young Gentleman, yet could he not obtain the Daughter of *Oſwy* in Marriage, except he would promiſe to become a Chriſtian. The which he performed after the death of his Father. Howbeit he was within three years after ſlain, by procurement of his ſaid Wife, and his Kingdome came to his Brother *Ulferus*, who is accounted the firſt Chriſtned *King* of *Marcia*.

5. *Anno*, 653. *R. Hol.* 173.

Ulferus ſucceeded his brother *Weda*: He overcame *Cenwald*, King of *Weſt-Saxons*, and won from him the Iſle of *Wight*, which he gave unto *Adelwold*, King of *South-Saxons*, or *Suſſex*; to the end, he ſhould cauſe the people to receive the Chriſtian Faith. He died, *Anno* 675. when he had been King 17. years; or, as ſome write, 19. But they which reckon 19. include the time that paſſed after the ſlaughter of *Penda*, wherein *Oſwy* and *Weda* held the aforeſaid Kingdome.

6. *Anno*, 673. *R. Hol.* 176. This *Ulfer* was Father to St. *Werburga*. Mr. *Fox*, fol. 178.

Edilred, his brother, ſucceeded him, *Anno* 677. He invaded the kingdome of *Kent*, ſparing neither Church nor Abbey. King *Lothair* of *Kent* durſt not appear to give him battel, ſo that he deſtroyed *Rocheſter*, and with great ſpoyls returned. After he had ruled his Land 29. years, he became a Monk in *Bardney* Abbey, and was after Abbot of the houſe. He married *Oſtrida*, Siſter to *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*; by whom, he had a Son named *Coelred*: but he appointed *Kenred*, Son of his brother *Ulferus*, to ſucceed him.

7. *Anno*, 677. *R. Hol.* 181.

The ſaid *Oſtrida* was cruelly ſlain, by Treaſon of her Husbands Subjects, *Anno* 697.

Anno, 697.

Kenred, the Son of *Ulfer*, was a Prince of great Vertue, devout towards God, and a furtherer of the Common-wealth. In the fifth year of his Raign, he renounced the world, and went to *Rome*, with *Offa*, King of *Eaſt-Saxons*, or *Eſſex*, where he was made a Monk, and finally died there, *Anno* 711.

8. *R. Hol.* 189.

Anno, 711.

Ceolredus, the Son of *Edilred*, ſucceeded him, and died in the 8. year of his Raign; or, as ſome write, in the Third: and was buried at *Litchfield*.

9.

Ethesbaldus deſcended of *Eopa*, brother to *Penda*, (and the Fourth

10.

him in Lineal Succeſſion) was choſen King of *Marcia*, and governed long time without any trouble. In the 18. year of his Raign he beſieged *Somerton*, and wan it. He alſo invaded *Northumberland*, where he got great Riches, and returned without any battel offered him. He overcame the *Welſh*-men in battel, being joyned with *Cuthred*, King of *Weſt-Saxons*: But falling out with the ſaid *Cuthred*, he was by him overthrown at *Bereford*, in the 37. Year of his Raign:
Anno, 748. And within 4. years after, to ſay, in the 41. Year, he was ſlain in battel at *Sekinton*, 3. miles from *Tamworth*, by his own Subjects, under the Leading of one *Bernred*, who took upon him to be King, but he proſpered not long. The body of this *Ethelbald* was buried at *Ripton*.

11. *Bernred* (having ſlain *Ethelbald*) took upon him to be *King*: But he had not raigned full a year, when his own Subjects, with the help of *Offa*, took him, and burned him, as ſome write.

12. *Offa* (ſurnamed *Magnus*) was King of *Marcia* after *Bernred*, *Anno*
R. Hol. 194. 758. He was a man of ſuch ſtoutneſs of ſtomack, that he thought
Anno, 758. to bring to paſs all things which he conceived in his mind. He overcame the *Kentiſh*-men in a great battel at *Otford*; and the *Northumbers* alſo he vanquiſhed, and put to flight. He fought with *Kenulf*, King of *VVeſt-Saxons*, in open Battel, and obtained a Notable Victory, with ſmall loſs of his people. He craftily ſent for *Engilbert*, King of *Eaſt-Angles*, under fair promiſes, to give him his Daughter in Marriage, alluring him to come into *Marcia*: And receiving him into his Palace, cauſed his head to be ſtrucken off; and after, by wrongful means, invaded his kingdom, and got it into his poſſeſſion: Yet he cauſed the bones of the firſt Martyr of this Land, St-*Albon*, (by a miraculous means brought to light) to be taken up, and put into a rich Shrine, adorned with Gold and Stone, building a goodly Church of excellent Workmanſhip in that place, which he endowed with great Poſſeſſions. He removed the Arch-biſhops Seat from *Canterbury* to *Litchfield*, thereby to advance his kingdome of *Marcia*, in preheminence of Spiritual Power as wel as Temporal. Finally, he granted the Tenth part of all his Goods to the Church-men and poor people. He alſo endowed the Church of *Hereford* with great Revenues; and, as ſome write, he builded
Anno, 775. the Abbey of *Bath*, placing Monks in the ſame, of the order of St. *Bennet*, as before he had done at St. *Albon's*. About the Year, 775. he went to *Rome*; and there, after the Example of *Inas*, King of *Weſt-Saxon*, he made his Realm Tributary to the Church of *Rome*, appointing every houſe, yearly, to pay a peny; which money was after named *Peter-pence*. After his return, he ordained his Son *Egfrid* King in his life-time, and ſhortly after departed this life, when he had governed, the ſpace of 39. years.

This *Offa* (amongſt other his great Doings) cauſed a great Ditch to be caſt, between his Dominions, and the *Welſh* Confines, to divide thereby the Bounds of their Dominions. This Ditch was called *Off-ditch* ever after; and ſtretched from the South-ſide by *Briſtow*, under the Mountains of *Wales*, running Northward, over the Rivers

Rivers of *Severn* and *Dee*, unto the very mouth of *Dee*, where the River falleth into the Sea. He also builded a Church in *Warwickshire*, whereof the Town taketh Name, and is called *Offchurch*, even to this Day. 13.

Egfrid (or *Egbert*, as some write) Son of King *Offa*, taking upon him the *Kingdome*, began to follow the approved good-doings of his Father; And, first, he restored unto the Churches their antient Priviledges, which his Father sometime had taken from them. Great hope was conceived of his further good proceedings; but Death cut off the same, when He had Raigned but 4. Months, and ordained his Cousin *Kenulf* to succeed him: Which *Kenulf*, was descended of *Penda*, K. of *Marcia*, of the Line of his Brother *Kennalk*. 14.

Kenulf, was the 14th. King of *Marcia*; who, for his noble courage, wildome, and upright dealing, was worthy to be compared with the best Princes that have Raigned. His Vertues passed his Fame: Nothing he did, which Envy could with just cause reprove. At home, he shewed himself Godly and Religious: In War, he became victorious. He had Wars with *Egbert Pren*, King of *Kent*, whom he overthrew and took prisoner; and after released him again. For, whereas he builded a Church at *Winchcomb*, upon the day of the Dedication thereof, he led the *Kentish King*, then his Prisoner, up to the High-Altar, and there set him at liberty. There was at that sight, *Cuthred*, whom he had made *King* of *Kent*, with 13. Bishops, and 10. Dukes: The noise that was made of the people, at the bounteous liberality of the *King*, was marvellous. He also bestowed great Rewards to the Prelats, and Noble-men that were come to the Feast; every Priest had a piece of Gold; and every Monk a shilling. Finally, after he had raigned 24. years, he departed this life; appointing his Buriall in the same Abbey of *Winchcomb*. He left behind him, a Son named *Kenelm*, who succeeded him in the *Kingdome*; but was soon murthered, by his unnatural Sister *Quenred*, the 17th. of *July*; as after appeareth. 15. *R. Hol.* 200.

Kenelm began his Raign at the Age of 7. years, *Anno Dom.* 821. who, through ambition and envy of his Sister *Quenred*, was shortly made away. The said *Quenred*, corrupted with great Rewards and high Promises the Governour of his Person, named *Ashbert*; who, upon a day, under colour to have out the *King* on Hunting, led him into a thick Wood, and there cut off his head from his body. *R. Hol.* 205. *Anno*, 821.

Ceolwolf, Uncle to *Kenelm*, and Brother to *Kenulf*, succeeded him; and, in the second year of his Raign, was expulsed by *Bernwolf*. 16.

Bernwolf, in the second or third year of his Raign, was vanquished and put to flight, by *Egbert* king of *West-Saxons*; and shortly after slain by the *East-Angles*. The same *Egbert* subdued *North-Wales*, and the City of *Chester*; which, till those days, the *Welsh*-men, or *Brittains*, had kept in their possession. 17. *Mr. Fox*, *pag.* 180.

Ludicanus was created *King* of *Marcia*, and within two yeares after, came to the like end as his Predecessor before him, as he went about to revenge his death: So that the kingdome of *Brittain* began now to reel from their own Estate, and lean to an alteration, 18.

ration; which grew, in the end, to the Erection of a perfect Monarchy, and finall ſubverſion of their particular Eſtates and Regiments.

19. *Anno*, 828. *Wightlaf* ſucceeded *Ludicanus*, *Anno* 828. who firſt being vanquiſhed by *Egbert*, *King* of *weſt-Saxons*, was afterwards reſtored to the kingdome by the ſaid *Egbert*, and raigned 13. years; whereof 12. at the leaſt, were under Tribute, which he paid to the ſaid *Egbert*, and to his Son, as to his Sovereigns, and Supream Governours.

20. *Bertwolf* raigned as Tributary to the *VVeſt-Saxons*, the ſpace of 12. years: About the end of which tearm, he was chaſed out of the Countrey by the *Danes*, who made one *Burthred* king of *Marcia*.

21. *Burthred* married *Ethelſwida*, Siſter to *Ethelwolf*, king of *VVeſt-Saxon*, and had great Wars with *Hungar* and *Hubba*, two *Daniſh* Captains, who wone from him the Town of *Nottingham*. And after, their Power encreaſed, by the coming of three *Daniſh* Captains more, which were named *Kings*; whoſe names were *Godrun*, *Esketel*, and *Ammond*: So that *Burthred* ſeeing himſelf not able to withſtand them, departed out of the Countrey, towards *Rome*, when he had raigned 22. years, where he died, and was buried in the Church of our Lady, neer unto the Engliſh School.

22. *Ceolwolphus*, ſervant to king *Burthred*, was by the Danes put in poſſeſſion of the one half of *Marcia*: The reſt, they kept themſelves. But within few years, king *Alfred* obtained all that he held in *Marcia*, *Anno* 886. In which year it ended. So that the ſaid kingdome of *March* continued 302. years, under 22. *Kings*. Some reckon but 270. years, and 17. or 18. *Kings*. But they begin at *Penda*, and do not account this *Ceolwolphus*.

The Kingdom of *March* ended in *Anno*, 886.

Here endeth the *Kings* of *Marcia*, or *March*: And the four following were entituled Dukes of *Marcia*, and created by the kings of *VVeſt-Saxons*; who, at that time, were generall Monarchies over the whole Land; ſo that they were called kings of *England*.

Hereafter followeth the Dukes, and Earles of March, *which were before the Conqueſt, who alſo were Palatines of* Cheſter.

Anno Dom. 894. The *Danes* wone *Cheſter*; but were forced, through Famiſhment, to eat their horſes, and ſhortly after expulſed. *Mr.* Fox, *pag.* 189. *Col.* 2.

Elared (or *Etheldred*) Duke of *Marcia*, married *Elfleda*; Daughter to King *Alfred*, and held a great portion thereof, which *Colwolphus*, before-time, poſſeſſed by Grant of the *Danes*, after they had ſubdued King *Burthred*. This *Eldred* departed this life, *Anno* 912. or 908. as ſome have. And then king *Alfred* ſeiſed into his hands the Cities of *London* and *Oxford*, and all that part of *Marcia*, which he held. But afterwards he ſuffered *Elfleda* to enjoy the moſt part thereof, (except the two Cities aforeſaid) during her life, which was eight years after her husband died. In which time, ſhe builded and repaired many Cities and Towns; as *Tamworth*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Shrewsbury*, *Wedesbury*, *Edsbury* in the Forreſt beſides *Cheſter*, *Brimsbery* Bridge upon *Severn*, *Runcorn* upon *Marſey*, and others. Moreover, by her help, the City of *Cheſter* (which the *Danes* had greatly defaced) was newly repaired, fortified with Walls and Turrets, and greatly enlarged: So that the Caſtle which before ſtood without the Walls, was now brought within the compaſs of the New Wall. She died at *Tamworth* the 12. of *June*, *Anno* 919. and was buried at St. *Peters* in *Gloceſter*; which Abbey, her Husband and She had founded.

R. Hol. 238.

Anno, 912.

Mr. Fox, 194. *Col.* 2.

NOTA.

Anno, 919.

Alphar, Couſin to king *Edgar*, was the ſecond Duke of *Marcia*, *Anno* 975. and in the time of king *Edward* 2. called the Martyr, unto whoſe death he was conſenting: But within three years after, he was eaten to death with Lice, *Anno* 982.

R. Hol. 238. *Anno*, 975. King *Edward* was murthered. *Anno* 979.

Alfrick, Son of *Alphar*, was within three years of his Dukedom, baniſhed the Land; but after, he was, by king *Egelred*, made Admiral of his Fleet againſt the *Danes*: unto whom, he, like a Traytor, fled. And after, taking part with the *Danes*, encountered with the Kings Navy, where he had like to have been taken, but he eſcaped. The King being therewith ſore diſpleaſed, took *Algar* his Son, and cauſed his eyes to be put out.

Elricus de Streona, was by the ſaid king *Egelred*, created Duke of *Marcia*, *Anno* 1007. and married *Edgita* the kings Daughter, and fled alſo to the *Danes*, to the great diſcomfort of the *Engliſh*-men. By his means, King *Edmond* Iron-ſide, and *Canutus* the *Dane*, were reconciled, and raigned, joyntly, Kings in this Realm. But as ſome write, the ſaid *Edrick* murthered king *Edmond*, thinking therefore to be well rewarded of *Canutus*; who, inſtead of Reward, cut his throat.

R. Hol. 244. *Anno*, 1007.

throat, and threw him out of a window at *Baynards* Caitle into the *Thames*, *Anno* 1018.

Anno, 1018.

R.H. 266. *Mr.* Fox, 215. *Col.* 2.

Leofrick, Son of Earl *Leofwin*, and Brother to Earl *Norman*, was by *Canutus* created Earl of *March*. This *Leofrick* is commonly called Earl of *Cheſter*. He was greatly favoured of the King; inſomuch, that he bare great Rule under him in the Common-wealth, as one of his chief Councellors; as alſo to King *Harald*, *Hardy Canutus*, and king *Edward* the Confeſſor. In the 16th. or 17th. year of whoſe Raign he died, *Anno* 1056. His Wife *Goodwina* freed the City of *Coventry*, where he was buried. He founded divers Abbeys and Priories; as at *Coventry*, *Wenlock*, *Worceſter*, *Stone*, *Eveſholm*, and *Leof*; beſides *Hereford*: Alſo, he builded St. *Johns*, and St. *Werburgs* Churches in *Cheſter*.

Anno, 1056. *R. H.* 277.

Camden. This *Edwin* had a ſiſter named *Lucia*, thriſe married, Mother to *Wil. Romar*, Earl of *Lincoln*, and *Roger Romar* her ſecond Husband, and to *Wil. Romar*, per *Ranulph*, her third Husband, Earl of *Cheſter*.

Algar, Son of *Leofrick*, writ himſelf Earl of *Cheſter* and *Coventry*; He was alſo created Earl of *Oxford*, in his Fathers time, after the death of Earl *Goodwin*; in whoſe time, *Oxford* did belong to his Son *Harald*: Which *Harald*, after being king of *England*, gave *Oxford* unto *Edgar Adeling*, who was the right Heir to the Crown; and ſo, inſtead of a King, he made him an Earl. This *Algar* was baniſhed the Land by St. *Edward*; He therefore got him into *Ireland*, where he got together 18. Ships of Warre, and landed in *VVales*; and with the help of the Princes of *Wales*, gave the *Engliſh* men and *Normans* a great overthrow. He left behind him three Sons, *Edwin*, *Marcar*, and *Leofrick*, who lived all three in the dayes of *VVilliam* the Conqueror.

Anno, 1066.

Edwin (the Son of *Algar*) was Earl of *Cheſter* and *Coventry*; who, with his Brother *Marcar*, Earl of *Lincoln* and *Northumberland*, did take part with *Edgar Adeling* againſt *VVilliam* Conqueror: But they were put to the worſe, and fled into *Scotland*; and the Earldome of *Cheſter*, was by the ſaid *VVilliam* Conqueror, given to *Hugh Lupus*; whoſe Genealogy ſhall follow in the latter end of this Book.

By that which is here already written, and that which ſhall follow; it may, and ſhall appear, that *Cheſhire* was a County Palatine, as well before the Conqueſt, as ſince; whoſe Priviledges have been eſtabliſhed and confirmed by divers and ſundry *Kings* of the Realm. And firſt, King *Richard* 2. in the 21. year of his Raign, by Act of Parliament holden at *Weſtminſter*, made it a Principality, and entituled himſelf, Prince of *Cheſter*. Alſo, the ſame year, the ſaid *K.* being at *Cheſter*, did by his Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *June*, create *William Burgſes* Harold of Arms, and named him *Cheſter le Harold*, Anno 1397.

Cheſhire made a Principality. *Anno*, 1397.

Cheſter, Harold of Arms.

Copy

Copy of a Supplication, exhibited to King Hen.6. *by the Inhabitants of the County Palatine of* Chester.

To the *KING*, our Soveraign Lord.

Most Christian, Benigne, and Gracious King; We your humble Subjects, and true obaisant Liege People, the Abbots, Priors, and all the Clergy; your Barons, Knights, and Esquires; and all the Commonalty of your County Palatine of *Chester*, meekly prayen and beseechen your Highness: Where the said County is, and hath been a County Palatine, as well before the Conquest of *England*, as continually since, distinct and separate from the Crown of *England*: Within which County, You, and all your Noble Progenitors, sithen it came into your hands, and all Rulers of the same, before that time, have had your High Courts of Parliament to hold at your Wills, your Chancery, your Exchequer, your Justice to hold Pleas, as well of the Crown, as of Common-Pleas. And by Authority of which Parliament, to make or to admit Laws within the same, such as be thought expedient and behovefull for the Weal of You, of the Inheritors, and Inheritance of the said County. And no Inheritors, or Possessioners within the said County, be not chargable, lyable, nor have not been bounden, charged nor hurt, of their Bodies, Liberties, Franchises, Lands, Goods, nor Possessions, within the same County, have agreed unto. And for the more proof and plain evidence of the said Franchises, Immunities, and Freedoms; The most victorious King *William* the Conquerour, your most noble Progenitor, gave the same County to *Hugh Loup* his Nephew, To hold as freely to him and to his heirs by the Sword; as the same King should hold all *England* by the Crown. Experience of which grant, to be so in all Appeals and Records out of the same; where, at your Common-Law, it is written, *Contra Coronam et Dignitatem vestram:* It is written in your time, and your Noble Progenitors, sith the said Earldome came into your hands, and in all Earles times afore. *Contra dignitatem Gladii Cestriæ.* And also, they have no Knights, Citizens, ne Burgesses, ne ever had, of the said County, to any Parliament holden out of the said County; whereby they might in any way of Reason be bounden. And also ye and your Noble Progenitors, and all Earles, whose estate ye have in the said Earldome; as Earles of *Chester*, sith the Conquest of *England*, have had within the same; *Regalem potestatem, Jura Regalia, Prærogativa Regia.* Which Franchises notwithstanding, there be your Commissions directed out to several Commissioners of the same County, for the Levy of Subsidy, granted by the Commons of your Land, in your Parliament, late begun at *Westminster*, and ended at *Leicester*, To make Levy there- *Anno*, 1450.

thereof within the ſaid County, after the form of their Grant thereof, contrary to the Liberties, Freedoms, and Franchiſes of the ſaid County, and Inheritance of the ſame, at all times, before this time uſed. That it pleaſe your Noble Grace, of your bleſſed Favour, the Premiſes graciouſly to conſider: And alſo, how that we your Beſeechers, have been as ready of our true hearts, with our Goods, at times of need, as other parts of your Land; and alſo ready to obey your Laws and Ordinances, made, ordained, and admitted within the ſaid County. And if any thing amongſt us, Ready to be reformed by your Highneſs, by the advice of your Councel, within the ſaid County. And hereupon to diſcharge all ſuch Commiſſioners of Levy of the ſaid Subſidy within the ſaid County. And of your ſpecial meer Grace, ever, to ſee that there be never Act in this *Parliament*, nor in any *Parl.* hereafter, holden out of the ſaid County, made to the hurt of any the Inheritors, or Inheritance of the ſaid County, of their Bodies, Liberties, Franchiſes, Goods, Lands, Tenements, or Poſſeſſions, being within the ſaid County. For if any ſuch Act ſhould be made, it were clean contrary to the Liberties, Freedomes, Immunities, & Franchiſes of the ſaid County. And as to the reſigning of ſuch Poſſeſſions, as it hath liked your Highneſs to grant unto any of your Subjects; all ſuch as have ought of Grant within the ſaid County, will be ready to ſurrender their Letters Pattents, which they have of your Grant, for the more honourable keeping of your Eſtate; as any other perſon or perſons within any other part of your Land; or elſe they ſhall be avoided by us, under your Authority committed unto us, within your ſaid County. And furthermore, conſidering that your Beſeechers, are, and ever have been true, dreading, obaiſant, and loving unto you, and of you, as unto you; and of our moſt dowted Sovereign Lord, our Earl and natural Lord: We the ſaid Barons, Knights, Eſquires, and Commons, are ready to live and die with you, againſt all Earthly Creatures; and by your Licence, to ſhew unto your Highneſs, for the gracious expedition of this our moſt behoveful Petition. And we the ſaid Abbots, Priors, and Clergy, continually to pray to God for your moſt honourable eſtate, proſperity, and felicity, which we all beſeek God to continue, with as long life to raign, as ever did Prince upon People; with Iſſue coming of your moſt gracious Body, perpetually to raign upon us, for all our moſt ſingular joy and comfort.

The Kings Will is, to the Subſidy in this Bill contained; Foraſmuch as He is learned, that the Beſeechers in the ſame, their Predeceſſors, nor Anceſtors, have not been charged afore this time, by *Authority* of any *Parliament* holden out of the ſaid county, of any *quindiſme*, or Subſidy, granted unto Him, or any of His Progenitors, in any ſuch Parliament; That the Beſeechers, and each of them be diſcharged of the paying and levy of the ſaid Subſidy. And furthermore, The *King* willeth, that the ſaid Beſeechers, their Succeſſors and Heirs, have and enjoy all their Liberties, Freedomes,

and

and Franchiſes, as freely and entirely as ever they, their Predeceſſors or Anceſtors in his time, or in time of his Progenitors, had and enjoyed it.

Proſecuta fuit iſta Billa ad Dominum Regem per Johannem Manwaring *militem*, Radulphum Egerton, Robertum Foulſhurſt, Robertum Leigh *de* Allington, *et* Johannem Needham, *Anno* R.R. H. 6^ti. *poſt Conqueſtum Angliæ, viceſimo nono.*

By the King.

Truſty and Welbeloved in God, and Truſty and Welbeloved, we greet you well. And foraſmuch as we have underſtanding, by a Supplication preſented unto us, on the behalf of all our Liege-people, within Our County Palatine of Cheſter: *How their Predeceſſors, nor Anceſtors, have not been charged before this time with any Fifteenth or Subſidy, granted unto us, or any of our Progenitors, by Authority of any Parliament, holden out of our ſaid County. For which cauſe, we have charged Our Chamberlain of our ſaid County, to make our Writs, direct to all our Commiſſioners, ordained for the aſſeſſing and levy of the Subſidy laſt granted unto us: Charging them to ſurceaſe of any execution of our Letters of Commiſſion, made unto them, in that parties. Wherefore according to our Commandement late given by us, unto our ſaid Chamberlain: We will that ye in our behalf, open and declare unto all our ſaid Liege-people: how it is our full Will and Intent, That they be not charged with any ſuch Grant, otherwiſe then they, their Predeceſſors and Anceſtors have been charged afore time. And that they have and hold, poſſide, and enjoy, all their Liberties, Freedoms, and Franchiſes, in as ample and large form, as ever they had in Our, or any of our ſaid Progenitors dayes. And that ye fail not thereof, as we truſt you, and as you deem to pleaſe us.*

Given under our Signet of the Eagle, at our Pallace of Weſtminſter, *the Eighth day of* March, An.R.R. H.6^ti. Viceſſimo nono.

To Our Truſty and Welbeloved in God, the Abbot of our Monaſtery of *Cheſter*; And to our Truſty and Welbeloved Knights Sir *Thomas Standley* Our Juſtices of *Cheſter*, and Sir *John Manwaring*, and to every of them.

Hereafter followeth the Confirmation of the Liberties of the County Palatine, *By our Soveraign Lady Queen* Elizabeth. *Anno* 1568.

ELizabeth, *Dei gratia, Angliæ Franciæ et Hiberniæ Regina; Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentes Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Inspeximus Irrotulamentum Cujusdam Commissionis, directæ perdilecto et perquàm fideli Consiliario nostro* Nicholao Bacon *Militi, Custodi magni Sigilli nostri Angliæ, in Rotulis Cancellariæ nostræ irrotulat. et ibidem de Recordo Remanent. in hæc verba.*

ELizabeth by the Grace of God, &c. To Our Right Trusty and Welbeloved Counsellour, Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Knight, Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, Greeting. Whereas we have been informed, that the Jurisdiction and Authority of Our County Palatine of *Chester*, hath been of late years empeached, by certain forraign Officers, upon pretence of a certain Jurisdicton, claimed by them within the said County, contrary to the ancient Right of our said County Palatine: Well minding to have our said County preserved, in the ancient right thereof; did Command Our Chief Justice of our Common Pleas, Sir *James Dier* Knight, with other three of our Justices, that is to say, *Richard Weston*, *Richard Harper*, and *Thomas Carns* Esquires, to call before them, our Officers, of our said County Palatine, and such others also, as pretented to empeach the said Jurisdiction: And thereupon to certifie us what they should find due to be done, for good order in the premises; Whereupon they have shewed and declared unto Us in writing, signed with their hands, Their opinions concerning the said Jurisdiction and Liberties; And also concerning a Controversie between Our President and Councel of *Wales*, And Our Chamberlain of Our said County Palatine, grown upon a Case of one *Thomas Radford*. And to the Intent, some good Order may ensue and continue hereafter, for the quietnesse, and for Justice within Our said County Palatine; We do herewith send you the said Writing of the said Justices contained in one sheet of paper, presented unto Us the Tenth day of *February* last, and Subscribed with their hands. Willing and Requiring you, to cause the same to be entred and enrolled in Our Chancery, to Remain of Record, and to be used, and examplified hereafter, for the benefit of Our said County Palatine, and the Resients therein, as the cause shall Require: And these Our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and discharge in this behalf.

Given under Our Signet at Our Pallace of *Westminster*, the Sixteenth

Sixteenth day of *March* Anno 1560. the Eleventh year of our Raign.

INſpeximus etiam Irrotulamentum opinionis dilectorum noſtrorum Jacobi Dier *Militis, Capitalis Juſticiarii noſtri de Communi Banco*: Richardi Weſton *et* Richardi Harper, *duorum Aliorum Juſticiariorum de Communi Banco, et* Thomæ Carns *unius Juſticiariorum noſtrorum ad Placita, Coram nobis tenendi, Aſſignandi, Tangendi et Concernendi Juriſdictionem et libertates Comitatûs noſtri Pallentini Cęſtriæ, in Rotules Cancellaria noſtræ, virtute Commiſſionis prædict. irrotulat. et ibidem ſimiliter de Recorde remanent. in hæc verba.*

THe Opinion of us, Sir *James Dier* Knight, Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas at *Weſtminſter*, *Richard Weſton* & *Richard Harper* Eſquires, two other Juſtices of the ſame Common Pleas; and of *Thomas Carns* Eſquire, one of the Juſtices of the Pleas to be holden before her Majeſtie declared and preſented unto her Highneſſe the Tenth day of *February*, 1568. by vertue of her Majeſties Letters, to us directed the ſecond day of the ſame moneth, concerning the Juriſdiction and Liberties of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*, And the Authority of the Chamberlain and his Office there, And concerning the Controverſie between the Lord Preſident and Councel in *Wales*, and the ſaid Chamberlains Office, lately grown upon *Thomas Radfords* Caſe, exhibiteth unto us, as enſueth,

Firſt, by that we have ſeen and conſidered, The County of *Cheſter*, wherein the City of *Cheſter* is, is now, and by a good time paſt, hath been a County of it ſelf, of very ancient time, before the Raign of K. *H.* 3. hath been, and yet is, a County Palatine, with other members thereunto belonging, and ſo from time to time, hath been Received and allowed in Law. And therefore, the Lawes, Rightful uſages, and Cuſtomes of the ſaid County Palatine, are to be preſerved, and maintained.

It further evidently appeareth, by the like time of Antiquity and Continuance, There hath been, and yet is, in the ſaid County Palatine, one Principal or Head Officer, called, *The Chamberlain of Cheſter*, who hath, and ever had, all Juriſdiction belonging to the Office of a Chancellor, within the ſaid County Palatine: And that there is alſo in the ſaid County Palatine, a Juſtice, for matters in the Common Pleas, and Pleas of the Crown, to be heard and determined within the ſaid County Palatine, commonly called, *The Juſtice of Cheſter*.

We alſo ſee, That all Pleas of Lands or Tenements, and all other contracts, cauſes and matters, riſing and growing within the ſaid County Palatine; are pleadable, and ought to be pleaded, heard, and Judicially determined, within the ſaid County Palatine, and not elſewhere out of the ſaid County Palatine: And if any be heard, pleaded, or Judged out of the ſaid County Palatine,

The

The ſame is void, and *Coram non Juaice*, except it be in cauſes of Errour, forren plea, or forren Vouch.

We alſo ſee, That no Inhabitant of the ſaid County Palatine, by the Liberties, Lawes and uſages of the ſame County Palatine, ought to be called or compelled by any Writ or Proceſſe, to appear or anſwer any matter or cauſe, out of the ſaid County Palatine, for any the cauſes aforeſaid, but onely in cauſes of Treaſon and Errour. And that the Queens Writ doth not come, nor ought to be allowed, or uſed within the ſaid County Palatine; but under the Seal of the ſaid County Palatine, except Writs of Proclamations, by the Statute of K. *Ed. 6. An. Reg. primo.*

It doth further appear unto us by good matter of Record, to us ſhewed, that the Court of the Exchequer at *Cheſter*, is, and by the time of Antiquity and continuance aforeſaid, hath been uſed, as the *Chancery* Court for the ſaid County Palatine: And that the Chamberlain of *Cheſter* is the chief Officer, and Judge of that Court. And that he is, and time out of mind hath been, a Conſervator of the Peace, by vertue of the ſame Office. And hath like power, authority, preheminence, Juriſdiction, execution of Law, and all other Cuſtomes, commodities and advantages pertaining to the Juriſdiction of a *Chancellor* within the ſaid *County Palatine* of *Cheſter*: As the *Chancellor* of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, hath uſed, had, or ought to have uſed and executed, with the *County Palatine* of *Lancaſter*. Which more evidently appeareth by the underſtanding of the firſt grant, made by K. *Ed.* 3. unto *John* his Son, then Duke of *Lancaſter*, whereby he made the ſaid *County, Palatine* of *Lancaſter*: Referring the ſaid Duke to have his *Chancellor*, Liberties and Regall Juriſdiction to a County Palatine belonging, *Adeo integrè et liberè, ſicut Comes Ceſtriæ, infra eundem Comitatum Ceſtriæ, dignoſcitur obtinere.*

Alſo it appeareth unto us, That the Vice-chamberlain did lawfully and orderly commit to priſon *Thomas Radford*, named in the Caſe preferred unto us, for that he refuſed to put in Sureties of the peace, within the ſaid Exchequer, upon *Affidavit* made in that behalf. And that the proceedings of the Councel in the Marches touching the enlargement of the ſaid *Radford*, from the ſaid Impriſonment, and alſo their further order, and dealing againſt the ſaid Vice-Chamberlain; was, and is, without ſufficient authority, and contrary to the Juriſdiction of the office of the ſaid *Chamberlain*, and the ancient Lawes and Liberties of the ſame County Palatine.

And we do alſo affirm, that the Statute of 34. & 35. of K. *H.*8. called, *The Ordinances of Wales*, whereby the authority of the Lord Preſident and Council, within the Dominion and Principality of *Wales* and the Marches of the ſame, is eſtabliſhed, and hath the force of a Law, for or concerning the determination of cauſes and matters of the ſame; comprehendeth not *The County of Cheſter*, and *The City of Cheſter*. Becauſe the ſame *County of Cheſter*, and *The City of Cheſter*, be no part nor parcel of the Dominion or Principality of *Wales*, or of the Marches of the ſame. And

And for the enjoying of which Liberties, within the ſaid *County Palatine*, we perceive, that the Inhabitants of the ſaid County of *Cheſter*, have paid, and muſt pay rightfully, at the change of every Owner of the ſaid Earldom, 3000. Marks, called a *Mize*. } 3000. Marks.

And the Inhabitants of the *County* of *Flint*, being parcel of the ſaid *County Palatine*, muſt likewiſe pay 2000. Marks, which is alſo called a *Mize*. } 2000. Marks.

Nos autem tenores Irrotulamentorum prædictorum, ad Requiſitionem Conſanguinei, et Conſiliarii noſtri Roberti *Comitis* Leiceſtriæ, *Camerarii noſtri Ceſtriæ, duximus exemplificandos per præſentes.*

In cujus Rei Teſtimonium, has Literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes. Teſte meipſa, apud Weſtmonaſterium, viceſſimo Secundo die Martij, *Anno Regni noſtri, undecimo,*

POWLE.

Examinatur per nos { Johannem Gybon, Johannem Orphinj Strange } *Clericos.*

That the County of *Flint*, pertained to the *County Palatine* of *Cheſter*, untill this controverſie chanced; and then it revolted, and joyned it ſelf to the Principality of *Wales*.

Here beginneth the particular Deſcription.

THis County Palatine of *Cheſter*, which in our common ſpeech is called *Cheſterſhire*; and by corruption, more ſhort, *Cheſhire*, lyeth then on the North-Weſt corner of that Countrey, which was ſometimes under the Government of the Kings of *Marcia*; as is before declared: Whoſe people were called by the Romans *Dewani*; that is, bordering on the River *Dee*. The proportion thereof, is almoſt three-corner'd, or rather like to the Wing of an Eagle, being ſtretched forth at length. It hath, on the North ſide, *Lancaſhire*; from the which it is divided by the River of *Marſey*. On the North-Eaſt corner, it toucheth upon *Yorkſhire*. On the Eaſt it hath *Darbyſhire*; and *Staffordſhire* on the South-Eaſt: from which two ſhires, it is divided by certain Hills and Mountains; and, in ſome places, by Brooks or Rivers. On the South it hath *Shropſhire*, and a part of *Flintſhire*: On the Weſt, *Denbyſhire*, and all the reſt of *Flintſhire*: and on the North-Weſt corner, it hath the *Iriſh* Ocean. The longeſt length thereof, is from the Wood-Head in the Eaſt, (where the River of *Marſey* ſpringeth) unto the furtheſt part of *Werall*, in the Weſt, (where the ſaid

The length and breadth.

Compaſs. ſaid River falleth into the Sea) which I find to be about 44. miles, following the courſe of the River. The broadeſt place thereof, is from *Croſſford* Bridge, on the North-ſide, to *Titley* Hall on the South, about 25. miles: and the compaſs thereof round about, is neer 112. miles, every mile containing, at the leaſt, 1500. paces, and every pace 5. foot. In which Circuit, (beſides the City of *Cheſter*) there is 11. Market-Towns; and of other Towns and Villages, with Churches or Chappels, about the number of 125. whereof 87. are Pariſh-churches. The Longitude thereof is 17. degrees, 30. minutes; and the Latitude of the Pole-Artick 53. deg. 30 minutes.

Market-towns. Pariſh-Churches. Longitude and Latitude of the Pole-Artick.

The Vale-Royal. By Natural Scituation, it lyeth low, nevertheleſs very pleaſant, and abounding in plenteouſneſs of all things needfull and neceſſary for mans uſe: inſomuch, that it merited, and had the Name of *The Vale-Royal of* England: Which Name, King *Ed.* 1. gave unto the Abbey of Vale-Royal, which he founded upon the River of *VVeever*, in the midſt of the ſame Shire. The ayr is very wholeſome; inſomuch, that the people of the countrey are ſeldome infected with Diſeaſes or Sickneſſe, neither do they uſe the help of the Phyſicians, nothing ſo much, as in other countries: For when any of them are ſick, they make him a poſſet, and tye a kerchieff on his head; and if that will not amend him, then God be merciful to him. The people there live till they be very old; ſome are Grand-fathers, their Fathers yet living; and ſome are Grand-fathers before they be married.

The Ayr. The Phyſick of Cheſhire.

Summer and Winter. The Summer-time is temperate, and aboundeth not ſo much in heat, as in other places: Howbeit, the Winter is ſomewhat colder, and is oftentimes ſubject to great Tempeſts of winds, eſpecially when it bloweth at the Weſt or North-weſt; and namely, the countrey of *VVeaval*, by reaſon of the Sea at hand.

Hills and Mountains. The Countrey, albeit it be in moſt places plat and even; yet hath it certain Hills of Name (beſides the Mountains, which divide it from *Staffordſhire* and *Darbyſhire*,) as *Fredſham* Hills, *Peckfarton* Hills, *Buckley* Hills, *Helsby* Tor, *VVinecader* Hill, *Shutlingſlow* Hill, *Penket* Cloud, *Congleton* Hedge, (or Edge) *Moncop* Hill, which is a mile, from the foot, to the top, but ſtandeth moſt part in *Staffordſhire*.

Woods, Foreſts, and Parks. It aboundeth chiefly in Arable Paſture, Meadow, and Woodland, Waters, Heaths, or Moſſes: And firſt, of Woods, there is many, and of divers names and bigneſs; and namely, two famous Foreſts: that is, the Foreſt of *Delamer*, not far from *Cheſter*; and *Maxfield* Foreſt, hard by *Maxfield*: alſo great ſtore of Parks; for every Gentleman, almoſt, hath his own Park.

Waters, or Meres. Of Waters, there is alſo great ſtore, in manner of Lakes, which they call Meres; as *Combermere*, *Bagmere*, *Comberbach*, *Pickmer*, *Ranſtorn Mere*, *Okehanger-Mere*; and certain alſo which they call Pools; as *Ridley-Pool*, *Darnal-Pool*, *New-Pool*, *Petti-Pool*; and divers others, wherein aboundeth all kind of Freſh-Fiſh; as *Carpes*, *Tenches*, *Bremes*, *Roches*, *Daces*, *Trouts*, and *Eeles*, in great ſtore.

The

The Heaths are common; ſo that they ſerve for *Cattel* to feed on, eſpecially Sheep and Horſes, a good help for the poorer ſort. Heaths.

Out of the Moſſes, they dig Turves every Summer, every man as ſhall ſerve his turn, to burn all the Year: Which Turves, in ſome places when they are dry, are rediſh and ſoft, much like a Sponge, which burneth faſt away, and giveth not ſo good a light or heat, as the other ſort which are black and very hard when they be dryed, and are much better then the other. Moſſes.

Moreover, in theſe Moſſes (eſpecially in the black) are Fir-trees, found under the ground, (a thing marvellous!) in ſome places 6. foot deep, or more, and in ſome places not one foot; which Trees are of a marvellous length, and ſtraight, having certain ſmall Branches, like Boughs, and Roots at the one end, like as if they had been blown down with Weather; and yet no man can tell that ever any ſuch Trees did grow there; nor yet, how they ſhould come thither. Some hold Opinion, that they have lain there ever ſince *Noahs* Floud. Fir-Trees.

Theſe Trees being found (which the Owners do ſearch out with a long Spit of Iron, or ſuch like) they are then digged up: and firſt being ſawed into ſhort pieces (every piece of the length of a yard) then they cleave the ſaid pieces very ſmall; yea, even as the back of a knife, the which they uſe, inſtead of a candle, to burn, and giveth a very good light: It hath a long ſnuff, and yet in falling, doth no harm, although it ſhould light into Tow, Flax, or ſuch like. Candles of Fir-wood.

Beſides the Heaths, Moſſes, Woods, and Commons, the reſt is Incloſed Ground, both for Paſture and Tillage, but the third part thereof, in a manner, is reſerved onely for Tillage, which bringeth forth corn in great quantity; (howbeit more in ſome places, than in other ſome) eſpecially Wheat and Rye (which they ſowe in *September*, and ſo lyeth in the ground all Winter): alſo, Oats and Barley, Beans, Peaſe, Fitches, French Wheat, and ſuch like. Arable ground.

The Paſture Ground is reſerved, eſpecially, for their Kine; (for their Sheep and Horſes commonly go upon the *Commons*) The cauſe of their keeping of ſo many Kine, is, as well for breeding of *Cattel*, as for their milk; wherewith (beſides that which they ſpend in their houſes) they make great ſtore both of Butter and Cheeſe. In praiſe whereof, I need not to ſay much, ſeeing that it is well known, that no other Countrey in the Realm may compare therewith, nor yet beyond the Seas; no, not *Holland* in goodneſs, although in quantity it far exceed. Paſture ground. Kine. Butter and Cheeſe.

Their young Cattel, which they breed and bring up, (their own turn being ſerved) they bring the reſt to the Market to ſell, and many times are brought up as far as *London*, and further, by Graſiers, who buy them there; and, feeding them a certain time, do then ſell them again. Young Cattel.

Their Oxen are very large, and big of bone, and altogether with fair and long horns; ſo that a man ſhall find divers, whoſe horns Oxen.

at the tops,are more then three foot wide,or asunder, one from another; with the which oxen, they do all-labour; as Tilling of their Ground, Carting of their Corn,Hey,Turves,and Wood, and some come to *London*, with their Wayns laden with Salt. They keep their Oxen all the Winter time in house, but not their Kine, as they do in some other Countries.

Sheep. They keep nothing so many sheep,as in other Countries,because their ground serveth better to other purposes; for commonly,they keep but so many,as to serve in their own houses for provision,and to sell to the Butcher, and that the wool thereof may suffice to make apparel for their Houshold. Of which sheep, some have horns,and some not. Some are all black, and the wool thereof being spun and woven into cloth or kersey, as it is undyed, is not black,but more liker brown,such as we call, *A Sheeps Russet.*

Horses and Mares. Horses and Mares, they keep but so many as to serve their turn, to ride on,or to carry corn to the Mill; (Howbeit,in most places, the Millers have Carriers, which fetch the corn, and when it is ground,do bring it home again.) As for Horses and Mares to draw, they use not any, but onely one or two, at the most,to go before their Oxen.: except in some certain places, and that is commonly amongst them that dwell on Sandy ground.

Swine, Geese, Ducks, Cocks, Capons, and Hens, there is like store,as in other Countries; but all things much better cheap there,then in the South part of *England.*

Deer. Besides the great store of Deer,both Red and Fallow, in the two Forests before-named; there is also great plenty of Hares: In

Hares and Conies. Hunting whereof, the Gentlemen do pass much of their time,especially in Winter: also,great store of Conies, both black and gray; namely,in those places, where it is Sandy ground: neither doth it lack Foxes,Fulmards,Otters,Basons,and such like.

Wild-Fowl. Wild-Foul aboundeth there in such store, as in no other Countrey have I seen the like; namely, Wild-Geese,and Wild-Ducks. Of which first sort,a man shall see sometimes flying, neer 200. in one flock;and likewise of the Ducks,40. or 50.in a flock. And in other kinds also it hath like store; as Pheasant,More-hen,Partridg, Woodcocks, Plovers, Teels, Widgins; and of all kind of small Birds. So hath it on the contrary sort, Ravens, Crows,Choughs, Kites,Gleads,and such like.

Fruit. Of Fruits; as Apples,Pears,Wardens,Plums,Cheries,and such like, they have plenty in their Orchards, not onely to serve their own turn,but also to sell and give away. But Quinces have I not seen in any place of the *Countrey*,that I remember.

Bees. Likewise, doth every man keep certain Hives of Bees; but no greater store, commonly,then to serve their own turn: yet some do bring to the Market both Wax and Honey.

Sand. The Soyl of the *Countrey* is,in most places, clay, both black and red: in the which,is found in some places,certain veins of Sand; in

Clay. other places it is black Sand,which is neer unto Mosses. There is

Marle. also found a certain kind of fat clay, called *Marle*, both white and red,

and red, which they dig up, and ſpread upon their *Arable Ground*, which maketh it more ranker, and bringeth *Corn* in as great abundance, as that which is dunged.

There is in ſome places *Choak*, *White-lime*, *Oker*, red and yellow, and a certain kind of fine red Earth, like unto red Lead, and in ſome places, *Cole*. Choak. Lyme. Oker. Cole.

Likewiſe *Rocks*, and *Quarries of Stone*, out of which they dig very fair ſtones for Building, and all kind of *Maſonry*: alſo very broad Slates, wherewith they cover their houſes, and blew Slate: But they that dwell far off, do uſe Shingle of Wood, inſtead of Slate. Stones. Slate.

Alſo, there are very fair Mill-ſtones digged up at *Mowcop* Hill, Mill-ſtones.

And, to make an end, I muſt not forget the chiefeſt thing of all; and that is, the Salt-wells, which they call Brine-pits; out of the which, they make yearly a great quantity of fine white Salt: a ſingular commodity, no doubt, not onely to the *Countrey*, but alſo to the whole Realm; wherein this Shire excelleth (not onely all other Shires in *England*; but alſo) all other *Countries* beyond the Seas. For in no Countrey where I have been, have they any more then one Well in a Countrey: Neither at *Durtwich* in *Worceſter-ſhire*, is there any more then one; whereas in this Countrey are four, and all within ten miles together; that is, one at *Nantwich*, another at *Northwich*, and two at *Middlewich*: In deſcribing of which Towns, more ſhall be ſaid thereof. Salt.

In Building, and Furniture of their Houſes, till of late years, they uſed the old manner of the *Saxons*: For they had their fire in the midſt of the houſe, againſt a *Hob of Clay*, and their Oxen alſo under the ſame Roof; but within theſe 40. years, it is altogether altered: ſo that they have builded chimnies, and furniſhed other parts of their houſes accordingly. Their Building.

The people of the Countrey, are of nature very gentle and courteous, ready to help and further one another; and that is to be ſeen chiefly in the Harveſt time; how careful are they of one another? In Religion very zealous, howbeit ſomewhat addicted to Superſtition, which cometh through want of Preaching. *For the Harveſt is plenty, but the Reapers are few.* It is a thing to be lamented, and redreſſe to be wiſhed; for in ſome places they have not a Sermon in a whole year: Otherwiſe, they are of ſtomack, ſtout, bold, and hardy; of ſtature, tall and mighty; withall impatient of wrong, and ready to reſiſt the Enemy or Stranger, that ſhall invade their *Countrey*: The very name whereof they cannot abide; and namely, of a *Scot*. Nature and diſpoſition of the people. The name of a *Scot*, odious in *Cheſhire*.

So have they been always true, faithful, and obedient to their Superiours; inſomuch, that it cannot be ſaid, that they have at any time ſtirred one ſpark of Rebellion, either againſt the Kings Majeſty, or againſt their own peculiar Lord or Governour.

Likewiſe, be the Women very friendly and loving, painful in labour, and in all other kind of Houſ-wifry expert, fruitful in Women.

bearing of Children, after they be married, and sometimes before.

Their House-keeping. Touching their House-keeping; It is bountiful, and comparable with any other Shire in the Realm. And that is to be seen at their Weddings and Burials, but chiefly at their Wakes, which they yearly hold (although it be of late years well laid down). For this is to be understood, that they lay out seldome any money for any provision, but have it of their own, as, Beef, Mutton, Veal, Pork, Capons, Hens, wild-Fowl, and Fish. They bake their own bread, and brew their own drink.

To conclude, I know divers men, which are but Farmers, that in their House-keeping, may compare with a Lord or Baron, in some Countreys beyond the Seas. Yea, although I named a higher degree, I were able to Justifie it.

The Courses of all the Rivers.

The Dee. THE *Dee*, called in Latine *Dea*, in British *Pisirdwy*; is not onely the chiefest River of this Countrey, but also of all Northwales. I may well call it, of this Countrey; because it hath in some places, *Cheshire* on both sides thereof. And of it was the City of *Chester*, in times past, called *Deva*, and the people of the Countrey, *Deuani*. It springeth in *Merinothshire* in Northwales, two miles from the great Lake called *Tegill*: which Lake is engendred or rather fed, by divers Rills and Riverets, which descend from the Mountains. The chiefest whereof is called *Funon Dourdroy*; that is, The head or fountain of the River *Dee*. From which Lake it passeth North-east, near to a Town called *Bala*, where it taketh in the River of *Trowerin*, from thence to *Lanvair*, *Landarvelgadern*, and *Langar*, near which Town, it receiveth the River of *Alwin*, (which cometh out of *Denbighshire*) and so passeth to *Corwen*, and *Lansanfraid*, and not far from thence entreth through *Denbighshire*, to *Landisilio*, *Langellon*, *Dinasbrain* Castle, and beneath *Ruabon*, taketh in a small River, called *Christioneth*, and not far from thence, the *Keriog*, which cometh from *Chirk*. And here it hath *Shropshire* on the right Ripe, for the space of two miles; and then proceedeth to *Bestock*, by *Orton Madock*; and lastly, to *Banger*, where the slaughter of Monks was, (as before is declared in *fol.* 2.) having *Flintshire* on the right Ripe, and *Denbighshire* on the left.

It passeth through the Lake and never meddleth with the water.

From *Banger* it passeth to *Worthenbury*, where it receiveth a small River, that cometh from the East, having two principal Heads or Mears: The one at *Blakmer* in *Shropshire*, which runneth through *Whitchurch*: the other at *Coisley* in *Cheshire*, from thence it goeth to *Shocklich* in *Cheshire*, (where it hath *Cheshire* on the East, and *Denbighshire* on the West) not far from thence, it receiveth in a River that cometh from *Wrixham*, and also a little Brook, that cometh from *Old-castle*, not far from the Town of *Malpas*. And after-

afterwards keeping his courſe North, and ſometimes Northweſt: It paſſeth between *Holt* and *Farnton*, and after cometh to *Churton*; where within a mile beneath, it taketh in the River of *Alen*, (which in ſome places parteth *Denbighſhire* and *Flintſhire*;) So that it leaveth *Denbighſhire* on the Weſt ſide, and hath *Flintſhire* on the ſame ſide; but not very far: for at *Pooton* (which is but a mile from thence) it hath *Cheſhire* on both ſides thereof, and ſo paſſeth by *Andford*, *Eaton* Hall, *Eccleſton*, *Huntington* Hall, and laſtly, toucheth on the South ſide of the Famous City of *Cheſter*, *Capitall City* of the whole Shire) where having paſſed the Bridge, it fetcheth a round compaſſe, making a fair Plain, called, *The Rood Eye*; and after toucheth on the Weſt ſide of the City, at the Water-Gate. And having paſſed from thence, it receiveth the Flookers Brook without the North-Gate of *Cheſter*, which Brook departeth *Werall*, from the reſt of *Cheſhire*. Afterwards the *Dee* becometh very broad, ſo that at *Shotwik*-Caſtle, over into *Flintſhire*, it is a mile broad; at the New *Key* (which is ſix miles from *Cheſter*) it is above two miles broad: unto which *Key*, all ſuch Goods or Merchandiſe is ſent and brought, which paſſeth or repaſſeth from any other *Countrey*. And laſt of all, at *Helbree* Iſland, (which is at the very corner of *Werall*) It is above four miles broad. So that being paſt the ſaid Iſland (which is ſixteen miles from *Cheſter*) it is called the Sea. So that the whole courſe thereof, from the Head, untill the Sea, is about 55. miles. Which River of *Dee* aboundeth in all manner of Fiſh, eſpecially Salmons and Trowts.

The number of Quickſands, in this River, and the rage of winds, cauſeth changing of the Channel. A South or North Moon maketh a full Sea at *Cheſter*.

The Courſe of the River *of* Marſey.

THE *Marſey*, is the Second River of *Cheſhire*, which ſpringeth at a place, called, *The Wood Head*, amongſt the *Peak*-Hills: where theſe three Shires, *Yorkſhire*, *Darbiſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, do joyn together; and keepeth his courſe South-weſt, to *Mottram* in *Longendale*, being the limit and mark, between *Darbiſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, from the very Head; untill it meet with a ſmall River named *Goit*, which is 3. miles beneath the ſaid *Mottram*; where turning Weſt, it croſſeth over a corner of *Cheſhire*, (whereby it hath *Cheſhire* on both ſides) and cometh to the Market Town of *Stopford*: but before it come there, it taketh in the *Tame*, which departeth *Cheſhire* and *Lancaſhire*, till it meet with the *Marſey*; and then the *Marſey* divideth them all his courſe, which is from *Stopford* to *Chedle*, (where it receiveth a ſmall River, that cometh out of *Lyme Park*, by *Pointon*, *Norbury* and *Bromhall*) and then paſſeth to *Northen*, *Stretford*, *Aſhton* on *Marſey Bank*, and *Flixton*, where it taketh in the *Irwell*, that cometh from *Mancheſter*, from thence to *Partington* and *Hollingrene*, where it receiveth the *Gles*, which *The Marſey.*

which cometh from *Legh* in Lancaſhire, and not far beneath at *Rixton*, The *Bollin*, hereafter deſcribed; and before it come to *Thelwall*, a ſmall Brook, that cometh from High *Legh* and *Lyme*, and ſo cometh to *Warrington* in Lancaſhire, where the laſt bridge is, that goeth over it; not far from thence it taketh-in a ſmall brook on Lancaſhire ſide, and beneath that another that cometh from *Gropnall*, then the third on Lancaſhire ſide; and laſtly, the *Grimſditch* on *Cheſhire* ſide, and ſo cometh to *Runcorn*, where there is a Ferry to paſſe over. Half a mile from *Runcorn*, at *Weſton*, (commonly called, *Windy Weſton*) it meeteth with the *VVeever*, by means whereof, it ſuddenly becometh a mile broad, or more, at a full Sea, and ſo goeth to *Ince*, and after taking in a River, which ſome call *Gowy*, cometh laſtly to *Lirpool*, where it is much more narrower; and there is likewiſe a Ferry. Three miles from *Lirpool*, that falleth into the Iriſh Sea, making a Fair Haven, called *Lirpool* Haven. Which River of *Marſey*, yieldeth great ſtore of Salmons, Conger, Playce, and Flownders, which they call Flounks; Smelts, which they call Sparlings; and Shrimps, which they call Beards.

The whole Courſe of the *Marſey* is about 44. miles.

The Courſe of the River *of* Weever.

The Weever.

THe *Weever* ſpringeth out of *Ridley* Pool, (which Pool is engendred, by certain Waters, diſcending from *Buckley* and *Peckfarton* Hills, and ſtretcheth along from *Peckfarton* by *Ridley* Hall to *Cholmley*) from which pool, the *Weever* keepeth his courſe South-Eaſt to *Wrenbury*, where it taketh in a ſmall Brook, that cometh out of *Marbury* Mear, and three miles from thence, another that cometh out of *Comber* Mear: And then it goeth Eaſt to *Anlem*, where it receiveth a River that ſpringeth not far from *Draiton* in *Shropſhire*. Then keeping his courſe directly Northward by *Hankylow*, and 3. miles thence receiveth in a ſmall River that cometh from *Widdenbury*, and ſo paſſeth through the *Nantwich*, to *Beambridge*, and not far from thence, receiveth a ſmall Brook, called *Hurlſton*, and ſhortly after two other in one channel, which come from *Marchford* Bridge.

From thence it goeth to *Minſhull*, to the Mannour place of *Weever*, belonging to Mr. *Stanley*, to *winsford* bridge, *The Vale-Royall*, and *Eaton*, to *Hartford* bridge, and ſo to the *Northwich*, where it joyneth with the *Dane*, and half a mile beneath the Town, with the *Peever*; After which confluences, it goeth by *Wereham* to *Aſton* bridge, and the Manour place of *Dutton*, and taking in 3. ſmall Rivers which come out of *Delamer* Forreſt, it cometh laſtly to *Frodſham* Bridge, and not far from thence by *Rockſavage*; meeteth with the *Marſey* at *weſton*, as is before declared; whoſe full courſe from the Head is about 33. miles.

The

The Course of the River *of* Dane.

THE *Dane*, springeth in *Maxfeld* Forrest amongst the Mountains, on the very edge of the Shires of *Chester*, *Darby*, and *Stafford*, not far from a place called, *The Third Shire Mear*: At which place also, riseth two other Rivers; The *Goit*, which parteth *Cheshire* from *Darby-shire*; and the *Doue*, which parteth *Darby-shire* from *Staffordshire*. The *Dane* then from his Head is a limit between *Cheshire* and *Staffordshire*, untill it come within two miles of *Congleton*; not far from which Town, it taketh in a water that cometh from *Biddel* in *Staffordshire*. From *Congleton*, the *Dane* runneth to *Radnor* Bridge, to the Manour place of *Davenport*, (commonly called *Damport*) to the *Armitage*, and not far from *Holmes*-Chappel, to *Cranage* bridge, *Byley* bridge, within half a mile of the *Middlewich*, and at *Croxton* taketh in the *Wheelock*, hereafter described, and so passeth to *Shipbrook*, near unto *Daneham*, and at *Northwich* falleth into the *Weever*, and there loseth name. Although it be comparable with the *Weever* in all respects; This difference is to be marked in these two Rivers; The *Weever* is narrow, deep, and runneth slow. The *Dane* is broad, shallow, and runneth swift. The Course of the *Dane*, from the Head untill *Northwich* where it falleth in the *Weever*, is about 22. miles. *The Dane.*

The Course of the River *of* Bollin.

THe *Bollin*, springeth of divers Heads in *Maxfeld* Forrest also, not far from the head of *Dane*. But the two principal heads come from the foot of *Shutlingslow* Hill, by the Hall of *Ridge*, and after taketh in another that cometh from the Chamber in the *Forrest*, and so passeth to the Hall of *Sutton* (the Ancient house of the *Suttons*) to *Maxfeld*, *Bollinton*, *Prestbury* and *Newton*; where hard by, it taketh in a brook (that cometh from *Pot-Chappel* by *Adlington* and *Woodford*); from thence it passeth to *Winslow*, *Pownall*, *Ringay*, *Ashley*, and by *Bowdon*, taketh in a small River called *Birkin*, which cometh from *Mobberley*, and soon after another, which cometh out of *Ranstorm* Mear; and then goeth by *Dunsam*, and not far from *Warburton*, falleth into the *Marsey*, at *Rixton*; whose Course is about 20. miles. *The Bollin.*

The

The Courſe of the River *of* Peever.

THe *Peever*, ſpringeth of two heads, one near *Maxfeld*, the other near *Goſeworth*, which paſſeth by *Siddington*, and meet together by *Chelford* Chappel, from whence it goeth to upper *Peever*, nether *Peever*, *Holford*; and after it is paſt *Winchambridge*, it receiveth in the *Loſtock* water, and then another that cometh out of *Budworth* Mear, and ſo falleth into the *weever*, a little beneath the *Northwich*. So that the whole Courſe thereof is about 14. or 15. miles.

The Courſe of the River *of* Wheelock.

THe *wheelock* is alſo engendred of 3. ſmall Rivers, which ſpring not far from *Mowcop* Hill. The firſt cometh from *Morton* Hall in *Aſtbury* Pariſh, the other two from *Lawton* and *Rode* Hall, and meet together not far from *Sandbach*. From whence it paſſeth to the Town and Manour Place of *wheelock* belonging to Mr. *Liverſedge*; to *Elton*, where it taketh in the *Fulbrook*, that cometh out of *Oke-hanger* Mear, and then goeth to *Warminc-ſam*, *Sutton* Mill, *wheelock* Mill, and not far off, falleth into the *Dane* at *Croxton*. This is here to be noted, That like as the water which falleth down on the Weſt ſide of *Mowcop*, engendreth this *wheelock*: So doth that which falleth on the Eaſt ſide, make the very head of the famous River of *Trent*. The whole Courſe of the *Wheelock* is about 12. miles.

The Courſe of the River *of* Taume.

THe *Taume*, ſpringeth in *Yorkſhire*, at a Village called *Taume*, and parteth *Lancaſhire* and *Cheſhire* aſunder all his courſe, which is from *Micklehurſt*, to *Stayly* Hall, *Aſhton under Lyme*, *Dunkenfeld*, *Denton*, *Rediſh*, and ſo near *Stopford* falleth into the *Marſey*; where it giveth over both name and office. The whole courſe is about 10. miles.

The Courſe of the River *of* Goit.

THe *Goit*, ſpringeth in *Maxfeld* Forreſt, and keepeth his courſe directly North, to *Taphall* and *Shawcroſſe*, taking in on the Eaſt ſide two or three ſmall Rivers, and is a limit between *Cheſhire* and *Darbyſhire*, untill it fall into the *Marſey*, which is not far from *Goit*-Hall. The Space of 9. miles, or thereabouts.

Rivers in Cheſhire.

THeſe be the chiefeſt Rivers of Name in *Cheſhire*: But whereas ſome have written of divers others; as the *Gowy*, *Werral*, *Combrus*, *Betley*, *Salop* or *Bar*, *Lea* and *Wulvarn*, *Aſh*, *Biddel*, *Croco*, *Birkin*, *Mar*, and *Grimſditch*. Theſe Names are rather deviſed, or conjectured, then otherwiſe; yea, ſome of them faigned. Yet, to ſatisfie ſuch as be deſirous to know their courſes, I will ſet down what I know, and not follow the reports of them which have written. John Leland. W. Harriſon.

The Gowy.

That therefore, which they call the *Gowy*, hath his head not far from *Bunbery*, and runneth North-weſt by *Beeſton* Caſtle, to *Terton* and *Huxley*, where it divideth it ſelf into two parts; one goeth Weſt to *Tatnal*, *Gosburn*, *Lea-hall*, and at *Andford* falleth into *Dee*. The other part goeth Northwards to *Stapleford*, *Hocknel-plat*, and *Barrow*, (where it taketh-in a brook that cometh from *Torpurley* by *Tarven*) and ſo paſſeth to *Plemſtow* bridge, *Trafford*, *Picton*, and *Thornton*, where it divideth it ſelf again into two parts: one of them keepeth his courſe North-weſt to *Stanley*, *Stanney*, and *Pool*, and afterwards falleth into the *Marſey*. The other part goeth South-weſt to *Stoke*, *Croughton*, *Charlton*, the *Baits*, and ſo falleth into the *Dee*, hard by *Cheſter*, being there called *Floukers-brook*, and divideth *Weral* from the reſt of *Cheſhire*; and therefore ſome imagine, that it is called *Weral*.

The Combrus.

The *Combrus*, is that which cometh out of *Comber-mere*; and falleth into the *Weever*.

The Betley.

The *Betley* cometh from a Town called *Betley*, neer the *Wrine-hill*, and runneth by *Duddington*, *Widdenbury*, *Barderton*, and ſo into the *Weever*.

The Hurſton.

The *Salop* is a little Brook which falleth into the *Weever* on the Weſt ſide, not far from *Beam-bridge*: He that did name it *Salop*, did greatly miſtake himſelf; for *Salop* runneth beneath *Durtwich* in *Worceſterſhire*. *John Leland* calleth it *Bar*, becauſe it runneth from *Bar-bridge* into the *Weever*. But they of the Countrey (whom we may beſt believe) call it *Hurlſton*.

ASH-BROOK.

The *Aſh* (commonly called *Aſhbrook*) ſpringeth in the Forreſt of *Delamer*, and keepeth his courſe South, paſſing between *Ouver* and

Little-Budworth (a mile from each) and after meeteth with another coming from the Hall of *Darley*. Laſtly, (by *Darnal Grange*) maketh a *Pool*, called *Darnal Pool*, and falleth alſo into the *Weever*, not far from the Hall of *Weever*.

BIDDEL.

The *Biddel* cometh out of *Staffordſhire*, from a Town called *Biddel*, or *Bidulph*, and falleth into the *Dane*, neer unto *Congleton*.

CROCO.

That which they call the *Croco*, is a ſmall *Brook*, which cometh out of *Bagmer-Mere*, and paſſeth by *Brereton* Church and Hall (the ancient houſe of the Surnames of *Brereton*) through *Brereton* Park, *Kinderton* Park, through the *Middlewich*, and not far from thence, falleth into the *Dane* at *Croxton*, neer the ſame place, where the *Wheelock* falleth in alſo.

BIRKIN.

The *Birkin* is a ſmall Brook, which ſpringeth not far from *Chelford* Chappel, and runneth Northward to *Mobberley*, and after taketh in a little Hill that cometh out of *Tatton-Mere*; from which place, little more then a mile, it falleth into the *Bollin*.

MAR.

The *Mar* cometh out of a *Mere*, by the Hall of *Mere*, and after at *Roſtorn*, maketh alſo a great *Mere*; (called *Roſtorn-Mere*) and laſtly, falleth alſo into the *Bollin*.

GRIMSDITCH.

The *Grimſditch* cometh from the Hall of *Grimſditch*, by *Preſton*, *Darsbury*, *Kekewith*, and ſo falleth into the *Marſey*.

WULVARN.

The *Wulwarn* cometh from *Bartumley*, by *Crew* and *Copnal*, and at *Marchford-bridge* meeteth with the *Lea*, which cometh from *Lea*, and *Wiſtarſon*, and ſo falls into the *Weever*.

The

The Particularities of Cheſhire.

THis Countrey is divided into Seven Hundreds; That is to ſay, *Werall, Broxon Hundred, Nantwich Hundred, Edſbury Hundred, Northwich Hundred, Bulkley*, or *Haulton Hundred*, and *Maxfield Hundred*. The which Hundreds, I will ſet down particularly, with the Names of all the Townſhips, in each of them. And thoſe which are Market-Towns, are markt with this Letter *M* in the Margent. Pariſh-Churches with this Letter *P*. And ſuch as have but Chappels, with this Letter *C*. But it may be, that divers more have Chappels in thoſe that I have marked; for I know not all.

7. *Hundreds* wherein, as in *Speed*, are ſeated 13 Market-towns, 86. PariſhChurches, 38. Chappels of Eaſe. In his Catalogue of Shires, I find it thus: 1. City, 1. Biſhoprick, 3. Caſtles, 9. Market-towns, 68. Pariſh-Churches, 9. Rivers. 19. Bridges, 2. Forreſts, 18. Parks.

Caſtles at

8. *Caſtles, thus in* Speed. Old Caſtle. Shocklach. Cheſter, Pouleford, Dunham, Frodeſham, Haulton, Shotwitch.

Eight Religious Houſes in *Cambden*, ſuppreſſed by King *Hen.* 8.

Stanlwo,
Gebree,
Maxfield,
Norton,
Bunbery,
Combermeere,
Rudheath,
Vale-Royal.

Beſides, the White and Black-Fryers, and the Nunnery in *Cheſter*.

Cheſter,
Beeſton,
Haulton,
Frodeſham,
Shotwick,
Dunham,
Old-Caſtle, now quite deſtroyed,
Stourton.

Weral, *deſcribed by* John Leland.

WERAL requireth a larger Deſcription then any of the other Hundreds; becauſe it is, in manner, a Countrey of it ſelf; as a *Peninſula* encloſed between the two great Rivers of *Dee* and *Marſey*, and having the main Sea at the one ſide, is by this means environed round about with Salt-water. *Leland* writeth, that it is 16. miles long, and 8. miles broad; and beginneth within leſſe then a quarter of a mile of the very City of *Cheſter*, and within two Bow ſhoots of the

Suburbs, without the North-gate, at a Brook called *Flookers-brook*, that there falleth into the *Dee*, and there is a Dock for ſhips to ride at a Spring-tide, called *Port-Pool*.

Half a mile lower is *Blacon-Head*, as an Armlet of the ground pointing out, where is an old Mannour belonging to the Earl of *Oxford*.

A mile by water lower, hard on the ſhore, is a little Village called *Sandwall*.

Leſſe then a mile lower, is *Crabhall* Village.

A mile lower is *Shotwick* Caſtle, on the very ſhore, belonging to the King.

Shotwick Townlet is three quarters of a mile lower; and two miles lower is a Road in *Dee*, called *Salt-houſe*; and on the Shore, a *Salt-houſe* Cottage.

Then is *Burton-head*, whereby is a Village, almoſt a mile lower then *Salt-houſe*.

Two miles lower, and more, is *Denwal* Road; and againſt it a firm place belonging to Mr. *Smith*: And more within the Land is *Denwall* Village.

Two miles and more lower, is *Neſton* Road, and inward a mile into the Land, is *Neſton* Village.

About three miles lower is a place called, *The Red Bank*: And half a mile into the Land, is a Village called *Thurſtington*.

A mile and more lower, is *Weſt Kirby*, a Village hard on the Shore. And half a mile lower is *Helbrie*, at the very point of *Werall*.

Helbrie *Iſland*.

THis Iſland of *Helbrie*, at a full Sea, is all environed with water; and then the *Trajectus* is a quarter of a mile over. But at a low water, a man may go over the Sand.

It is about a mile in compaſſe, and hath ſandy ground and Conies. There was a Cell of Monks of *Cheſter*, and a pilgrimage of our Lady of *Helbrie*, which Idolatry is now ſuppreſſed.

Hitherto *Leland*, and more, which I paſſe over to be brief. Hereafter followeth the particular Names of all the Villages and Townſhips.

Werall *Hundred*.

M.&c. *Cheſter* City.
Blacon.
Crabbwall.
Molinton Tarend.
Salghall Magna.
Salghal Parva.
Wood Bank.
P. *Row Shotwick*.
Shotwick.
Potington.
Treves.
P. *Binton*.
Neſs.
Neſton parva, cum Hargrene.
P. *Neſton Magna, cum Aiſhfeld*.
Leighton.
Geiton.
P. *Haſelwall, cum Ouldfeld*.
P. *Thurſtanſton*.
Calday. *Calday*

Calday Magna, cum Tend (Albins in Newbold et Lairton.
P. *Weſt Kirby.*
Newton cum Lairton.
Meales parva.
Meales Magna.
Kirby, in *Whaley.*
Luſtark.
Pulton, cum *Secomb.*
P. *Budſton.*
P. *Claighton*, cum *les granges.*
Oxton.
Upton.
Moreton.
Brumſtath.
Salghall Muſty.
Prenton.
Landecan.
Penneſby.
Thingwall.
Barnſton.
Thornton.
Tramnole.
P. *Bebington Inferior.*
Bebington Superior. (tell.
Pulton Lancelot, cum *Leſpi-*
Hooton.
Pool Inferior.
Stanny parva.
P. *Stoke.*
P. *Bakeford.*
Capenhurſt.
Ledſam.
Franckby.
Raby.
Willaſton.
Stanny Magna.
Stourton.
C. *Brumbro.*
P. *Eaſt Ham* cum *Pliniard.*
Pool Superior.
Whitby.
Arwe.
P. *Wood-Church.*
Childer Thornton.
Sutton Parva.
Croghton.
Chorlton.
Leah.
Irby.
Griſby,
Knockbyram.

Finis Werall Hundred.

Broxton *Hundred.*

C*Oghull.*
P. *Wirwin.*
Pitton.
Troghford.
Moſton.
Upton.
Newton.
P. *Gildon Sutton.*
Howle.
Boughton.
Little Chriſtleton.
P. *Church Chriſtleton.*
New Chriſtleton.
Cotton.
Stanford.
P. *Warton.*
Stapleford.
Huxley.
Hatton.
Newton.
P. *Tattenhall.*
Golborn Belew.
Sidiyord.
Golborn.
Salghton.
Buirton.
Lea at *Newbold.*
C. *Churchen Heath.*
P. *Aldford.*
P. *Churton.*
P. *Hanlegh.*
Clutton.
Alderſey.
P. *Coddington.*
C. *Barton.*
Pulton.
P. *Pulford.*
P. *Dodleſton.*
Gorſtellow.
Kineiton.
Codinton.
Marlſton.
P. *Eccleſton.*
Lach.
Eaton.
Clarton Bach.
Chowley.
C. *Harthull.*
Bulkley.

P. *Bulkley.*
Burwardſley.
Broxton.
Larkton.
Dokinton.
Edge.
Hampton.
Egerton.
C. *Cholmondlegh.*
Bickerton.
Bickley.
Maſeſen.
Tuſſinghm.
Agdon.
Crouley.
Egeton.
Bradlegh.
Childlow.
Wiglond.
Stoclon.
Oldcaſtle.
Kiddington.
Newton juxta *Malpas.*
Chorleton.
Shocklach.
P. *Church Shocklagh.*
M.P. *Malpas.*
Overton.
Caldcott.
Crew.
P. *Farnton.*
Streton.
Grafton.
P. *Tilſton.*
Caurthin.
Cagley.
Wich Halgh.
Harwardine.
Honore.

Finis *Broxton* Hundred.

Nantwich *Hundred.*

Aldmaſton.
Leighton.
P. *Church Coppenhall.*
Monks Coppenhall.
C. *Haſlington.*
Haßall major.
Haßal minor.
Beachton.
Algere.
P. *Bartumley.*
Crew.
Weſton.
Chorlton.
Blanckenhall.
Sheinton.
Bereſford.
P. *Wiſtarſon.*
Willaſton.
Roppe.
Hough.
Stapeley.
P. *Widdenbury.*
Barderton.
Bartherton.
Lea.
Duddington.
Briddeſmere.
Checkley.
Huſterton.
Walgerton.
Hatherton.
Hankylow.
Buyrton.
P. *Aldlem.*
Tittlegh.
P. *Church* Minſhul.
Aſton in mondrem.
Cholinſton.
Stoke.
Hurlſton.
Worleſton.
Pult.
Henhull:
P. *Aighton.*
Edleſton.
Badington.
Alſtanton.
Sonde.
Bromehall.
Newall.
Dodcote.
P. *Wrenbury.*
Chorlegh.
C. *Faddeleygh.*
C. *Marbury.*
Norbury.
C *Wirſwall.*
P. *Baddelegh.*
C. *Burland.*
Bromlegh.
M. *Nantwich.*
Wolſton Wood.
Cenell.
Pilatin Hale.
Broke.
Woodcote.
Greyſty.

Finis *Nantwich* Hundred.

Edſbury,

Edsbury Hundred.

M.P. *Tarvin.*
P. *Barrow* parva.
Barrow magna.
Bridge Trafford.
P. *Thornton.*
P. *Ince.*
Elton.
Hapsford.
Stony Dunham.
Helsby.
C. *Alvanley.*
Manlegh.
Mouldsworth (magna.
Aſhton.
Mouldſworth p.
Horton.
Kelſal.
M.P. *Frodſham.*
Newton.
Kingſly.
Croton. Norley.
Caddington.
Ouſton. Acton.
C. *Wereham.*
Mulmeton.
Winington.
Hartford.
Marton.
P. *Whitegate.*
P. *Over.*
Weever.
C. *Wetnal.*
Eaton.
Darley.
Ruſhton.
P. *Torperley.*
Utkinton.
Oulton.
Hockenhull.
Stapleford.
Burton.
Duddon.
Clotton.
Idenſ-hall.
Teverton.
Tilſton Farnal.
Beeſton.
P. *Bunbury.*
Peckfarton.
Ridley.
Spurſtow.
Halghton, alias (*Houghton.*
Wardle.
Calveley.
Alpram.
Wimbald Strough- (*ford.*
Wallerſcote.
P. *Budworth* (parva.
Olton low.
Caſtel North- *wich.*

Finis Edsbury Hundred.

Northwich *Hundred.*

Rudheath.
Buglaw- (*ton.*
P. *Church Lawton.*
M. *Congleton.*
P. *Aſtbury, et New-* (*bold.*
Moreton.
Rode.
Smallwood.
Davenport.
Somerford, et (*Radnor.*
Hulme and (*Watford.*
M.P. *Sandbach.*
Arclude.
Wheelock:
Cranage.
Bradwal.
P. *Breerton.*
C. *Church-Hulme.*
Smethwick.
P. *Swettenham.*
C. *Gooſtry et Barn-* (*ſhag.*
Twenlow.
Cotton.
Leeghs.
Sutton.
Kinderton.
M.P. *Middlewich.*
Newton.
Eccleſton.
Wimbaldſley.
Minſhul Varnon.
Sproſton.
Clive.
Croxton.
Beelegh
P. *Warmingham.*
Tetton.
Moſton.
Elton.
Kerthingham.
Stanthorne.
Warton.
Boſtock.
Moulton.
Hayton.
Leſtwich.

Shuclach

Shulach & Bradford.
Shipbrook.
Whatcroft.
P. *Daneham.*
M. *Northwich.*
C. *Witton* and *Tembrok.*
Loſtock, Gralam.
Alloſtock.
Lach-deneis.
Holes.
Ravenſcroft.
Moresbarrow cum parme.
Newhall.
Stubs & Lach.
Birches.

Finis Northwich *Hundred.*

Bulkley *Hundred.*

P. P. *Over Pever* *Nether-Pever.*
Toft.
Bexton.
Over-Tabley.
Nether-Tabley.
Wimingham.
Meſhton.
Pickmer.
Plumley.
Wesford et Marthal.
Ollerton.
M. P. *Knutsford.*
Tatton.
P. *Mobberleigh.*
Aſhley.
P. *Rouſtorn.*
Millington.
Mere.
C. *Leigh.*
Akedone.
Bolinton.
P. *Limme.*
Lachford.
P. *Groppenhall.*
C. *Warberton.*
Fartington.
Carrington.
P. *Aſhton.*
Sale.
Bagg-legh.
M. *Aſtringham.*
Hale.
Timperley.
Dunham.
P. *Bowdon.*
P. *Runcorn.*
P. *Halton.*
Cliſton.
Weſton.
Sutton.
C. *Norton.*
C. *Aſton.*
Aſton-grange.
Dutton.
C. *Leigh.*
Barterton.
Coggoſhul.
Comberbach.
P. *Budworth* magna.
Marbury.
Aſton.
Over-whitley.
Nether-whitley.
C. *Stretton.*
C. *Darsbury.*
Hatton.
C. *Preſton.*
Kekewick.
More.
Newton.
Over-Walton.
Nether-walton.
Hull & Appleton.
C. *Thelwal.*
Acton Grange.
Stockhem.
Middleton-grange.
Berthington.
Anderton.

Finis *Buckley* Hundred.

Maxfeld

Maxfeld *Hundred.*

T *Ingetwiſel.*
alias *Tinſel*
Hollinworth.
P. *Mottram* in
(Longendale.
Stailey.
Dockenfeld.
Mattelegh.
Godlegs.
C. *Newton.*
Hyde.
Hatterſleygh.
Wernith.
Romelegh.
Bradbury.
Brominton.
M. P. *Stokeport*, alias
(Stopford.
P. *Chedle.*
P. *Northerden.*
Eccles.
Bromall.
Offerton.
Tortington.
Norbury.
Pointon.
Adlington.
Buttley.
Fulinbrome.
P. *Preſtbury.*
Mottram Andrew.
Bolin.
Pownall.
Chorley.
Werford.
P. *Over Alderley.*
Nether Alderley.
C. *Chelford.*
Snelſton.
Birtills,
Pexhull.
Capeſton.
C. *Siddington.*
Withington.
P. *Goſworth.*
C. *Marton.*
North Rode.
Eaton.
Somerford.
P. *Boſlegh.*
Sutton.
Downes.
Hurdeſfield.
Bolinton.
Shrigley.
P. *Diſleydein* &
(Standeley.
Yardſley & *Weiley.*
Ranow.
C. *Marpull.*
P. *Taxhall.*
Upton.
Titrington.
M. *Maclesfeld.*
Ketelſhulme.

Finis *Maxfeld* Hundred.

The City of Cheſter.

RAphaell Hollinſhed (alledging *Henry Bradſhaw* for his Author) writeth, that King *Leill* repaired the City of *Legions* or *Caerlheon*, now called *Cheſter*. The which was begun by *Lheon Gaver*, a mighty Gyant, who builded it with Vaults: With whom alſo conſenteth *Randlph Higden* Monk of *Cheſter*, in his Book called *Polychronicon*. *Fol.* 18. *Anno mundi* 3021.

Howbeit in another place, the ſaid *Higden* ſaith, That it is not certain, who builded the ſaid City. And therefore ſome think, that it took firſt name of the *Roman Legions*. And not unlike that it was builded by *P. Oſtorious Scapula*; who after he had ſubdued *Caractacus* King of the *Ordovices*; that Inhabited the Countries now called *Lancaſhire*, *Cheſhire*, and *Shropſhire*; builded in thoſe parts, and amongſt the *Silures*, certain places of defence, for the better *Herbourgh* of his Men of Warre, and keeping down of ſuch *Britains* as were ſtill ready to move Rebellion: Hitherto he. And afterwards in *fol.* 58. he hath theſe words following:

There be ſome (led by conjecture, grounded upon good adviſed Conſiderations), That ſuppoſe *P. Oſtorious Scapula* began to build the City of *Cheſter*, after the overthrow of *Caractacus*. For in thoſe parties, he fortified ſundry Holds, and placed a number of old Souldiers, either there in that ſame place; or in ſome other near thereunto, by way of a Colony. And for as much (ſay they) as we read of none other, of any name thereabouts, it is to be thought that he planted the ſame in *Cheſter*, where his Succeſſors did afterwards uſe to harbour their Legions for the Winter Seaſon, and in time of reſt. It is a common Opinion, among the people there, unto this day, That the *Romans* built thoſe Vaults or Taverns in the City under the ground, with ſome part of the Caſtle. And verily, as *Ra. Higden* ſaith, he that ſhall view and well conſider thoſe Buildings, ſhall think the ſame to be the Work of *Romans* rather then of any other people. That the *Roman Legions* did make their abode there; no man, ſeen in Antiquities, can doubt thereof. For the Ancient Name *Caerlheon ar dour Deuy*, that is, the City of *Legions* upon the water of *Dee*, proveth it ſufficiently enough. *R. Holl. fol.* 58. *W. Harriſon* in his *Chronologie.*

This is all that I find written touching this City.

The City of Chester *in Platform.*

FRom which City, the Pole is elevated unto the degree 53. 58. Minutes of Latitude; and from the first Point of the West in Longitude, unto the 17. Degree, and 18. Minutes.

The Prospect of CHESTER, the South West Side.
Dea flu
The ground plott of CHESTER
The Armes of Chester.
Scale of Pages
The Roode Eye
The Mapp of CHESHIRE
Ara Romana Votiua effossa Cestriæ 1067.
LOM. TANARO
T. ELVPIVS GALER
PRESENS. GAN.
PRI. LEG. XXV. V.
COMODO. ET
LATERANO.
COS.
V. S. L. M.
COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTR. IX.
IMP. VESP. VII TIMP. V COS.
IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CLANG.

The Longitude and Latitude of the City of Chester.

THE famous and ancient City of *Chester* ſtandeth upon the River of *Dee*, on the Weſt ſide of the Countrey of *Cheſhire*; as alſo, on the Weſt part of *England*, (for which cauſe it is of ſome called *Weſtcheſter*) diſtant 16. miles South-Eaſt from the main Sea, 20. miles Eaſt from *Denbigh*, 30. North from *Shrewsbury*, 36. North-Weſt from *Stafford*, 44. Weſt from *Darby*, and 55. South from *Lancaſter*.

Chester hath in Longitude, as ſome have written, 17. degr. 29. min. latitude 53. 34.

The Walls.

The Walls of the City contain at this preſent day, in circuit, two *Engliſh* miles; within the which, in ſome places, there is certain void ground, and Corn-fields, whereby (as alſo by certain ruines of Churches, or ſuch like great places of Stone) it appeareth, that the ſame was in old time all inhabited. But look what it wanteth at this day within the walls, it hath without, in very fair and large Suburbs.

The Gates.

It hath four principal Gates, the Eaſt-gate towards the Eaſt; the Bridge-gate towards the South; the Water-gate towards the Weſt; and the North-gate towards the North.

Theſe Gates in times paſt, and yet ſtill, according to an ancient Order uſed here in this City, are in the protection or defence of divers Noble-men, which hold or have their Lands lying within the County Palatine. As firſt, the Earl of *Oxford* hath the Eaſt-gate, the Earl of *Shrewsbury* hath the Bridge-gate, the Earl of *Darby* the VVater-gate, who in the right of the Caſtle of *Hawarden* (not far of) is Steward of the County Palatine; and the North-gate belongeth to the City, where they keep their priſoners.

Beſides theſe four principal Gates, there are certain other leſſer, like Poſtern-gates, and namely St. *John's* Gate, between Eaſt-gate, and Bridge-gate; ſo called, becauſe it goeth to the ſaid Church which ſtandeth without the walls.

The Eaſt-gate is the faireſt of all the reſt; from which Gate, to the Banes, which are alſo of ſtone, I find to be 160. paces of Geometry. And from the Banes, to *Boughton*, almoſt as much.

The Bridge.

The Bridge-gate is at the South part of the city, at the entring of the Bridge, commonly called *Dee*-bridge; which Bridge is builded all of Stone, of eight Arches in length: At the furtheſt end whereof, is alſo a Gate; and without that, on the other ſide of the water, the Suburbs of the city, called *Hond-bridge*.

The

The Water-gate is on the West side of the city: whereunto, in times past, great Ships and Vessels might come at a full Sea. But now scarce small Boats are able to come, the Sands have so choaked the channel; and although the citizens have bestowed marvellous great charges in building the New Tower, which standeth in the very River, between this Gate, and North Gate; yet all will not serve: And therefore all the ships do come to a place called *The New Key*, 6. miles from the city.

The New Tower.

The Castle of Chester.

The Castle of *Chester* standeth on a Rocky Hill, within the Wall of the city, not far from the Bridge: Which Castle is a place having priviledge of it self, and hath a Constable; the Building thereof seemeth to be very antient. At the first coming in, is the Gate-house, which is a prison for the whole County, having divers Rooms and Lodgings: And hard within the Gate, is a House, which was sometimes the *Exchequer*, but now the *Custome-house*. Not far from thence in the Base Court is a deep Well, and there-by Stables, and other Houses of Office. On the left hand is a Chappel; and hard by adjoyning thereunto, the goodly fair and large Shire-Hall newly repaired; where all matters of Law touching the *County Palatine* are heard, and judicially determined: And at the end thereof the brave *New Exchequer*, for the said *County Palatine*: All these are in the *Base Court*.

The Custome-house.

The Shire-hall.

The Exchequer

Then there is a Draw-Bridge into the Inner ward, wherein are divers goodly Lodgings for the Justices, when they come: And herein the Constable himself dwelleth.

The Thieves and Fellons are arraigned in the said Shire-Hall; and, being condemned, are by the Constable of the castle, or his Deputy, delivered to the Sheriffs of the city, a certain distance without the castle-gate, at a Stone called, *The Glovers Stone*: From which place, the said Sheriffs convoy them to the place of Execution, called *Boughton*.

Parish Churches in Chester.

THE City is divided into Ten Parishes: The first whereof is named St. *Werburgs*; otherwise called *The Abby*, or *Minster*, and is the *Cathedral Church*, having the Parish-church in the South Ile of the same. This is a goodly, fair, and large *Cross-Church*, having a square Steeple in the middest: And at the West-End is a Steeple begun, but not half finished; and hard-by adjoyning, is the Bishops Palace; and not far off, the Deans House.

The Cathedrall Church.

Note, that this Parish is called St. Oswalds, because that St. Oswalds Church which was wont to be the Parish church, is now the common Hall.

The second Parish Church is St. *Johns*, hard without the Walls, upon the Bank of the River *Dee*, a very fair and large Church, with a fair broad Steeple; which Steeple, the other year, 1574. did half of it fall down, from the very top to the bottom, but it is building up again.

St.

S. *Peters*, at the High Croſſe, In the midſt of the City, a fair Church with a Spire Steeple. And underneath the Church in the Street, is the Pendice, a place builded of purpoſe, where the Major uſeth to remain, and one may from thence ſee into the Four principal Streets or Markets of the City.

St. *Trinities*, between St. *Peters* Church and the Water-Gate; a fair Church with a Spire Steeple alſo.

St. *Michaels*, in the Bridge Street.

St. *Brides*, right over againſt S. *Michaels*.

St. *Olaves*, commonly called St. *Toolas*, in the ſame ſtreet, near the Bridge.

St. *Maries*, on the Hill, by the Caſtle Gate, a very fair Church, with a ſquare broad Steeple, in which Church, are certain fair Tombs of divers Gentlemen, and eſpecially of the *Trowtbecks*, who (it ſhould appear) were Founders thereof.

Little St. *Johns*, hard without North-Gate, ſometimes a Sanctuary, but now prophaned.

St. *Thomas*, without North-Gate, is now pulled down, where Mr. *Dutton* hath builded a houſe, and is named *Green Hall*.

St. *Martins*, not far from the Freers, towards the Weſt part of the City.

Of the Major, Aldermen, Sheriffes, and Officers of the City.

The Major.

THe Eſtate that the Major of *Cheſter* keepeth, is great: For he hath both Sword-Bearer, Mace-bearer, Sergeants with their Silver Maces, in as good and decent order, as in any other City in *England*. His houſe-keeping accordingly, but not ſo chargeable as in other Cities, becauſe all things are better cheap there.

The Pendice.

He remaineth moſt part of the day, at a place called, *The Pendice*; which is a brave place builded for the purpoſe, at the high Croſſe, under St. *Peters* Church, and in the middeſt of the City, in ſuch a ſort, that a man may ſtand therein, and ſee into the Markets, or Four principal ſtreets of the City.

There ſit alſo (in a Room adjoyning) his Clarks, for his (the ſaid Majors) Courts. Where all Actions are entred, and Recognizances made, and ſuch like.

Aldermen.

There is none choſen Alderman, except he have been firſt Sheriffe. There are 24. Aldermen.

Sheriffs

Sheriffs.

The Sheriffs (as alſo the Major) on the Work-dayes, go in fair long Gownes welted with Velvet, and white Staves in their hands. But they have Violet and Scarlet for Feſtival dayes.

The Common Hall.

Not far from the *Pendice*, towards the Abby Gate, is *The Common-Hall* of the City. Which is a very great Houſe of Stone: and ſerveth inſtead of their Guild-Hall, or Town-Houſe.

The Rowes.

The Buildings of the City are very ancient; and the Houſes builded in ſuch ſort, that a man may go dry, from one place of the City to another, and never come in the ſtreet; But go as it were in Gallaries, which they call, *The Roes*, which have Shops on both ſides, and underneath, with divers fair ſtaires to go up or down into the ſtreet. Which manner of building, I have not heard of in any place of Chriſtendome. Some will ſay, that the like is at *Padua* in *Italy*, but that is not ſo. For the houſes at *Padua*, are builded as the Suburbs of this City be, that is, on the ground, upon Poſts, that a man may go dry underneath them; like as they are at *Billingſgate* in *London*, but nothing like to the *Roes*.

The Mercers Row.

It is a goodly ſight to ſee the number of fair Shops, that are in theſe Rowes, of Mercers, Grocers, Drapers and Haberdaſhers, eſpecially in the ſtreet called, *The Mercers Row*. Which ſtreet, with the Bridge ſtreet, (being all one ſtreet) reacheth from the High Croſſe to the Bridge, in length 380 paces of Geometry, which is above a quarter of a mile.

Conduits of Freſh Water.

There are certain Conduits of freſh water. And now of late (following the example of *London*) they have builded one at the High Croſſe in the middeſt of the City, and bring the water to it, from *Boughton*.

The Biſhoprick of Cheſter.

TOuching *The Biſhoprick of Cheſter*: Some have lately written, That it was erected to a Biſhops Seat, by King *Henry* 8. And that all the Biſhops that were before that time (although they were commonly called Biſhops of *Cheſter*) were Biſhops of *Lichfield*, and had but their Seat, or moſt abiding in *Cheſter*.

St.

St. Chad, the first Bishop of Lichfield.

Touching the Bishoprick of *Lichfield*, I find that *Cead* (otherwise called St. *Chad*; the fifth Bishop of *March*) had his Seat assigned him at *Lichfield*, and was Bishop two years and an half: his Body was first buried in our Ladies Church: But after St. *Peters* Church was builded, his Bones were translated thither.

WINIFRID.

After him one *winifrid* was Bishop, who for his disobedience in some points, was deprived by *Theodore* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who appointed in his place one *Sexulf*, Abbot and Founder of the Monastery of *Meid-hamsted*, otherwise called *Peterborow*.

Mercia divided into 5. Bishopricks.

THe said *Theodore*, by Authority of a Synod holden at *Hatfield*, did divide the Province of *Mercia* into five Bishopricks, that is to say, *Chester*, *Worcester*, *Lichfield*, *Cederna* in *Lindsey*, and *Dorchester*, which after was translated to *Lincoln*.

After *Sexulf*, one *Aldwin* was Bishop of *Lichfield*; and next him *Eadulfus*, who was adorned with *The Archbishops Pall*, having all the Bishops under K. *Offa* his Dominions, Suffragans to him; as, *Denebertus* B. of *Worcester*, *Werebertus* B. of *Chester*, *Eadulfus* B. of *Dorchester*, *Uluardus* B. of *Hereford*, *Halard* B. of *Elsham*, and *Cedferth* B. of *Donwich*. There remained onely to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* but *London*, *winton*, *Rochester* and *Sherburn*. *R. H.* 195.

Hereby it appeareth, that there was in times past a peculiar Bishop at *Chester*, but not alwayes. For when Bishopricks were Translated from lesser Towns to greater, (which was in the dayes of *William* the Conquerour) then *Lichfield* was removed to *Chester*; which Bishoprick of *Chester*, *Robert* (being then Bishop) reduced from *Chester* to *Coventry*; or (as *Hollinshed* writeth) he joyned the Church of *Coventry* to the See of *Chester*. *Anno.* 1076. Mr. *Fox pag.* 225. *R. H.* 336.

Since which time, we read of divers in Histories that were called Bishops of *Chester*, as *Gerard* sirnamed *Lapucella*, who dyed *Anno* 1184. And after him, *Hugh Novant*, who was sent into *Normandy*, 1190. *Walter* Bishop of *Chester*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*. *Alexander Stanes*, and others; yet were they not properly Bishops of *Chester*, but rather of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*. For in Ancient Writings it is called, *The Monastery of Chester, in the Bishoprick of Lichfield*. *Roger* Bishop of *Chester*, *Mon. Angl.* p. 764. *a lin.* 40 & p. 765: *a lin.* 63. Mr. *Fox.* 354. 355. 360. 362.

I have seen an old Latin Book, wherein was the names of all the Bishopricks and Monasteries in Christendom, and how much every one of them yielded unto the Pope. And therein I found the Bishoprick of *Lichfield* 3000. florins, and the Monastery of *Chester*---5000 florins. So that it appeareth, The Daughter exceeded the Mother.

These Florins being reduced to Duckets, 3000 maketh 1733. and 5000. —— 2888. 1/3

A Floren is 4.s. 6.d. of our English money. *Fuller.*

Here I had thought to have ſet down the Catalogue of all the Biſhops; But becauſe I am about to make a deſcription of *Cheſter*, and not of *Lichfield*, I mean onely to ſet the names of them, that have been ſince the laſt erection thereof.

The Dioceſſe of Cheſter.

And firſt, The Dioceſs of *Cheſter*, as it is now, containeth all *Cheſhire*, all *Richmondſhire*, moſt part of *Lancaſhire*, to the River of *Ribble*, part of *Denbighſhire*, and part of *Flintſhire*.

Biſhops of Cheſter, *ſince the beginning of the* Reign *of K.* Henry *the Eighth.*

1. *John Bird*, otherwiſe called *Freer Bird*, of whom mention is made in the Book of Martyrs.

2. *George Cotes*, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Mary*.

3. *Cutbert Scott*, In the time of Queen *Mary* alſo.

4. *William Downam*, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

5. *William Chatterton* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, and after of *Lincoln*, was Doctor of Divinity: and, *Anno* 1568. was choſen Maſter of Queens Colledge in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and ſo continued till *Anno* 1579.

Market-Towns in Cheſhire.

Nantwich.

Nant *ſignifieth a valley in the old Britiſh tongue.* Boxhornius, *Orig. Gall.*

NANTWICH, is accounted the greateſt Town in *Cheſhire*, next to *Cheſter*, and ſtandeth upon the River of *Weever*, 14. miles South-Eaſt from *Cheſter*, in the way towards *London*.

Vicus-Malbanus.

This Town is called, in Latine, *Vicus-Malbanus*; whereby it ſhould appear, it tooke name of the *Malbans*, who were Barons thereof. There is kept every Saturday a Market of all manner of things, eſpecially corn and cattel; and once a year, on St. *Barthol-mews* day, a great Fair.

Here

The manner of making Salt at Nantwich.

Here at this Town is great store of white Salt made: It hath one Salt Spring (which they call a Brine-pit) standing hard upon the River of *Weever*; from whence they carry the Brine to the Wich-Houses, saving such Houses as stand on the further side of the River. Within the said Houses are great Barrels set deep into the Earth, which are all filled with Salt-water; and then when the Bell ringeth, they begin to make fire under the Leads, every house hath six Leads, wherein they seeth the said Salt-water; and as it seeths, the Wallers (which are commonly women) do with a wooden Rake, gather the Salt from the bottome, which they put into a long Basket of Wicker, which they call a Salt-Barrow; and so the water voideth, and the Salt remaineth.

The Barons of *Nantwich*, of the Surname of *Malban*, died shortly without Heirs Males; after whose time, Mr. *Foulshurst* of *Crew* had rule of the Town, and after him Sir *Hugh Cholmley*; and now lastly, Sir *Christopher Hatton*.

Nantwich burnt, Anno 1583.

This town was most part miserably consumed with fire, in *December, Anno* 1583. But, through the Benevolence gathered throughout the Realm, it is new builded, and in as good case, or rather better, then before. The like mischance hapned unto it in *July, Anno* 1438.

Malpas.

MALPAS, called in Latine, *Malus passus*, is a proper town standing on a Hill in the South corner of *Cheshire*, within three miles of *Shropshire*, *Denbyshire*, and *Flintshire*, 8. miles South-west from *Nantwich*. It hath 3. streets paved, a Grammar-school, and a Hospital erected, both by Sir *Ranulph Brereton*, whose House is at the end of the South street. The Market is kept on the Monday, and yearly a Fair the 8. of *December*.

Comber-Mere Abbey.

About six miles East from *Malpas*, and as many South from *Nantwich*, did stand the Abbey of *Comber-Mere*, by a Lake of the same name; founded by the *Malbones*, Barons of *Nantwich*; but now belongeth to Mr. *Cotton*.

The manner of making Salt at Northwich.

Northwich standeth where the River of *Dane* falleth into the *weever*, 12. miles North-East from *Chester*, and 10. North from *Nantwich*, and is a proper town, having every Fryday a Market, and

yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on the day of *Mary Magdalen*, and on St. *Nicholas* day, being the 6. of *December*.

Here is also a Salt-spring, or Brine-pit, on the Bank of the River of *Dane*; from the which, the Brine runneth on the ground, in Troughes of Wood, covered over with boards, untill it come to the *Wich-houses*, where they make Salt, as before in *Nantwich* hath been declared,

This Town is (as it were) divided into two parts; one part thereof is called *The Cross*, which belongeth to Sir *Thomas Venables*; and without the Towns-end, standeth a very fair Church of Stone; which although some call it *Northwich Church*, yet is the proper name thereof *witton*, and is but a Chappel; which causeth me to think, that the Town was named first, *Northwich*, after the finding of the Salt.

The middest of Cheshire *where.*

A mile South from this Town, is a Parish-church of stone, with a Spire-steeple, called *Daneham*, which standeth in the very middest of *Cheshire*, so neer as I can guess: It may, peradventure, lack an Inch, or more.

Knutsford.

KNUTSFORD, as I think, should be called in Latine, *Vadum Canuti*; that is, the Ford of *Canutus*, and standeth five miles North-East from *Northwich*. There is two Towns, with two Churches, hard together, called *High-Knutsford*, and *Low-Knutsford*.

High-Knutsford, which is the Parish-church, hath yearly a Fair on *Tuesday* in *Whitson*-week. *Low-Knutsford*, which is the Market-town hath a Chappel, Market every *Saturday*, and yearly two Fairs: The 1. on the 29. of *June*, being the day of *Peter* and *Paul*: the other, the 23. of *October*.

Altrincham.

ALTRINCHAM, is five miles directly North from *Knutsford*, and 3. from *Crosford*-bridge, on the North-side of the Countrey; which, although it be none of the chiefest Market-towns, yet it hath a Major, a weekly Market, and yearly on St. *James* day a Fair.

A mile South-west from *Altrincham*, is the goodly Mannour and Park of *Dunham*, belonging to Mr. *Booth*: But in times past, to Sir *Hamon Massey*, one of the 8th. Barons of the County Palatine of *Chester*.

Stopford.

STOPFORD (commonly called *Stopport*) and I find it also written *Stokefort*, and *Storeport*, extendeth on the South side of the River of *Mersey*, which there parteth *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, and

and is 6. miles East North-east from *Altrincham*. It hath Market every Fryday, and yearly three Fairs; that is to say, on *Ascention* day, on *Corpus Christi* day, and St. *Georges* Even. This Town, in times past, belonged to one of the same name, Baron of *Stopford*, who had a Daughter and Heir married to Sir --- *Warren*, kt. about the days of King *H.* 4. And therefore Mr. *Warren* of *Pointon* is called Baron of *Stopford*.

Macclesfield.

MACCLESFIELD is one of the faireſt towns in *Cheſhire*, and ſtandeth upon the edge of *Macclesfield* Foreſt, upon a high Bank; at the foot whereof runneth a ſmall River, named *Bollin*, diſtant 8. miles South from *Stopford*. It hath Market every Munday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to ſay, on *Barnabas* day, and *All-ſouls* day.

There is a fair Church, with a very high Spire ſteeple, and a Colledge adjoyning on the South-ſide, founded by *Thomas Savage*, Biſhop of *London*, and after Arch-biſhop of *York*; but the ſteeple thereof is not fully finiſhed: therein are divers goodly Monuments of the *Savages*; and not far from the Church, is a huge place all of ſtone, in manner of a Caſtle, which belonged to the D. of *Buckingham*, but now gone much to decay.

I find the name of this Town written *Macclesfield*, and Gentlemen of the ſame ſurname, which now are dead.

Congleton.

CONGLETON, a fair Market-town, ſtandeth upon the River of *Dane*, ſix miles South ſouth-weſt from *Macclesfield*, within two miles of *Staffordſhire*, and in *Aſtbury* Pariſh, which me thinketh is a diffuſed thing, that moſt of the Market-towns in this Countrey, although they have fair Churches of themſelves, yet are they accounted but Chappels; as *Nantwich* is in *Aighton* Pariſh, *Northwich* in great *Budworth* Pariſh, *Macclesfield* in *Preſtbury* Pariſh, and *Altrincham* in *Bowdon* Pariſh. *Congleton* hath two Churches, one in the Town; and the other at the Bridge end on the other ſide of the *Dane*. It hath market every Saturday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to ſay, on *May*-day, and on the ſecond of *July*.

Divers fair Churches in Cheſhire, which are accounted but Chappels.

Middlewich.

MIDDLEWICH is ſo called, becauſe it ſtandeth between the other two *wiches*; that is to ſay, ſix miles from *Nantwich*, and 4. from *Northwich*; and is a great town, with two Brine-pits on each ſide of the River, which ſome name *Croco*, that half a mile from thence falleth into the *Dane*.

The

The manner of making Salt at Middlewich.

From theſe Brine-pits, the Brine runneth in Wooden-troughs over mens heads, from one houſe to another: the Pits are four-ſquare, very broad and deep, boarded up on each ſide, and with great croſs-beams in the middeſt, and at the four corners ſteps, covered with Lead. *Middlewich* is no market-town; yet may it paſs amongſt them, as well for the bigneſs thereof, as alſo it hath Burgeſſes, and other priviledges, as the other *wiches* have; yet it hath a ſmall market of fleſh, and other things, every Saturday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to ſay, on *Aſcention* day, and St. *Lukes* day. It hath divers ſtreets and lanes; as *King-ſtreet*, *Kinderton ſtreet*, *Wichhouſe ſtreet*, *Lewis ſtreet*, and *Wheelock ſtreet*; *Pepper lane*, *Cow lane*, and *Dog lane*: But the chiefeſt place of all is a broad place, in the middeſt of the town, in manner of a market place, called *The Kings Mexon*.

It is alſo a Deanry, and now of late made a Market town, and hath Market every Tueſday.

Kinderton.

Half a mile North-Eaſt from *Middlewich*, is the goodly Mannour place of *Kinderton*, belonging to Sir *Thomas Venables*, commonly called, *The Barn of Kinderton*.

Sandbach.

SANDBACH (commonly called *Sandbitch*) ſtandeth on a high Bank upon the ſmall River of *Wheelock*, and is but a little town, with a fair Church of ſtone, lately made a market town, by Sir *John Radcliff*, who is Lord thereof. It hath a ſmall market every *Thurſday*, and yearly two Fairs; that is to ſay, on *Tueſday* and *Wedneſday* in *Eaſter* week; and *Thurſday* and *Fryday* before *The Nativity of our Lady*. In the market place do ſtand hard together two ſquare *Croſſes* of *Stone*, on ſteps, with certain Images and Writings thereon graven; which, as they ſay, a man cannot read, except he be holden with his head downwards: And this verſe (as they hold opinion) is engraved thereon.

Sandbath lately made a Market town.

In Sandbach *in the Sandy Ford,*
Lieth the ninth part of Dublin's *hord.*
Nine to, or Nine fro,
Take me down, or elſe I fall.

A great wonder

They alſo affirm, that the ſaid *Croſſes* were ſet up there before the Birth of Chriſt: But that is not ſo, for the ſtory of the Paſſion is graven thereon: but whether the ſaid Verſes be written thereon, or no, I know not. Certain I am, that on *Sunday* morning, the 1. of *Novemb.* 1561. there were three cheſts of Tinne, or ſuch like mettal, found neer the ſaid River, but nothing in them. On the covers were certain Letters, or characters engraved, which cheſts were carried to the *Sheriffs*.

Anno, 1561.

Tervin.

Tervin.

TERVIN ſtandeth four miles Eaſt from *Cheſter*, and was lately made a market town, by the means of ſir *John Savage*: It hath a fair church of ſtone, and market every week.

Frodeſham.

FRODDESHAM ſtandeth 8. miles North-Eaſt from *Cheſter*, and it is but one long ſtreet, with a caſtle of ſtone at the Weſt end thereof; and a fields breadth, ſouth from the town, is the church; and hard by it, a great Hill, with a beacon thereupon, called *Froddeſham* Hills, and are the greateſt Hills in all *Cheſhire*. This town (as alſo *Tervin*) was alſo of late years, by ſir *John Savage*, made a market town: It hath market every week, and yearly on St. *Laurence* day a Fair.

Frodeſham caſtle.

Frodeſham hill

We read in the *Chronicles*, that this Lordſhip of *Froddeſham* was given by K. *E.* 1. to *David*, brother to *Lewellin* Prince of *Wales*; but he enjoyed it not long, for he was for treaſon beheaded: ſir *John Savage* did dwell in the caſtle, before he builded his houſe at *Clifton*, which now is called *Rock-Savage*.

Anno, 1279.

He was drawn hanged, & quartered at Shrewſbury, An. 1284.

Froddeſham bridge.

A mile from *Froddeſham*, and as much from *Haulton*; that is to ſay, half way between them is *Froddeſham* bridge, builded moſt part of brick, over the River *Weever*, the longeſt bridge in all *Cheſhire*.

Here endeth the Market-Towns: Now a word or two of the chiefeſt of the others; and ſo an end of that which was never well begun.

Haulton.

HAULTON is a proper ſtrong caſtle all of ſtone, ſtanding on a high Hill, a mile Weſt from *Runcorn*, (in which Pariſh it is contained) and two miles North-Eaſt from *Froddeſham*, with a chappel, and a pretty town upon, and round about the ſaid Hill, founded by one *Nigel* baron of *Haulton*, and conſtable of *Cheſter*; of whom the *Lacies* deſcended, that were conſtables of *Cheſter*, and laſtly, Earls of *Lincoln*, whoſe Iſſue ended in one Daughter, married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*: ſo that the honour reſteth now in the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*.

Haulton hath Burgeſſes, as a Corporate town.

In this caſtle, every 14. days, on a *Saturday*, is a *Court* kept for all matters

matters done within a certain *Circuit* thereof; and hath alſo a Priſon for Thieves and Fellons, taken within the ſaid Precinct, which are at every *Seſsions* preſented at *Cheſter*.

Alſo, once a year at *Michaelmas*, do the Queens Majeſties Officers of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, as Auditors, Attorneys, and Receivers, come, and lye certain days in the ſaid caſtle, and there keep a *Law-day*.

Speers Dutton was determined to have made this town a market town, if Death had not prevented him. It hath a ſmall market every *Saturday*, and once a year, on the Nativity of our Lady, a Fair.

Norton-Abbey.

Half a mile, North-Eaſt from *Haulton*, is the Village of *Norton*;
An. 1126. and not far off, the Abbey of *Norton*, founded by *William Fitznigell* baron of *Haulton*, and conſtable of *Cheſter*; but now belonging to *Mr. Brook*.

Budworth.

BUDWORTH, is two miles North from *Northwich*, and ſix Eaſt from *Haulton*, not far from a great Lake called *Budworth Mear*, in *London* way from *Lancaſter*, and hath yearly a fair the firſt of February. It is called Great *Budworth*, for difference of Little *Budworth* on the South ſide of *Delamer* Forreſt, commonly called, *Little Budworth in the Frith*.

Ouver.

Ouver hath a Major.

OUVER, ſtandeth on the Eaſt end of *Delamere* Forreſt, not far from the River of *Weever*, and is but a ſmall thing; yet I put it in here, becauſe of the great prerogative that it hath. For it hath a Major; And the Church (which is a quarter of a mile South from the Town) is lawleſſe. Which priviledges (becauſe it ſtandeth in *Edſbury* Hundred) I think it had ſince the deſtruction of the City of *Edſbury*, which ſtood ſometimes in the Forreſt of *Delamere*, in the ſame place, where the Chamber in the Forreſt now ſtandeth.

Vale-Royali Abbey.

A mile North from *Ouver*, upon the ſaid River of *Weever*, ſtood
An. 1283. the Abbey of *Vale-Royall*, founded by King *Edward* the firſt, who was the firſt Earl of *Cheſter* of the Kings bloud, as after more at large ſhall be declared. Which *Vale-Royall* now is the Manour place of Mr. *Holcroft*.

Brereton

Breerton.

BREERTON ſtandeth alſo upon *London* Way, two miles North from *Sandbach*, and hath yearly a Fair, purchaſed of late, which is kept on *Breerton* Green, on Lammas Day, being the firſt day of Auguſt.

Not far off, is the Pariſh Church of *Breerton*, and near unto the Church, the goodly Manour place newly builded all of Brick; The like whereof is not in all the Countrey again. Therefore is it not to be omitted, and not ſo much for the building, as for the number of Ancient and Valiant Knights and Gentlemen, which had, and have their original from thence, whereof more ſhall follow hereafter.

The Sirname of *Brereton* very Ancient.

Preſtbury, *Wereham*, and *Torperley.*

PRESTBURY, is two miles North from *Maxfeld*, and is the greateſt Pariſh in all *Cheſhire*.

WEREHAM ſtandeth upon the *weever*, two miles Weſt from *Northwich*.

Wereham is anciently called *Weeverham*.

TOREPRLEY, is ſix miles South Eaſt from *Cheſter* in the way to *London*.

For the reſt of the Towns and Villages here not named, I refer the Reader to the general Map of the whole Countrey, placed in the beginning of this Book.

The Genealogie *of the* Earls *of* Cheſter, *ſince the Conqueſt. Wherein is briefly ſhewed ſome part of their Deeds and Acts.*

HUGH ſirnamed LUPUS, or *wolf*, a *Norman*, came into *England* with *William* the Conquerour, in the year of our Lord, 1066. unto whom he gave the *County Palatine of Cheſter*, to hold as freely by the Sword, as he held *England* by the Crown. He was the ſon of *Richard* Earl of *Aurenches*, and Viſcount of *Abrinca* in *Normandy*, and of † *Emma* his Wife, ſiſter to *William* the Conquerour by the Mother. This *Hugh* ordained under him (for the better Government of his Earldom) 4. *Barons*: firſt his Couſen, Sir *Nigell* or *Neal*, Baron of *Halton*, who

Brooks calls her † *Margaret*

also was his Constable and Marshall, by condition of Service, to lead the Vantguard of the Earls Army, when he should make any Journey into *Wales*, so as the said Baron should be the formost in marching forward against the Enemies, and the last in returning. Of him the *Lacyes* discended, that were *Barons* of *Haulton*, Constables of *Chester*, and lastly, Earls of *Lincoln*. The second was Sir *Piers Malban* Baron of *Nantwich*, Sir *Eustace* Baron of *Malpas*, and Sir *Waren Vernon* Baron of *Shiplrok*. He had issue by *Armetrida* his Wife, *Richard* Earl of *Chester*, *Robert* Abbot of *St. Edmondsbury*, and *Otwell* Tutor to the Children of King *Hen.* 1. He converted the Church of *St. Werburgs* to an Abbey, and was there buried, when he had been Earl 40. years, *Anno* 1109. in the tenth year of K. *H.* 1.

Camden. William Malbanc. Ba. *Nant. Rob. Fitz Hugh* Ba. *Malpas.*

2. RICHARD the son of *Hugh Lupus*, was Earl of *Chester* after the decease of his Father. He married *Maud* daughter to *Stephen* Earl of *Champayn*, *Blois* and *Charters*, Sister to K. *Stephen*. And was drowned coming out of *Normandy* the 25. *November*, 1120. with his Wife, And with him *William* Duke of *Normandy* the Kings eldest son, and *Mary* his wife, daughter to *Foulk Taillois* Earl of *Angeo*; *Richard* his brother, and *Mauld* Countesse of *Perch* his sister, *Otwel* brother to this Earl *Richard*, and many other Noblemen and women, and others, in all to the number of 140 persons, or 150. some write 160. onely one man escaped, who was a *Butcher*. This Earl dying without heirs, the Earldom of *Chester* descended to *Ranulph Boham*, as his next cousen and heir, was Earl 11. years.

3. RANULPH, or *Randulph Beham*, (otherwise named *Meschens*) the son of *John de Boham*, and *Margaret* his wife, sister to *Hugh Lupus*; was the third Earl of *Chester*, next after the Conquest. He married for his first wife *Maud* daughter to *Aulrey de Vere* Earl of *Guisnes* and *Oxford*, and great Chamberlain of *England*, by whom he had issue *Ranulph* the second of that name Earl of *Chester*. And dyed the 31. year of K. *H.* 1. *Anno* 1130. when he had been Earl 19. yeares. And for his second wife, he married *Lucia* sister to *Edwing* Earl of *March*, (widow to *Roger Romare*) and had by her *William* surnamed *Romare* Earl of *Lincoln*, who dyed without issue.

4. RANULPH the second of that name (surnamed *Vernoun*) because he was born in the said Castle; was the fourth Earl of *Chester*. He took part with *Mauld* the Empresse, and *Henry* her son Duke of *Normandy*, against King *Stephen*; and kept the City and Castle of *Lincoln* against the King, where joyning together in battel, the King was taken prisoner, and brought by him to the said Empresse. But after the King was delivered in exchange for *Robert* Earl of *Gloceste* (who was taken prisoner by the Kings party). Afterwards this *Ranulph* coming peaceably to the King, was put in prison, and constrained to deliver, not onely the Castle of *Lincoln*, but also divers other Castles, and strong holds, which he kept

kept for the uſe of *Mauld* the Empreſſe, and *Henry* her ſonne.

This Earl was one of the worthieſt Warriours that was in his dayes. He married *Alice* daughter to *Robert Conſull* Earl of *Gloceſter* aforeſaid, by whom he had iſſue *Hugh* that ſucceeded him; and *Beatrix*, married to *Ralph* Baron of *Malpas*, and dyed in the 17. year of King *Stephen*, *Anno* 1152. when he had been Earl 22. years.

5. HUGH BOHAM (*alias Kiviliock*, ſo called of the Countrey in *Wales* where he was born) was the fifth Earl of *Cheſter*; And took part with the Children of K. *Hen.* 2. againſt their Father. He fought a great Battel againſt the King in *Normandy*, where he was taken priſoner, and by the King committed to priſon in the Caſtle of *Falois*. But after obtaining favour of the King, he returned into *England*, and married *Beatrix* Daughter to *Rich.* L. *Lucy* Juſtice of *England*, by whom he had iſſue *Ranulph* the third of that name Earl of *Cheſter*, and four Daughters, that is to ſay, *Mauld*, married to *David* Earl of *Anguiſh* and *Huntington*; *Mabell*, to *William d'Albigny* Earl of *Arundel*; *Agnes*, to *William Ferrers* Earl of *Darby*; and *Haviſa*, to *Robert Quincy*, who after in her Right was Earl of *Lincoln*, and after him ſhe was married to *Sir Warren Boſtock*. This *Hugh* dyed in the 24. year of *K. Hen.* 2. *Anno* 1181. when he had been Earl 28. years, and was buried at *Leek* in *Staffordſhire*.

6. RANULPH, the third of that name (ſurnamed *Blondevile*) of the place in *Powis*, called, in Latine, *Album Monaſterium*, which ſome ſay is *Oſweſtry*, where he was born) was the 6. Earl of *Cheſter*, after the Conqueſt. He was alſo Earl of *Lincoln*, as Couſin and next Heir to *William Romare*, Earl of *Lincoln*, (ſecond brother to *Ranulf* the 2.) who died without Iſſue.

This *Ranulph* the 3d. was very well learned, eſpecially in the Laws of the Realm; inſomuch, that he compiled a book thereof: alſo, very zealous in Religion; inſomuch, as we read, That when the Pope ſent his Collectors throughout Chriſtendome, to gather up Tenths, He onely refuſed to pay any; ſuffering none in his Dominions, either Lay-man, or Clerk, to yield any Tenths to the Popes Proctors, although all *England*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*, yet paid it.

An. 1229. *Aug. R. H.* 3. *xiii.* Pope *Greg.* 9. *Mat. Par. pag.* 71. & 74. Mr. *Fox. p.* 356 *R. Holl. pag.* 633.

He atchieved many Enterpriſes againſt *Lewillen*, Prince of *Wales*: but being once forced to take the Caſtle of *Ruthlan* for his refuge, he ſent to *Roger Hell* (alias *Lacy*) Conſtable of *Cheſter*, to come to his aid: Which *Lacy*, calling his Friends together, deſired them to make as many men as they could, and to go with him: At whoſe Requeſt, *Ralph Dutton*, his ſon in Law, being a luſty youth, aſſembled all the Players and Muſicians in the City, and went forth with the ſaid Conſtable againſt the *Welſh*-men, who fled, upon the ſight of ſuch a number of people. The Earl being delivered out

R. Holl. p. 642. *Da. Powell. pag.* 296.

This chanced at the Fair time.

The Minſtrels of *Cheſhire* put the *Welſhmen* to flight.

of danger, granted to his ſaid Conſtable divers freedoms and priviledges within the City, and in other places, and granted to the ſaid *Ralph Dutton*, the rule and ordering of all the Muſicians within the County, which his Heirs enjoy even at this day.

Delacreſs, Beſton, and Chartley founded.

This *Ranulph* founded the Gray-Fryers in *Coventry*; alſo, after his return out of the *Holy Land*, the Abbey of *Delacreſs*, not farre from *Leek* in *Staffordſhire*, the Caſtle of *Beeſton* in *Cheſhire*, and of *Chartley* in *Staffordſhire*.

Lewis the *Freuch* Kings Son, put to flight by the E. of *Cheſter*.

He was faithful to King *H.*3. in his minority: He gave battel to *Lewis*, the *French* Kings ſon, neer unto *Lincoln*, in the ſecond year of K. *H.* 3. where the ſaid *Lewis*, and the Barons which took his part, were put to flight, and overthrown. And, in the ſame year, He, with *William* Earl-Marſhal, and other Barons of the Kings part, conſtrained the ſame *Lewis* to depart the Realm; Which *Lewis*, in the 17. year of King *Iohn*, was by the conſent of divers Barons, brought into *England*, meaning to depoſe King *Iohn*, and to make him King.

Tnis *Ranulf* married, for his firſt Wife, *Conſtance*, the Daughter and Heir to *Conan*, Earl of *Brittain*, Widow to *Jeffery*, third Son to K. *H.*2. which *Jeffery*, was, in her Right, Earl of *Britain*, and had by her, *Arthur*, Earl of *Britain*, *Richmond*, and *Angeou*, and a Daughter named *Iſabel*. This *Arthur* was taken by K. *John* in *Normandy*, and put in priſon in the Caſtle of *Roan*, where he died without Iſſue; and *Iſabel* his ſiſter was put in priſon in the Caſtle of *Briſtow*, where ſhe died a Virgin, in the 27. year of K. *H.*3. By the counſel of King *John*, this *Ranulf* was divorced from his Wife *Conſtance*, by whom He had no Iſſue; and after He was married to *Guy*, Viſcount of *Touars*, of whom deſcended all the Dukes of *Britain*; and for his ſecond Wife, He married *Clemence*, Daughter to *William Ferrers*, Earl of *Darby*, by whom He had alſo no Iſſue. And laſtly, he married *Margaret*, Daughter to *Humphrey Bohum*, Earl of *Hereford*, and Conſtable of *England*, by whom He had alſo no Iſſue. And ſo died at his Caſtle of *Wallingford*, the 26. of *October*, *Anno* 1232. in the 17. year of K. *H.*3. when he had been Earl 51. years. After whoſe death, his Nephew, *John Scot*, was Earl of *Cheſter*, and *William D'albigny*, Earl of *Arundel*, had the Mannour of *Barrow*, with 500. *l.* land. *William*, Earl *Ferrers*, and *Darby*, had the Caſtle and Mannour of *Chartley*: whereof his ſucceſſors were called Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*. And *Robert Quincy* had the Earldom of *Lincoln*, who by his wife *Hauiſa*, had two Daughters, whereof the eldeſt, named *Margaret*, was married to *Iohn Lacy*, Baron of *Haulton*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and Earl of *Lincoln*.

Anno 1232.

JOHN (ſurnamed *Scot*, becauſe he was a *Scot* born) ſonne to *David*, Earl of *Angwiſh* and *Huntington*, was, in the right of his Mother *Mauld*, the 7. Earl of *Cheſter*. He married *Iane*, Daughter to *Lewellin* Prince of *Wales*, by whom he was poyſoned (as *Mathew Paris* writeth) and ſo died without Iſſue, *Anno* 1237. when he had been Earl five years, leaving four ſiſters for his Heirs, *viz.* *Margaret*,

Anno, 1237. *Anno Regni Hen. tertii*, 22.

ret, *Iſabel*, *Maud*, and *Eva*. *Margaret* was married to *Allen*, Earl of *Galloway*, who by her had three Daughters, *Darvogil*, *Hellen*, and *Chriſtian*. *Darvogil* was married to *Iohn Ballyol*, and had by him *Iohn Balliol*, Lord of *Harcourt*, and King of *Scots*. *Hellen* was married to *Roger Quincy*, Earl of *Winchester*, and Conſtable of *Scotland*. *Chriſtian* was married to *William*, Earl of *Arundel*, but had no Iſſue by him. *Iſabel*, ſecond ſiſter to *John Scot*, was married to *Robert Bruſe*, Lord of *Arundel*, and had by him *Robert Bruſe*, who married *Martha*, Daughter and Heir to the Earl of *Carick*; by which *Martha*, he had Iſſue *Robert Bruſe*, King of *Scots*. *Maud* died without Iſſue: and *Eva*, the youngeſt ſiſter of *John Scot*, was married to *Henry* Lord *Haſtings* of *Abergueny*, and had by him *John* Lord *Haſtings*, who was one of the Competitors of *Scotland*, in the days of King *Edw.* the 1.

After the death of this *John Scot*, King *Hen.* 3. thought it not good to make diviſion of the Earldome of *Cheſter*, it enjoying ſuch Regal Prerogative: therefore, taking the ſame into his own hands, he gave unto the ſiſters of *John Scot* other Lands; and gave the County Palatine of *Cheſter* to *Edward* his eldeſt ſon.

EDWARD the firſt of that Name, eldeſt ſon to King *H.* 3. was the 8th. Earl of *Cheſter*; and after the death of his Father, he was King of *England*. He builded the Abbey of *Vale-Royal*, as before hath been declared; and married for his firſt Wife, *Elenor*, Daughter to *Ferdinand*, 3d. King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; by whom He had Iſſue *Edw.* 2. King of *England*. He was Earl 35. years before he was King; and after he was King 12. In all 47. years.

EDWARD the ſecond, was the 9th. Earl of *Cheſter* after the Conqueſt; and, after the death of his Father, was alſo King of *England*. He married *Iſabel*, daughter to *Philip* the fair, K. of *France*, (ſiſter and heir to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the long, and *Charles* the fair, all three, Kings of *France*, one after another; and died all three without lawful Iſſue) by which *Iſabel*, he had *Edward* Earl of *Cheſter* and *Ponticum*, after Duke of *Aquitain*; and laſtly, King of *England*. He was Earl 23. years before he was King of *England*, and after 5. in all 28. years.

EDWARD the 3d. of that name, was the 10th. Earl of *Cheſter*, 14. years before he was King; and after 4. years, in all 18. years, he married *Philippa*, daughter to *William* 3. Earl of *Henault* and *Holland*; by whom he had Iſſue *Edward*, ſurnamed the Black Prince, and ſundry other children, which Prince died before his Father; ſo that he was never King, but his ſon *Richard*.

Edward

Edward the Black Prince.

EDWARD, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, (ſurnamed *The Black Prince*) was Earl of *Cheſter* 47. years; that is to ſay, from the day of his birth, untill the day of his death: of which time, he was Prince of *Wales*, and Duke of *Cornwal* 44. years. He married *Joan*, daughter and heir to *Edmund* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*; by whom, he had *Edward* that died young, and *Richard* the 2d. of that name, King of *England* after his Grand-Father: which *Richard*, made the County Palatine of *Cheſter* a Principality; as before hath been declared. Since the time of this *Edward*, the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of *England*, have been continually, even the very day of their birth, without Creation, Princes of *Wales*, Dukes of *Cornwal*, and Earles of *Cheſter*.

The chiefeſt places of Gentlemen in Cheſhire; *written out of one of* John Lelands *Books.*

SIR *William Brereton* of *Brereton*, a Mannor and Pariſh church.
Sir *Randol Brereton* of *Malpas*, a ſecond brother.
Sir *Brian Brereton* at *Honford*, a ninth brother of *Malpas*.
Sir *Richard Brereton*, at *Tatton*, a third brother of *Malpas*.
Sir *Roger Brereton of Woſaker*, in *Malpas* Pariſh.
Sir *Philip Egerton*, *of Egerton*, dwelleth at *Oulton*.
Sir *Ralph Egerton of Winehil*.
Sir *Richard Edgerton of Ridley*, a goodly houſe.
Sir *Hugh Cholmley of Cholmley*.
Sir *George Calveley at* Lea-hall, 3. miles from *Cheſter*.
Sir *John Done* at *Utkinton*, a mile from *Torperley*.
Sir *Piers Leceſter* at *Tabley*, not far from *Knutsford*.
Sir *Ralph Leceſter of Toft*, two miles from *Tabley*.
Sir *Piers Dutton of Dutton*, two miles from *Wereſam*.
Sir *Randol Manwarring* at *Baddeley*. 3. miles from *Nantwich*.
Sir *Henry Delves* at *Duddington*, by Widdenbury.
Sir *Lawrence Smith* at *Hough*, by Widdenbury.
Sir *Thomas Foulſherſt* at *Crew*, by *Bartomley*.
Sir *John Needam* at *Cranage*.
Sir *Edward Fitton* at *Goaſworth*.
Sir *Piers Ligh of Lime*.
Sir *John Ligh of Bouthes by Knutsford*.
Sir *John Savage*, at *Rock-ſavage*, by *Haulton*.

Sir

Sir William Damport of *Bromhall*, by *Stopford*.
Sir Thomas Venables at *Kinderton* by *Kindlewich*.
Sir John Holfard of *Holfard*, by *Northwich*.
Sir Thomas Holcroft, at *Vale-Royal*.
Sir Lawrence Marbury of *Marbury* by *Northwich*.
Sir Rouland Standley, at *Hooton*, in *Werall*.
Sir Piers Warburton of *Warburton*, at *Areley* by *Budworth*.
Sir Ralph Warren, at *Pointon*, by *Stopford*.
Sir Randall Pool, at *Pool* in VVerall.
Sir John Booth, at *Dunham*, by *Altrincham*.
Sir Richard Bulkley.
Sir Richard Massy.

Hereafter followeth the Names of all the Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen and Freeholders in the County Palatine of *Chester*; And in what Hundred they dwell.

Werrall *Hundred*.

SIr *Rouland Stanley* of *Hooton*, Knight.
William Massy of *Potington*, Esquire.
John Pool of *Pool*, Esquire.
Thomas Bunbery of *Stanney*, Esq.
Richard Hough of *Leighton*, Esquire.
Robert Fletcher of Morley, Esq.
John Whitmore of Thurstington, Esquire,
William Glegg of Gayton, Esq.
Robert Parre of Bakeford, Esq.
Peter Bould of Upton.
John Hocknell of Prenton.
Edward Stanley of Pooton.
Bennet of Sanghall.
Thomas Doe of *Sanghall*,
John Meales of *Meales*.
John Kirkes of *Lea*.
John Young of Neston.

Broxton *Hundred.*

SIr *Hugh Cholmley* of *Cholmley*, Knight.
Sir *George Calveley* of *Lea*-Hall, *Knight.*
Sir *Randoll Breerton* of *Malpas*, Knight.
Ralph Dutton of *Hatton*, Eſq.
George Cliff of *Huxley*, Eſquire.
John Maſſy of *Coddington*, Eſq.
Richard Breerton of *Eccleſton*, Eſquire.
Thomas Groſvenor of *Eaton*, Eſq.
William Chauntrel of the *Bach*, Eſquire.
Richard Maſſy of *Aldford*, Gent.
John Monley of *Pulton*, Gent.
Robert Maſſy of *Egerley.*
Iohn Alderſey of Alderſey.
John Horton.
Robert Alderſey.
Oliver Walker.
Robert Dodd.
John Alderſey of middle *Alderſey*
Richard Boſtock of Barton.
Randol Dodd of Barton.
Robert Croket of Barton.
Roger Dodd of Barton.
Robert Boſtock of Churton.
John Hanky of Churton,
William Barneſton of Churton.
Chriſtopher Lowe of Churton.
John Stringer of Crew.
John Crew.
John Yardley of Furndon.
Ranulph Breerton of Kiddington
Owen Stocklow.
Peter Dodd of Broxton.
Roger Dodd.
George Bird.
Thomas Bird.
David Maſſy.
Robert Bulkley of Bickerton.
Peter Filkin of Tattenhall.
John Heath of Horton.
John Caterod.
John Alderſey.
Thomas Calcott of Calcot.
Thomas Yardley of Crew.
Thomas Booth of Cholmley.
Hugh Rode.
Thomas Sparrow of Bickley.
Thomas Ball.
John Wright.
Thomas Hulme of Coddington.
John Roſingreve of Hargreve.
Thomas Molſon.
John Lloyd of Kiddington.
Peter Tilſton of Huxley.
William Cariſon of Bradley.
David Powa of Shocklach.
John Dodd.
Richard Maſſy of Grafton.
Randol Dodd of Edge.
Ralph Leech of Carden.
William Ear of Tilſton.
Iohn Alderſey of Agdon.
Randal Maddock of Edge.
John Dawſon of Tuſhingham.
Randal Sound.
Hugh Calvely of Buckley.
Richard Braſſy.
Ralph Huxley of Sidwall.
John Ketle of Burſley.
John Dodd of Bickerton.
John Bowker of Egerton.
Richard Handley of Newton.
John Maddock of Agdon.
Thomas Maddock.

Nantwich *Hundred.*

Sir Lawrence Smith of Hough, Knight.
Sir Ralph Egerton of Wrinehill, Knight.
Thomas Wilbraham of Wooday, Eſquire.
Henry Delves of Daddington, Eſq;
Robert Foulſhurſt of Crew, Eſq;
Iohn Minſhul of Minſhul, Eſq;
Henry Rop of Stapley, Eſq;
Thomas Warnon of Haſlington, Eſq;
Richard Cotton of Cumbermere, Eſq;
Ralph Haſſal of Hankylow, Eſq;
Iohn Griffin of Barterton, *Eſq,*
Thomas Starky of Menbury, *Eſq;*
Thomas Hulſe *of* Marbury, *Eſq;*
Lawrence Lea of Lea, Gent.
Thomas Minſhul of Yardſwick, Gent.
Iohn Brook of Leighton.
Hugh *Aſton of Aſton.*
Robert Weever.
---*Leceſter of Pool.*
Thomas Chitewood of Worleſton, Gent.
Richard Wilbraham of Reſeheath.
Ralph Brein of Aſton.
Iohn Pratchet of Wordlaſton.
Iohn Crew of Haſſal.
Will. Allen of Brindley.
George Huxley.
wil. Ithel of Burland.
Thomas Brein of Faddeley.
--- *Horton of Cool.*
Robert whitney.
Thomas Gumil of Burton.
Tho. Brindley of Wiſtanton.
Iohn Alexander.
Wil. Munkas.
Iohn Maſſey of Coppenhall.
Thomas Wetnal.
Thomas Maſſey.
Frances Foulſpurſt of Show.
Iohn Woodnet of Shenington.
Hugh *Bromley of* Norbury.
George Bickerton of Townley.
Randal Minſhul of Hulgreve.
Randal Rop of Chorlton.
Randal More of Haſſington.
Rob. Lawton of Gorſtie-hill.
Hen. Wixted of Croes.
Rob. Augier of Algier.
Randol Pool.
Rich. Lathom of Weſton.
Rich. Pool of Gonſley.
David Hinton *of* Bradley-green.
wil. Hinton.
Hugh *Wixted of* Wixted.
Rich. Pool of Marley.
Roger Maſterſon of Nantwich, Gent.
Roger Walthalk, Gent.
Tho. Clutton, Gent.
Rich. Haſſal, Gent.
Wil. Bromley, Gent.
Rich. Maiſterſon, Gent.
Iohn Leech, Gent.
Rich. Wilbraham, Gent.
Roger Mainwaring, Gent.
Rob. Croket, Gent.
Tho. Wettenhal. Gent.
Humphrey Mainwaring, Gent.
Hen. Wright, ſenior.
Hen. Wright, junior.
Rich. Wright.
Tho. Wright.
Reynold Wright.
Lawrence Wright.
Jeſper Rutter, Gent.
Rob. Godier.
Iohn Crew.
Rich. Church.
Tho. Church.
Ieffery Minſhal.
Tho. Mainwaring.
Iohn Mainwaring, major.

John Mainwaring, minor.
John Mainwaring, minimus.
Iames Bullen.
John Secarſton.
John Tench.
Rich. Robinſon.
Rich. Wixted.
Wil. Tench.

Edsbury Hundred.

SIr *Richard Egerton of* Oulton, knight.
Sir Tho. Holcroft of Vale-Royal, knight.
Ralph Don of Flaxyards, Eſq;
Rich. Hurlſton of Oulton, *Eſq*,
George Ireland of Croton, *Eſq*;
John Bruin of Stapleford, *Eſq*;
George Beeſton of Beeſton, *Eſq*;
George Spurſtow of Spurſtow, Eſq;
John Hocknel of Hockenhel-plat *Eſq*;
Richard Birkenhead of Manley, *Eſq*;
Thomas Stanley of Weever, *Eſq*;
John Starky of Darley, *Eſq*;
William Preſtland of Wardle, *Eſq*;
Hugh Damport of Calveley, *Eſq*;
Tho. Manwaring of Calveley,
Rob. Manwaring of Marton.
Benedict Painter of Gent.
Peter Warburton of Gent.
Tho. Rutter of Kingſley.
Rich. Gerard of Crewood.
John Nuttal of Tatten-hall.
Iames Houghton of Houghton.
John Alderſey of Spurſtow.
John Braſsie of Teverton.
Rich. Hocknel of Dudon.
Rich. Stonely of Alpram.
John Trevis of Harton.
Rich. Litlor of Wallerſcot.
John Witter of Torperley.
Wil. Frodſham of Elton.
Bettrich of Barrow.
John Burton of Burton.
Steel of Kelſal.
Rich. Sumpner of Acton.
Wil. Farrer of Wereham.
Ralph Bruyn of Tarvin.
Wil. Rutter of Frodſham.
Tho. Hall of Norley.
Rich. Eaton of Sandyway.
Rich. Eire of Kelſal.
Rob. Ireland of Kingſley.
Thomas Hatton.
Rich. Spark.
John Bowker of Egerton.
John Boſtock of Torperley.
Tho. Brown of Hole.
Rob. Brook of Upton.

Northwich *Hundred.*

SIr *Wil. Brereton of* Brereton, knight.
Sir Tho. Venables of kinderton, knight.
Philip Mainwaring of Peever, *Eſq*;
Charles Mainwaring of Croxton, *Eſq*;
John Morton of Morton, *Eſq*;
Thomas Rode of Rode, *Eſq*;
Chriſtopher Holfard of Holfard, *Eſq*;
John Lawton of Lawton, *Eſq*;
John Cotton of Cotton, *Eſq*;
Wil. Liverſedge of Wheelock, *Eſq*.

John

Iohn Damport of Damport, *Esq.*
Ieffery Shakerley of Holm, *Esq.*
Ralph Leſtwich of Leſtwich, *Esq.*
Tho. VVinington of Hermitage.
Tho. Smethwick of Smethwick, Gent.
Ioh. Holfard of Davenham.
Golborn of Northwich.
Charles Atherton of Warton.
Ralph Boſtock of Multon.
VVil. Tomlinſon of Warton.
VVil. VVarton of Wimbaldſley.
Ralph Hulſe of Clive.
VVill. Anderton of Croxton.
Philip Oldfeld of Middlewich.
VVill. Yardley.
Humphrey Blackborn.
Iames Brown of Hulſe.
Tho. VVych of Dancham.
Lawrence Pickmer of Hulſe.
Ioh. Cotton of Loſtock.
Ranulf Wrench of Loſtock.
Ioh. Eaton of Gooſtry.
Tho. Swetnam of Crowneſts.
Ioh. Rode of Morebarrow.
Peter Pavor of Northwich.
Bromfield of the Croſs.
Leonard Stockley of New-hall, Gent.
Gregory Okes of Somerford.
Wil. Croxton of Ravenſcroft.
Rich. Spencer of Congleton.
Wil. Hollinſhed of Buglawton.
Ioh. Winington of Birches.
VVil. Barington of Bradwal.
Hen. Boſtock of Boſtock.
Wil. Boſtock of Boſtock.
Hugh Rowley of Lawton.
Rob. Pickmer of Hulſe.
Roger Page of Yardſhaw.
Ioh. Hatton of Hollins.
Hugh Amſon of Cranadge.
Wil. Booth of Twamlew.
Tho. Becket of Cletford.
Hugh Fithion of Tetton.
Randul Rode of Walhill.

Bulkley *Hundred.*

Sir *John Savage*, knight, of Rockſavage.
Sir *Robert Booth*, knight.
Sir *Jeffery VVarburton*, knight of *Warburton.*
Ranulph Manwaring of Peever.
Dutton of Dutton.
Tho. Carrington of Carrington.
Wil. Holfard of Holfard.
John Leceſter.
Robert Leceſter.
John Ligh of Booths.
Edmond Ligh of Baguley.
John Aſhley of Aſhley, whoſe daughter and heir was married to Mr. *Brereton* of *Lea.*
John Legh of Legh.
Richard Aſton of Aſton, *Esq.*
Rich. Brook of Norton, *Esq.*
Thomas Daniel.
John Daniel of Darsbury.
John Daniel of Lime.
Henry Legh.
Reinold Ligh.
John Littlelond.
Ranulph Littlelond.
Rich. Aſhton.
Tho. Mere.
Arnold Apwood of Halton.
Wil. Legh of Timperley.
Hugh Millington.
Tho. Stathum.
Alwede Radcliff.
Rich. Starky of Stretton.
Rich. Whitley.
Jeffery Millington.
Wil. Hariſon.
Wil. Starky of Ternton.
Hugh Redich.
Ioh. Downvil of Lin.
Geo. Bowdon. *Matth. Legh.*

Thomas Legh of Northwood.
Matthew Tabley.
Richard Clayton of Thelwall.
Ranulph Swettenham.
Hector -----
Hugh Venables of Akdon.
Robert Warburton of Akdon.
Roger Mootlow.
William Grimſditch.
Roger Harper.
Lawrence Hatton,
Thomas Worſley.
John Holt *of* Sale.
Richard Wright of Aſhley.
Gilbert Scot of Whitley.
Michael Hewet.
Ralph Vaudray.
Oliver Legh.
Thomas Clayveleve of Legh.
William Percivall.
William Shuttleworth.
Ranulph Grimſditch.
Roger Hatton.
Robert Pickering.
Richard Starky Junior.
William Aldcroft.
Richard *Whiſtenfeld.*

Macklesfeld *vel* Maxfeld *Hundred.*

SIr *Edward Fitton of* Goaſeworth, *Knight.*
Sir *William Dampart of* Bromwall, *Knight.*
Sir *John Honſord*, Knight.
John Warren of Pointon, *Eſq.*
Thomas Dampart of Henbury.
Chriſtopher Dampart.
Robert *Legh.*
Renold *Legh.*
Robert *Dunkenfield.*
Ralph *Downes.*
John *Pigot.*
John *worth.*
John *Fitton.*
William Honford.
John *Siddington.*
Robert *Siddington.*
John *ward of* Capeſton.
John *Hogh of* Pexhull.
John *Birtle.*
Vivianus Birtle.
Thomas Ward.
Philip Ackdon.
James Mottram.
John *Vernon of* Werford.
Edward Henſhaw of Henſhaw.
Thomas Henſhaw of Milnehouſe.
Richard Dampart of Foulſtagh.
Richard Dampart of Wheltrough.
James Brigge.
Thomas Snelſton.
John *Lloid.*
James Wetenhall.
Thomas Falghes (alias) *Fallowſe.*
William Bracon.
William Baskervile.
Thomas Champayne.
David Walker.
William Green.
John *Roſendall.*
Richard Motterſhed.
Robert *Maſty of* Butley.
John *Motterſhed.*
William willot.
Robert *Page.*
Oliver Newton.
William Bradley.
William Crother.
Ranulph Greyſly.
Thomas Duncalff.
John *Legh of* Ridge.

John

John Pott.
William Hollinſhed.
John Oldfeld.
Reinold Shrigley.
Thomas Marſhall.
William Aſhton.
Thomas Tithrington.
John Worth.
Lawrence Hopwood.
Alexander Hollingworth.
John Hollingworth.
Lawrence Hollingworth.
Richard Stewd.
John Newton.
John Arden.
John Hebhomo.
Ralph Staveley.
Ralph Honford.
Geffery Vernon.
John Bretland.
Henry Mattley.
John Tatton.
William Legh of Eccheles.
Richard del Hull.
Nicholas Tatton.
Robert Vandray.
Ralph Vandray.
William Sandbitch.
John Plont Junior.
William Lowe of Ranow.
Peter Ward.
Richard Okes.
Robert Ward.
Richard Maſly.
John Corkington.
Robert Corkington.
John Curbichley,
Charles witteſtall.
Edward Pownall.
Nicholas Damport.
John Sterling.
Thomas Hamſon.
John Hyde of Norbury.
Nicholas Legh.
Thomas Morris.
Robert Cottrell.
Robert Sydbothom.
Edward Verdon.
Richard Worth.
Roger Mottram.
Richard Sherd.
John Sutton.
John Creſwall.
Reynold Downes.
Robert Downes.
John Savage.
James Renworthy.
Nicholas Gardner.
Nicholas Jonetſon.
Nicholas Plont.
Thomas Lowe major.
Jeffery Lowe.
Roger Falybrome.
Roger Rawe.
John Roſendale of Maxfeld.
Richard Walkenden.
John Liverſage.
John Barker of Walgat.

Majors

Majors *and* Sheriffes of *Cheſter.*

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffes.
1320.	Sir *John Arneway.*	*Alexander Hurell.* *Richard Spicer.*
1321.	Sir *John Arneway.*	*Alexander Hurell.* *Richard Spicer.*
1322.	*William Brichell.*	*Richard Owne.* *William Baſingwark.*
1323.	*William Brichell.*	*Henry Hurell.* *Madock Capenhurſt.*
1324.	*Richard Buſſill.*	*Richard Whittell.* *William Capenhurſt.*
1325.	*John Dayſbury.*	*Robert Fox.* *Henry Stapen.*
1326. *K. Ed. 2. dyed. K. Ed. 3.*	*Richard Whitley.*	*Madock Capenhurſt.* *John Barrow.*
1327.	*Richard Bruis.*	*Madock Capenhurſt.* *Roger Maclesfeld.*
1328.	*Roger Blunt.*	*Roger Morley.* *Madock Capenhurſt.*
1329.	*John Blunt.*	*Henry Edrald.* *William Kelſhall.*

1330.

Anno.	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1330.	John Blund.	John Cliffe. / Alexander Betlether.
1331.	Randol Darſbury.	Hugh Meales. / Robert Terven.
1332.	Robert Ledſome.	John Hawarden. / John Cokoe.
1333.	John Blundy.	William Clark. / William Millner.
1334.	William Clark.	Richard Bryne. / William Baſingwark.
1335.	William Donkeſter.	Richard Candley. / Reynold Leeme.
1336.	Richard Bryne.	William Bradborn. / William Savage.
1337.	Richard Capenhurſt.	Adam Capenhurſt. / Richard Winſley.
1338.	Richard Capenhurſt.	Madock Capenhurſt. / Thomas Howgreve.
1339.	Richard Terven.	Robert Trevis. / Nicholas Pain.
1340.	Alexander Hurell.	Roger Downfal. / Robert Echilles.
1341.	John Blond.	William Capenhurſt. / Richard Dutton.

1342.

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1342.	*William Bradborn.*	*Philip Clark.* *Robert Echilles.*
1433.	*Richard Capenhurſt.*	*Madock Capenhurſt.* *John Echilles.*
1344.	*Richard Capenhurſt.*	*John Barrow.* *Willliam Hadlow.*
1345.	*Robert Marſh.*	*Roger Blunt.* *Robert Hola.*
1346.	*Roger Blunt.*	*Walter Blound.* *Robert Harper.*
1347.	*John Blunt.*	*William Donkeſter.* *Robert Terven.*
1348.	*Hugh Brichill.*	*William Clark.* *Henry Blakeney.*
1349.	*Hugh Brichill.*	*Richard Bryne.* *William Forſhaw.*
1350.	*John Brichill.*	*Gilbert Downfold.* *Richard Whiteley.*
1351.	*Hugh Brichill.*	*Alexander Hurell.* *Robert Payn.*
1352.	*Hugh Brichill.*	*Nicholas Payn.* *Robert Downfold.*
1353.	*Hugh Brichill.*	*Robert Downfold.* *John Terven.*

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1354.	Hugh Brichill.	Alexander Hurell. / Robert Echilles.
1355.	Richard Arnway.	Richard Poticarry. / Ralph Mercer.
1356.	Richard Arneway.	Philip Clark. / Richard Done.
1357.	Hugh Meales.	Hugh Brichill. / Robert Ernes.
1358.	Richard Clark.	Stephen Sareſon. / John Colby.
1359.	Roger Ledſome.	John Colby. / William Breereroſt.
1360.	Robert Terven.	Hugh Payne. / Robert Harold.
1361.	Alexander Hurell.	Andrew Standley. / Robert Echilles.
1362.	Richard Bryne.	William Braſſy. / Adam Ingrave.
1363.	Thomas Darſbury.	Alexander Hurell. / Richard Sareſon.
1364.	Robert Hurell.	David Millner. / Robert Fox.
1365.	Alexander Hurell.	Adam Ingrave. / Richard Sareſon.

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1366.	Robert Hurell.	Richard Candlayne. / Iohn Terven.
1367.	Iohn Whitmore.	Iohn Dounfold. / Thomas Freere.
1368.	Iohn Whitmore.	Rawlin Thorp. / Robert Colly.
1369.	Alexander Belletor.	Robert Marſhall. / Hugh Dutton.
1370.	Alexander Belletor.	Robert Marſhall. / Hugh Dutton.
1371.	Richard Downfould.	Robert Colly. / Richard Dutton.
1372.	Thomas Bradford.	Iohn Armeror. / Thomas Pulton.
1373.	Thomas Bradford.	Roger Potter. / Stephen Sharley.
1374.	Iohn Chamberlain.	Roger Potter. / Ralph Hatton.
1375.	Iohn Chamberlain.	Gilbert Belletor. / Iohn Hatton.
1376.	David Yollow.	Iohn Colley. / William Barton.
1377.	David Yollow.	Roger Dutton. / Richard Hewſter.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1378.	David Yollow.	Roger Dutton. / Richard Lacelyn.
1379.	David Yollow.	Thomas Beed. / John Preſton.
1380.	David Yollow.	Richard Strangwaies. / John Wich.
1381.	John Armeror.	John Monſley. / William Leech.
1382.	John Armeror.	John Hall. / Henry Gate.
1383.	John Armeror.	Thomas Hurell. / John Arrow.
1384.	Robert Marſhall.	John Bebington. / Ralph Potter.
1385.	John Armeror.	John Bebington. / Ralph Hatton.
1386.	Gilbert Truſſel.	Robert Daniell. / Roger Potter.
1387.	John Armeror.	Thomas Pigott. / Hugh Dutton.
1388.	Gilbert Truſſel.	John Preſton. / Richard Hewſter.
1389.	John Armerer.	Richard Hewſter. / Thomas Pigott.

	Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
	1390.	*John Armorer.*	*Thomas Dutton.* / *Roger Dutton.*
	1391.	*John Capinhurſt.*	*Roger Dutton.* / *William Preſton.*
	1392.	*John Capinhurſt.*	*John Mandley.* / *William Heath.*
	1393.	*John Capinhurſt.*	*Richard Strangway.* / *John Hawarden.*
	1394.	*John Capinhurſt.*	*John Hawarden.* / *Richard Stallman.*
	1395.	*John Capinhurſt.*	*John Hawarden.* / *Richard Stallman.*
	1396.	*John Bebington.*	*John Heath.* / *Richard Sallmond.*
K. *Ric.* 2. came to *Cheſter.*	1397.	*John Bebington.*	*John Hawarden.* / *John Bradley.*
	1398.	*Roger Potter.*	*Innocent Cheſterfield.* / *william Kempe.*
K. H. 4.	1399.	*John Hatton.*	*William Rachdale.* / *Thomas Allen.*
	1400.	*John Preſton.*	*William Rachdale.* / *Thomas Allen.*
	1401.	*John Yollow.*	*Robert Chamberlain.* / *John Hatton.*

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.	
1402.	*John Yollow.*	*John Acton.* *Thomas Cottington.*	
1403.	*John Yollow.*	*John walſh.* *Hugh Milkton.*	
1404.	*John Yollow.*	*John Torperley.* *Hugh Milton.*	
1405.	*Roger Potter.*	*John Brown.* *Richard Hatton.*	
1406.	*John walſh.*	*william Hope.* *Richard Hatton.*	
1407. 1408.	*John whitmore.*	*John Hope.* *Hugh Milton.*	
1409.	*John whitmore.*	*John Hope.* *Richard Spicer.*	
1410.	*John whitmore.*	*John Hope.* *John Hatton.*	
1411.	*John walſh.*	*Robert Hope.* *John Hatton.*	
1412.	*John Haward.*	*John Hatton.* *Richard Spicer.*	*K. H. 5.*
1413.	*John Hatton.*	*Robert Hanky.* *Thomas Cliffe.*	
1414.	*william Hawarden.*	*Alexander Hurell.* *John Bradley.*	

Anno

Anno.	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1415.	*John* Hope.	*Robert* Hall. *Stephen Belletor.*
1416.	*John Hope.*	*William Malpas. Nicholas Vernon.*
1417.	*John Hope.*	*Richard Maſsy. Nicholas Vernon.*
1418.	*Iohn walſh.*	*Richard Truſsell. Robert Hewſter.*
1419.	*Iohn Hatton.*	*Hugh woodcock. Adam Wootton.*
1420.	*Iohn Hope.*	*Richard Maſsy. Adam Wootton.*
1421.	*John Hope.*	*Richard Maſsy. William Samſon.*
1422.	*Iohn Hope.*	*Richard walſhall. Thomas Wotton.*
1423.	*Iohn Hope.*	*Thomas Madeley. Iohn Flint.*
1424.	*Iohn Bradley.*	*Thomas Bradford. William Holline.*
1425.	*John Walſh.*	*Hugh Green. Edward Skinner.*

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1426.	Richard Hope.	John Freeman. / Richard Hanky.
1427.	Robert Maſſy.	John Pilkinton. / Richard Vickers.
1428.	Richard Maſſy.	Thomas Walley. / David Skinner.
1429.	Thomas Wotton.	William Rogerſon. / John Hocknell.
1430.	Adam Wotton.	Bartholomew Laerton. / Thomas Hames.
1431.	John Walſh.	John Cottingham. / Robert Eaton.
1432.	William Stanner.	John Minor. / Iohn Lovet.
1433.	Richard Hope.	Iohn Freemon. / Richard Hanky.
1434.	Richard Maſſy.	Iohn Flint. / Thomas Wood.
1435.	Richard Weſton.	Iohn Cowlann. / Thomas Clark.
1436.	Nicholas Daniel.	Robert Gill. / Peter Savage.
1437.	John Pilkinton.	Henry Barber. / William Maſſy.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1438.	*Hugh Woodcock.*	*Thomas Hill.* / *Hugh Meales.*
1439.	*John Flint.*	*Philip Hewſter.* / *Robert Walley.*
1440.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*John Locker.* / *John Boothley.*
1441.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*John Locker.* / *John Boothley.*
1442.	*Nicholas Daniell.*	*Richard Barrow.* / *William Martin.*
1443.	*Nicholas Daniell.*	*William Willock.* / *Thomas Rawlyn.*
1444.	*Edward Skinner.*	*Richard Hunt.* / *Richard Echilles.*
1445.	*Edward Skinner.*	*Jenkin* ap *William.* / *Roger Ledſome.*

Edward Skinner dyed, and *William Rogerſon* was choſen in his place.

1446.	*William Rogerſon.*	*John Williams.* / *Roger Ledſome.*
1447.	*William Rogerſon.*	*John Yardley.* / *Robert Bryne.*
1448.	*William Maſſy.*	*John Southworth.* / *Henry Barnes.*

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1449.	*William Whitmore.*	*Richard Hawarden.* *James Hurlſton.*
1450.	*John Dulton.*	*Richard Maſſy.* *Richard Bradford.*
1451.	*William Stand.*	*Robert Rogerſon.* *John Garrat.*
1452.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Ralph Marſhall.* *John Traffford.*
1453.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*John Gorſenor.* *Jenkin Barrow.*
1454.	*John Cottingham.*	*Thomas Kent.* *William Hanky.*
1455.	*John Cottingham.*	*John Runckorn.* *Richard Bower.*

This year the Commons of the City did ariſe in manner of a Tumult, and were therefore committed to the Northgate, and after to the Caſtle in Ward.

1456.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Thomas Monkfeld.* *Robert Acton.*
1457.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Richard Buckley.* *William Tricket.*
1458.	*John Southworth.*	*William Lilly.* *Nicholas Monkfeld.*
1459.	*John Southworth.*	*Roger Waringham.* *John Chamber.*

This year was *Blore-Heath* Field.

	Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
K. Ed. 4.	1460.	*David Farrer.*	*Thomas Cottingham.* *John Chamber.*
	1461.	*Robert Bryne.*	*John Goldſmith.* *Hugh Freere.*

Hugh Freer dyed, and *william Gorth* was choſen in his place.

1462.	*Robert Rogerſon.*	*John Spencer.* *Alexander Stand.*
1463.	*Roger Ledſome.*	*Richard Green.* *William Runckorn.*
1464.	*Richard Rainford.*	*James Norris.* *John Fenton.*
1465.	*William Lillie.*	*William Rawſon.* *William Thompſon.*
1466.	*John Southworth.*	*Richard Sharp.* *William Sharmon.*
1467.	*John Dedwood.*	*Richard Garrat.* *Robert Ullerfeld.*
1468.	*Thomas Kent.*	*John Smith.* *Henry Ball.*
1469.	*Thomas Cottingham.*	*Thomas Fernes.* *william Richmond.*
1470.	*Robert Rogerſon.*	*Richard Harper.* *Henry Port.*

This year St. *John's* Church in *Cheſter* was covered with Lead.

Anno

Anno.	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1471.	*John Spencer.*	*John Hogge.* *Nicholas Haukinton.*
1472.	*William Whitmore.*	*John Barrow.* *William Snead.*
1473.	*John Southworth.*	*Roger Hurlston.* *Robert Walley.*
1474.	*John Southworth.*	*Richard Smith.* *Thomas Echilles.*

Prince *Edward* ſon to K. *Ed.* 4. came to *Cheſter*, at Chriſtmas.

1475.	*Hugh Maſſy.*	*Henry Waringham.* *Roger Lightfoot.*
1476.	*John Southworth.*	*Hugh Buckley.* *Thomas Hurlſton.*
1477.	*Robert Nacroſem.*	*Robert Fletcher.* *John Monkfeld.*
1478.	*William Snead.*	*Matthew Hewſter.* *Robert Walker.*
1479.	*John Southworth.*	*Ralph Davenport.* *William Cook.*
1480.	*Roger Hurlſton.*	*John Dedwood.* *Henry Frances.*
1481.	*Roger Hurlſton.*	*Roger Founder.* *Roger Wright.*

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1482.	*John Dedwood.*	*Piers Smith.* *John Rounckorn.*
1483.	Sir *John Savage.*	*John Norris.* *Hugh Hurlſton.*
1484.	Sir *Iohn Savage.*	*Thomas Barrow.* *Richard Gardener.*
1485.	*Henry Port.*	*Randall Sparrow.* *Henry Harper.*

This *Harper* dyed, and *Richard Spencer* was choſen in his place.

1486.	*Hugh Hurlſton.*	*Randall Sparrow.* *Nicholas Locker.*
1487.	*George Buckley.*	*Thomas Bunbery.* *Robert Barrow.*
1488.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*John Cliffe.* *Thomas Moning.*
1489.	*John Barrow.*	*Richard Wright.* *Richard Virrall.*

This year St. *Peters* Steeple was pointed, and by the Parſon and others, a Gooſe was eaten upon the Top thereof, and part caſt into the 4. Streets.

1490.	*Randall Sparrow.*	*Edmond Farrington.* *Richard Hocknell.*

This year fell a ſtone from St. *Peters* Steeple on St. *John's* day in Chriſtmas, being a great ſtorm, and killed a child of *Thuder ap Thomas*, and hurt a Child of Mr. *Damports*.
Thomas Starky was ſlain in the Eaſt-gate ſtreet.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1491.	*Roger Hurlſton.*	*Richard Goodman.* / *Richard Barber.*
1492.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*Ralph Mandley.* / *Richard Groſenor.*

John Pilſon of *Wrixham* Eſquire, did ſtrike one *Patrick Filling*, at the high Altar in the Abbey, and almoſt ſlew him, wherefore the Church was ſuſpended.

This year was a great Fire in the North-gate ſtreet, and four or five houſes burnt.

1493.	*George Bookley.*	*Henry Balfrone.* / *John Walley.*

This Year King *Hen.* 7. and the Queen, with many Lords with them, came to *Cheſter.*

1494.	*Richard Virrall.*	*Nicholas Newaies.* / *Randall Smith.*

This Year Sir *William Stanley* was beheaded.

1495.	*Thomas Barrow.*	*Thomas Smith.* / *Tudder* ap *Thomas.*

This Year the *white-Freers* Steeple in *Cheſter* was Finiſhed, and the Chancell of St. *Michaels.*

1496.	*Thomas Farrar.*	*John Grimſdich.* / *Rouland Eaton.*
1497.	*Richard Goodman.*	*Richard Fletcher.* / *Thomas Thornton.*

This year Prince *Arthur* came to *Cheſter.*

This year the Northſide of the *Pendice* was builded.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1498.	*John Cliffe.*	*Roger Smith.* *John Walley.*
1499.	*Thomas Farrer.*	*James Mandley.* *Richard Walton.*

This year the farther end of *Dee* Bridge was builded.

1500.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*William Rogerſon.* *Richard Lowe.*
1501.	*Richard Wright.*	*William Ball.* *Thomas Gill.*
1502.	*Richard Goodman.*	*John Tatton.* *John Rathborn.*
1503.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Thomas Hawarden.* *William Snead.*

This year the pavement was new made, from the High Croſſe to the Eaſt-Gate, and from the High Croſſe to St. *Michael's* Croſſe.

1504.	*Thomas Thornton.*	*Hamnet Goodman.* *John Bradford.*

This year, *The Charter of the City* was confirmed.

1505.	*Thomas Barrow.*	*Robert Barrow.* *Hamnet Johnſon.*
1506.	*Richard Virrall.*	*John Harper.* *Robert Golborn.*

This year was a great death of the *Sweating Sickneſſe.* So that there dyed in *Cheſter* in a day and a night 71. Houſholders, and but 4. or 5. Women.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.	
1507.	*Thomas Hawarden.*	*Edmond Smith.* *William Davison.*	
1508.	*Richard Wright.*	*Thomas Crook.* *Richard Broster.*	

This year was the firſt Stone of St. *Werburgs* Steeple laid; which muſt needs be that at the Weſt End, which is not half finiſhed yet.

1509.	*William Rogerſon.*	*Thomas Houghton.* *Henry Radford.*	*K.* H. 8.
1510.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Hugh Clark.* *Charles Eaton.*	
1511	Sir *Piers Dutton.*	*Thomas Middleton.* *David Middleton.*	
1512.	Sir *Piers Dutton.*	*John Brickdall.* *Robert Alderſey.*	
1513.	Sir *Piers Dutton.*	*William Hurlſton.* *John Locker.*	

This year Sir *Piers Dutton* was put out of his Majoralty, and *John Rathborn* was choſen in his place.

1514.	*John Rathborn.*	*William Goodman.* *Richard Grymſdich.*	

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1515.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Thomas Smith.* *Robert Wright.*

This year was a Fray at St. *Warburghs* Lane end, between the Citizens of *Chester*, and the *Welshmen*, but little hurt was done, for the *Welshmen* fled.

1516.	*William Snead.*	*Hugh Aldersey.* *Randall Donne.*
1517.	*William Davison.*	*William Offley.* *Nicholas Johnson.*

This year was a great Plague in *Chester*, and many dyed : fled out of the City, insomuch that the streets were full of grasse.

1518.	*Thomas Barrow.*	*Piers Smith.* *Robert Middleton.*
1519.	*John Rathborn.*	*John Griffeth.* *Richard Annion.*
1520.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Thomas Golborn.* *Christopher Waringham.*
1521.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Ralph Rogerson.* *Thomas Bambell.*
1522.	*William Davison.*	*Roger Barrow.* *John Woodward.*

This year the Major made threescore men out of the City, for the Earl of *Surrey*, but they were not foughten withall, for the *Scots* fled.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1523.	*David Middleton.*	*Roger Pick.* / *Stephen Croſſe.*
1524.	*Robert Golborn.*	*Richard Evens.* / *Jenkin Dymmalk.*
1525.	*Robert Alderſey.*	*Henry Eaton.* / *John Walley.*
1526.	*Robert Barrow.*	*Hugh Dampport.* / *Foulk Dutton.*
1527.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Henry Gee.* / *Thomas Hull.*
1528.	*Hugh Alderſey.*	*Edward Dampport.* / *Robert Barton.*
1529.	*Henry Radford.*	*Thomas Rogerſon:* / *Ralph Goodman.*

This year the High Croſſe in *Cheſter* was gilded.

1530.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Lawrence Dutton.* / *William Braſſy.*
1531.	*William Snead.*	*Robert Breerwood.* / *Thomas Barrow.*
1532.	*William Goodman.*	*William Beſwick.* / *Richard Hunt.*

This year, Mr. *Maſſy* of *Podington* being Searcher, brought certain *Spaniards* into the Caſtle, for killing one of their company. And *Mr.* Maior ſtopped him, whereabout had like to have been much ado, and great man-ſlaughter, if good help had not been.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1533.	*Henry Gee.*	*Randall Manwaring.* *Hugh Hanky.*
1534.	*Ralph Rogerſon.*	*John Thornton.* *Thomas Martin.*
1535.	Sir *Thomas Smith.*	*Robert Walley.* *Richard Wrench.*
1536.	*William Goodman.*	*George Leech.* *George Lightfoot.*
1537.	*Foulk Duttton.*	*William Glaſcor.* *Roger Whitehead.*

This year, Doctor *Wall* began the *Conduit* at *Boughton*, from the which, water is conveyed into the *City*.

1538.	*David Middleton.*	*Thomas Alderſey.* *Richard Dicken.*
1539.	*Henry Gee.*	*William Alderſey.* *William Whitelegg.*
1540.	*Lawrence Smith.*	*John Smith.* *Thomas Langley.*
1541.	*Hugh Alderſey.*	*Richard Snead.* *Randall Bambell.*

Richard Snead dyed, and *Ralph Alderſey* was choſen in his place.

1542.	*William Beſwick.*	*Adam Goodman.* *Edmond Gee.*

Anno

Anno.	Maiors.	Sheriffs.	
1543.	*William Snead.*	*Ralph Radford.* *John Roſingreve.*	
1544.	*Robert Barton.*	*William Leech.* *John Offley.*	
1545.	*William Holcroft.*	*Richard Pool.* *Richard Grymſditch.*	

The ſaid *william Holcroft* dyed, and *John Walley* was choſen in his place.

1546.	*Hugh Alderſey.*	*William Bird.* *Thomas Smith.*	

The ſaid *Alderſey* dyed, and *John Smith* was choſen in his place.

1547.	*Ralph Goodman.*	*Richard Rathborn.* *Thomas Baven.*	K. *Ed.* 6.
1548.	*Foulk Dutton.*	*Iohn Webſter.* *Robert Jones.*	
1549.	*Thomas Alderſey.*	*Richard Maſsy.* *Morrice Williams.*	

On St. *James* day at night, was a great Fray between the *Citizens* of *Cheſter*, and 500 *Iriſh-men* of the Kernes, wherein divers were hurt; yet of the *City*, but one.

1550.	*Edmond Gee.*	*Ralph Goodman.* *Piercy Street.*	

	Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
	1551.	*William Glaſeor.*	*Ralph Rogerſon.* *Thomas Green.*

This year was the great Flood that drowned many Beaſts upon *Saltney*, and many people in their beds.

Q. Mary.	1553.	*Thomas Smith.*	*Thomas Sanders.* *William Branſank.*
	1554.	*John Offley.*	*Henry Hardware.* *William Ball.*
	1555.	*Foulk Dutton.*	*Robert Amery.* *John Cooper.*

This year *George Marſh* was burned at *Cheſter* for the Goſpel.

	1556.	*John Smith.*	*Thomas Wederall.* *John Kis.*
	1557.	*John Welſter.*	*John Hanky.* *Thomas Hanky.*

This year the houſe in the Corn-Market was builded.

An. Primo R. Elizabeth.	1558.	*William Bird.*	*John Newall.* *Thomas Burges.*
	1559.	Sir *Lawrence Smith.*	*John Yerworth.* *William Juett.*
	1560.	*Henry Hardware.*	*Chriſtopher Mornell.* *Simon Mountford.*

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1561.	*William Alderſey.*	*Robert Driaſſe.* *Richard Boydell.*
1562.	*John Cooper.*	*Richard Dutton.* *Thomas Pillins.*
1563.	*Randal Bamble.*	*William Hamnet.* *John Harvy.*
1564.	Sir *Lawrence Smith.*	*Hugh Rogerſon.* *Gilbert Knowles.*
1565.	*Richard Pool.*	*Henry Leech.* *Evan Denevet.*

This year was a great Fire without the North-Gate, wherein 32. houſes were burned, beſides divers Bake-Houſes and Barns.

1566.	*Thomas Green.*	*Edward Thompſon.* *William Dodd.*

This year was a Fire in *Hondbridge*, which burned 2. dwelling Houſes, and a Barn with Corn; one Cowe was alſo burned to death, and 4. Oxen were ſo ſmoulthered, that there was much ado to ſave their lives.

1567.	Sir *William Snead.*	*William Bird.* *Robert Breerwood.*
1568.	*Richard Dutton.*	*Edward Martin.* *Oliver Smith.*

This year was the North-gate-ſtreet, the White-Freers Lane, the Parſons Lane, and the Caſtle Lane, paved.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1569.	*William Ball.*	*Edward Hamner.* / *Roger Leight.*

This year, the Sheriffs did Fight one with the other, and were therefore Fined in 10. l. towards the making up of a piece of the Walls, that was fallen down, between the New Tower, and the Water-gate.

1570.	Sir *John Savage.*	*Richard Massy.* / *Peter Litherland.*
1571.	Sir *Lawrence Smith.*	*John Middleton.* / *William Stiles.*
1572.	*John Hanky.*	*Richard Bavian.* / *William Walle.*

This year, the Maior would needs have the Playes (commonly called *Chester Playes*) to go forward, against the wills of the Bishops of *Canterbury*, *York*, and *Chester*.

1573.	*Roger Ley.*	*Richard Wright.* / *Robert Hill.*

This year, Mr. Mayor, with sundry of the Aldermen, and 20. or 30. other Citizens, rode up to *London*, in defence of the Cities matters, against the Vice-Chamberlain of the Exchequer; but prevailed little or nothing at this time, but in the year after.

1574.	*Richard Dutton.*	*William Massy.* / *Paul Chauntrell.*

This year the Controversie between the *City* and the *Vice-Chamberlain*, was fully set abroach.

For Mr. *William Glaseor*, Mr. *William Aldersey*, Alderman, and *John Aldersey* his son, were dis-franchised and put from their Aldermens Rooms.

And the 22 of *February*, the Mayor was served by a Pursevant with the Councels Letters, to appear before them with all speed; where at his coming, there was 23. Articles of Information laid against

againſt him by Mr. *Glaſeor*, *Vice-Chamberlain*, which the Maior did anſwer.

After long debating of the matter, it was agreed, That the Exchequer ſhould be the *Chancery* Court, as well for the *City*, as the whole *County Palatine*, and Articles ſet down, how far the ſaid Exchequer ſhould deal with the Maior and Citizens, and wherein they ſhould obey that Court. Alſo, that if *William Glaſeor*, *William Alderſey*, and *John Alderſey*, did come and deſire to be reſtored to their former Liberties; That then the Maior ſhould reſtore them.

Divers other things were Accorded, too long here to rehearſe; as the Confirmation of the *Charter*, and the taking out of this word (*Pretorial*) by the which the *Citizens* were exempted from the Exchequer.

The 19. day of *April*, Mr. Maior came from *London*, and the 26. day of the ſame moneth being *Munday*, in the *Common-Hall*, at a *Port mode*, in the preſence of the whole *Citizens*, and the Biſhop, who alſo was appointed by the *Council* for the ſame purpoſe; all the Orders were openly read, between the City and the Exchequer.

Wherein (amongſt other things) the Maior is not now to appear in the Exchequer for every light matter, except for ſome great cauſe: Alſo, one Freeman of the *City* not to ſue another there, except it be for want of Juſtice before the Maior, &c. with divers others, as appeareth in Record in the *City*.

The ſame day Mr. *William* and *John Alderſey* came to the *Common-Hall* before the *Maior* and all the *Citizens*, and deſired to have their former Liberties. Upon whoſe Requeſt they were Reſtored; the firſt, to his Aldermanſhip, and his ſon a *Merchant* as he was before.

Alſo *Mr. Glaſeor*, *Vice-Chamberlain*, at his coming from *London*, was Reſtored at his Requeſt, according to the *Councils* Order.

The 12. of *May*, Mr. *Maior* took his Journey towards *London*, and the 22. of *June* came back again, with the *Charter of the City* new confirmed, with ſome Additions. *An.* 1574.

This year the *Pendice* was enlarged, and the Sheriffs *Court* removed to the *Common-Hall*.

This year two quarters of St. *John*'s Steeple did fall down from the Top to the bottom, and in the fall, brake down a great part of the Weſt end of the Church.

This year the *Corn-Market*-place, that was made when *Mr. Webſter* was Maior, was removed to the other ſide of the ſtreet, under the Biſhops houſe. For which cauſe the Dean and Chapter have begun their Sute in the Exchequer, claiming the ground, whereon the houſe ſtandeth, to be theirs.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1575.	Sir *John Savage.*	*John Allen.* *William Goodman.*

This year the ſaid Sir *John Savage* cauſed *The Popiſh Playes of Cheſter*, to be played the Sunday, Munday, Tueſday and Wedneſday after *Mid-ſommer-day*, in contempt of an Inhibition and the Primats Letters from *York*, and from the Earl of *Huntington*. For which cauſe, he was ſerved by a Purſevant from *York*, the ſame day that the new Maior was elected, as they came out of the *Common-Hall*, notwithſtanding the ſaid Sir *John Savage* took his Journey towards *London*, but how his matter ſped, is not known; Alſo *Mr. Hanky* was ſerved by the ſame Purſevant for the like contempt, when he was *Mayor*. Divers others of the *Citizens* and *Players* were troubled for the ſame matter.

1576.	*Henry Hardware.*	*William Golborn.* *David Dimock.*

The ſame *Henry Hardware*, cauſed the *Corn-Market* houſe (which *Mr. Dutton* had builded near the Biſhops houſe) to be removed into the North-gate Ditch; and purchaſed the quarrell for the uſe of the *City*, augmenting the ſaid houſe with buildings, and ordained it for poor folks to work in, whereupon the Contention ceaſed, which the Dean and Chapter had begun.

Alſo the ſaid *Henry Hardware* cauſed the new houſe in the *Corn-Market* to be builded, and the Draw-Well underneath the ſame. Alſo he hath ſet out 200. marks, which was delivered to the *City* by the Executors of *Randal Worſley*, to 4. men of the *City*, upon Sureties.

1577.	*John Harvy.*	*Thomas Lyniall.* *John Barnes.*
1578.	*Thomas Belline.*	*Valentine Broughton.* *John Tilſton.*
1579.	*William Juet.*	*Randall Leech.* *David Mountford.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1580.	*William Goodman.*	*Robert Broke.* *David Lloyd.*

The ſaid *William Goodman* dyed, and *Hugh Rogerſon* was choſen in his place.

1581.	*William Bird.*	*Richard Bird.* *William Cocgreff.*
1582.	*Richard Bavian.*	*Robert Wolle.* *John Fitton.*
1583.	*William Stiles.*	*Thomas Couper.* *Richard Raborne.*
1584.	*Robert Breerwood.*	*Thomas Fletcher,* *william Mutton,* and *Nicholas Maſsy.*

This year, the Earles of *Darby* and *Leceiſter* were received into *Cheſter*, and lodged at the Biſhops Pallace very honourably.

1585.	*Valentine Broughton.*	*william Alderſey.* *Henry Annion.*
1586.	*Edmund Gambwell.*	*Thomas Tadlow.* *Thomas Linacre.*

Notæ excerptæ ex Libro manu-ſcripto, ex Collegio D. Johann. *Academ.* Cantabrig.

Com. Ceſtriæ numerus Beneficiorum, LX VIII.

Valor annuus, 1776. l. 12. s. 0. d. ob.

R. r. rectoria, V. vicaria.

	l.	s.	d.	ob.
Epiſcopatus *Ceſtriæ*	42	1	8	o
Hoſpitalis St. Johannis Baptiſtæ *Com. Ceſt.*	13	7	10	o
Halcardon r.	66	6	4	o
Chriſtleton r.	39	4	10	o
Eggleſton r.	15	3	10	o
Barrow r.	19	6	4	o
Thorn'on r.	24	7	8	o
R.S. Petri *Ceſtriæ.*	6	13	4	o
Pulford r.	6	15	10	o
Doddleſton r.	7	0	2	o
Torperley r.	20	3	4	ob.
Wauerton r.	23	6	6	o
R. Beatæ Mariæ *Trinitatis i. Ceſtriæ.*	50	0	0	o
R. Eccleſiæ San, Trinitais Ceſtriæ.	8	15	6	o
v. *St. Oſwaldi*	8	18	4	o
v. *de Tertin*	19	11	0	o
v. *de Plemſtow*	6	13	4	o

Decanatus de Frodſham.

Whitgate r.	6	0	0	o
Cropenhall r.	6	11	10	o
Aſhton r.	1	14	5	o
Ronton v.	10	4	1	o
Frodſham v.	23	13	7	o
Bowden v.	24	0	0	o
Weverham v.	12	11	10	o
Budworth v.	6	10	0	o
Ronchesthorn v.	10	0	0	o

Decanatus de Malpas.

Alford r.	16	17	8	o
Tottenhal r.	13	17	4	o
Tilſton r.	12	2	10	o
Hanley r.	6	6	3	o
Codington r.	5	4	1	o
Malpas Eccleſiæ una medietas	44	8	6	o
Bangor r.	59			
Malpas altera medietas:	44	19	6	o

Decanatus de Wirral.

Heſwel r.	18	8	2	o
Thurſtanton r.	6	13	6	o
Woodchurch r.	25	9	0	o
Bobington r.	30	13	4	o
Walize r.	11	0	2	o
Kirkby r.	28	13	4	o
Neſted v.	11	4	0	o
Aſtham v.	12	13	0	o

Decanatus Medii wichi.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*	*ob.*
Daneham r.	23	13	1	
Brereton r.	7	0	4	*ob.*
Hanton r.	9	2	7	
Swettenham r.	5	1	2	
Eastbury r.	67	12	8	
Wermirnchan r.	12	4	5	o.
Overy, v.	7	4	0	
Sandbach, v.	15	10	2	
Middlewich, v.	14			
Hangmer, v.	6	13	4	
Decanatus de Macklesfield.				
Stopport r.	70	6	8	
Mottrom r.	32	3	8	
Gosworth r.	7	4	4	
Chedil r.	13	5	0	*ob.*
Northerden r.	10	7	6	
Wimeslow r.	32	15	0	
Alderley r.	14	10	10	
Mobberley r.	2	3	2	
Taxal r.	9	2	4	
Prestburg v.	10			
Decanatus Wici Malbani.				
Wistarston r.	4	0	3	
Coppenhal	6	10	0	
Birtomley r.	25	7	0	
Wibbumbery, v.	13	11	10	
Acton, v.	19	4	9	
Aldalem v.	5	16	8	

Summa Beneficiorum in Anglia, M. C. VIII. VI.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Valor	106772.	5.	2.

The Diſcent of the Barons of Haulton *Conſtables of* Cheſter.

THere came over into *England* (with *Hugh Lupus*, Earl of *Cheſter*) a certain Noble-man, named *Nigellus*, Kinſman to the ſaid *Hugh*; and with him came alſo five Brethren; that is to ſay, *Huddardus*, *Edarus*, *Wolmerus*, *Horſwain*, and *Wolfaith*. The ſame HUGH, Earl of *Cheſter*, gave unto the ſaid *Nigell*, the Barony of *Haulton*; whereunto belongeth nine Knights Fees and a half, and the fourth part of a Knights Fee, in the name of Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and made him his Marſhall: So that when the ſaid HUGH ſhould ſend his Army into *VVales*, the ſaid *Nigel* ſhould be the firſt in ſetting forward, and the laſt, in returning back again: And, for this cauſe, the ſaid Earl gave unto the ſaid *Nigel*, two Knights Fees in *Englefeld*, neer to *Rothlan* in *Flint*-ſhire; which Lands, the ſaid *Nigel*, and his Succeſſors held, till the time of *Roger Hell*. The ſaid Earl granted to his ſaid Conſtable and Marſhal, That if any man did commit Theft, Robbery, Murther, or any ſuch like offence, that the Bayliffs of the ſaid *Nigel* ſhould apprehend them, and bring them to his Caſtle of *Haulton*, and preſenting them at three Court days at *Cheſter*, ſhould the third time let them go free, unleſs there were any man that would ſpeak againſt him. And this Liberty was confirmed in the time of K. *Edw.* the firſt, and *Henry* the E. of *Lincoln*, then Lord of *Haulton*. Moreover, the ſaid Earl, gave unto the ſaid *Nigel* his Marſhal, *Streetward*, in the Fair-time at *Cheſter*; and *Market-guild*, in all the Lands partaining to the Honour of *Haulton*, *waiff*, and *Straiff* likewiſe; and that his Caſtle of *Haulton* ſhould be * *Cornellatum*. And to have a free-priſon, and there to take *Caſtle-ward*; and to have in his Lordſhip of *Haulton*, *In-fangtheof*, and *Out-fangtheof*, *Wreck*, *Forfetures*, and *Franciplegia*; and whatſoever is thought to belong thereunto, and to have a free Borrough in *Haulton*: And that all his Burgeſſes ſhould be free and quit of all Fellon, Stallage, Paſſage, Pontage, and Murage, in the City of *Cheſter*; and throughout the County of *Cheſter*, as free, as the Tenants of the ſaid Earl are in *Cheſter*.

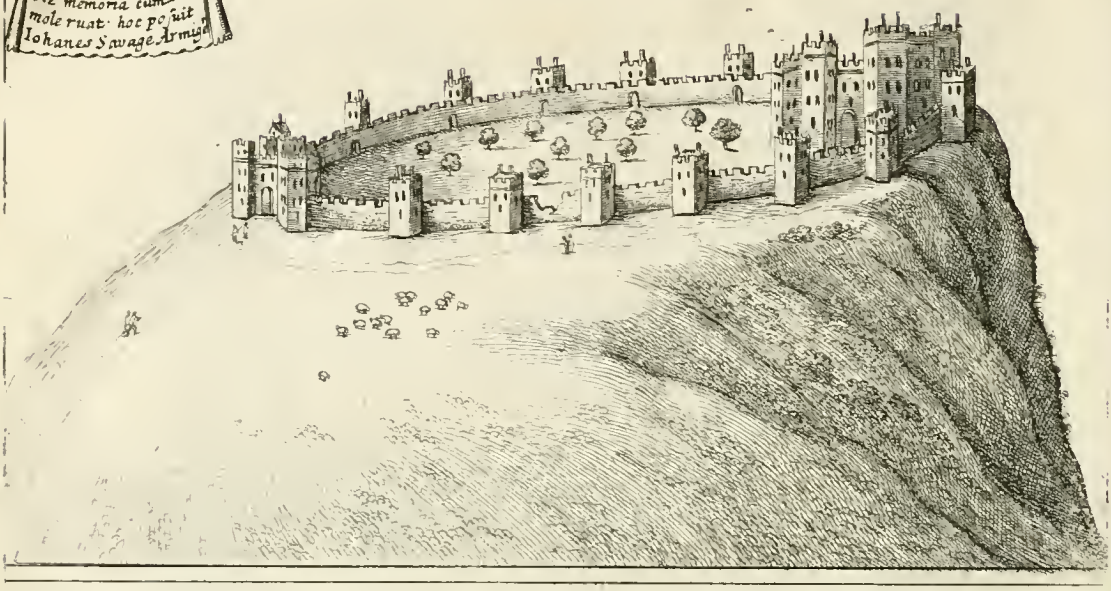
* *Tributum*, *quod à cornutis animalibus exigitur*. Angl. Horngeld. Spelm. *gloſs.*

Alſo, the ſaid Earl, gave unto the ſaid *Nigel* and *Huddard*, for his Homage and Service, *weſton* and *Aſton*, with the Appurtenances; that is to ſay, for one Knights Fee. And of this *Huddard*, are all the *Duttons* come. Alſo, the ſaid *Nigel* gave unto the ſaid *Edard* and *Huddard*, brethren afore-named, certain Lands in *Weſton*, which the Heirs of *William de weſton* did hold: And to the other two brethren, *Wolmer* and *Horſwayn*, he gave certain Lands in *Runcorn*; which after, the Abbot and Convent of our Lady of *Norton* did poſſeſs, of the gift of *William*, the ſon of the ſaid *Nigel*. *Wolfaith*, the firſt brother, was a Prieſt; unto whom the ſaid *Nigel* gave the Church of *Runcorn*; which after, the Canons of the ſaid Abbey of *Norton* had.

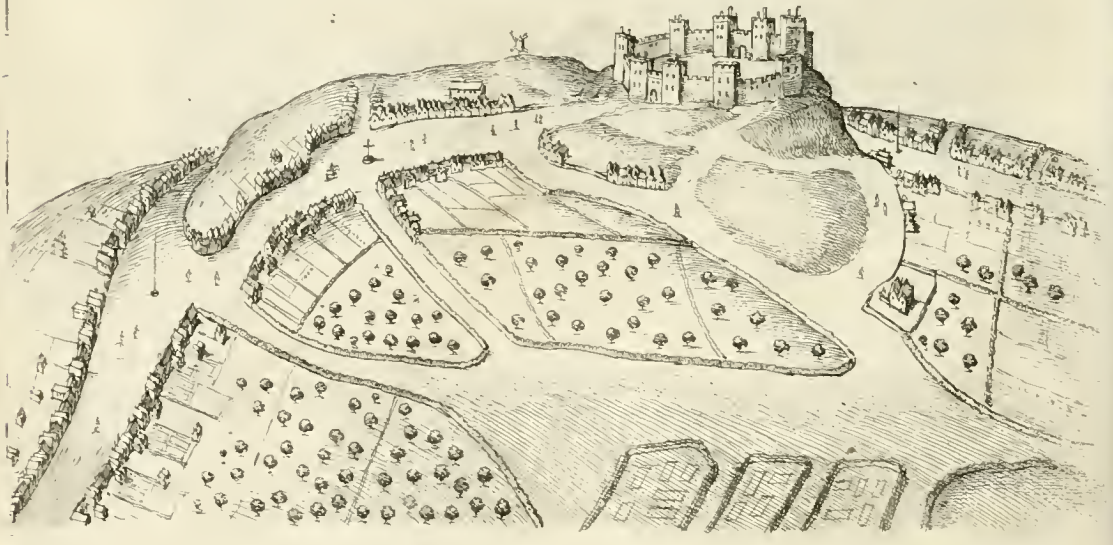
The ſaid *William Fitz-Nigel* founded the ſaid Church and Abbey of *Norton*, and is buried at *Cheſter*; after whom ſucceeded *William* the younger his ſon, who gave to the aforeſaid Canons, in exchange, other Lands; that is to ſay, the Town of *Norton*, for thoſe Lands in *Runcorn*, to be tranſported to *Norton*. This *William* died in *Normandy* without Iſſue, and had two Siſters, *Agnes* and *Mauld*, betwixt whom the Honour of *Haulton* was divided. *Agnes* was married to one *Euſtace*, (whom ſome do ſurname *Fitz-Roger*) who was ſlain in *Wales*; and *Mauld* was married to *Aubery Griſley*. The ſaid *Euſtace*, had, by the ſaid *Agnes*, a ſon, named *Richard*, (and ſurnamed *Euſtace*) which *Richard*, married *Albreda*, or *Aubry*, Siſter to *Robert Lacy*, and had by her *John Lacy*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, Founder of *Stanlow*; and another ſon, named *Robert*, Knight of the *Rhodes*: Alſo, two daughters, *Mary* married to *Robert Aldford*; and *Audrey* to *Hen. Baſſet*. *John Lacy* married *Alice*, Siſter to *William Mandevile*, and had Iſſue, *Roger*, *Euſtace*, *Richard*, *Galfride*, *Peter*, and *Alice*. *Roger*, the eldeſt ſon, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, was ſurnamed HELL: And this is he, of whom I have before made mention, in the life of *Ranulf* the third, Earl of *Cheſter*. The ſaid *Roger* married *Mauld de Clere*, and had by her *John Lacy*, Baron of *Haulton*, and Conſtable of *Cheſter*, who married *Margaret*, daughter and heir to *Robert Quincy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, and of *Haviſa* his Wife, Siſter to the ſaid *Ranulf*, Earl of *Cheſter* and *Lincoln*) by which *Margaret*, he had Iſſue, *Edmund Lacy*, that died before his Father, who married *Alice*, daughter to the Marques of *Saluce* in *Italy*, and had by her, *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, who married *Margaret*, Daughter to *William Longeſpé*, Earl of *Saliſbury*, and had by her, *Edmond*, *John*, *Alice*, and *Joan*: *Edmund* and *John* died both young; whereof one periſhed by a fall into a deep Well, within the Caſtle of *Denbigh*; and *Alice* was married to *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, who claimed, and had all ſuch priviledges, as his Wives Predeceſſors had in *Haulton*.

Verſes

BEESTON CASTLE



HAULTON TOWNE & CASTLE,



Verſes of *Beeſton* Caſtle, builded by *Ranulph*, the 3. Earl of *Cheſter*; made by *John Leland*.

A Syrio *rediens Victor* Ranulphus *ab Orbe*,
Hoc poſuit Caſtrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, Patriæq; ſuæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licèt indignas Patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rurſus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis ſi fas mihi credere vati.

JOHN SPEED, *Anglicè*, thus:

The Day will come, when it again ſhall mount his head aloft,
If I, a Prophet, may be heard, from *Seers* that ſay ſo oft.

WILLIAM CAMDEN:

The Day will come, when it again the head aloft ſhall heave,
If ancient Prophets, I (my ſelf a Prophet) may believe.

The Battel on *Blore*-Heath, *Anno*, 1459.

MEmorandum, *Quod die Dominica in feſto Sanct. Tecla virginis*, 23. Septembris, *Anno* 1459. *Annoq; Regni Regis* Henrici, 6. &c. 38. *Fuit Bellum ſuper Bruerum de Blore Iuxta Muckleſton. Inter* Jacobum D. *de* Audley *& quamplures ex parte D. Regis & Principis: Et* Ricardum Nevil *Comitem Sar. & ad tunc & ibidem Interfecti fuerunt, prædictus* Jacobus *Dom. de* Audley, Hugh Venables *Baron de* Kinderton, Adam Boſtock *de* Boſtock, Thomas Dutton *de* Dutton, Rich. Moleneux, Will. Trowtbeck, Johonnes Legh *de* Boothes, Johannes Done *de* Utkinton, *&* Johannes Egerton *de* Egerton, *Milites*. Richardus Done *de* Oreton, Johannes Dutton, *Armigeri; & multi plures venerabili ex Parte Dictor. Regis & Princip.* &c.

A Note touching Armes.

Gentlemen in *Cheſhire* are of great Antiquity.

FOr as much as in no other Countrey in *England*, the Gentlemen are more ancient, or of longer continuance then in this Countrey: I have thought good (here in the latter end of this Book) to ſet down all ſuch Arms, as I find any therein to bear, or to have born: And not by order or in degree; But after the manner of the Alphabet. And although there be ſome amongſt them, whoſe proper ancient houſes are in other Shires; yet do they notwithſtanding dwell, or have dwelled in this Countrey, or elſe be deſcended of the ſame houſe; as for example, *Holcroft* of *Holcroft*, is in *Lancaſhire*: But *Thomas Holcroft* of the ſame houſe did dwell at the *Vale-Royall* in *Cheſhire*. Sometimes you ſhall find one Coat born by ſundry men, as their own proper Coat, as *Argent*, a Greyhound paſſant Sable, (which is the proper Coat of *Loſtock*) and yet is born by *Holfard*, *Morton*, and others. This errour in times paſt hath been oftner committed (when men were not ſo skilfull in Arms) then now of late years. And the reaſon for the moſt part hath been, becauſe in times paſt, when a Gentleman dyed without heirs males: Such as married his daughters, have given thoſe (the ſaid Gentlemans Arms). Perhaps becauſe they had none of their own before: or having, have left them, and taken the other as moſt worthy, &c.

One Coat of Arms born by ſundry men.

Sundry Arms belonging to one man.

Contrariwiſe, ſo ſhall you find often divers or ſundry Armes which belong to one Name. Which may chance divers wayes; for perhaps, although they be of one name; yet nothing a kin one to another: And I know ſome, that have as good right to the one as to the other. Which chanceth thus: A man ſometimes purchaſeth Arms of the Herauld, not knowing that he hath any of Antiquity: or elſe willingly leaveth his old and ancient Arms, (which commonly are very plain and ſimple to ſee to) and purchaſeth new of brave and glorious colours, which in his Imagination be better. But to make an end; It goeth with ſuch matters in this Countrey as in other Countreys of *England*. For Riches maketh a Gentleman throughout the Realm, which is contrary to the manner of ſome other Countries beyond the Seas. So ſhall you have in this Countrey, ſix men of one ſirname, (and peradventure of one houſe) whereof the firſt ſhall be a Knight, the ſecond an Eſquire, the third a Gentleman, the fourth a Freeholder, the fifth a Yeoman, and the ſixth a Husbandman. This in my opinion is a diffuſed thing, neither can I be otherwiſe perſwaded, That either a Biſhop ſhould make a City, or Riches a Gentleman. I know much may be alledged in defence thereof; and as much anſwered in reproof thereof. For it maketh men often ſeek to get Riches, yea by indirect means, to come to that degree. But hereof, an End.

Riches maketh a Gentleman in all Countries of *England*.

Two things in *England* that miſliketh the Author.

This

This one thing I am to advertiſe the Reader of, where he ſhall find or think ſome one Armis to be fairer or better then another; That he remember, the Arms do not honour the Bearer, but the Bearer honoureth the Arms. And ſo let the Bearer think, that his Vertues, and his godly living, (which are Heavenly Gifts and Immortall) do adorn him more then his Arms, which are but Earthly toyes and Tranſitory.

What is to be noted in theſe Arms following.

The

Ethesbaldus 10th. *King of* Mercia, Page 3
He is slain at Sekington, 4
Sir Euſtace *Baron of Malpas*, 50
Exchequer *in Cheſter*. 38

F.

FEllons *delivered to execution at the* Glovers *ſtone*, 38
Firre-trees *found in Cheſhire*, 17
A great Fire *in Cheſter*, 85
Flintſhire *belonged to the County Palatine of Cheſter*, 15
A great Flood, 84
A great Fray *between the Citizens of Cheſter, and* 500 Iriſh-men, 83

G.

GAtes *of* Cheſter, 37
Genealogy *of the Earls of Cheſter*, 49
Gentlemens *Houſes in Cheſhire*, 54
Godbold *King of* Orkney *ſlain at* Hatfield, 3
Godrun *a* Daniſh *Captain*, 6
Goodwina *freed the City of* Coventry, 8
Goyt *River*, 24
Gowy *River*, 25
A Gooſe *eaten on the top of a Steeple at* Cheſter, 76
Grimſditch *River*, 26

H.

HAſtings *one of the Competitors for the Crown of* Scotland, 55
Haulton, *the deſcent of the Barons*, 93
Hereford *Church endowed with great Revenues by* Offa, 4
Hen. 6. *frees* Cheſhire *from fifteenths and Subſidies*, 11
Helbrie *Iſland*, 28
Heaths *in Cheſhire*, 17
Hen. 3d. *takes the Earldom of* Cheſter *from the* 4. *Daughters and Heirs of* John Scot *Earl*; *and gives it to his Eldeſt Sonne*, 53
Hell (*alias*) Lacy, *Conſtable of* Cheſter, 51
Hen. 7th. *and his Queen come to Cheſter*, Page 77
Hills *and Mountains in Cheſhire*, 16
Horſes *and* Mares. 18
Houſe-keeping *in Cheſhire*; 20
Hungar *and* Hubba *two* Daniſh *Captains*, 6
Hugh-Lupus *Earl of Cheſter in the time of* Will: Conqueror, 8
Hundreds *in Cheſhire*, 27
Hurſton *River*, 25
Hugh Lupus, 49
Hugh Bonnam (*alias*) Kiviliock, *Earl of Cheſter*, 51
He was taken priſoner by K. H. 2. *in* Normandy, 51

I.

JOhn *Duke of* Lancaſter, 14
John (*ſirnamed* Scot) *Earl of Cheſter poyſoned by his Wife*. 52

K.

KEnred, 8th. *King of* Mercia, *made a Monk at* Rome, 3
Kentiſhmen *overcome by* Offa *King of* Mercia, 4
Kenulf *King of* W. Saxons *overcome by* Offa, 4
Kenulf 14th. *K. of Mercia*, 5
Kenulf *buried at* Winchcomb, ibid.
Kenelm, 15th. *King of Mercia*, ibid.
Kenelm's *head cut off by the Treachery of his Siſter* Quenred *and* Aſhbert *his Governour*, 5
Kine *in Cheſhire*, 17

L.

LAcy *how deſcended*, 50
Lacy *Baron of* Haulton; *and Conſtable of Cheſter*, ibid.
Lacy *Earl of* Lincoln, ibid.
Leofrick *created Earl of Mercia by* Canutus, 8
King Leill *repaired* Cheſter, Pag. 35
Lewis *the* French *King's ſon put to flight by the Earl of* Cheſter, 52
Lichfield *an Archbiſhops See*, 4
Lincoln *Caſtle and City kept againſt King* Stephen, 56

M.

Market-Towns *in Cheshire*, 16, 41
Maxfield *Hundred*, 33
Marley *River*, 21
Mair *River*, 26
Malban *Baron of* Namptwich, 5
Maiors *and* Sheriffs *of the City of* Chester, *with the times of their being so*, 70
George Marsh *burnt at* Chester *for the Gospel*, 84
The Mayor and Citizens of Chester ride to London, 86
The Mayor served by a Pursevant with Letters from the Councell, with the issue of that business, 86, 87
Mercia *divided into* 5 *Bishopricks*, 41
The extent of the Mercian *Kingdom*, 1
Catalogue of the Kings of Mercia, 2
Mercians *receive the Christian Faith*, 3
The Mercian *Kingdom ended*, 6
Dukes and Earls of Mercia *before the Conquest*, 7
A Mize *of* 3000 *marks paid by the County Palatine of* Chester *at the change of the Earls*, 15
The Minstrells *of* Chester *put the* Welshmen *to flight*, 51
Mosses *in Chelhire*, 17

N.

Namptwich *Hundred*, 30
Names *of the Towns in Cheshire*, 28
Names *of all the Knights, Gentlemen, and Free-holders in* Cheshire, *and what Hundreds they live in*, 55
Nigell, *or* Neal, *Baron of* Haulton, 49, 98.
Northumberland *invaded by* Ethelbald, 4
Nottingham *lost by* Burthred, 6
Northwich *Hundred*, 31

O.

Offa, 12th *King of Mercia*, 4
Offditch *why so called*, ibid.
Off-Church, 5
Osfride *son of* Edwin *King of* Northumberland *slain at* Hatfield, 3
Oswald *King of* Northumb. *slain at* Maserfield, ibid.
Osfrida *the wife of King* Edilfred *cruelly slain*, ibid.
Otwell *son of* Hugh Lupus, *Tutor to the Children of King* Hen. 1. 50
Oxen *in* Cheshire. 17

P.

Parliament *begun at* Westminster, *and ended at* Leicester, 9
P. Ostorius Scapula, *began to build* Chester, 35
Particularities *of Cheshire*, 27
Pasture-*ground*, 17
Parish-*Churches in Cheshire*, 38
Penda, 4th. *King of* Mercia, 2
Penda *a great hater of Christian Religion*, 2
Penda *besiegeth* Exceter, ibid.
Penda *overthrown by* Cadwallo *King of the* Brittains, 3
Slain by Oswy, ibid.
Peda *or* Weda *son of* Penda, 5th *King of the* Mercians, ibid.
Peter-pence *first paid by* Offa *in his Realm*, 4
Peever *River*, 24
Physick *in Cheshire*, 16
Pilgrimage *to our Lady of* Helbrie, 28
Pleas *of Land determinable within the County Palatine of* Chester, 13
A great Plague *in Chester*, 80
Playes, *called* Chester-Playes, *opposed by some Bishops*, 86
The Players *troubled for playing*, 88

Q.

Quincy *Earl of* Lincoln, 52
Quincy *Earl of* Winchester, 53

R.

Ranulph (*sirnamed* Blundevil) *Earl of* Chester, *denyes to pay tenths to the Pope*, 51
Ranulph, *or* Randulph Bohum (*otherwise*

wife called Meſchens) *Earl of* Cheſter, 50
Ranulph (*ſirnamed* Vernon) *Earl of* Cheſter, ibid.
Ranulph *Earl of* Cheſter *impriſoned by King* Stephen, ibid.
Ranulph *founded the* Gray-Friers *in* Coventry, 52
He married Conſtance *the Daughter and Heir of the Earl of* Brittain, 52
Ranulph *divorced by the Counſel of K.* John, ibid.
Religious *Houſes ſuppreſſed by* H.S. 27
Rivers *in* Cheſhire *their courſes*, 20
Richard *Earl of Cheſter*, 50
Richard *Earl of Cheſter drown'd, with many others, coming from* Normandy, ibid.
Riches *make a Gentleman in* England, 98
Robert, Abbot *of St.* Edmondsbury, 50
Robert Conſull, *Earl of* Glocester, 51

S.

SAxons *overcome by the* Brittains, 2
Salt-wells, 19
Scot *an Odious name in Cheſhire*, 19
Scituation *of Cheſter*, 37
Scot *Earl of Cheſter poyſoned by his Wife* Jane. 52
Sheep *in Cheſhire*, 18
Shire-Hall *at Cheſter*, 38
Sheriffs *of Cheſter fight, and are fined*, 89
Somerton *beſieged and taken by* Ethesbald, 4
K. Stephen *brought priſoner to* Mauld *the Empreſſe by* Ranulph Vernoun *Earl of Cheſter*, 50
Exchang'd for the Earl of Glocester, 50
Sir William Stanley *beheaded*, 77
St. John's *Steeple fell down*, 87
Subſidies *not paid by the County Palatine of Cheſter*, 10
Sweating *Sickneſſe in Cheſter*, 78

T.

TAume *River*, 24
Towns *in Cheſhire*, 28
Tower *at Cheſter*, 38
Trent *divided South Mercia, or Middle* England, *from North Mercia*, 3

V.

VAle-Royall, 16
Varnon *Baron of* Shipbroke, 50
Vale-Royall *Abbey founded*, 53
Vere *Earl of* Guiſnes *and* Oxford, 50
Ulferus *the firſt Chriſtned King of Mercia*, 1
He overcame Cenwald *King of* W. Saxons. 3

W.

WAters *and Meers*, 16
Walls *of* Cheſter, 37
St. Werburg's *Church built by* Leofrick, 8
Weever *River*, 22
Werrall *deſcribed*, 27
Werrall *River*. 25
Women *in* Cheſhire, 18
St. Werburg's *Church converted to an Abbey*, 50
Wibba, 2d. *K. of* Mercia, 2
Wight *Iſland given to* Adelwold *King of South*-Saxons, 3
Wightlaf 19th *King of* Mercia, *paid Tribute to* Egbert *King of weſt* Saxons, 6
Witrall *Hundred*. 28
Wheelock *River*, 24
Woods, *Forreſts, and Parks in Cheſhire*, 16
Wulvarn, 26.

FINIS.

TABLE.

A Table of the most Remarkable *Passages* in the foregoing Discourse.

A.

ABbeyes *and Priories founded by* Leofrick, Page 8
St. Albans *Bones taken up by* Offa. 4
Alfred *King of* West Saxons *put an end to the* Mercian *Kingdom.* 6
Alfred *seizes* London *and* Oxford. ibid.
Alphat *second Duke of* Mercia *eaten to death with Lice.* 7
Alfrick *Duke of* Mercia *banished* ibid.
Algar's *eyes put out.* ibid.
Algar *Earl of* Chester, Coventry, *and* Oxford. 8
Algar *banished by St.* Edward. 8
Altrincham. 48
Algar *lands in* Wales, *and gives a great overthrow to the* English *and* Normans. 8
Album Monasterium. 51
Allen *Earl of* Galloway. 52
Arthur *Earl of* Brittain, Richmond, *and* Anjou, *taken prisoner by King* John, 52
Ammond *a* Danish *Captain,* 6
Arms *of the Gentry in* Cheshire, 99
One Coat of Arms *born by sundry Families,* 98
Sundry Coats of Arms *belonging to one Family,* 98
Prince Arthur *came to* Chester. 77
Ash *or* Ashbrook *River.* 25

B.

Monks of Bangor *to the number of* 1100, *slain at* Chester. 2
Bath-*Abbey, founded by* Offa. 4
Barons *ordain'd by* Hugh Lupus, 49
Ballyol *Lord of* Harcourt *and K. of* Scots, 53
Battel *on* Blore-Heath, 97
Beldhurstus *Duke of* Cornwall, 2
Bernred, 11th. *King of* Mercia. 4
Bernwolf, 17th. *King of* Mercia. 5
Bertwolf, 20th. *King of* Mercia, 6
Bertwolf, *chased out by the* Danes, 6
Betley *River.* 25
Beeston-*Castle built,* 52. 97
Benefices *in* Cheshire, *and their yearly value.* 91
Bishoprick *of Chester.* 41
Biddel *River.* 26
Birkin *River.* ibid.
Bollin *River.* 25
Brittains *chased into* Wales, Cornwall, *and* Galloway. 1
Brittains *about Chester provoke* Ethelford *K. of* Northumberland *to war.* 2
Brockwell, *Prince of* Powis. 12
Brittains, *communicate by kissing the ground, and drinking water out of the River* Dee. 2
Broxton *Hundred.* 29
The Bridge *of Chester.* 37
Bruce *Lord of* Arundel, *and King of* Scots, 53
Burthred, *by the* Danes *made the one and twentieth King of* Mercia. 6
Burthred *buried at* Rome, 6
Burgses *created Herauld of Arms by* R. 2. 8

C.

CAduan *King of* Northwales. 2
Carduanus *created King of the* Brittains, 16
Candles *in Cheshire made of firrwood.* ibid.
Caerlheon ar dour Devy, *the ancient name of Chester.* 35
Castles *in* Cheshire, 27
Castle *at* Chester, 38
Ceorl, 3d. *King of* Mercia, 6

Ceolredus, 9th. *King of* Mercia, *buried at* Lichfield, Page 3
Ceolwolf, 16th. *King of* Mercia. 6
Ceolwolphus, 22. *King of* Mercia, 6
Chester *besieged by* Ethelford *King of* Northumberland, 2
Chester *sometime called* Legions. ibid.
Chester *and* Northwales *subdued by* Egbert, 5
Chester *walls built by* Elfleda, 7
Cheshire *a County Palatine before the Conquest*, 8
Chester Le Harrold. ibid.
County *Palatine of* Chester *exhibit a Supplication to K.* Hen. *6.* 9
Cheshire *allow'd to be a County Palatine by the opinion of the Chief Just. in the time of Q.* Eliz. 13
Chamberlain *of* Chester *the principal Office*, ibid.
Cheshire *described*, 15
Cheshire *how bounded.* ibid.
Chester *City first begun to be built by* Llean Gaver *a Gyant.* 35
St. Chad *first Bishop of* Lichfield, 41
Chester *described*, 37
Chartley *Mannor and Castle inherited by Earl* Ferrers *and* Derby, 52
The Charter *of the City of* Chester *confirmed*, 87
Court *of Chancery at* Chester, 14
Compasse *of Cheshire.* 16
Combrus *River*, 25
Crida *the first King of* Mercia *by descent* 10th. *from* Woden, 2
Croco *River*, 26
Custome-House *at Chester.* 38

D.

DAnes *win Chester*, Page 7
Dane *River*, 23
Dee *River*, 20
Devani. ibid.
Delacress *Abbey in* Staffordshire *founded by* Ranulph *Earl of Chester.* 52
Diocesse *of Chester*, 41
Dorchester *Bishoprick translated to* Lincoln, Page 41
Dutton, 51
Dutton *descended from* Huddard. 93

E.

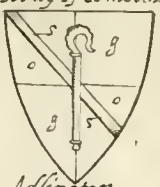
EDwin *K. of* Northumb. *slain at* Hatfield, 3
Edilred 7th. *King of* Mercia, ibid.
He invades Kent, ibid.
Edilred *marries* Ostrida ibid.
King Edward *murthered*, 7
Edricus *Duke of Mercia*, ibid.
Edgila *daughter to King* Egelred *married to* Edricus de Streona, ibid.
Edricus *flies to the* Danes, ibid.
Edmond Ironside, *and* Canutus *the* Dane *reconciled*, ibid.
Edmond *murthered by* Edrick, ibid.
Edrick's *throat cut by* Canutus, ibid.
Edwin *son of* Algar *opposeth* W. *Conquerour*, 8
Edwin *flies into* Scotland, ibid.
Edsbury *Hundred*, 31
Edward *eldest son to K.* H. 3d. *the* 8th *Earl of Chester*, 53
Edward 2d, 9th. *Earl of Chester*, ibid.
Edward 3d, 10th. *Earl of Chester*, ibid.
Edward *the* Black Prince, *Prince of* Wales, *Duke of* Cornwall, *and Earl of* Chester. 54
Egbert or Egfrid, 13th. *King of Mercia*, 5
Egbert Pren *King of* Kent, ibid.
Egbert Pren *taken Prisoner by* Kenulf, *and released at* Winchcomb, 5
Eldred *or* Etheldred *Duke of Mercia*, 7
Elfleda *repairs and builds many Towns and Cities.* ibid.
Q. Elizabeth *confirms the Liberties of the County Palatine of* Chester, 12
England *divided into 7 Kingdoms.* 1
Engilbert *King of East* Angles *betrayed by* Offa, 4

Armes in Cheshire after the maner of the Alphabeth

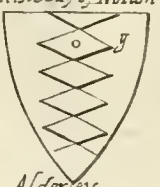
(Nobilissimo viro PETRO VENABLES, Baroni de Kinderton: Qui suis sumptibus insignia Gentilitia totius Comitatus Cestriæ tipis æneis sic publicari curavit.

Abbay of Chester

Abay of Combermere

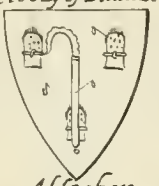


Abbay of Norton

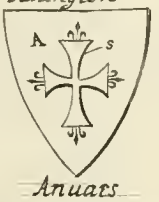


Abbay of Vale

Abbay of Delamere



Adlington

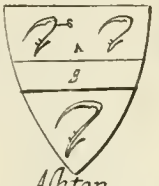


Alderley

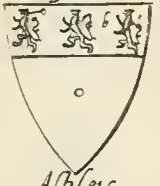
Alderley

Alpram

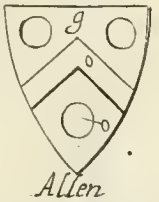
Alcock



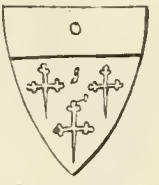
Alsacher



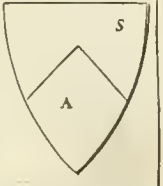
Anuars



Arden

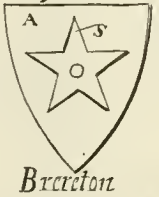


Aston

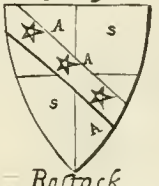


Ashton

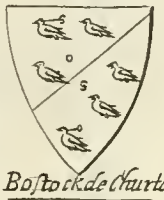
Ashton

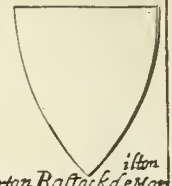


Ashley

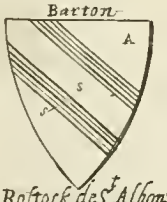


Allen

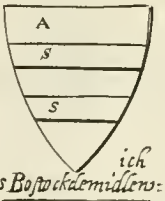




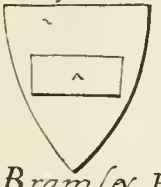
Barton



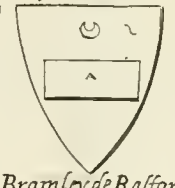
Brereton



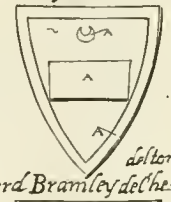
Bostock



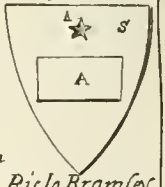
Bostock de Churton



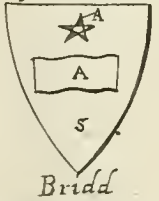
Bostock de Barton



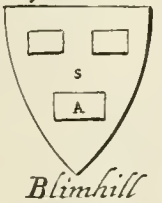
Bostock de Moreton



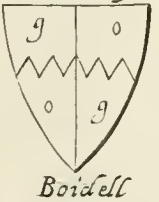
Bostock de St Albons



Bostock de Middleton

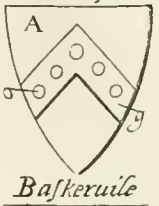


Bramley

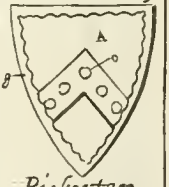


Bramley de Basford

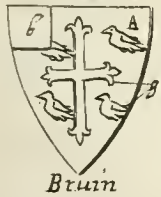
Bramley de Chester



Ric la Bramley

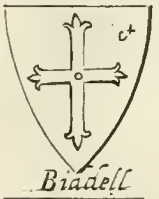


Bridd

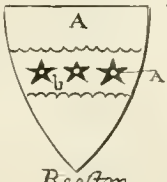


Blimhill

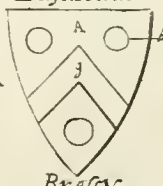
Boidell



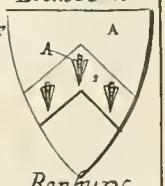
Boidell



Baskervile



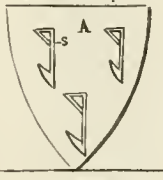
Bickerton



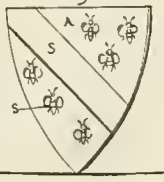
Bruin

Booth

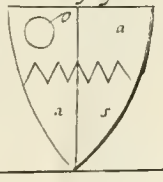
Biddell



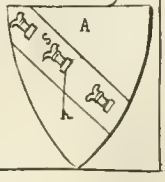
Beeston



Bressy

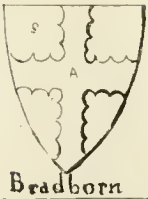


Bonbury



Brigeman

Bradford



Brook

Basingwark

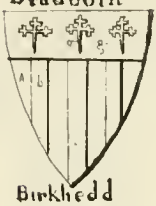
Bechton

302

Bechton

Boldsworth

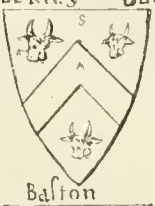
Bradborn



Blundell

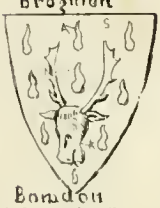
Blundell

Buckley



Buckley de Broxton

Broghton



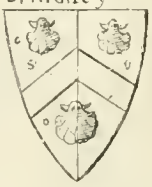
Birkhedd

Birkhedd

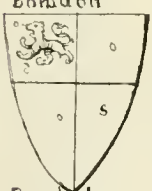
Brickill de Bretton

Balton

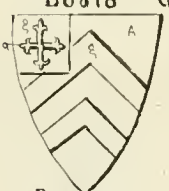
Brindley



Bondon



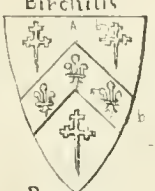
Boold



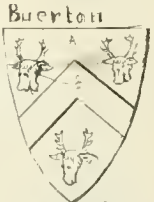
Golborne Bellew

Baltrich of Barrow

Birchills



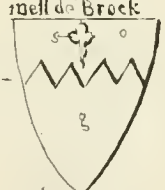
Buerton



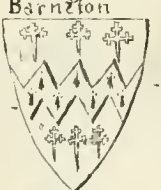
Benhale

Brock

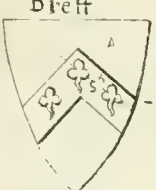
mell de Brock



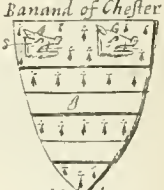
Barneton



Brett



Banand of Chester

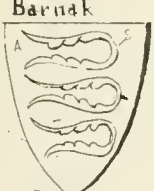


Barington

Bromall

Bebington

Barnak



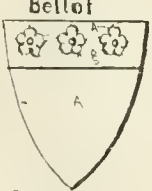
Bromne

Balford.

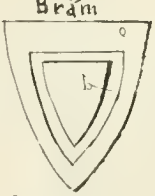
Belhouse

Ball

Bellot

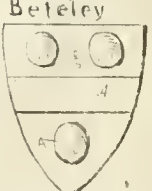


Bram



Benet

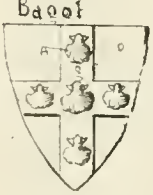
Beteley



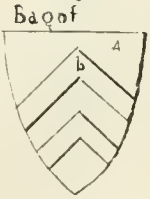
Baonley

Bacot

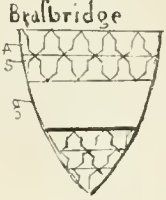
Bacot



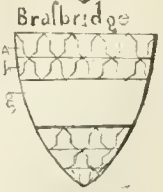
Bacot

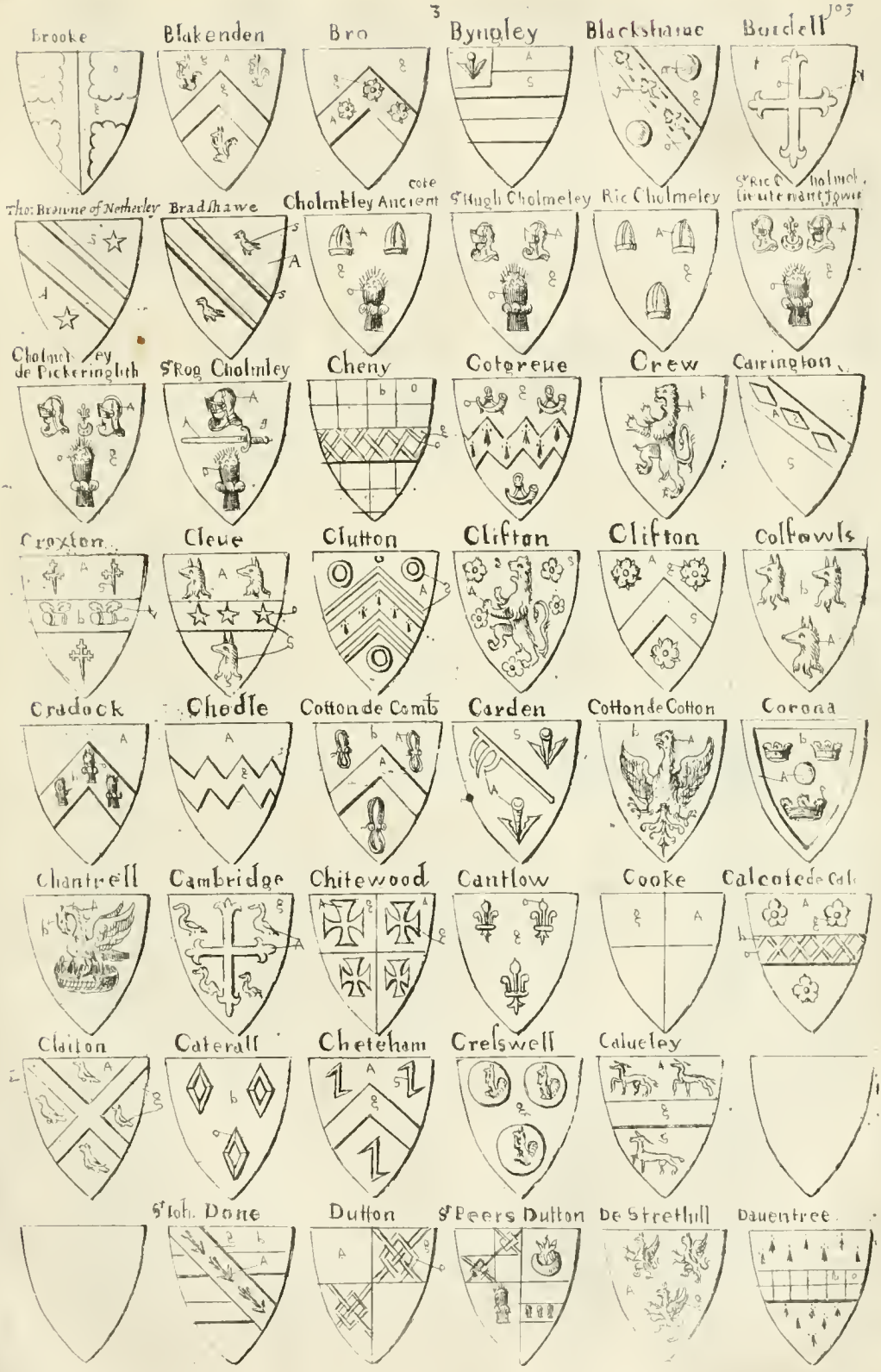


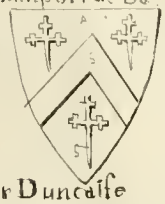
Brafsbridge



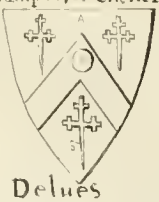
Brafsbridge

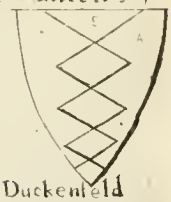


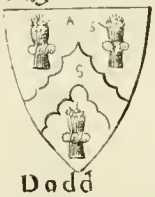

Brooke
Blakenden
Bro
Byngley
Blackshaine
Burdell
Tho: Browne of Netherley
Bradshawe
Cholmeley Ancient
Sr Hugh Cholmeley
Ric Cholmeley
Cholmeley de Pickeringlith
Sr Rog Cholmley
Cheny
Cotgreue
Crew
Cairington
Croxton
Cleue
Clutton
Clifton
Clifton
Colfowls
Cradock
Chedle
Cotton de Comb
Carden
Cotton de Cotton
Corona
Chantrell
Cambridge
Chitewood
Cantlow
Cooke
Calcote de Cal
Claiton
Caterall
Cheteham
Creswell
Calueley
Sr Ioh. Done
Dutton
Sr Peers Dutton
De Strethill
Dauentree



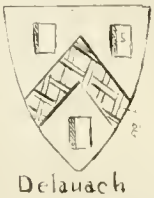
Dande Dauell Damport de Da Damport de Calueley Damport de Chester Daniell 104

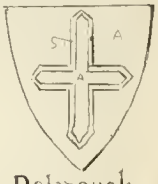


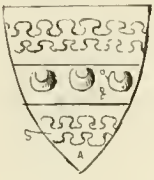




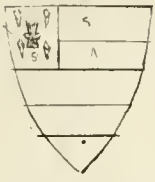
Daniers Darby de Chester Duncalfe Downes Delues Duckenfeld

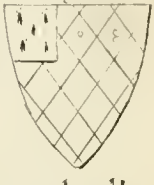


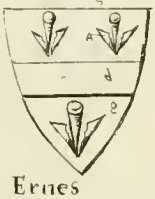




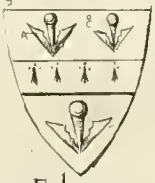
Dalby Dodd Delapoole Dedwood Delauach Delazouch



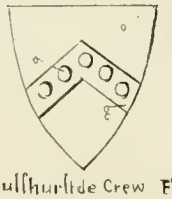


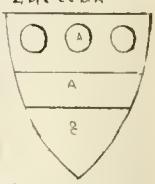


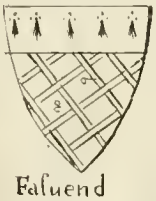
Downuile Egerton de Egerton Egerton de Wrinchell Egerton de Ridley

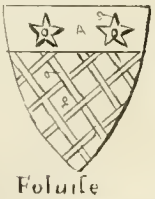


Egerton de London Ecleston Erdswik Ernes Edge Eurieux

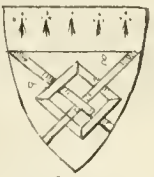


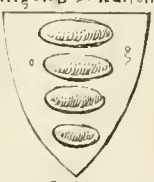


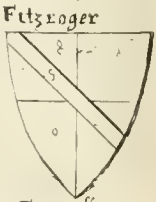


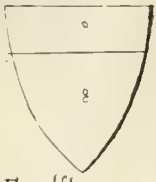


Fitton Foulshurst Foulshurst de Crew Foulshurst Fitznigell B^r of Halton Fitzroger

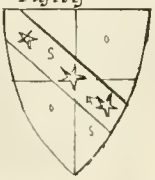




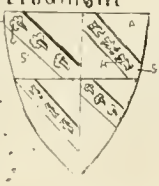


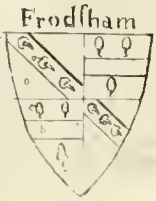


de Foxsest Fasuend Foluise Fesant Fastolf Fitzraff

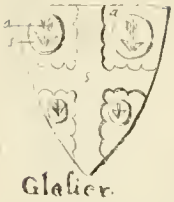


Filtden Frodsham Frodsham Frodsham Fulehamp Fogg



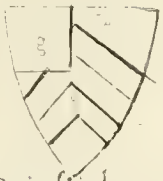


Fletcher



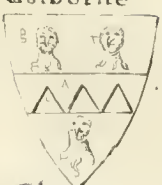
Sr Rich Grauenor

Gainsworth.



Golborne

Golborne



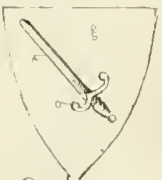
Gren.

Glasier.

Greneway.

Grimsdich

Gee.



Gleas

Gleue

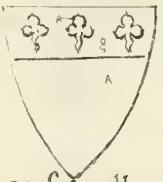
Grifin.

Goodman.

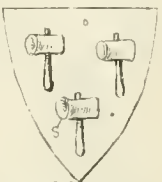
Godart

Goolfree

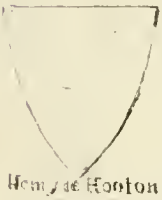
Gamull de Storton



Sr Fra. Gamull de Cheshi.

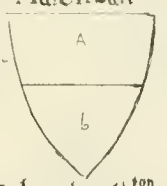


Hatton



Hatton

Haselwall

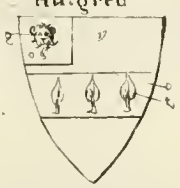


Hanckston

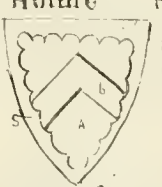
Henry de Hooton

Holgreu

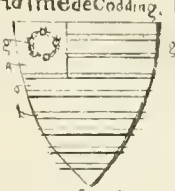
Hulgreu



Holme



Halmede Codding ton



Hulme de Chester

Hocknell de Hocknell Flan

Hocknell

Hocknell de Dudan

Holcroft

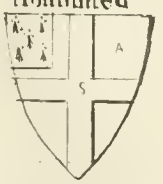
Holfard

Hurlston.

Hurlton

Heaton

Hollinshed



Hurell

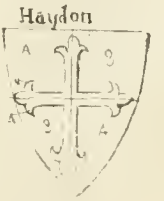
Hemington

Hyde de norbury

Hinton

Hilton

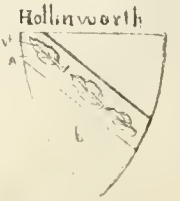
Haydon



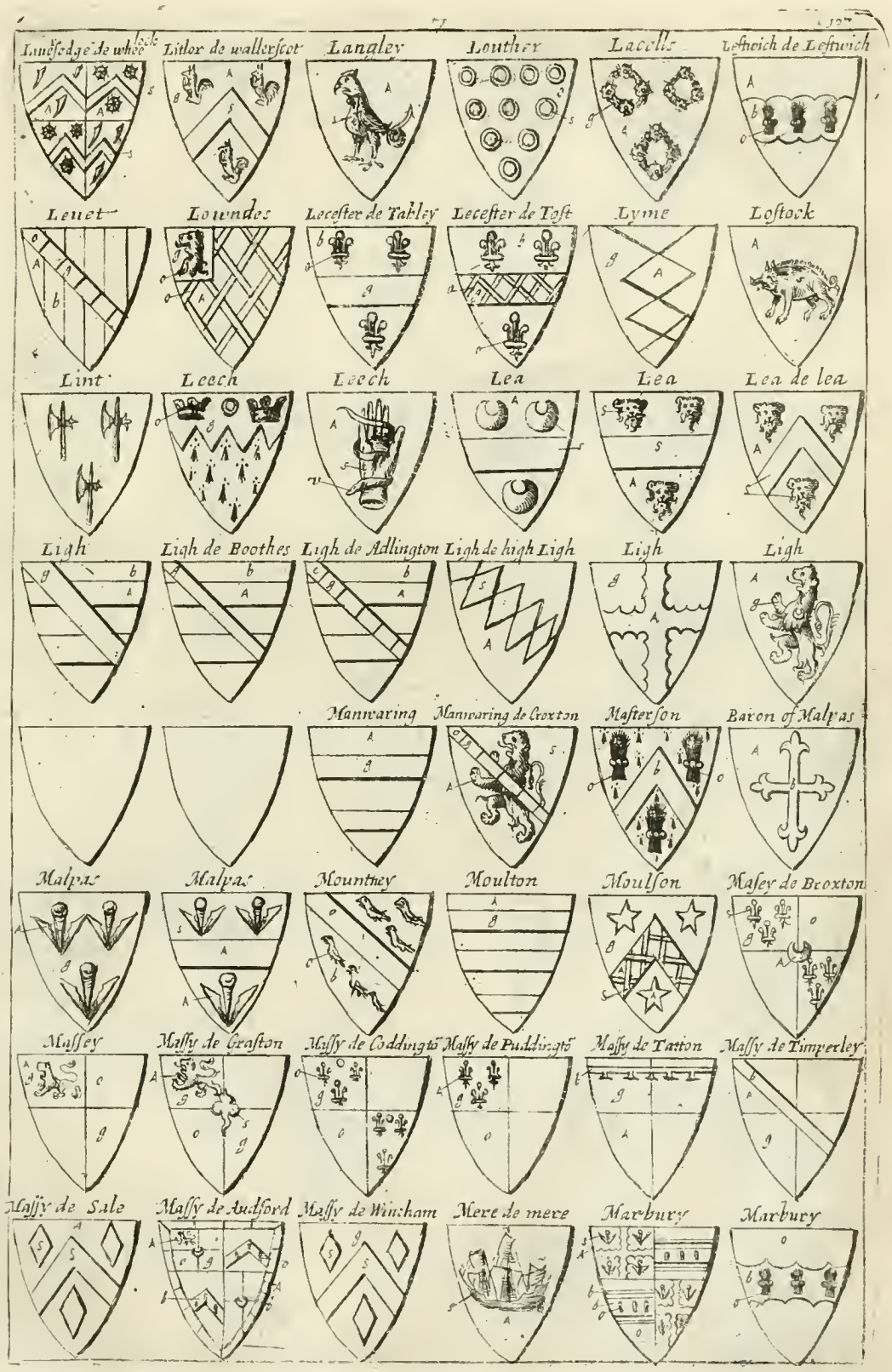
Huxley

Hadley

Hollinworth



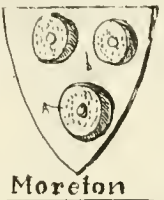
Hassall
Henshaw
Helsby
Hogh
Hough
Hulse
Hopwood
Hallum
Houghton
Hanky
Holland
Hurst
Hergreue
Heely
Haslington
Hacket
Harden
Hawarden
Hinckley
Henhull
Howford
Ince
Ireland
Iodrell
Ingleby
Ionetson
Kingeley
Kingsley
Kuipersley
King
Kayenhurst
Knolls
Kessall
Kocker
Kent
Laton (or) Lanton
Lostock
Launstin
Leuensham
Litley


Liuesedge de wheelock
Litlor de wallerscot
Langley
Louther
Lacells
Lestwich de Lestwich
Leuet
Lowndes
Lecester de Tabley
Lecester de Tost
Lyme
Lostock
Lint
Leech
Leech
Lea
Lea
Lea de lea
Ligh
Ligh de Boothes
Ligh de Adlington
Ligh de high Ligh
Ligh
Ligh
Manwaring
Manwaring de Croxton
Masterson
Baron of Malpas
Malpas
Malpas
Mountney
Moulton
Moulson
Masey de Broxton
Massey
Massy de Graston
Massy de Coddingtō
Massy de Puddingtō
Massy de Tatton
Massy de Timperley
Massy de Sale
Massy de Audford
Massy de Wincham
Mere de mere
Marbury
Marbury

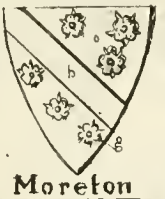
Moruile

Milneron

Milneton



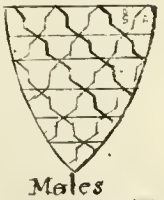
Mootlow



Maxfeld

Maxfeld

Mandeuile



Manley

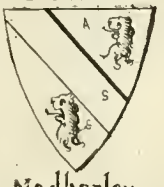
Moreton

Moreton

Morton

Moulsworth

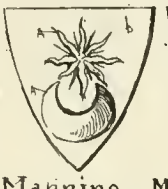
Moles



Millington

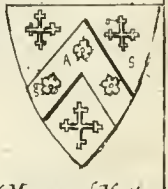
More

Minshull de minshull



Minshull de yardswicke

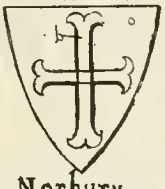
Mottram



Modberley

Molton

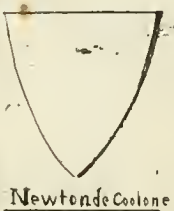
Molineuix



Manning

Maxfeld Priory

Morgan of Moston

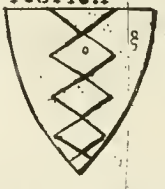


Needham

Norbury

Morton

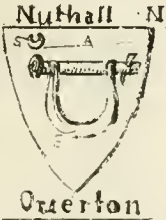
Norton



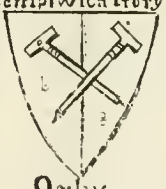
Newton

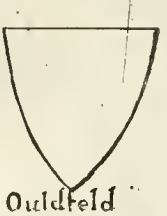
Newtonde Coolone

Nuthall



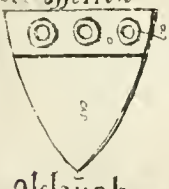
Namptwich Prory





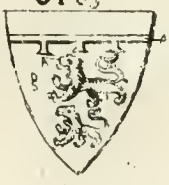
Oulton

Ar. Offerton

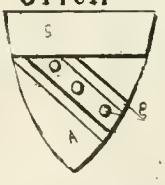


Ouerton

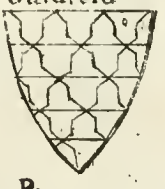
Orby



Orrell



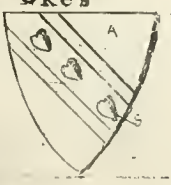
Ouldfeld

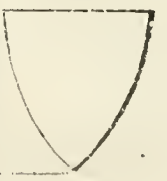


Oldcastle

Oldauch

Okes





Page

Pulford

Preſtland

Poole

Pickmer

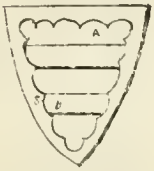
Pointon

Piget

Puleſton

Parker

Parr



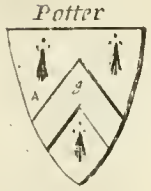
Peeuer

Praers

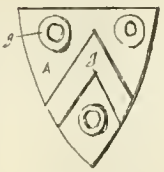
Praers

Paris

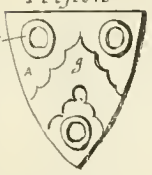
Potter



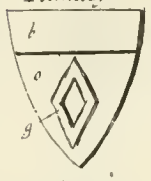
Prenton



Preſton

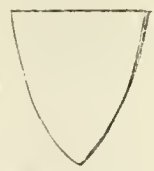


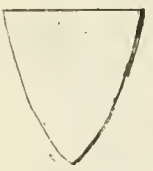
Plumley



Points

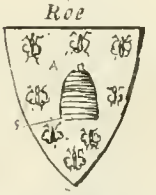
Penbridge





Rauenſcroft

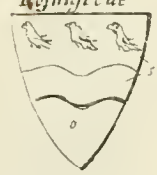
Roe



Rode de Rode

Rayley

Reſmgreue



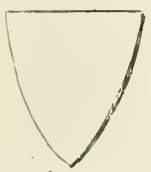
Ree

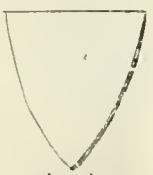
Rutter

Rutte de Kingſley

Ridley

Rope





Sauage

Shaw

Starky

Shrigley

Shrigley

Shagley

Stuck

Sutton

Sutton

Sandbach

Stanley

Stanley

Steely

Sr Thomas Smith

Smith de Cuerdley

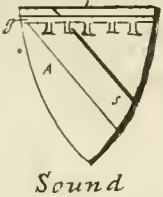
Smith de Oldeugh

Stringer

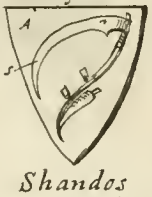
Stringer

Siddington

Sentper

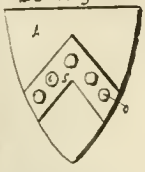


Snelſton



Spark

Somerford



Stockum

Sturmin

Sound

Shandos

Snowdon

Stepleton

Stathum

Spurſtall

Sputſtow

Stopford

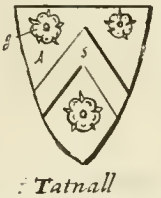
Shakerley de Holme

Stapley

Strethill

Swetnam

Smith



Shocklach

Shawcroſs

Spencer

Tatnall

Tame

Tochet

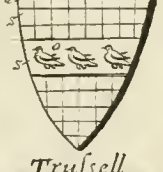
Tretting

Tilſton

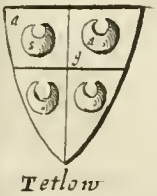
Thelwall

Thomasen

Thrope of Cheſter



Tatton

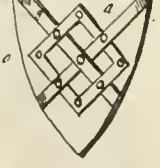


Trafford

Toſt

Thornton

Truſſell



Trowbeck

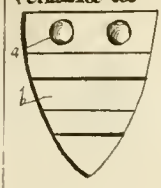
Tetlow

Timperley

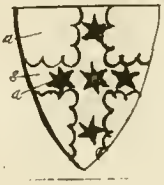
Venables de Kinderto

Venables de Bollin

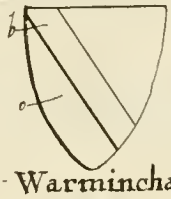
Venables de Bradwell



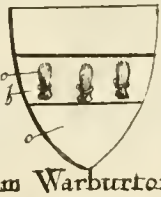
Venables de Stafford



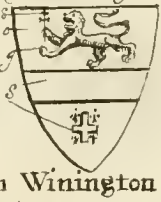
Vernon de Shabrock



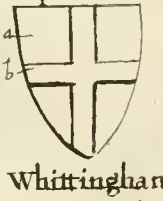
Vernon de Hasling Shebrook



Vawdrey



Vpton

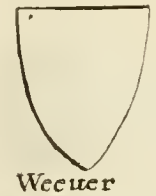


Warmincham

Warburton

Winington

Whittingham



Weeuer

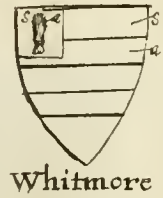
Wilbram

Wastenes

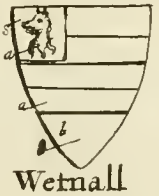
Whyte

Warwick

Warren



Whitmore

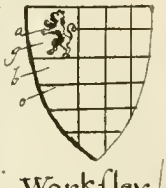


Wetnall

Wetnall

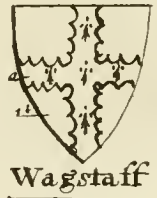
Weauer

Wheatley

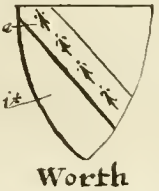


Workſley

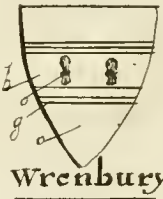
Walthall



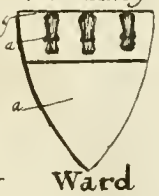
Wagstaff



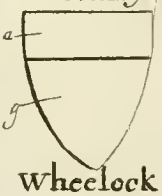
Worth



Wrenbury

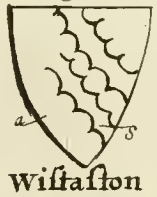


Ward

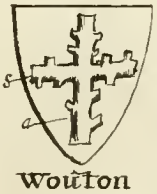


Wheelock

Woodnet



Wiſtaſton

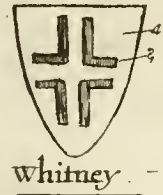


Wouton

Wethers

Walgroue

Werbleton

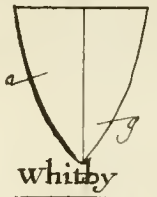


Whitney

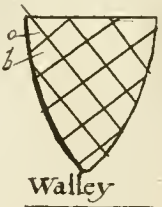
Walton

Walworth

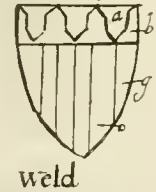
Whittarre



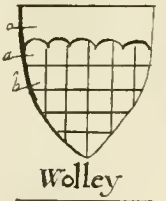
Whitby



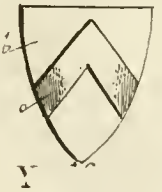
Walley



Weld



Wolley

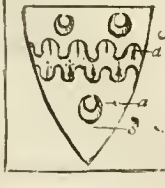


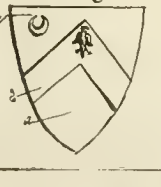
Y

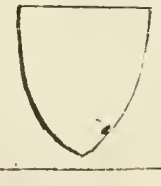
Yardſwik

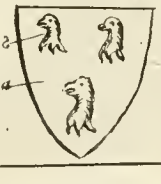
Yowley

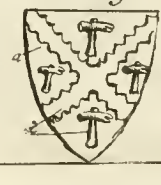
Zouch

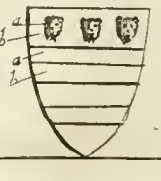












THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND.

IT hath been long a part of my wish, that those industrious, and ever to be commended Labours of Mr. *John Norden* had been continued to the finishing of that Historical, and Chronographical Description of the rest of the Shires of this famous Isle; as in the beginning of that of *Middlesex*, in his *Speculo Britanniæ*. It seems he intended, or that some others of Judgment and Skill in those Studies, and of such good Dispositions like to him, would have, in the several parts of this Kingdome, either published some Travels of their own; or imparted to him such particular Notes, as might have given furtherance to the like Descriptions of the severall Shires; which, as I conceive, would have been exceeding acceptable amongst most men: And although this matter hath received since that time, a great increase, by the admired Works, and indefatigable Pains, of our worthy Countrey-man Mr. *John Speed*, whose Labours are extended even to a full satisfaction in all the ends which he proposed: yet I have been transported with I know not what longing desire, that some particular Descriptions of other parts and Countyes of the same Kingdome, not yet by any man published might be taken in hand: And having of late more speciall opportunity by my now residence where I live, to be acquainted with the present state and condition of the most antient and honourable City of *Chester*, the chiefest and the most worthy, to be the principal part of that renowned County Palatine of *Chester*, called *Cheshire*. I thought that, as old Mr. *Stowe*, after his many other pains in Annals and Chronologies, thought it, and, indeed so found it, a most pleasing work, to make a surveyof the most famous City of *London*; So it might not be unpleasing, *si liceat magnis componere parva*, to make triall what might be done, in Relation of the Original Antiquity, Increase, and more modern state of the same City of *Chester*, and of such other matters so incident, as should fall out considerable in such a Work.

No sooner had I conceived such a Project, but I found my self much

much animated; and, indeed, fully resolved for such a matter, by the pains formerly taken; and, with much industrious observation, collected by my very loving Friends.

Who, as they have ever had an ingenuous and honest care to preserve the memory of such Occurrents as have happened in the same City, either of their own knowledge, or the Relation of their Elders; so, have taken no small pains to find out, by enquiry and search, even so far as any Records can reach unto: upon these Incouragements, I soon was grown to a further motion with my self, that if I enlarged my pains, with the Description of the rest of all the parts of the whole County, it were like, so much more, to find acceptation; at least, with our own Countrey-men, and our Neighbours: To whose content, it is specially aimed.

And for a more orderly and methodicall proceeding herein, I have chosen this way to walk in: First, to lay down the Scituation, Forme, Names, Nature, and Division of the whole County; then, of the Hundreds, which the same is divided into; and in the several Hundreds, the City of *Chester*, Parishes, Churches, Chappels, Townships, Houses, and Places of Note. With such brief Narrations, as may be, of all things, in the same observable: In which Narration, I purpose to assume, first, that part of the Shire, which may give me just cause, next after the general Description of the whole, to fall upon that part; wherein the said noble City of *Chester* may have the precedency, as being the main scope of my first Intendment.

A Deſcription of the City and County Palatine of Cheſter ; *Compiled by Mr.* Webb, *Mr. of Arts, and ſometimes Under-Sheriff to Sir* Richard Lee *of* Lee, *in* Cheſhire.

THE County Palatine of *Cheſter* is one of thoſe Shires which were inhabited by that people which were called *Cornavii*; or, as ſome have written it, that were called *Cornabii*, and were ſeated to the Weſtward of thoſe that were called *Coritani*. For the meaning or nature of the name *Cornavii*, becauſe learned Writers have choſen rather to let it paſs unſearched, then to be curious in finding it out, it were to ſmall purpoſe, to labour in it.

Cornavii, what Shires it containeth.

The Shires which now are contained within that denomination, are, *Warwickſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, *Staffordſhire*, *Shropſhire*, and *Cheſhire*.

Why called, Palatine.

The reaſon of the addition Palatine to the County of *Cheſter*, was, becauſe the Earls of *Cheſter*, as ſhall appear hereafter, have had Palatine Laws in this County, and all the Inhabitants in the ſame have been in Fee or Fealty unto them the ſaid Earles, onely: albeit the Name was antiently by the *Saxons*, called *Ceſtreſcyre*, vulgarly *Cheſhire*, being bounded upon the North, partly, with a Creek, ſhooting in between *Lancaſhire*, and *Werral* Hundred, a part of *Cheſhire*; which Creek is called *Merſey*: and partly with the River of the ſame name, dividing it from *Lancaſhire*, to the furtheſt nook thereof, lying North-Eaſt, where it toucheth upon *Yorkſhire*; and upon the Eaſt is bounded by a River falling from high Mountains, in or neer to the afore-mentioned part of *Yorkſhire*; whoſe name I find to be *Erwin Brook*; or as ſome have it, *Erwel Brook*, though others alſo call this by the name of *Merſey*, which parts this Shire from *Darby*-ſhire, on the ſaid Eaſt-ſide, ſo far as till it yield up that office unto another River, called the *Goit*; which likewiſe ſurrendring the ſame Bondary to a part of the River *Dane*, the ſame Bounds then declining to the South-Eaſt, divide between this and *Staffordſhire*, till it comes to the South, upon which ſide, lies a part of *Shrop*-ſhire, and one Angle of *Flint*-ſhire; from which, turning South-weſt, lies a piece of *Denby*-ſhire, parted from this by the River of *Dee*; and directly Weſt is bounded by another part of *Flint*-ſhire, and by the Sea it ſelf.

Merſey. *Erwin brook.* *Goit.* *Dane.* *Dee.*

The Circumference of Cheſhire.

The whole Circumference of this Shire, though I hold it a greater Circuit then the common account thereof, and the length thereof, from the South-weſt, to the North-eaſt; and the breadth from the North-weſt, to the South-eaſt, to be larger then hath been eſteemed: yet conſidering the windings in of the utmoſt Bounds, and the diverſity of the Angles in the Compaſs of it, I ſuppoſe that the Dimenſions of Mr. *Speed* may very well ſtand probable and good, that it is 47. miles one way, 26. the other; the whole Circumference 142. miles, or thereabouts; and it is for the Form not unfitly, and not unwittily, both by him, and others, compared to the right Wing of an Eagle, ſtretched forth from the furtheſt point of *Werral* Hundred, and touching with her firſt Feather upon the Confines of *York*-ſhire. My Pen would here run into too ſpacious a field, if I ſhould fall into the praiſes, either of the place, or of the people; the Soyl, or the Commodities; the Climate, or the wholeſomneſs of the Ayr, and Scituation; and therefore I will limit my ſelf to much brevity in ſuch Diſcourſe: onely let me here remember, That if old *William* of *Malmsbery* were here to write that which in his days he did, he would not give it a half, but a whole Commendation, and not term it *Regionem farris & maximè Tritici jejunam & inopem, pecorum & piſcium feracem*; for, by the mercies of God, who maketh barren Lands fruitful, and the induſtry and ingenious Labours of the Inhabitants, it may compare, at this day, with the moſt of the Shires of this Kingdom, for abundance of all Bleſſings, both for ſuſtentation and delight of men. And, in a word, for matter of Commendation, let it ſuffice, that, in that one particular, which not equals onely, but if all other Commodities of all the reſt together, were laid in ballance with it, this ſhould weigh them all down; that, for the general, whether Conſtitution of Bodies, or endowment of their minds, or both, it hath contained an antient and continued appellation to be, *Cheſhire chief of men*; not, that therein any other Countrey-men are diſparaged in any particular gift of excellency or precedency above a *Cheſhire* man, but in reſpect of the general breed of well-compoſed bodies: and of that continuance in antient Diſcents and Kindred, which cannot any other way be better expreſſed, then in that Mirrour of Learning, his own words, who ſaith it is, *Eximia Nobilitatis Altrix; nec enim alia eſt in Anglia Provincia quæ plures nobiles in aciem eduxerit & plures familias Equeſtres num ârarit.*

The praiſe of Cheſhire.

The Hundreds of Cheſhire.

THE whole Shire is divided, as all other the Shires of *England* are, into Hundreds; of which, in this, there are ſeven; namely, *Broxton, Namptwich, Northwich, Maxfield, Bucklaw, Edesbury*, and *Werral*.

I here place the Hundred of *Broxton* to be the firſt, becauſe, if the ſame

fame doth not in ſome ſort contain, yet it borders upon, and almoſt compaſſeth about the City of *Cheſter*: To which I haſten with all ſpeed I can, which, As it is the chief place, head, ornament, beauty, ſeat, and dignity, of the whole County Palatine, to which it gives name, and adds worth and luſter; So, it is fit to have preheminence in our Deſcription.

Broxton *Hundred.*

Broxton Hundred lying in a Wedg-like Form, the broad end whereof butting part upon *Flint*-ſhire, and part upon *Shrop*-ſhire, extends it ſelf from the South, to the North-weſt, for the length of about 20. miles, reaching with the ſharp end of the wedg to that point where the two corners of *Werral* and *Edesbury* Hundreds touch together, two or three miles from *Merſey*; and, in the broadeſt place, not being paſt 8. or 9. miles over. The furtheſt of the Town-ſhips ſcituate at the Wedges ſmall end, is *Coghall*, an antient Demean of the *Maſsies* of *Puddington* in *Werral* Hundred, and now Sir *William Maſsies*, ſcituate upon a River or Brook, which from *Cheſter* Liberties, divides that Hundred of *Broxton*, from that of *Werral*, and ſo falls at *Pool*, or neer thereunto, into *Merſey*; upon which Brook or River, from *Coghal* towards *Cheſter*, lies next the Lop of *Wirvin*, the Lands of *John Hurleſton* Eſquire; to which alſo joyns a Demayn of his called *Piton* Farm; and the next Neighbor to *Wervin*; upon the ſaid Brook, is *Moſton*, not long ſince purchaſed and beautified with a delicate houſe of Brick, by Mr. *John Morgel*, Regiſter of the Dioceſs of *Cheſter*: Next to which adjoyneth the Town-ſhip of *Upton*, where Mr. *Brock* hath a fair houſe; and then next to that, upon the Confines of the Liberties of the City of *Cheſter*, a ſweet and pleaſant houſe and demain, called the *Baits*; but more vulgarly, the *Bach*, having been the Seat of the *Chauntrels*, within our remembrance; but now the Lands of the Right Worſhipful *Edward Whitby*, Eſq. Recorder of the City of *Cheſter*, learned in the Law.

And thus am I quickly arrived at the City of *Cheſter*; upon which Name *Cheſter*, becauſe it giveth Name to the whole County, as well as to the City, I will ſomewhat ſtay my ſelf upon ſuch Notes as I meet withall, concerning that, and other Names, by which the ſame city hath been called.

A Deſcription of Cheſter, *the Names, and Foundation thereof.*

I Find, that the Writers of Antiquities, which have taken great pains in ſearching out of Names and Foundations, of Cities and Provinces,

Provinces,have ever been exceedingly troubled how to determine probably of their firſt Originals; and, indeed,it is no marvel,when we conſider,that without queſtion Cities and Towns had Foundations; and Countreyes, and Provinces, had Limits and Diviſions, even then when there were no Writers, to record ſuch things; or at leaſt, when men had not the means to convey the memorable Occurrents from one Age to another,which afterwards grew more frequent and eaſie: But afterwards, when Learning, the Arts, Knowledge, and all excellent Endowments began firſt among the *Grecians*,to grow to great eminency; and from them to the *Romans*, who,together with their Proweſs, conquering all the famous Cities of the then known habitable World, came to be of ſuch fame and wonder, that, both with Sword and Pen,they brought all other Nations into their ſubjection; and, as their Rule and Government ſpread it ſelf far and wide, ſo their Pens had the power and preheminence to walk over the Earth, and to record things, as might moſt magnifie and illuſtrate their Empire and Juriſdiction; and many of their greateſt Commanders being alſo of their beſt Schollars,and even as able in Learning,as potent in Chivalry,they gave light and grounds to many of the following Ages, in their Deſcriptions of Nations, People, Countries, and Cities, to give them ſuch Names and Deſcriptions, as from them they received, either newly put upon them by preſent accident of their own affairs, or which they pleaſed to deliver from enquiry of former Ages: A Witneſs whereof,for all the reſt, may ſerve that renowned Volume of *Cæſars Commentaries*: So that,as even our beſt, and moſt learned Authors, do, for the moſt part, make their conjectures of Names, and their Deſcriptions of Places, from *Greekiſh* and *Latine* Words and Significations; ſo I hold thoſe Conjectures to be moſt authentical,ſave onely where we find a place, or Countrey,or Town,to retain ſuch a Name, as the Language of the moſt antient Inhabitants hath given unto it, for ſome ſpeciall Quality, Condition,Nature,or Scituation thereof. Hence it is, that many of the Shires of *England* have had their Names from the diſtinct ſcituation of the ſame kind of People,as *Eſſex* and *Suſſex*, from *Eaſtern* and *Southern Saxons*; *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*, from *Northern* and *Southern* People; and the like of ſome others: ſome from the like ſcituation of Towns; as *Northampton*, *Southampton*: moſt of them from Cities,or principal Places,in,or neer unto them, whereof the Noble-men that were made *Comites* to the Soveraign Kings of this Land,now called *Earls*, and ſuch Precincts as were aſſigned to their Regiments thereupon,called *Comitatus*, now Counties: there can be no other reaſon alleadged,as I conceive,why any ſhire carries ſuch a name, but onely becauſe it is a County that belonged to ſuch a *Comes*,or Earl, that had his denomination from ſome City,Town,or other place,as pleaſed the Prince to create that addition to his Title of Honour; which Title, afterward, grew to be rather meerly of Honour,then of Office; and then the ſame Earls were named of the Counties,and not the Counties of them. And there-

thereupon I am induced to believe, that the County of *Chester*, without queſtion, hath no other Foundation, but from the name of the City: whereof now I will ſet down, what I find in the Authors I have met withall.

It hath been an ambitious humour in all the Writers of the antient Foundations of Cities, to derive their beginnings, if it were poſſible, from Gods or Goddeſſes. Or, if Chriſtianity gave reſtraint to that folly, yet it hath been thought a matter of grave Dignity and Worth, to bring them from Times neereſt ſubſequent, to *Noahs* Floud; or from ſome perſons that were Actors in the War of *Troyes* deſtruction, or ſome of their Progeny. But our late learned and judicious Writers have worthily diſcovered thoſe fables; and where they find grounds, for more probable Conjectures, have ſet down their Opinions. Where they ſee not the reaſon of ſuch Originals, either of Names, or Places, they ingenuouſly refer it to ſuch beginnings, as lye hidden in the boſome of Antiquity: whence it is, that Mr. *Cambden* himſelf, in doubts of that nature, will not ſtick to ſay, *penitùs me latet*.

That there hath been ſo much wraſtling and ſtriving to find out the antient Names, and the firſt Original of the City of *Cheſter*, is to me one Argument of the antientneſs thereof; for, where there is no certainty known, how can it be but beyond the reach of all intelligence, that the laborious Writers of all Ages have endeavoured after: Whereupon I hold it for a concluſion, that many Monuments in this Kingdome, whereof there can be found no memory of their Foundation, are more antient, then thoſe who have their Foundations either certainly known, or probably conjectured.

And to come briefly to our purpoſe in hand: Although for my part, I ſee not any but very weak grounds for their conjectures, who would bring our City of *Cheſters* foundation from beyond all poſſibility of Records; yet I will not prejudicate any in their ſurmizes, nor defraud them of the praiſes that any ſhall think good to beſtow upon thoſe who have laboured in Collections of that kind.

The firſt Name, that I find this City to have been ſuppoſed to have born, was *Neomagus*; and this they derive from *Magus*, the ſon of *Samothes*,, who was the firſt planter of Inhabitants in this Iſle after *Noahs* Floud, which now containeth *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*; and of him was called *Samothea*; and this *Samothes* was ſon to *Japhet*, the third ſon of *Noah*; and of this *Magus*, who firſt builded a City even in this place, or neer unto it, as it is ſuppoſed, the ſame was called *Neomagus*. This Conjecture I find obſerved out of the learned Knight Sir *Thomas Elliot*, who ſaith directly, that *Neomagus* ſtood where *Cheſter* now ſtandeth, in 1. *Vol. Chronic. de Deſcriptione, Britan. pag.* 2.

Whether it carryed that name for any long time of continuance; or when it loſt the ſame, I find no certainty.

Ranulphus, a Monk of *Cheſter*, and Author of the old *Polychronicon*, hath an other foundation from a Gyant, forſooth, called *Leon Gaure*,

re: which *Gaure Marius* calls the Vanquiſher of the *Picts*, who laid the firſt Foundation of this City, as it were, in a kind of rude and diſordered faſhion; which afterward, by *Leir* King of *Brittain*, was brought to a more pleaſant faſhion of Building, which is beſt expreſſed in the Verſes of *Henry Bradſhaw*, another Monk of *Cheſter*, who writ the life of St. *Werbury*, and therein theſe Verſes.

The Founder of this City, as ſaith Polychronicon,
Was Leon Gawer, *a mighty ſtrong Gyant*;
Which builded Caves and Dungeons many a one,
No goodly Building, ne proper, ne pleaſant.

But King Leir, *a Britain fine and valiant,*
Was Founder of Cheſter *by pleaſant Building,*
And was named Guer Leir *by the King.*

Touching which Foundation, ſuppoſed by this *Leon Gawer*, I do, by ſo much leſſe, give approbation, by how much me thinks that Opinion of Mr. *Cambdens* ſeems moſt probable, drawn from the antient *Britiſh* Language, of whom it hath been called *Caerlegion Careleon vaur Carleon ar Dufyr dwy*, as the *Saxons* called it. Which Names are derived from that Legion of the *Romans*, called, *Viceſſima Victrix*, which were firſt placed here in the ſecond Conſulſhip of *Galba*, with *Titus Vinius*; and afterwards eſtabliſhed under the Government of *Julius Agricola*, appointed by this City; being, as he thinks, not long before that time, built in this very place, and intended for a oak to the, &c. And, ſaith he, the very Name may ſerve to confute ſuch *Plebeian Antiquaries*, as would derive it from *Lean Var*, a Gyant, ſeeing *Lean Var*, in the *Britiſh* Language, ſignifieth nothing elſe but *The great Legion.*

By whom, or howſoever the ſame City had her firſt Foundation, it is manifeſt enough, that it is exceeding antient; and even the doubtfulneſs of the firſt Foundation, makes it, as before I touched, of undoubted Antiquity.

The Names thereof, indeed, have been variable, and diverſe; but thoſe which the *Brittains*, upon the Plantations of the *Romane Legions*, have faſtned upon it, I hold moſt authentical, as thoſe Names before mentioned of, *Caer*, *per excellentiam*, amongſt the antient Writers; and thoſe which the *Saxons* afterwards took from the addition of *Caſtra*, which might ſignifie either Caſtles, or Camps of ſouldiers, and thereupon, it is like they made the Name. Many other Cities or Towns yet retaining that part of the Name; namely, *Caſter*, or *Ceſter*, or *Cheſter*; with ſome difference added, either to the beginning, or end thereof. But this our City, being the firſt City, made famous by that renowned Legion afore-mentioned, called, *Victrix*, was more properly or primarily called *Ceſter*, or *Cheſter*, being indeed an abbreviation of *Legeceſtria*; which Name, it obtained

ned, by the entertaining of those Legions in the Winter-time, which first *Julius Cæsar* the Emperour sent, when he purposed the winning of *Ireland*; and after which, *Claudius Cæsar* placed here, when he intended the surprising of the *Orcades*: And hence it is, that we may well affirm that old Verse to be as antient, as the Name it self;

Cestria de Castris nomen, quasi Castria, sumpsit.

Which Verse I find in an old Author thus prettily turn'd into an *English Hexaemter*.

Chester *Castle Town as it were name took of a Castel.*

And that this my Conjecture of the name of this City, is not without Authority, I suppose that the mention of one other City of Legions, together with this, which the fore-cited Author hath in the life of St. *Werburg, lib. 2. cap.* 3. will give some satisfaction.

Two Cities of Legions in Chronicles we find,
One in South-Wales, *in the time of* Claudius,
Called Careusk, *by* Brittains *had in mind*;
Or else Caer Leon, *builded by King* Belinus:
Where sometimes was a Legion of Knights Chivalrous.
This City of Legions was whilom the Bishops See,
To all South-Wales *nominate Venidocie.*
Another City of Legions we find also
In the west part of England, *by the water of* Dee,
Called, Caer-Lean *of* Brittannes *long ago,*
After named Chester, *by great Authority.*
Julius *the Emperour sent to this said City,*
A Legion of Knights to subdue Ireland:
Likewise, did Claudius, *as we understand.*
This City of Legions so called by Romans,
Now is nominate, in Latine, of his property,
Cestria quasi Castra, *of honour and pleasure,*
Proved by Building, of old Antiquity,
In Cellars, and Low-Vaults, and Halls realty:
Like a comely Castle, mighty strong and sure,
Each house like a Castle, sometimes of great pleasure.

As well the Authorities of *Ptolomy*, and *Antonius*, who placed here that Legion wch was called *Vicesimam*, and by them entituled, *Britannicam*

nicam, Valeriam, and *Victricem*; as alſo ſome old pieces of money here found ſtamped by *Septimius Geta*, do approve it: upon the Reverſe or Back-ſide whereof, is this Inſcription, *Col. Divana leg.* xx. *Victrix.*

But for other Tokens, or Monuments, to teſtifie the *Romans* magnificencie; Time, the devourer of all things, hath eaten up almoſt all, of which there remains onely in theſe late Ages, ſome Pavements of four-ſquare Checker-work ſtones; but in former times were many more, as we may beſt take view of, in the words of the fore-named Monk *Ranulphus Ceſtren*: There be here, ſaith he, ways under ground; vaulted marvellouſly with ſtone-works, Chambers having arched Roofs over head, huge ſtones engraven, with the names of antient famous perſons. Here are alſo ſometimes pieces of money digged up, coyned by *Julius Cæſar*, and other Emperours, or men of Fame, and ſtamped with their Inſcriptions. And to this may be added, the Report of another Author, called *Roger* of *Cheſter*, in his *Polychronicon*; When I behold, ſaith he, the groundwork of Buildings in the ſtreets, laid with main ſtrong huge ſtones, it ſeemeth, that it hath been founded by the painful labour of *Romans*, or *Gyants*, rather then by induſtry of *Brittains*.

The Scituation of the City, is not the leaſt matter for the commendations thereof, which made *Lucian* a Monk, that lived neer the time of the *Normans* Conqueſt, to write this: *Cheſter* is built as a City, the ſight whereof inviteth and allureth the eye; which being ſcituate in the Weſt part of *Brittain*, was, in times paſt, a place of receit to the Legions, ſent from far to repoſe themſelves, and ſerved ſufficiently to keep the keys, as I may ſay, of *Ireland*, for the *Romans* to preſerve the limits of their Empire. For being oppoſite to the North-Eaſt part of *Ireland*, it openeth way for paſſage of Ships and Marriners, to ſpread their ſails, paſſing not often onely, but continually to and fro; as alſo, for the Commodities of ſundry ſorts of Merchandize: Which Deſcription, I find thus comprized in *Camden*.

Cheſter it ſelf, is a place of receit for the *Iriſh*, a Neighbor to the *Welſh*, and plentifully ſerved with corn by the *Engliſh*; finely ſeated with Gates anciently built, approved in hard and dangerous difficulties, in regard of the River; and Proſpect of the Eye, worthy, according to the eye, to be called, A City guarded with Watch of Holy and Religious men; and, through the mercy of our Saviour, always fenced and fortified with the merciful aſſiſtance of the Almighty.

I have purpoſely here omitted, what divers Writers have delivered touching other names, which they ſay this City hath been called by, ſome of them being like Originally to thoſe afore-mentioned; and ſome of them either meerly barbarous and unſignificant, or fantaſtical and frivolous, being conſcious to my ſelf, that I herein intended no Hiſtorical Narration, but a plain Topographical Deſcription of this Noble City and Shire; wherein, notwithſtanding in ſuch paſſages as ſerve beſt for the Illuſtration of the Foun-

Foundation and worthy eſteem of the ſame. Where the Hiſtoricall Narrations of my Authors, will beſt expreſs the truth thereof, I hope to find pardon in ſuch Recitals; and in that hope will crave patience for ſome little further ſtay upon the ſtate of this City in former times, before we come to the preſent Survey.

We find that the ſame City hath had many variable changes; ſometimes in flouriſhing, and other whiles in depreſſed condition: yet at no time brought ſo low, but, by Gods goodneſs and mercy, hath again recovered all loſſes and impeachments. Which plainly appeareth, as well in thoſe times of the *Romane Government* touched before, as more ſpecially in the times of thoſe variable Juriſdictions of *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*; and alſo, of latter times.

The truth whereof will be manifeſted in the next part of our Deſcription, which ſhall be of the Walls; for, albeit, much may be found in antient Relations, beyond the mention of the Walling of this, or any other City in this Kingdome, except the Walls of Turf, or Earth, before the invention of Stone-Walls; which Mr. *Stowe* aſcribeth to one *Bennet*, a Monk of *Werral*, in *Anno* 680. in his Survey of *London*, *fol.* 9. Yet, that which our Writers tell us of our Cities walling, both firſt and laſt, ſhall be all that I will offer to my Readers in this kind, and that in their own words.

The Walls of this City were firſt built by *Marius*, King of *Brittain*, who raigned about the year of our Lord, 73. But *Edelfleda* that Noble *Mercian* Lady, about the year 908. greatly repaired and enlarged this City, making the Walls thereof anew, and compaſſing in the Caſtle; which, as it ſeemeth before that time, ſtood without the Walls: All which, the fore-mentioned Monk, *Henry Bradſhaw* thus expreſſeth.

King Marius, *a* Brittain, *raigning in proſperity*
In the weſt part of this noble Region,
Amplified and walled ſtrongly Cheſter *City;*
And mightily fortified the ſaid Foundation:
Thus each Author holdeth a ſeveral Opinion,
This Marius *ſlew* Readerick, *King of* Picts *Land,*
Calling the place of his name Weſtmerland.
The Year of our Lord, Nine hundred and eight,
This Ethelfleda, *Dutcheſs, with mickle Royalty*
Re-edified Cheſter, *and fortified it full right:*
Church-houſe, and Wall decayed pittiouſly,
Thus brought unto ruine was Cheſter *City.*
Firſt by Ethelfrid, *King of* Northumberland,
And by Danes, North-wales, *vexing all* England.
Alſo, She inlarged this old City
With new mighty Walls ſtrong all about:
Almoſt by proportion double in quantity,
To the further building brought without doubt,
She compaſs'd in Caſtle, enemy to hold out.

Within the ſaid Walls, to defend the Town,
Againſt Dane *and* Welſh-men, *to drive them all down.*

Of which famous Lady, I will ſomewhat further, though it be with ſome iteration, imitate my Author, in proſecuting her praiſes, and that ſtory, which ſeems much pertinent to our purpoſe.

This *Edelfleda* (ſaith he) after the death of her husband *Ethelred*, ſhe ruled the Kingdome of the *Mercians*: She was a vertuous and a valiant Queen, and inclined her ſelf to do good in the *Common-wealth*; ſhe repaired *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Tamworth*, *Shirsbury*, or *Shrewsbury*, builded up new *Runcorn*, and *Edesbury*: She tranſlated the body of St. *Oſwald*, King and Martyr, from *Bradney* to *Glouceſter*, where ſhe builded a Monaſtery, in the honour of St. *Peter*, over St. *Oſwalds* body, and ſhe was there buried, *Anno Dom.* 919.

My Author proceedeth further; and Mr. *Stowe*, it ſeems, followed him in theſe words, in his *Summary*, *fol.* 16. *Leil the Son of Brute*, *Gredſhield*, *that deſtroyed the Gyant out of his Land*, *being a Lover of peace*, *in his time builded Caerleil*, that now is called *Cheſter*: The firſt Founder whereof, ſaith *Randal Higdon*, was *Leon Gaur* of *Neptunus* Progeny, a mighty ſtrong Gyant, which builded the ſame City, with Caves and Walls under the Earth: But this King *Leil*, of whom we have ſpoken before, was Founder thereof, with pleaſant Building, and fair Houſes, and named *Caerleil*: Since that time, by the *Romans*, this City was re-edified, when a Legion of *Romane* Knights and Souldiers was ſent thither, and by them named, *The City of Legions*, which now is called *Ceſtria*, of the antient Building with Vaults and Towers, each houſe like a caſtle, which were ſometimes of great pleaſure: And in the ſame, *fol.* 26. he ſaith, that in the 73. year of Chriſt, that *Marius*, the ſon of *Arviragus*, repaired, walled, and fortified the city of *Cairleon*, now called *Cheſter*.

And *fol.* 37. in *Anno* 918. *Elfleda*, wife to the Duke of *Mercia*, repaired *Cheſter*, with other Cities and Towns; and that ſhe builded a town and caſtle in the North-end of *Wales* upon the River *Merſey*, that is called *Runcorn*; and ſhe builded a Bridge over *Severn*, called *Brimsberry* bridge: She was, as is aforeſaid, a great Repairer of *Cheſter*: With others more, which antient *Chronicles* do ſpeak of; as *Arviragus*, *Marius*, and others.

To this, let me now add that which was cited out of the *Doomesday Book*, made by *William* the *Conquerour*, in theſe words, by Mr. *Camden*; "The Earles of the *Normans* Line, fortified the city of *Cheſter* both with Walls and caſtle; for as the Biſhop held of the King, that which belonged to the Biſhoprick; ſo the Earls, with their men, held of the King, wholly, all the reſt of the city; It paid Gild or Tribute for 50. Hides, and 431. Houſes were gildable, and 7. Mint-maſters,

Afterwards, when the King himſelf, in perſon, came thither, every *Carucata* yielded unto him 200. *Lieſtas*, and one Tun of Ale, and one *Ruſca* of Butter: And for the re-edification of the Wall,

and

and the Bridge, the *Provoſt* gave warning by an Edict, That out of every Hide in the county, one man ſhould come; and look whoſe man came not, his Lord and Maſter was fined in 40 s. to the King, and the Earl.

The afore-mentioned *Marius*, ſaith *Grafton*, in his *Abridgment*, did ſo much eſteem of the city of *Cheſter*, that he repaired, walled, fortified, and greatly enlarged the ſame; and when he had raigned there 53. years, he was there buried.

And, *Fabian* in his *Chron. pag.* 5. *cap.* 15. ſaith, this city was of no ſmall reſpect, when as King *Vortiger* being depoſed from his Kingdome, and his ſon *Vortiger* placed in his ſtead, was, during the life of his ſaid ſon, kept under rule of certain Tutors, to him aſſigned in *Caerlegion*, now called *Cheſter*; and all that while ſo demeaned himſelf towards his ſon, both in counſel, and otherwayes, that thereby he got the love of the *Brittains*; and after the death of his ſon *Vortiger*, was reſtored again to his Kingdom.

In *Hollinſheads Chronicle*, of the Hiſtory of *Ireland*, it is ſaid, That the *Iriſh-men* made their appearances, and did homage unto King *Arthur* at *Caerlegion*, now called *Cheſter*. And Mr. *Fox*, in the *Acts and Monuments*, ſaith, That about the ſame time, this city was a place of great account; and that both *Grammar* and *Philoſophie*, with the Tongues, were there taught.

What we find in Mr. *Hardings* old *Chronicle*, is not to be omitted, concerning a Parliament, with Coronation of ſome Kings, which ſet forth the dignity of this place: which, take in his own words.

In the ſame Year 603. of Chriſts's Incarnation;
The Brittains *all did ſet their Parliament*
At Caerleon, *by good information,*
Caerlegio Cheſter hight, as ſome men meant,
That Weſtcheſter is come of intent,
where they did chuſe Cadway *to be their King,*
To defend them from their Foes warring.

And afterwards, there is likewiſe mentioned the crowning of the famous *Cadwal*, ſon of the ſaid King *Cadwan*, at this city, who raigned over the *Brittains* 60. years after the death of *Cadwan*.

Cadwal, *Son of King* Cadwan,
After his Father had raigned 13. *years,*
Was crowned at Weſtcheſter, *as a man*
Of Brittain, *all as clearly did appear*
The year of Chriſt 600. *and is clear,*
That raigned as well 60. *year and one,*
Above all Kings, as Soveraign of each one.

And

And ſaith alſo, that King *Ethelwalf* was crowned at *Weſtcheſter*, in moſt Royal manner, and raigned King 19. years, and died *Anno Dom.* 858. Of whom, one *Paris Langtoft*, *Canon* of *Bridlington*, ſaith thus:

Ethelwalf, *of* Weſt-ſex, *after his Father dy'd,*
At Cheſter *ſet his Parliament, his Subjects there to bide.*

In *Polychronicon*, in *Johannes Baleus*, in Mr. *John Selden*, and in, almoſt all the Writers, concerning the Dignity of *Cheſter*, which Mr. *Cambden* alſo briefly toucheth; the memory of King *Edgars* pompous ſhew he made at *Cheſter*, in the 12th. year of his Raign, is ſpecially recorded, when coming thither after his Conqueſt or Northwales, cauſed his Barge to be rowed by eight Kings upon the River *Dee*, himſelf ſitting at the Helm; which Story I have choſen to ſet down, for the plaineſt way, in an old Verſe, which I find tranſlated unto my mind, thus:

Edgar England's *famous King of Nations great Commander,*
About the Northern Britiſh *Coaſts, did paſs the Seas with wonder:*
With Navy great, he did at laſt, the City of Legions *enter,*
To whom eight other petty Kings, their homage there did tender.
The firſt of them was call'd, and King of Scots *was then,*
And Malcalen *of* Cumberland, *with* Macon *King of* Man.
The other five were called thus South-wales ruling,
Sfreth *and* Huall, *both of them, all Northwales then commanding:*
King James, *a man of great renown, did* Gallway *command,*
And Inkil *then a famous King, did rule all* Cumberland.
All theſe at Edgars *high command, made haſte, and then did ſwear*
To ſerve him truly Sea and Land, and put their Foes in fear.
Theſe all at once, a Barg did take, where Edgar *took the Helm,*
And plac'd the reſt at Oar, each one, He being then ſupream
Did guide his courſe, they rowing hard upon the River Dee;
Thereby he well might boaſt himſelf the Engliſh *King to be.*
Thus, by ſo many Under-Kings, which He had then ordain'd,
His Royal State and Dignity with Honour was maintain'd.

Geraldus Cambrenſis, in his Book *Itinerarius*, writeth, That *Cheſter*, about the time of the Conqueſt, was eſteemed a place of great ſtrength and refuge; inſomuch, as *Harold* the King having received many wounds, and loſt his left eye, by ſtroak of an arrow, in the Battail with *William* the Conquerour, Duke of *Normandy*, he fled from the field, and went to *Cheſter*, where, ſome ſay, he lived many years, after an holy life, as an *Anchoritee* in the Cel of *S. James*; neer to St. *John's* Church, and there ended his dayes, though the Hiſtory be indeed doubted by ſome other Writers, and *Policronic.* adds thereunto, that when the death of King *Harald* was known to *Edwin* and *Mercarius*, Earls of *Mercia* and *Northumberland*, they took

took *Agatha*, *Haralds* wife, and ſent her to *Cheſter*, *lib.* 7. *cap.* 16. and alſo, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 29. And hereupon, *Fabian*, *Chron. par.* 5. *cap.* 109. *fol.* 46. collecteth, that the city of *Cheſter* was eſteemed a city of great ſecurity and force.

Caxton in his *Chron.* 6. *part. cap.* 78. in the Raign of *Henry Beauclerk*, relateth this, That *Henry* the 4th, Emperour of *Almain*, married *Maud* the Kings Daughter of *England*; and that, after a wilfull exile, He and his Wife both died, and were buried at *Cheſter*: and the *Polychron* doth doubtfully deliver from Report of others, *lib.* 7. *cap.* 16. That this *Henry* the 4th. Emperour of *Almaine*, was buried with his Progenitors, with this imperfect Epitaph, *Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, Proavus jacet iſtic.* But it is like, ſaith Mr. *Rogers*, that it is more true, which *Gerald* ſaith in *Itinerario Walliæ*, how, after he had priſoned his carnal Father, and his ſpiritual Father the Pope, with his Cardinals, after that he was reconciled, and wilfully exiled, leaving *Maud* his wife, the Kings Daughter of *England*, and lived an Hermits life at *Cheſter* ten years, where he might live ſo as no man might know him, &c.

And that afterwards, at his Death, he confeſſed himſelf to be that ſame *Henry*, the 4th. Emperour of *Almaine*: which Fame run abroad, filling not onely *Cheſter*, but the Countries alſo beyond the Seas.

Many the like Notes to theſe, do offer themſelves, that might well manifeſt the Dignities and account of this City in former Ages; but by wading further into that Sea, I ſhould forget my intended brevity: And therefore ſome of them being moſt pertinent, I will refer to be ſpoken in their proper places, where the mention of the Earls, and other occaſions of their Governours, or Government, of the ſame City, will give opportunity. And now I will deſcribe the ſame, as it is at this day in our view.

The City of *Cheſter*, is built in form of a quadrant, and is almoſt a juſt ſquare, incloſed with a fair ſtone-wall, high and ſtrong built, with fair Battlements of all the four ſides; and with the 4. Gates, opening to the four Winds: Beſides ſome Poſterns, and many ſeemly Towers, in, and upon the ſaid Walls. The four Gates, are, the Eaſt-gate, the North-gate, the Water-gate, and the Bridge-gate: Without the firſt two of theſe Gates; namely, the Eaſt and North Gates: The City extends her ſelf in her Suburbs, with very fair ſtreets, and the ſame adorned with goodly Buildings, both of Gentlemens houſes, and fair Innes for entertainment of all Reſorts.

And the Bridge-gate opening into an antient part of the City, beyond the water, over the Bridge; or rather that part which ſome ſuppoſe was once the City it ſelf, now called *Iland-bridge*; and the Water-gate onely leading forth to the ſide of the River *Dee*: Which River, even there, falls into the mouth of the Sea, having firſt as it were purpoſely turn'd it ſelf aſide, to leave a fine ſpacious piece of ground of great pleaſure and delight, called *The Rood-*

Eye;

Eye; for the Citizens both profit and re-paſt a very delightfull Meadow place, uſed for a Cow-paſture in the Summer-time; and all the year for a wholeſome and pleaſant Walk by the ſide of *Dee*; and for Recreations of Shooting, Bowling, and ſuch other Exerciſes, as are performed at certain times by men; and by running Horſes, in preſence and view of the Major of the City, and his Brethren; with ſuch other Lords, Knights, Ladies, Gentlemen, as pleaſe at thoſe times, to accompany them for that view.

That which we may call the chiefeſt paſſage into that City, giving entrance to all comers from the moſt part of that County of *Cheſter*, and the great Roads from other Shires, is the Eaſt-Gate, a goodly great Gate, of an antient fair Building, with a Tower upon it, containing many fair Rooms within it: At which, we begin the circuit of the Wall, which from that Gate, Northward, extendeth to a Tower upon the ſaid wall.

Theſe Towers, whereof there are divers upon the ſaid walls, were, as I ſuppoſe, made to be Watch-Towers in the day, and lodging places in the night, and in the time of ſtorms, for the watchmen that kept watch upon the walls, in thoſe times of danger, when they were ſo often beſieged by Armies of Enemies, and in ſuch perilous ſurprizes; though now ſome of them be converted to other uſes.

The North Gate of the City is of a reaſonable ſtrong fair building, and uſed for the priſon of the City, in the charge and keeping of the Sheriffs ſucceſſively from year to year; where be impriſoned, as well all Malefactors for capital Offences taken within the Liberties, and County, of the City; and there receiving their Tryals before the Major and his Brethren, by due courſe of the common-Law of *England*; as alſo, all other, for Treſpaſſes, Miſdemeanours, and other cauſes whatſoever, to the ſame Priſons, by the *Magiſtrates* of the City, lawfully committed: which Priſon hath alwayes one ſufficient well reputed Keeper, or Goaler, to take charge of all Priſoners thither brought; and for due performance of his Office therein, ſtandeth always bound to the Sheriffs of the City, for the time-being, at the appointment of the ſaid Sheriffs.

From the North-gate, ſtill Weſtward, the wall extendeth to another Tower; and from thence to the turning of the wall Southwards; at which corner, ſtandeth another fine Turret, called, *The New Tower*, and was pitcht within the channel of *Dee* water; which *New Tower*, was built, as it is reported, in, or neer to the place in the River, which was the Key whereunto Veſſels of great burden, as well of merchandize, as others, came cloſe up; which may the rather ſeem probable, as well by a deeper Foundation of Stonework, yet appearing from the foot of that Tower, reaching a good diſtance in the Channel; as alſo, by great Rings of Iron, here and there faſtned in the ſides of the ſaid Tower, which if they ſerved not for the faſtening of ſuch Veſſels, as then uſed to approach to the ſame Key, I cannot learn what other uſe they ſhould be for.

From

From this corner of the *New Tower*, the wall goeth South to the Water-gate; which Gate is leſs then any of the other three, ſerving onely for the paſſage to the *Rood-Eye*, formerly mentioned, and to the Bank of the River, where are brought into the City all ſuch commodities of Cole, Fiſh, Corn, and other things; which Barks, and other ſmall Veſſels bring up ſo far, upon the water of *Dee*.

And ſtill South from the ſame Water-gate, reacheth the wall in a ſtraight line, before it hath gotten beyond the Caſtle, and then turns it ſelf towards the Eaſt.

From that turning, is the Bridge-gate, ſcituate at the North-end, of a very fair and ſtrong Stone-bridge; with another fair Gate at the South-end of it.

The River of *Dee* doth here incline to enlarge it ſelf, having gotten ſo near the Sea, but that it is ſoundly girt in on either ſide, with huge Rocks of hard ſtone, which reſtrain the pride of its force.

This Bridge-gate being a fair ſtrong Building of it ſelf, hath of late been more beautified by a ſeemly Water-work of ſtone, built Steeple-wiſe, by the ingenuous induſtry and charge of a late worthy member of the City, *John Terer* Gent. and hath ſerved ever ſince, to great uſe, for the conveying of the River-water from the Ceſtern, in the top of that Work, to the Citizens houſes, in almoſt all the parts of the City, in Pipes of Lead and Wood, to their no ſmall contentment and commodity.

The Wall thence continueth along the River ſide Eaſtward, to another remainder of a Turret, and then turneth it ſelf Northward; and certain Paces from thence, is a Poſtern, of old, called *Woolfield gate*; but of latter-times, named *New-gate*, which in *Anno* 1609. was augmented and adorned with a fair Building, and made for a paſſage, both for Horſe and Carts, ſerving to great uſe; and for a more compendious way to all Paſſengers, Horſe, Foot, Carts, or Coaches, which either deſire not to behold the beauty of the middle ſtreets of the City, or delight not to be ſeen of many Eyes, but make more ſpeed in their travel, then ſome do: and from this gate, our wall having another Turret now unto it, called *Wall-Tower*, ſtretcheth ſtill along, till it meeteth with the Eaſt-gate, at which it began.

This wall is ſo fairly built, with Battlements on the outward part, as was ſaid before, and with a foot-pace, or floor, a yard or four foot under the Notch of the Battlement, that with the help of ſome ſtairs, to paſs the breadth of one of the great Gates, you may go round about the walls, being a very delectable Walk, feeding the Eye, on the one ſide, with the ſweet Gardens, and fine Buildings of the City; and on the other ſide, with a Proſpect of many miles into the County of *Cheſter*, into *Wales*, and into the Sea. And this wall, although it ſerveth not ſo much in theſe dayes, for defence and ſafety, againſt the Invaſions of Enemies, and dangers of Siege, as in antient times it did: yet have the Citizens here, by continual

care, and no ſmall charge maintained the ſame in ſound and good Reparations, for the ornament, credit, and eſtimation of the City: the ſpecial care whereof, belongeth to certain Officers yearly, either new elected, or confirmed, called the *Maringers*, being, uſually, of the moſt antient Aldermen of the ſaid City, who have the receipt of the Cuſtoms and Tolls for the moſt part of the ſaid City, eſpecially in Shipping, and Sea-matters; out of which is defraid the charge of the Reparation of the Wall; and that Toll hath bin alotted to this very purpoſe.

I find this Record in *Anno* 14. *Edw.* 2: The cuſtome of *Murage* was granted to the City, for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the ſaid City, and for the paving of the ſtreets: In which Grant, there is ſet down ſome particulars, which are to be paid thus, *viz.* For every Cranock, of all kind of Corn, a half-peny; and of all Meal and Mault, a Farthing. And for what was not in the ſaid Grant expreſſed, there ſhould be paid for the vrlue of every 2 *s.* a Farthing, which was two pence half penny a pound. But of theſe Cuſtoms and Tolls, it may be, we ſhall have more occaſion to ſay ſomewhat hereafter.

Upon the South-ſide of the City, neer unto the ſaid water of *Dee*, and upon a high Bank, or Rock of Stone, is mounted a ſtrong and ſtately Caſtle, round in form; the *Baſe-Court* likewiſe incloſed with a circular wall, which, to this day, retaineth one teſtimony of the *Romans* magnificence, having therein a fair and antient ſquare Tower; which, by teſtimony of all the Writers, I have hitherto met withall, beareth the name of *Julius Cæſars* Tower: beſides which, there remain yet many goodly pieces of Building; whereof one of them containeth all fit and commodious Rooms, for the lodging and uſe of the Honourable Juſtices of Aſſize, twice a year. Another part is a goodly Hall, where the Court of the *Common-Pleas*, and Gaol-delivery; and alſo the Sheriffs of the Counties Court; with other buſineſſes for the County of *Cheſter*, are conſtantly kept and holden: And is a place, for that purpoſe, of ſuch ſtate and comelineſs, that I think it is hardly equalled with any Shire-Hall, in any the Shires in *England*.

And then next unto the South-end of the ſaid Hall, is a leſs, but fair, neat, and convenient Hall, where is continually holden the Princeſs Highneſs moſt honourable *Court of Exchequer*; with other Rooms, fitly appendant thereunto, for keeping of the Records of that *Court*. Within the Precincts of which *Caſtle*, is alſo the Kings Priſon for the county of *Cheſter*, with the Office of *Protonothory*. Convenient Rooms for the dwelling of the *Conſtables*, or Keeper of the ſaid Caſtle and Goal, with divers other Rooms of Stabling, and other uſes, with a fair Draw-well of water, in the middeſt of the *Court*; divers ſweet and dainty Orchards and Gardens; beſide much of the antient Building, for want of uſe, fallen to ruine and decay. And which, we may well conjecture, were of great ſtatelineſs, and great uſe, conſidering, that the ſame *Caſtle* was, as hereafter will appear, the Palace of many worthy Princes, who kept therein

therein,no doubt,great and moſt brave Retinues. And I find, that the caſtle , with the Precincts thereof,were reſerved out of that *Charter* of King *H.*7. by the which,the city was made a county of it ſelf; and accordingly , hath ever ſince been uſed for the Kings Majeſties ſervice of the *County* of *Cheſter*,and eſteemed a part thereof,and not of the *County* of the *City*.

To ſtep therefore from thence, into the city it ſelf ; The ſtreets, for the moſt part,are very fair and beautiful, the Buildings on either ſide,eſpecially towards the Streets,of ſeemly proportion, and very neatly compoſed ; whether of Timber, whereof the moſt are builded ; or of Stone, or Brick ; and for a ſingular property or praiſe to this city , whereof I know not the like of any other, though there be towards the ſtreet fair Rooms, both for ſhops and dwelling houſes ; to which there is rather a deſcent,then an equal height with the floor or pavement of the ſtreet : Yet the principal dwelling houſes and ſhops for the chiefeſt Trades, are mounted a Story higher ; and before the Doors and Entries,a continued Rowe on either ſide the ſtreet, for people to paſs to and fro all along the ſaid houſes, out of all annoyance of Rain, or other foul weather, with ſtairs fairly built,and neatly maintained, to ſtep down out of thoſe Rowes into the open ſtreets , almoſt at every ſecond houſe; and the ſaid Rowes built over the head, with ſuch of the Chambers and Rooms,for the moſt part, as are the beſt Rooms in every of their ſaid houſes : Which manner of building, howſoever it may ſeem to have had beginning from ſome other cauſe : yet, indeed,approves it ſelf to be of moſt excellent uſe, both for dry and eaſie paſſage of all ſorts of people, upon their neceſſary occaſions ; as alſo , for the ſending away of all, or the moſt Paſſengers on foot,from the paſſage of the ſtreet, amongſt laden and empty Carts,loaden and travelling Horſes, lumbring Coaches, and Beer-carts,Beaſts,Sheep,Swine,& all annoyances, which what a confuſed trouble it makes in other Cities, eſpecially where great ſtirring is,there's none that can be ignorant : Yet may I not let paſs, what I find to be conjectured, of the beginning of this manner of building with Rowes.

It is not onely apparent by the writing of the moſt Antient,concerning the Cities beginning,but alſo by the very Workmanſhip of thoſe parts of it,which are of greateſt Antiquity,that at the firſt they partly wone them Habitations out of the very hard Rock, and partly by their own induſtrious Building artificially with ſtone,they made their chiefeſt abodes,rather under,then even with the upper face of the Earth ; a Proof whereof,I gather from daily Reports, which, even at this day, many of the Citizens give from that which they experimentally find,that have occaſion to dig either in their Houſes,Gardens,Back-ſides,Orchards,or in the ſtreets of the City,meeting with great and huge Foundations of ſtone;and thoſe , for the moſt part , artificially hewen and faſtned together.

Now we may well think, that as they grew in ſtrength and force able to defend themſelves, and in time, no doubt, enlarged themſelves; both for more ſafe, and more pleaſant beings; then ſet they new Additions upon the former Foundations, which might be more comfortable, and of convenienter uſe, for ſtrength, for health, and for delight; and becauſe their conflicts with Enemies continued long time, it was needful for them to leave a ſpace before the doors of thoſe their upper buildings, upon which they might ſtand in ſafety from the violence of their Enemies horſes, and withall defend their houſes from ſpoyl, and ſtand, with advantage, to encounter their Enemies when they made Incurſions.

That this is no naked aſſertion of my own, I confirm it by that which Mr. *Rogers*, out of his reading, hath collected in theſe words.

This City, which in time of Wars in this Kingdome, was a place of great Refuge and ſervice far before *Wales* was ſubdued, *Cheſter*, was of no ſmall force to keep them under. And, in thoſe times, many of the Inhabitants of this City did build Rowes and Walks before their Houſes, that thereby; when the Enemy entred, they might avoid the danger of the Horſe-men, and might annoy the Enemies, as they paſſed through the ſtreets.

The City is alſo adorned with many fine and decent Churches, there being within the Walls eight Pariſhes, and Pariſh-churches, St. *Oſwalds*, or *Warbury*, St. *Peters*, *Trinity Church*, St. *Martins*, St. *Maries*, St. *Olaves*, St. *Michaels*, and St. *Bridgets*. And in the Suburbs without the Walls, St. *John the Baptiſt*; beſides little St. *John*, without the North-gate: All which Churches, or the moſt of them, as they are of a very ancient, ſo are they of a very comely Building, and have their Scituations ſo in the open view of the ſtreets wherein they ſtand, and are ſo well maintained, both for their fit and decent Reparations without, and their clean and handſome keeping within, that they are ſo many beautiful Ornaments to the City. But here I thus paſs by them, untill by coming particularly to them in their places, and order, I ſhall have more occaſion to deſcribe them.

As I led you even now about the Walls of the City, which was no very long walk; ſo now I deſire, you would be acquainted with the Streets and Lanes by name; which, me thinks, it is not any diſorder to view them as they lye, before we order them in their ſeveral VVards, or Pariſhes, as we purpoſe forthwith.

The Streets are principally; the four Streets, named of the four Gates, which open to them all; namely,

1. *The Eaſt-gate ſtreet.*
2. *The North-gate ſtreet.*
3. *The Bridge-ſtreet.*
4. *The Water-gate ſtreet.*

To

To theſe we reckon for Streets.

The Fore-gate ſtreet.
The Street without North-gate ; or,
St. John's Street.
Peper, or *Pepur-ſtreet.*
St. Nicholas Street.

The Eaſt-gate ſtreet, is the fair ſtreet, where the City opens it ſelf to your Eye, as ſoon as you enter within the Eaſt-gate, and reacheth in a ſtraight level, and a fair broad ſtreet, beautified with Rows, and very fine Buildings on both ſides, to the High-Croſs at St. *Peters* Church.

The North-gate ſtreet beginneth neer the upper end of the aforeſaid Eaſtgate ſtreet, turning where the Milk-market is kept, Northward ; which, after it hath led you to the Common-Hall of Pleas, of the City, it then ſpaciouſly opens it ſelf to a goodly Corn-market place, ſcituate before the fair Gates of the ancient and famous Abbey, and now uſed for the Palace of the Lord Biſhop of this Dioceſs, and fine dwellings of the reverend Dean and Prebend of that Foundation ; having alſo in the midſt of that Corn-market, a fine Shambles for a Fleſh-market, lofted with a Store-houſe for Corn, and other Commodities: as occaſion ſerves.

From thence, narrows it ſelf again to the North-gate, on the one ſide, with fair Houſes ; and the other, with the wall of the Abbey.

The Bridge-gate ſtreet likewiſe begins at the Bridge-gate, and aſcendeth leiſurely to a fair broad Level, which, in a ſtraight line, extends it ſelf from South to North, even up to the High-Croſs, afore-mentioned, being in the upper end thereof, for the beauty and ſcituation, a ſpecial part of the comely ſplendor of the City, and boaſteth it ſelf, with the ſhew of four or five of the Churches, Croſſe-conduit, and greateſt Traded Shops, very ſeemly to all Beholders.

The VVater-gate ſtreet beginneth at the water-gate, and ſo in the like ſtraight line, though not in breadth, anſwerable to the former ; yet a very comely ſtreet, and well furniſhed with Buildings, both ancient, and new, up to the ſaid High-croſs.

The Fore-gate ſtreet is that which begins at your going forth of the Eaſt-gate, and ſo reacheth directly Eaſt, in a fair continued ſtreet, to another Gate of ſtone, called, the Bars ; without which, the Liberties of the City diſperſe themſelves into the ſeveral wayes, that give paſſages into many Countries.

The ſtreet without North-gate, is likewiſe a fair ſtreet, giving paſſage Northward towards the Sea-coaſt, and reacheth in length from the ſaid Gate.

Peper,

Peper, or *Pepur*-ſtreet, which I judge to be ſo named, as many ſtreets elſe-where have been, by ſome chief Inhabitant: I will no otherwiſe deſcribe, then they have uſually deſcribed it, who are loath any old Tale ſhould be loſt, though the matter be not very weighty. Thus, *Pepper* ſtreet goeth out of the Bridge-ſtreet, on the South ſide of St. *Michaels* church, and butteth on the Fleſh-mongers Lane, to Woolf-gate, now called, Newgate; which ſometime had a hollow grate, with a Bridge for horſe and man; and it butteth upon *Sowters* Load, and St. *John's* ſtreet: And this Gate, was, in times-paſt, cloſed up, and ſhut, becauſe a young man ſtole away a Maior of *Cheſters* Daughter, through the ſame Gate, as ſhe was playing at Ball with other Maids, in the Summer-time, in *Pepur*-ſtreet.

St. *Nicholas* ſtreet being an ancient Neighbour to the Seats of thoſe Friars, black white Gray, Nuns, and other Societies, which had none of the leaſt reſort to their dwellings, ſeems to have been in thoſe daves of greater requeſt then now it is, though it be yet a ſeemly paſſage from the Water-gate ſtreet near to *Trinity* Church, and goes directly along by St. *Martins* Church, and by the *Nunnes* Wall to the ſtreet, which Butts upon the Weſt end of the Caſtle Lane.

Fleſhmongers Lane meets with the Eaſt end of *Pepper* ſtreet, and thence goeth ſtraight up to the South ſide of Eaſt-gate ſtreet; the name of it without doubt riſing at firſt either from the dwellings, or elſe from the Shops of that neceſſary Trade of Victuallers of the City, but now containeth many handſome dwellings onely for Inhabitants. Meet over againſt the North end of this Lane lyes another Lane upon the other ſide of Eaſtgate ſtreet, called St. *werburg* Lane, the paſſage out of the ſame ſtreet into the Church of St. *werburg* Church-yard, and to the Minſter.

Our ancient ſurveyes deſcribe two other Lanes on the ſame ſide of Eaſt-gate ſtreet, going towards the foreſaid Church-yard, one called *Peen* Land, and the other called *Godſtalls* Lane, and they are bounded by the names of the dwellers in the Tenements next to them; which names, together with the Lanes themſelves, are quite worn out of Uſe, but the places where they were, are now the ſoyl of other Tenements. Yet let me not omit to remember, that the ſame *Godſtall* or *Inodſcall* Lane was ſuppoſed to be ſo called of that Emperour of *Almaine*, that lived here in this City a very holy life, but unknown who he was, till afterward his life and buriall in the Abbey Church made the City more famous.

A little without the Eaſt gate on the South ſide of that ſtreet turneth down a fair Street; though our Authours have left it but the name of a Lane, and called it St. *John's* lane, which I had rather deſcribe it in my Authours own words, becauſe I would do Antiquity all the right I can. This Lane, ſaith he, goeth out of the Fore-gate ſtreet towards the Church where the Colledge was. And in an old written Parchment book called *Sancta Priſca*, being

being an Evidence belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Cheſter*, there is mention made of a ſtreet called *Iremonger*-ſtreet, in theſe words, *Inter terram, quæ fuit Adæ de Paris, et terram Hoſpitii Hoſpitalis Sancti Johannis*; and from that at the corner of the Manſion place of the Petty-Cannons, there is a Lane after the wall of the Church-yard, and it is named, *The Vickars Lane*; and it butteth upon *Barkers* lane and *Love* lane, and at the end of this ſtreet there goeth a Way down to the water of *Dee*, which Way is called, *The Souters Load*. By this we may ſee what alterations the time and the changes of the places which were members of thoſe foundations, have made both in Streets and Lanes. For as the ſeverall parts of them have come into the hands and poſſeſſions of other Owners, they have turned their Wayes and Lanes, made Gardens where there ſtood houſes; planted Orchards, where were ſtreets; laid and builded houſes, where before were none: in regard whereof, I hold it the fitteſt courſe briefly to ſhew what other Lanes are now in uſe, as they lye at this preſent, without reſpect of former names, or ancient uſes.

A little further without Eaſt-gate on the North ſide of the Foregate-ſtreet, lyeth the Lane ſometimes called *Cooles*-Lane, now *Cowe*-Lane, which after you have gone certain paces, opens into a void place, which (for what reaſon I find not) they call *Henwalde Lowe*, where now they uſually keep the Horſe-Fair.

And about the middeſt of the ſaid ſtreet towards the Bars on the South ſide lyeth *Love*-Lane, abbutting upon the end of *Barkers* Lane, which then ſhooteth Eaſtward towards the Fields, and is alſo a paſſage to St. *John*'s Church.

Immediately without the Bars turns down a lane called *Peenes* lane, leading Southward towards the River of *Dee*.

And not much further, another on the North ſide called *Starre*-lane, that opens it ſelf into the aforeſaid *Henwaldes Lowe*.

In the Northgate ſtreet on the South ſide of the Abbey is a turning into the Weſt end of the Minſter; and over againſt the Abbey gates on the Weſt ſide of the *Corn-Market* is the Eaſt end of the Parſons Lane, which butteth upon *Berward* ſtreet.

Nearer to the North-gate on the ſame ſide lyeth *Barn-lane*, from which goeth another towards the Weſt wall of the *City*, called *Oxe-lane*, and from it toward the North gate is *Bagg-lane*.

Without the North gate on the Weſt ſide of the ſtreet is *Dee*-lane going towards the water ſide, and out of that turneth Northward another Lane towards the Stone Bridge that leads towards *Blacon*.

Upon the Eaſt ſide of the North-gate ſtreet meet without the Gate turneth *Sandy* Way towards *Henwaldes Lowe*, and out of that turneth *Beſſome* Lane towards the Wind-mill.

At the end of the North-gate ſtreet are two Wayes, one upon the Eaſt ſide, called, *The leading to Upton*; and the other on the Weſt ſide, leading to *Mollington*.

The

The Water-gate ſtreet hath firſt upon the North ſide near unto St. *Peters* Church, a Lane called *Goſlane*.

And upon the ſame ſide a little further Weſt, a lane called *Gerrard's* Lane, butting upon the North end of it upon *Parſons* Lane.

And beneath, juſt at the Eaſt end of *Trinity* Church, there lyes *Trinity* lane.

And upon the other ſide of the ſaid ſtreet, lyes St. *Alban's* Lane, which butts upon *Forſter*-lane.

An old Lane which hath ſometimes been called *Berwards* ſtreet, lyeth at the lower end Weſtward of *Parſons* Lane, and out of it in ancient time went a Lane to St. *Cedds* Church, now ruined and gone, called *Chadds* Lane, and from that Church there did go a lane to the Walls, which was called Dogg-lane.

As you deſcend from the High Croſſe down the Bridge-gate ſtreet, upon the Weſt ſide lyes a Lane anciently called *Normans* Lane, and many yet call it *Common-Hall-Lane*, becauſe it was ſituate at a great Hall, where the Pleas of the City, and the Courts thereof, and meetings of the Maior and his Brethren were there holden, and it butteth upon St. *Alban's* Lane.

More Southernly on the ſame ſide lyes *Points*-Lane, which was alſo a Way to the ſaid *Common-Hall*.

Beneath which on the North ſide of St. *Bridgets* Church; you enter into *Foſters*-lane, but now commonly called *White-Fryers* lane, and this butteth upon St. *Nicholas* ſtreet.

And beneath the ſame, and on the other ſide of the ſaid Church, lyeth *Cupping*-lane, which butteth upon *Nunnes*-lane, and out of the middeſt of that Towres Southward *Bunnes*-lane, which butts upon *Caſtle*-lane.

Over againſt St. *Olives* Church lyeth the *Caſtle* lane leading to the Caſtle, out of the South ſide of which lyeth another lane, that goeth to St. *Maries* Church.

And on the Eaſt ſide of Bridge-ſtreet by *St. Olaes* Church, lyeth *St. Olaes* Lane.

Beneath which, on the ſame ſide, is *Claitons* or *Claxtons* Lane, which Butts upon the Walls of the ſaid City.

And on the other ſide, over againſt *Claitons* Lane lyes a Way out of the Bridge ſtreet, that leads to *St. Maries* Church, and anciently alſo was the way to Shippe-gate, which was then a fair gate in the Wall belonging to the Ferrey, at which, before the building of the bridge over *Dee*, both horſe and man had paſſage into the City.

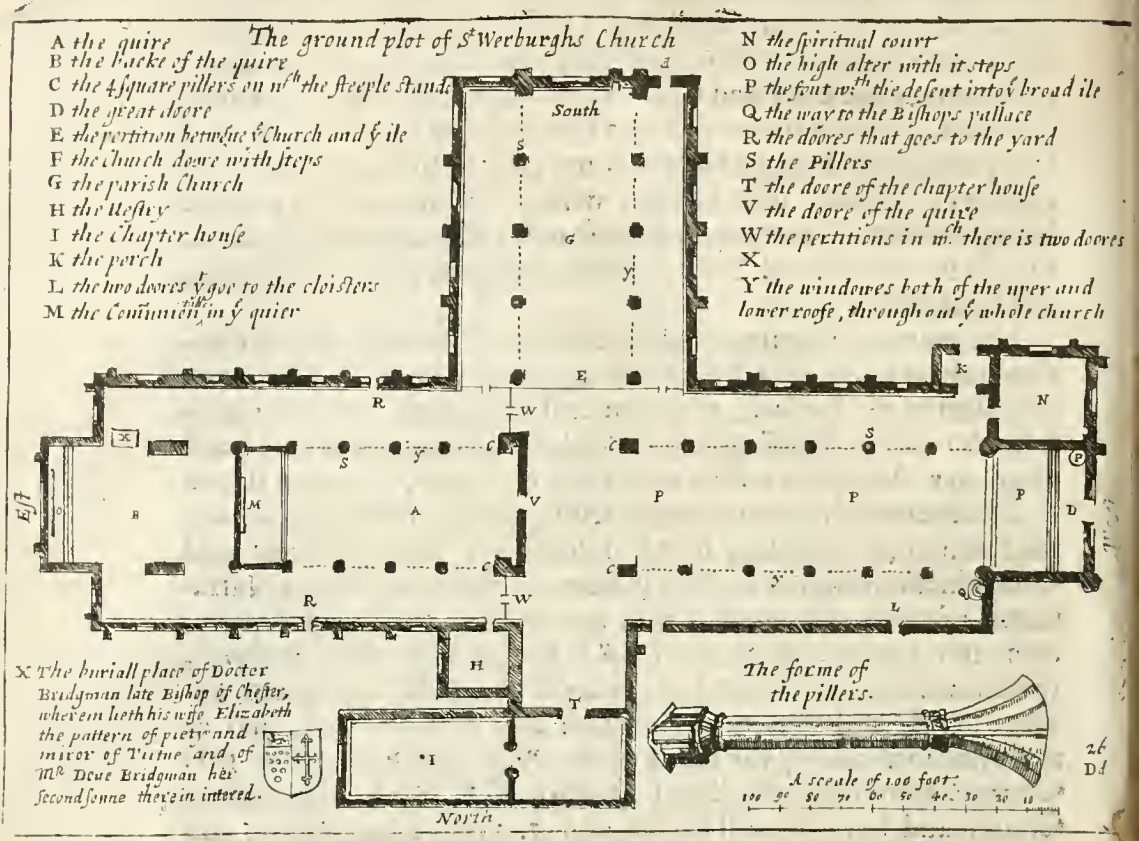
Having thus gone through the Streets and Lanes, I ſuppoſe it will be objected, I ſhould ſet down ſomewhat of the Churches, how anciently their foundations are, in part mentioned in our Authour, and how they have continued in theſe dayes: In which deſcription I have had a great deſire, that as Mr. *Stowe* and his Succeſſours have given an addition to thoſe worthy remembrances of many famous Perſons in former and latter times deceaſed, by reciting

reciting their ſeveral Monuments, Tombs, Epitaphs, and other remembrances of their Lives and Deaths, as they remain in the Churches of *London* and *weſtminſter*; So thoſe few in our Churches both of the City and County, which either ſcarcely remain undefaced, or are like to fall into future decay by effluxion of a few years, that I might adde this my poor help to continue their memory. Which who knowes whether it may not be a more laſting memorial for them then theſe other Monuments that are ſo ſubject to the ruines of Time, old age, weather, duſt, the worms, and rottenneſſe.

Not many Countries of the Chriſtian world can ſhew more ancient tokens of the Chriſtian Faith and true Service of God then this Nation of *England*, as all our beſt Hiſtorians make it manifeſt. So within this Kingdom we find, not any part of it may boaſt of greater Antiquities then this City of *Cheſter*, in which it the beſt Authours have found out the truth, whom our beſt *Antiquary*, the forenamed *Bradſhaw*, Monk of this City, with great care and faithfulneſſe ſearched in thoſe matters as followeth in his Narrations, wherein appeareth, that the *Chriſtian Faith* and *Baptiſme* came into *Cheſter* in King *LUCIUS* time, a King of the *Brittains*, which is within leſſe then 140. years of the ſufferings of our Saviour *Chriſt*, and that then a Church was here builded, and at that time intituled by the name of St. *Peter* and *Paul*; and this Church, ſaith he, in the life of St. *Werb. lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. was mother Church and buriall to all *Cheſter*, and 7. miles about *Cheſter*, and ſo continued for the ſum of 300. years and more.

But then after, as appeareth in the ſame Authour, *Elfleda*, that noble Lady, daughter to King *Alured*, ſiſter to King *Edward* Senior, wife to *Ethered* King of the *Mercians*, altered the name of this Church from *Peter* and *Paul*, to *Trinity* and St. *Oſwald*, and that this alteration was by the general conſent of the Duke and ſpirituality, yet ſo, as no loſſe ſhould be either to the memory of thoſe Patrons, (ſo they called the Saints of whom Churches in their foundations were appointed to receive their names) or to the upholding of devotion; for another *Church* was ſoon builded in the middeſt of the City, called by the ſame name of *Peter* and *Paul*, which now is called St. *Peters* onely: hear this in his verſe,

And the old Church of Peter *and* Paul
By a general conſent of the ſpiritualty,
With the help of the Duke moſt principall,
Was tranſlated to the midſt of the ſaid City,
Where a Pariſh Church was edified truly
In the honour of the Apoſtles twain,
Which ſhall for ever by grace divine remain.



A Discourse of the Foundation and Endowment of the Abbie of St. Werburgs *in* Chester: *Written by* N. N.

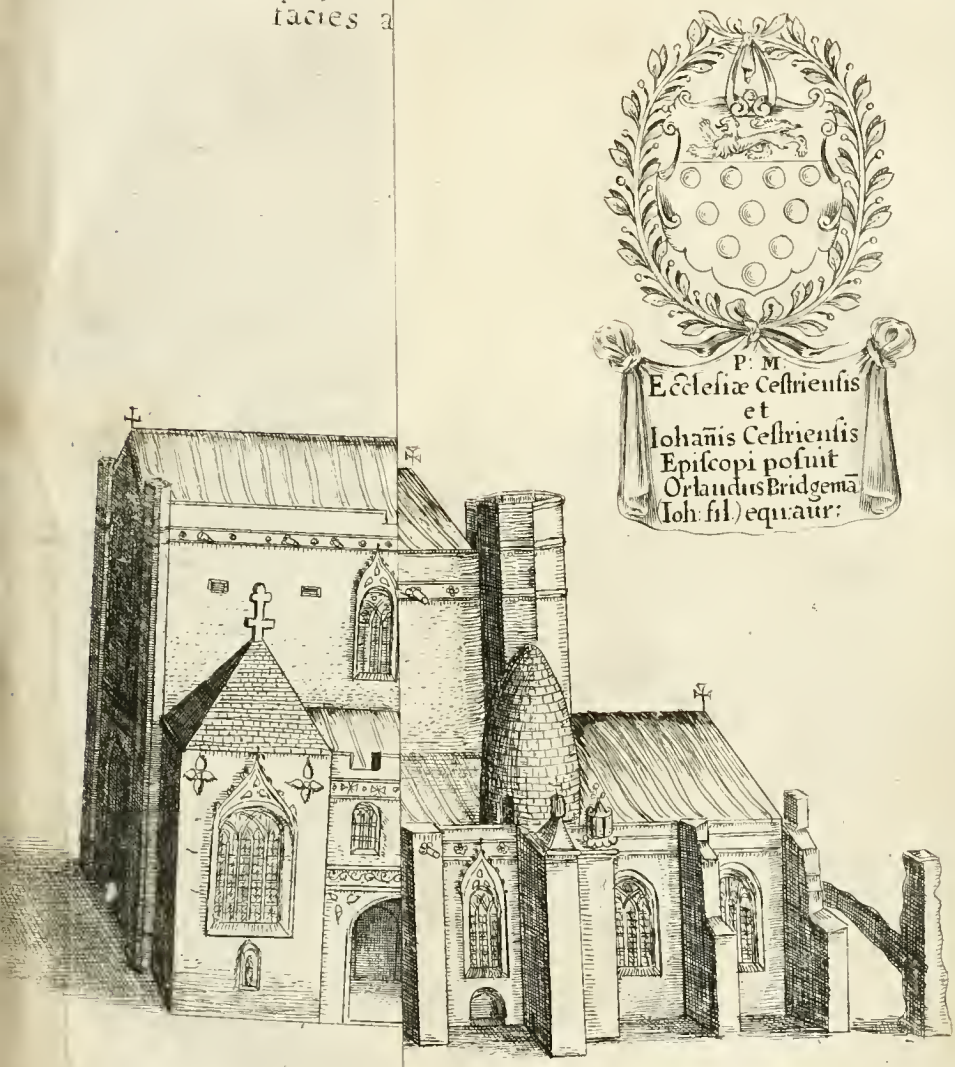
TOuching the Original Foundation of a Monastery in this place, there is not any thing that I have seen from our Historians, or Records, which may make a perfect discovery thereof: But by circumstance, I do conclude, that *Wulpherus*, King of the *Mercians*, who flourished about the year of Christ, 660. perceiving his Daughter *Werburge* much disposed to a Religious life, caused her to be veiled; and first built it for her, and such other pious Ladies, who resolved to dedicate their lives to the service of God therein: for *William* of *Malmesbury*, an ancient Author, and of great credit, speaking of this devout Virgin St. *Werburge*, saith, (*a*) *That she was buried at Chester, in the Monastery there, afterwards re-edified by Earl* Hugh.

a Fol. 50. n. 30.

Neither doth the Charter of King *Edgar* import less, then that the Abbey here was of great antiquity; for it appears, (*b*) that he, for the health of his soul, as also for the souls of King *Edmund* his Father

b Monast. Anglic. p. 200.

Ceſtrenſis ec
conventualis
facies a



526
Dd

Dan King delin:
et ſculp:

Cestrensis ecclesiæ quondam conventualis S. Werburgæ facies australis.

Dan King delin et sculp

father, King *Athelstan* (his Uncle) and other his Ancestors, gave *humili familiæ Deo omnipotenti in honore Sanctissimæ, semperq; Virginis* Werburgæ, *in loco qui dicitur* †*Leiacestria assiduè militanti*, XVII. houses scituate in the Town of *Hodesmid, Ceosaule, Huntingdon, Huxton, Eston*, and *Barne*; whose Charter bears Date in the Year, DCCCLVIII.

† *Nunc* Cestria.

After which, *viz.* in the time of King *Edward* the Confessor, the famous *Leofrick*, then Earl of *Mercia*, not onely enricht it with the Graunt (*c*) thereto of fair Possessions; but repaired (*d*) the buildings thereof, which either by time, or other accidents, inclined to decay.

c Hist. Joh. Tinemuthen. Ms. in Bibl. Bodl. lib. 18. cap. 59.

d Lel. col. vol. 2. p. 63.

How long it continued a Monastery of Nuns (for such they (*e*) were at first) I cannot take upon me to say, having no certain information thereof from any good Authority; but do conclude, that it was so till towards the *Norman Conquest*; and then it seems (*f*) *Canons secular* were placed in their stead, which remained therein, till that *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* in (*g*) the 6th. year of King *William Rufus* [who being a near Kinsman to King *William* the first, and advanc'd (*h*) to this Earldome about the 4th. (*i*) year of his Reign, when he grew into years, disposed himself to several works of Piety, as his munificence (*k*) to the Monastery of *Bec*, and the Foundation (*l*) of St. *Severus* (both in *Normandy*) do well witness] began the Foundation of a new one for Monks of St. *Benets* Order in this place, having procured *Anselme*, Abbot of *Bec*, before specified, to come over into this Realm, chiefly for the ordering of that great work; which being accordingly performed, one *Richard* (*m*) a Monk of *Bec*, and Chaplain to the said *Anselme*, was by him first instituted Abbot here.

e W. Malmsb. fol. 164. n. 30.

f Hist. Joh. Tinemuth. ut supra, *lib.* 19. *c.* 12. *Lel. col. vol.* 2. *p.* 63.

g *Hist. Joh. Tinemuth. M. S. lib.* 19. *cap.* 12.

h *Ord. vital.*

i *Pag.* 522. *b.*

k *Cart.* 12. *H.* 3. *n.* 11. *per Inspex.*

l *Rob. de monte M. S. in bibl. Bodl.* (*E.* 2. 11. *Th.*) *Ord. vital. p.* 787. *b.*

m *Lel. Col. vol.* 2. *p.* 63.

How large and plentiful an Endowment it had by the munificence of this Earl, and *Ermentrude* his Countess, I shall here briefly observe from his Original Charter, (*n*) *viz.* the Mannours of *Ynes, Salthone, Sutton, Cheveleie, Huntingdon, Boelthon, Weuereseham, Crocton, Trocford, Clifton, Eston, Wisdleth, Hodslei, Weapre*, with the half of *Rabbi*, and the third part of *Weston*, the third part of *Salchale*, and the third part of *Staneie*; the half of *Leche*, the third part of *Berwardslei*, and *Sotewic*; with one Carucate of the Land in *Pulford*.

n *Ex ipso autographo penès Decan. et Capit. Cestriæ anno* 1640.

In the City of *Chester*, of his own Demesne, he gave thereunto all the street, from the North-gate, to the Church, and a Mill at the Bridge.

In *Anglesei* likewise two Mannours, one in *Ros*, and one in *Wirhale*, called *Erberie*. In *Lindsey*, ten Oxgangs, after the decease of himself, and his Countess, *Weston* in *Derby*-shire; and for the present the Tythe of that Mannour, with the Church of *Eston*, and two Carucates of Land: As also, the Tythes of Corn, and every thing else Tythable in his Mannour of *Etthon, Frodesham, Weuereseham, Lech, Rocestre, Haurdine, Coleshul, Bissopestred, Uppetune, Campeden*, and *Estlam*; with the Tythe of Fish in *Frodesham*, and *Rodelent*. And in *Anglesey*, not onely the Tythe of his Demesne, but of the Fisher-boats there, and all other his Waters; with the like Tythe of his Fishing

in *Etthone*, as alſo upon the River *De*, with one Boat freely to be uſed there.

To theſe ample Conceſſions, he likewiſe added the Tythes of his Mills in *Deneford*, and of all other things Tythable there, with liberty to each of his principal Barons to give C. s. *per annum* land thereto; and to all other, as much as they were able or willing to beſtow: And further, that all his Barons and Knights might diſpoſe of their bodies to Sepulture therein, and give the third part of their goods thereto; granting the like liberty to all his Burgeſſes, and Free-men. And to this Charter was the ſaid *Anſelme* (then newly advanc'd to the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Canterbury*) a Witneſſe, together with *Hervey*, (Biſhop of *Bangor*) ſeveral Monks, and divers eminent Perſons.

Of his Barons (which were the next Benefactors thereto, in order of time) *William Malbanc*, gave the Lordſhip of *Witteby*, the third part of *Wenpre*, the Church and Tythes of *Tatenhalle*, a Salt-houſe in *Wiche*, and two Oxgangs of Land, with the Tythes of *Salchale*, *Claiton*, and *Traduc*.

Robert Fitz-Hugh, the Chappel of *Crinſtentune*, with the Land thereto belonging; as alſo, a Mill, and other Lands there, a Salt-houſe in *Fulewich*, two houſes in *Cheſter*, and certain Lands in *Botechetuneſtan*.

In *Loſtoch*, *Hugh Filius Normanni*, and *Ralph* his brother, gave all their Lands, with the Church, and Glebe of *Cotintune*; and likewiſe the Tythes of that Village, and of *Lay*.

Richard de *Vernun*, the Tithes of *Eſtone*, and *Pichetone*.

Richard de *Rullos*, the Church and Tithes of *Weuerton*, *Hettone* and *Clotone*, with the Mill of *Clotone*.

Billeheld, the wife of *Baldricus*, gave *Pecfortune*. *Ralph Venator* three *Carucates* of Land in *Broctune*. *Hugh* de *Mara*, *Redclive*.

Neither did the ſaid Earl *Hugh* yet ſtay his hand; but after thoſe other Grants here recited, conferred on them the Tithe of *Calders*: which Grant, *Robertus Filius Serlonis* confirmed, when that Lordſhip was given to him.

Of *Storton* and *Gravesbire* did he alſo give the Tithes, which *Nigel* de *Burceio*, when he came to poſſeſs them, confirmed; adding of his own gift, 8. *Oxe-gangs* in *Graveſiri*.

In *Wudechurche*, *Ralph* the Son of *Ermiwin*, and *Claricia* his Wife, gave certain Lands, with the Tithes of *Berteſtone* in *Werhale*, *Werneſtone*, and *Wiſchesfeld*; as alſo, of all his Mares, in what place ſoever, and what elſe could be Tithed.

Robert de Fremouz gave *Fidelveſtan*. *Walcheline*, the Nephew of *Walter de Vernun*, certain Land in *Neſſe*, with the whole Tithes of *Preſton* in *Levedeſham*, and the third part of his, and his wifes Goods.

Seward gave the Chappel of *Bevinton*, with 4. *Oxe-gangs*, and the Tithes of the Lordſhip; ſo likewiſe the Tithes of *Bromhale*, and *Walej*, *Maynes*, *Weſton*, and *Willne*; and after the death of himſelf and his wife, the Tenth of all their ſubſtance, in *Cheſhire* and *Maynes*.

Gilbert

Gilbert de Venables the Tithes of *Eſtburi*, with the halt of the Woods and Plains, and all things elſe belonging to *Neobold*.

Geffery de *Sartes*, his Tithes in *Withtricheſtune*.

Richard de *Meſnilwarin* the Tithes of *Blacheſot*, of Corn, Fiſh, and all other things Tithable.

Walter de *Vernun*, the Tithes of his Mares.

And laſtly, the ſaid *Earl*, continuing his wonted bounty thereto, added, not onely the Grant of Fiſhing, with one Boat, and ten Nets in *Angleſey*, but gave them the Toll and all the Profits of the *Fair*, at the Feaſt of St. *Werburge*, for three dayes; appointing that for all Forfeitures in the ſaid Fair, Triall ſhould be in the Court of St. *werburge*, for the benefit of the Monks: To the Honour of which Saint, he likewiſe granted, that whatſoever Thief, or other Malefactor, came to the Solemnity, ſhould not be attach'd, while he continued in the ſaid *Fair*, except he committed any new offence there.

Which ſpecial Priviledge, as in tract of time, it drew an extraordinary confluence of looſe people thither at that Seaſon, ſo happned it to be of ſingular advantage to one of the ſucceeding *Earles*: For being at *Rodelent* Caſtle in *Wales*, and there beſieged by a power of the *welch*; at ſuch a time, he was relieved rather by their number, than ſtrength, under the Conduct of *Robert de Lacy*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, who with Pipers, and other ſorts of Minſtrels, drew them forth; and marching towards the Caſtle, put the *Welch* to ſuch terrour, that they preſently fled. In memory of which notable exploit, that famous meeting of ſuch Minſtrels, hath been duly continued at every *Midſummer Fair*; At which time, the Heir of *Hugh de Dutton*, accompanied with divers Gentlemen, having a Penon of his Arms born before him, by one of the principall Minſtrels, who alſo weareth his Surcoat, firſt rideth up to the Eaſt-gate of the City; and there cauſing Proclamation to be made, that all the Muſitians and Minſtrels within the *County Palatine* of *Cheſter*, do approach and play before him. Preſently, ſo attended, he rideth to St. *Iohn's* Church; and, having heard Solemn Service, proceedeth to the Place for keeping of his Court; where the Steward, having called every Minſtrel, impanelleth a Jury, and giveth his charge: Firſt, to enquire of any Treaſon againſt the *King* or *Prince* (as Earl of *Cheſter*.) Secondly, Whether any man of that Profeſſion hath exerciſed his Inſtrument without Licenſe from the Lord of that Court, or what miſdemeanour he is guilty of. And thirdly, whether they have heard any language amongſt their Fellows, tending to the diſhonour of their Lord and Patron, (the Heir of *Dutton*) which Priviledge was anciently ſo granted by *Iohn de Lacy*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, Son & Heir to the before-ſpecified *Roger*, unto *Hugh de Dutton*, and his Heirs, by a ſpecial Charter, † in theſe words, *viz. Magiſterium omnium Leccatorum & meretricum totius Ceſtreſhire*, and hath been thus exerciſed time out of mind.

Dutton's Minſtrels.

† *Ex autogr. penès Robertum Vicecomitem de Kilmurry.*

But I return to Earl *Hugh*, the pious Founder of this great Monaſtery

nastery, whose affection thereto was such, and devotion so great towards his latter end, that (*a*) three days before his death he caused himself to be (*b*) shorn a Monk therein; and so departing the *world* the 6. Kal. of *Aug.* *Anno* 1101. 1. *H.* 1. left Issue *Richard*; who, succeeding him in the Earldom of *Chester*, not only (*d*) confirmed his Fathers Grants to this Abbey, but added the gift of certain Lands scituate without the North-gate of the City, whereof he gave possession to the Monks; first, by an Ear of Wheat offered upon the Altar; and afterwards by a Knife: as also, the Mill called *Bache*, and three houses; two within the City, and one without: in whose time, *William* his Constable, gave them *Nouton*, with the service of *Hugh Fil*: *Udardi*, for four Oxe-gangs, and of *Withibernus* for two: *Hugh Fitz-Norman*, the Lordships of *Gosetre*, and *Lantrene*: *Richard de Praers*, *Cenoctirne*: *Corbin*, one carucate of Land in *Werewelte*: *Hamond de Macy*, the Lordship of *Norwardinne*, with the Church: *Roger de Melinguarin*, *Plumley*, with *Guy* his Son, whom he then made a Monk: *Ranulph Venator*, *Bradeford*, with a Salt-house in *Northwiche*: *Burel*, the Church of *Haliwelle*, with the Tithes of his *Mill*, and all his substance. *Herebert Weambasarius*, a Plough-Land of four Oxen in *Hole*. *Richard Butler*, the Church of St. *Olave*, and two houses in the market-place. *Roger de St. Martin*, a Plough-Land of two Oxen in *Bebintone*. *William de Punterleya*, the Lordship of *Buttanari*, with the Church; as also, *Leftone-wood* for Fuell; and *Hugh de Vernun*, one house in the City. All which, the said Earl *Richard* confirmed: Further adding, the Tenth Salmon taken at the Bridge, with the place for a mill below the Bridge, and the Tithe of his mill above it; allowing them the priviledge to hold Plea of all things in their Court, as fully as he the said Earl did in his, and that they should not be impleaded for any thing out of their own Court, whose *Charter* bears date at *Gratram*, in the year, 1119. 19. *H.* 1.

By the succeeding Earls, and in their time, were given as followeth; *viz.* by *Ranulph* sirnamed *Meschines*, when he translated the body of his Uncle, Earl *Hugh*, before-specified, out of the Church-yard into the Chapter-house, the Lordship of *Uptone*, for the health of the said Earl's soul; as also of his own and his Ancestours Souls.

By *William Meschines*, brother to this Earl, the Church of *Dissard*: By *Matthew* de *Ruelant*, the Church of *Turstemestone*, *Simon* his brother being then made a Monk: By *Hugh fitz Osterne* one House in *Chester* with a Meadow called *Kingesey*. By *Sweyne* de *Wethenhale* 2. Oxe-gangs of Land in *Wetenhale* by his sons consent, at which time he was also shorn a Monk.

By *Richard* de *Cruce* a House in the Bridge-street with part of his Lands in *Morcetone*, when he resolved to be a Monk.

By *Lettice* de *Malpas* a House near *Clippe-gate*.

And by *William fitz Andrew*, a large shop in the Market-place.

To the last mentioned Earl, succeeded *Ranulph* his son and heir;

a *Ord. Vital.* b *p.* 787. E. C.

c *Ibid.* d *Cart.* 13. *E.* 1. e *m.* 11. *n.* 38. *per Inspex.*

heir; who granted, that the *Faires* and *Markets* ſhould be kept before the Gate of their Monaſtery, with ſeveral priviledges and advantages: adding alſo the tenth part of all his Rents in the City, with the Tythes of his Mills throughout all *Cheſhire*: and likewiſe of that at *Leec*: And in recompence of ſome damage, which he had done to this Monaſtery, wherewith he was toucht with great compunction, gave, laſtly, thereto, the Lordſhips of *Eſtham*, and *Bruneburgh* in perpetual Almes.

By *Richard* de *Rullos* had they the grant of *Greneſby* in *Wirhall*, and divers other lands from ſundry private perſons, the mention whereof for brevity I omit: wherewith being ſo plentifully enricht, about the reign of King *Edward* the third, they rebuilt their *Church*, as the form of the Ground-Plat, and its Architecture plainly diſcovereth.

And thus in great glory, as the greateſt ornament of that *City*, and the parts thereabouts, ſtood this opulent Monaſtery, till the 30. of K. *H.*8. his reign, that all the great Houſes went to wrack, and that by a publique Inſtrument the then Abbot, and his Covent ſurrendred it to the King: who thereupon, of the ſix new Biſhopricks then made, conſtituted one in this place; deſigning the buildings of the Abbey for the Biſhops Palace, and the Conventuall Church for his Cathedrall, wherein were inſtituted a Dean and ſecular Canons. By which means the ancient title that the Biſhops of *Coventry* and *Litchfield* whileſt they reſided here, (this being within the Dioceſſe) had uſed, became again to be revived; the extent of this Biſhoprick, partly taken out of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, and partly out of *York*, reaching through this and the County Palatine of *Lancaſter*, and ſo much of *York* as is called *Richmondſhire*.

But before this alteration, it is not impertinent to ſet down what the ſame Authour writeth in another place, and what collections out of him I find recorded as followeth:

Alſo we may note, holding good opinion,
This Lady Elfleda *of her charity*
Of the ſaid Mother-Church tranſlated the Patron
Cauſed the ſaid Oratory reconciled to be,
In the honour of the moſt bleſſed Trinity:
And of St. Oſwald *Martyr and King,*
For the love ſhe had to him continuing.

The ſaid *Elfleda* perſwaded *Ethelred* her husband to erect a Minſter in the aforeſaid Church to the honour of St. *Werburgh*, and at the ſame time were ſpiritual Miniſters, ſecular Canons and *Prebends* placed in the ſaid Minſter.

The ſaid St. *Werburg*, of whom this Minſter had the name, was a Virgin and a great Princeſſe, daughter to *Wulferus* King of *Mercia*, her Mothers name was *Erminilda*, who as it ſhould ſeem was

ſiſter

ſiſter or brothers wife to the foreſaid *Ethelred*. And ſo vertuouſly diſpoſed was this Lady *Werburge*, that ſhe cared for no worldly Honours, but gave her ſelf to godly and holy contemplations, and cauſed to be made many memorable Foundations in her lifetime, ſhe had the command over four Monaſteries, namely, *Weedon*, *Trentham*, *Repton*, and *Hambury*; In her tender age ſhe was profeſſed under *Audria* her Aunt, at *Elie*; ſhe lived much at *Weedon*, ſhe deceaſed at *Trentham*, and was firſt buried at *Hambury*; and was twice tranſlated, firſt from *Trentham* to *Hambury*, about *Anno* 708. remaining there above 100. years; and afterwards from thence to *Cheſter*, for fear of the ſpoyles and outrages of the *Danes* about *Anno* 875. *lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. of the life of St. *Werburge*.

And in the fourth Chap. of that Book he ſaith, her Shrine was placed in the mother-Church of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, which Church is now the Church of St. *Oſwald* and St. *Werburg* onely.

In the moſt probable gueſſe, by view of all the Monuments at that Church at this preſent, I can affirm nothing for certainty, either of the matter of her Shrine, or place where it ſtood; and yet am loath to be ſo incredulous, as not to believe them which think that one good part of it is there ſeen, whether in the place where it firſt ſtood, which I think not; or removed to the place where now at the upper end of the Quire on the right hand it ſerves to be a ſupporter to a fair Pue erected for the Lord Biſhop of the Dioceſſe to ſit to hear the Preacher of the Weekly Lecture, the Pulpit being oppoſite to it on the other ſide.

I omit much of that which my Authours here give me occaſion to write touching the many alterations and Augmentations of this Church and Monaſtery, not ſo pertinent to the purpoſe I undertook; and therefore, following them, a word or two further for finding out, as far as they diſcover it, the beginning of ſome other of the Churches, I will, with our intended brevity, deſcribe theſe Churches in their preſent condition.

The next in time to this mother Church, the Church of Saint *Johns* without the Walls of the City may juſtly claim to be eſteemed, which an ancient Authour affirms to have been founded in *Anno* 689. in theſe plain words,

The year of Grace ſix hundred fourſcore nine,
As ſaith my Authour, a Brittain, Geraldus,
King Ethelred *minding moſt the bliſſe of heaven,*
Edified a Colledge Church notable and famous
In the Suburbs of Cheſter *pleaſant and beautious,*
In the honour of God and the Baptiſt St. John,
With the help of Biſhop Wulfrice *and good exhortation.*

I will not ſuppreſſe that which they further write of this foundation, which being either true, or a thing ſuppoſed, ſhall, for me, ſpeak for it ſelf.

> *King* Ethelred *minding to build a Church, was told, That where he ſhould ſee a* White-Hinde, *there he ſhould build a Church; which* Hinde *he ſaw in the place where St.* John's *Church now ſtandeth; and in remembrance whereof, his Picture was placed in the Wall of the ſaid Church, which yet ſtandeth on the ſide of the Steeple towards the Weſt, having a* white Hinde *in his hand.*

And, to omit ſome other ſuppoſitions either of leſſe, or of no moment at all worthy the trouble of my Readers, I comprehend the beginning of the other Churches, with a concluſion in my ſaid Authours own words, thus; *After thus many Pariſh Churches were builded in Cheſter.* And after addeth; *In the time of* Offa *King of the* Mercians, *who dyed Anno Dom.* 797. *divers Pariſh Churches were erected in Cheſter.* Which he ſhutteth up in this Meeter,

> *Churches were edified with fervent devotion,*
> *In ſundry places of the ſaid Town.*

To wade no further therefore into the times of the foundations of our Churches, wherein I might ſpend a great deal of unprofitable diſcourſe both in the doubtfull Collection of other men, and ungrounded conjectures of my own framing; which the Reader would happily think time ill beſtowed upon, I will onely deſcribe the ſame Churches as now we find them.

For the firſt of them, which is the Minſter, which hath, as you may partly gather, already received many alterations, augmentations and changes. It is now in this manner: The whole Body makes (as many of your ancient Modells of Churches do) the form of a Croſſe, the Steeple being in the middle Juncture of the Croſſe, as likewiſe we ſee to be the faſhion of the great Church of St. *Pauls* in *London*: in the furtheſt end of the ſame Eaſtward, it is inlarged into a fine ſquare Chappell; for ſo it hath been called by the name of *our Ladies Chappell*, adorned with a fair Window to the Eaſt of very curious workmanſhip in glaſſe, which hath been the ſtory of the bleſſed Virgin her diſcent from the Loines of *Jeſſe*, in the line of *David*; though now, through injury of Time and Weather, the ſame ſtory is much blemiſhed.

The *Chappell* it ſelf long ſince converted to be the place of the Conſiſtory Court of the ſaid Lord Biſhop of this Dioceſſe; which that it was ſo in the dayes even of Queen *Mary*, the proof is yet in the memories of ſome, becauſe in that place Doctor *Geo. Coates* then Biſhop of *Cheſter*, gave ſentence of condemnation againſt *Geo: Marſh* a bleſſed Martyr and Sufferer for Chriſts truth, and burned to aſhes in *Cheſter*, *Anno Dom.* 1555.

The Quire it ſelf is moſt finely beautified, firſt over the entry thereof, with a moſt ſtately Gallary furniſhed with a very deep and Tuneable Organ, ſerving for the daily Church-Muſick at Divine Service; and then on either ſide with very fine Seats or ſtalls with falling Benches for the Lo: Biſhop, the Reverend Dean, the Chaplains, Prebends, Queriſters, and others on a ſide, and adorned with fair and curious carved work, and of as excellent proportion as almoſt is poſſible to be made by the hands of Workmen.

Many have been the Monuments of Burials within the ſaid Quiery, whereof Time hath devoured the memory; and want of care in former Ages to preſerve their Inſcriptions, hath obſcured them. There onely remains now that Shrine of St. *Werburge* formerly mentioned, one fair ſtone in the middeſt of the Church, where was late buried one Worthy Biſhop of the ſame Dioceſſe, called Biſhop *Downham*, the Father of thoſe well deſerving ſons, of whom we cannot with ſufficient reverend eſtimation make mention, *George* the now Lord Biſhop of *London-Derry* in *Ireland*, and *John Downham* Bachelour of Divinity, a moſt painfull and Learned Writer of many excellent Works of the true and ſound practick knowledge of true Religion. Upon a Plate of Braſſe on their ſaid Fathers Tomb, is this Inſcription,

Gulielmi Downham *ter ſex qui claruit annos*
Præſul, in hoc tumulo flebile corpus ineſt
Bis Triginta et ſex vixit, vixiſſet et ultra,
Multorum poſſunt ſi valuiſſe preces:
Inſignis pietate Pater, Solamen amicis,
Pauperibus ſtricta non fuit ille manu.

1577. December. 3^tio.

Near unto that Stone lyes another Alabaſter ſtone with a plate inſcribed upon, being for the buriall of the Lord Biſhop *Lloyd* of late years:

Immatura mors hoc concluſit ſepulchro Cor Georgii Lloyd, *cujus memoriam reveretur Ceſtria. Natione fuit Camber, educatione Cantabr. Theologiæ Doctor, Theologorum Ductor, Sodorenſi præfuit et profuit Epiſcopatui, Quinquenio præfectus pacto. Mater Anglia Repetiit prolem, et dignata eſt ſinu Epiſcopatus Ceſtrenſis, ubi, undecim meſſibus non ſine Procellis Dolorum elapſis, Quinquageſimo quinto ætatis ſuæ Anno, et Primo die menſis* Auguſti, *Anno Domini.* 1615. *Lacrimatus, Lacrimandus obiit,*
Nec pudet vitæ, nec puget mortis.

And

And in the East end towards the South side of the same Quire, in a fair Brasse Plate, is mentioned the buriall of a late famous Civillian, Doctor *Jo: Lloyd*, in these words:

Hic jacet Johannes Lloid, *Cambrobritanus, Legum Doctor, per* 40. *annos Advocatus in Cur. Cantuar. de Arcubus* London: *una cum* Elizabetha, *Uxore sua charissima filia,* Thomæ Piggot *de* Dodders-hall *in Com. Buck. antiquæ nobilitatis Armiger: et* Elizabethæ Nepte *et* Franciscâ *illorum filia: Uxore* Davidis Yale *legum Doctore. Dicta* Elizabetha Uxor *obiit.* 12°. *Dec.* 1590. Elizabetha *neptis mortua est* 4to. *Octobr.* 1591. *Prædictus* Johannes *vixit Annos* 74. *in Deum Religiosus, in omnes justus: Quibus potuit, Profuit; nemini Nocuit. Tandem Viam Universæ carnis ingressus est* 20. *Feb.* 1607. *stilo Angliæ.*

On the same side, at the door going forth of the Quire into the South Ile, is buried a late Preacher of this City, he was Caplain to the Lord Bishop *Geo. Lloid* afore mentioned, with this memory upon his stone;

Conditur hoc tumulo Thomas *cognomine* Shutus;
Qui docuit Veram Religionis Iter.
Christus in ore fuit, Christum pia vita sonabat;
Cujus in Exequiis Cestria tota gemit.
Tristis Abesto Dolor virtuti; Gratulor illi;
Non mundo vivit; Vivit at ille Deo.

Obiit 9. Feb. 1617.

Upon the other side of the Quire, at the upper end, is thus inscribed:

Memoriæ Sacræ piæ Matronæ Katherinæ Ellis *sepult. hic infra,* 19. *Decem. An. Dom.* 1615. *Ætatis suæ* 85. *Posuit hoc pietatis ergô* D. E. *filius defunctæ Charissimus, Ædis hujus Cathedralis Cestrens. Vicedecanus.*

Quod Monicæ Matri pius Augustinus, *id ipse*
Debebam merito, mater amanda, tibi.
Vivens alma mihi nutrix; morienq, Magistra;
Sacra docens soboli splendida jura Dei.
Mater eras dudum, soror es, fueriq; sodalis
Carne, fide, Cœlo; Candida, chara, pia.
Mors tua lucra tibi, quia facta es sanguine Christi;
Pura sonat nomen sic Katherina *tuum.*
Det Deus exielso citò conveniamus Olympo,
Sit brevis ista dies, certa sit illa quies.

In the South Ile of the ſaid Quire, in the wall thereof, divers ancient burials have their Tombs artificially made within the Wall, arched over in the ſame, but either without inſcriptions, or ſuch as by continuance are quite worn out.

And upon the other ſide of that Ile, is a fair ſquare Tomb of Alabaſter without Inſcriptions alſo, but believed to be that Emperours Tomb, *Hen.* the fourth, of whom we made mention before; which Tomb as now it ſtands, though it carry not a ſhew of great Antiquity as from the time of his death, yet that lets not but it may be his Monument, repaired either once or oftner, by others, for the memory of ſuch a famous perſon; or happily his body removed from ſome other place to that, after ſome alteration of the Churches building.

In the ſpace betwixt the Quire and Conſiſtory, are divers fair Grave-ſtones, whereof ſome have had Pictures and Plates of Braſſe and borders about, which have either been of Biſhops or Abbots, or other famous men; but through the injuries of Time, or of light-fingers, all the Plates, Pictures, and Borders are gone.

One late Monument there is of Sir *George Beverley*, Knight: A Pariſhoner of St. *Werburge* Pariſh, his coat-armour there fixed, and this Writing upon his Grave-ſtone:

Here ——

In the North Ile behind the Quire lye buried many of the petty Cannons, and others that have been members of the Minſter, with others; but few of their Inſcriptions now to be ſeen.

The Body of that *Church*, from the body to the Weſt-end, is a very fair, ſpacious, and ſtately Edifice, diſtinguiſhed into a broad middle Ile, and two leſſer Iles on either ſide: Though many Burials have been in it, yet the memories of them, for the moſt part, all obſcured. Amongſt which it were to be wiſhed, that the ſurviving Friends of a famous Abbot of that Abby, *Simon Ripley*, who died about *an.* 1492. had better recorded the memory of him, having been a great Benefactor of that Houſe, and a bountiful Repairer of that *Church*; as by the Letters of his Name, yet appearing in the Pillars of the great Ile, is manifeſt: which two Letters, are now a better Monument for him, then that which, in thoſe days, they thought was a laſting Remembrance, painting his Effigies onely upon the wall of the lower end of the Quire, and ſome Verſes under the ſame; but now, both Picture and Words, ſo defaced with Age, as we cannot ſo well record them.

In the middeſt of the broad Ile is the Coat-armour of a worthy late *Citizen*, and three *Marble-ſtones*, placed with theſe Inſcriptions:

1. *Here lieth the Body of* John Ratcliff, *ſenior*; *ſometimes Maior of this City*; *who died the* 27. *of June*, Anno Dom. 1610. *being of age* 80. *years at his death.*

2. *Here*

2. *Here lieth the Body of* John Ratcliff, *ſon of* John Ratcliff, *the younger, Alderman, who died the* 9th. *of June*, Anno Dom. 1609.

3. *Here lieth the Body of* Margaret, *firſt wife of* John Ratcliff, *the Elder, late Maior of the City of* Cheſter; *which* Margaret *deceaſed in the year of our Lord*, 1577. *And of* Margaret, *ſecond wife of the ſaid* John, *who departed, in* Anno 1601. *And of* Alice, *Daughter of the ſame* John, *late wife to* Richard Dryhurſt, *Iron-monger*; *who died in the year*, 1597. *And of* Elizabeth, *Daughter of* Thomas Werden, *ſometimes Sheriff of the ſaid City, the firſt wife of* John Ratcliff *the younger, ſon of the ſaid* John Ratcliff, *and late Sheriff of the ſame City*: *which* Elizabeth *left this life in the year of our Redemption*, 1601.

Lately, the lower end of that Ile is graced with the beginning of ſuch a *Monument*, as may, to our Poſterity, be of more fame and worth then all the reſt in this ancient Fabrick, if either the Right Reverend Father, Doctor *John Bridgeman*, the now Lord Biſhop, or his Succeſſors, do finiſh that Preaching Place which his Lordſhip hath already begun, with the Erection of as fair a Pulpit of carved Work in Wainſcot, as I have any where ſeen; and if ever it be accompliſhed with convenient Pews, and Proviſions for the Auditors, as is already for the Preacher, it is like to be a moſt ſtately place, for the publike Sermons of the City, and an Ornament to the whole Dioceſs. And, as no doubt, his Lordſhip was moved to this Intendment, by beholding the frequency, and great concurrence of the People, to the publike Sermons here. And how they be ſtraightned in the *Churches* in our great Aſſemblies; ſo the after-ages ſhall have cauſe to praiſe the God of Heaven for his Lordſhips godly care, who, ſeems, is perſwaded ſuch goodly ſpacious Buildings of our Fore-fathers, ſhould not ſerve onely for idle Walks for our feet, and gazing Objects for our eyes; but for the ſervice of the great King of Heaven and Earth; to which, all places of decency and conveniency, ſhould, by all means, be employed and dedicated in one degree or another.

At the upper end of the Body of the Minſter, out of the North-quarter, is the entrance into the place now uſed, and ſo named, by the name of the Chapter-houſe, and ſpecially ſerve for the Dean and Chapter, appropriated and fitted for the meetings and buſineſſes of that Society.

And this piece of Building, of all others, within the Precinct of that Foundation, ſheweth the moſt venerable face of Antiquity, both for the moſt ancient faſhion of Vaulting over head, and of open Walls within-ſide, diſtinguiſhed with ſuch Partitions, as whether they were at the firſt intended to be ſtalls for -- of men, or Images of God; or whether it was ſome imitation of the manner of

of Jewiſh Synagogues,as ſome,upon what grounds I know not, do ſuppoſe. It is moſt certain,it is as old a faſhion for building with ſtone, as I think can be ſhewed in any place that hath ſtood in its own Native Form, without alteration or reparation: And,if I be truly informed, ſome of the moſt approved *Antiquaries* of this Realm,who have come to this City, that have ſurveyed the ancient Monuments here,have confeſſed, that they neither had read of the firſt Original,of this manner of Building; neither had ſeen any pieces that had ſhewed more probability of ancient continuance. It is alſo ſuppoſed,and indeed moſt likely, that many of thoſe famous and renowned Earls of *Cheſter*, have been buried in this place,though there appear no proof thereof by *Monuments*; whereof,it may be,there were but few erected, or elſe not well preſerved: onely, there are ſome Grave-ſtones in the floor thereof, and one of them of a very ancient manner of making; with an Inſcription about the Border of it, *That*——

On the ſame ſide of the *Church* likewiſe, are ſeveral Entrances into the *Cloyſters*, that lead into the ſeveral parts of the Abbey; which are many, and now are diſparted to ſeveral uſes and employments: the principal part, of the whole, being alloted unto a fair and ample Pallace unto the Lord Biſhop, who hath a fair and convenient reſidence therein,for himſelf and his Retinue. Another part, proportionally fitted for the Deane there, with his attendants; and,in like manner,for all the Prebends,Canons, the Free-ſchool,the ſervants of the Houſe, and other needful uſes: To all which,the Foundation hath yielded ſufficient Room; beſides,much of it,for want of employment,is gone to ruine.

The chief entrance into which *Abbey*, is out of the North-gate ſtreet,where the Corn-market is kept: the fair Gates whereof enter into a great ſquare Court, and the ſeveral Buildings of the Houſe, on all the four ſides,makes it a place that gives the eye a good contentment; and may ſhew the devotion of thoſe former *Ages*, that provided all the ſtatelieſt and ſightlieſt Habitations,for thoſe Monks and Fryers, that then had the pleaſure and the profit of the beſt entertainment that could be made for them:which they loſing, through their idle and unworthy demerits, have left to be ſince employed to better uſes.

The South-end of the model of the Minſter, as we ſaid, is that part of it, which either had been the Fabrick it ſelf, or elſe the place of the *Church*,which was firſt dedicated to the memory of the Apoſtles, as *Peter* and *Paul*; and afterwards altered to the bleſſed Trinity,and St.*Oſwald*,King and Martyr; and after that, again, to St,*Oſwald*,and St.*Werburge*; and after all that, the reſt of the *Minſter* joyned to the North-end of that, this *Church* ſtill retaining her Dedication to St.*Oſwald*; and, as I conceive, the rather, becauſe here was the *Church*, by which the whole Pariſh had the name of St.*Oſwalds* Pariſh; and that the Abbot, and the Covent,after their Inveſtiture into this great Dignity and Endowments, with theſe large

large and fair Poſſeſſions, to retain their whole *Minſter* to themſelves, then erected for the Pariſhioners; who, for the moſt part, were all their own Tenants and Servants, a fair Chappel at the South-weſt end of the *Minſter*, and a ſufficient diſtance from the ſame; which they entituled, *St. Nicholas Chappel*, allowing a Vicarage thereunto, whereunto the ſaid Pariſhioners repaired, as their *Pariſh-Church*; which ſo continued unto the time, that upon a new compoſition, the Pariſhioners prevailed again to have their Divine Service, in the aforeſaid South part of the *Minſter*, called ſtill by the name of St. *Oſwalds*, and St. *Werburge's Church*. The Major of the City joyning with the Pariſhioners of St. *Werburge*, and compounding with *Simon Ripley*, Abbot of *Cheſter*, about the year of our Lord, 1488. as by an Inſtrument, yet remaining upon Record, doth appear.

It ſeems, that Chappel of St. *Nicholas* ſerving to little uſe, the ſaid Citizens purchaſed it unto themſelves, and made thereof a two-fold uſe of great conveniency; and dividing the ſame by a floor in the middle thereof; the lower Room was appointed for the ſtowage of Wool, Corn, Cloth, and other commodities, to be vented and ſold by Forreiners and Strangers, at times allowable in the City. And the upper room for a ſtately Senate houſe, for the Aſſemblies, Elections, Courts of his Highneſs, Coron. moot for Pleas of the Crown, kept there before the Maior, Recorder, and Aldermen, that are his Majeſties Juſtices of the Peace, every ſix Weeks; and for the *Portmote* of *Common-Pleas*, every Fortnight; and for the Court of Record for the City, called the *Pentice-Court*, held before the Sheriffs thrice a week, except ſometime other buſineſſes will not permit; and the *County Court*, for the *County of the City*, according as the Law appoints.

In this Pariſh *Church*, now St. *Oſwalds*, or St. *Werburge*, for the moſt part, is the great Aſſembly both of the *Major*, *Aldermen*, *Sheriffs*, *Peers*, and the whole City to hear the Sermons on the Lords Day, and other Feſtivals, eſpecially in the Fore-noon, being indeed the moſt ſpacious and fit place for that occaſion.

Many Burials have been in the body of this *Church*; and now thoſe of ſpecial note, are within a little Chancel, on the Eaſt ſide the *Church*, which are theſe following: Firſt, a very fair *Monument*, a good height upon the Wall, made of *Alablaſter*, in a fair poliſhed ſtone, with Pillars, Arches, and a Table, with this Inſcription.

Here

Here lieth the Body of Sir William Gerrard, *Knight, Lord Chancellor of* Ireland, *one of her Majesties most Honourable Councel in the Marches of* Wales, *Justice of Assize within the County of* Clamorgan, Brecknock, *and* Radnor, *one of her Majesties Masters of Requests, and late Recorder of this City, who deceased the first day of May,* Anno Dom. 1581. *leaving Dame* Dorothy, *one of the Daughters of* Andrew Barton *of* Smythils, *in the County of* Lancaster *Esq; and by her two Sons, and four Daughters.*

Σώματα γαῖα κρατεῖ. καὶ πνεύματα οὐρατὸς αὐτὸς.
Φήμην τῆς ἀρετῆς εἷς τόπος οὐδὲ ἔχει
Σῶμα, Γέραρδε, τεὸν γῆ: ὑπέρτατα δώματ' ὀλύμπη
Τὴν ψυχὴν, λήβει, παντοτε φήμη ἄγει.

Eadem Latine reddita.

Corpora terra tenet : tenet æthera lumina vitæ,
Famam virtutis non locus unus habet.
Terra, Gerarde, *tuum corpus tenet; æthera, mentem;*
Virtutis nomen Regnat ubiq; tuum,

Upon the same Wall, in the upper end of the said *Chancel,* in a very fair *Alabaster Monument,* adorned with his own Effigies, and his two Wives behind him kneeling, are these Inscriptions:

For *Thomas Green,* late Alderman of this City.

Age *is a Crown of Glory, when it is found in the way of* Righteousness, Prov. 16.31.

To that grave and worthy Citizen *Thomas Green*, sometimes *Maior* of this *City*, taken hence by a timely death in the perfection of his age and vertues, for his integrity of life, courtesie, sobriety, and facility of manners, his constant love to his friend, and bounty to the Poor;

The Executors of his last will and Testament, have caused this Monument to be erected.

He had two wives, Ellen *the Daughter to* John Brasey, *Gent. And* Dorothy *Daughter to* Jo. Davenport, *of* Calvely *Esq; but surviving*

viving them both, and having no Iſſue by either, he conveys the Inheritance of the houſe, wherein he dwelt, to the intent, that the yearly profits thereof ſhould for ever be employed to good and charitable uſes; to which purpoſe alſo, he gave, in effect, his whole ſubſtance, with divers Legacies to his Friends and Kinsfolks, and to his Brethren, the Aldermen of this City: He was Sheriff here in the Year, 1551.

And upon the ſame Wall, towards the other end of the *Chancel*, ſtandeth another very fair and comely *Monument*, of fine *Alabaſter*, of another late *Alderman* of worthy memory *Mr. Rich. Bavand*, on the one ſide his own ſtatue, and his Sons kneeling behind him; and on the other, his Wives, and his two Daughters behind her, with theſe *Memorials*:

— Vivit poſt funera virtus.

Here lieth interr'd in mouldy bed of Clay,
A Man renown'd; yea, Vertues Diadem;
Who, though ſurpriz'd, to be a fatal prey
Of fatal Death; yet live muſt he agen.

Paulum Sepultæ diſtat inertiæ celata virtus.

Here lieth the Body of *Richard Davand*, twice Maior of the City, *viz. Anno* 1582. & *Anno* 1602. Who for adminiſtration of Juſtice, love of Neighborhood, Gravity, Continency, Sobriety in carriage, and Charity to the Poor, is memorable: He died, *Aug.* 19. 1603. And alſo, the Body of *Jane Bavand*, his wife, the Daughter of *Rand. Banvil*, ſometimes Maior of this City, who lived together in faithful *Matrimony* 40. years, as mutual helps; whoſe *Marriage* God bleſſed with Iſſue, *viz.* five Sons, and two Daughters: Which *Jane*, died the 4th. of *April*, *Anno* 1602. in the 57th. year of her age: whoſe Riches in Grace, Vertue, and Wiſdome, above her Sex; Bountifulneſs to the Poor, and comfortable death, they onely did not know, who knew her not.

Sola Virtus Inſepulta.

Behold likewiſe, his kind and faithful Wife,
A lovely Mate, the mirrour of her dayes:
In Graces all a Saint, in Holy Life,
Henceforth in joy regent, in bliſs always.

Towards the other end of the Chancel in the ſame Wall, is fixed a place, with this *Memorial*;

Perpetuæ pietati Sacrum,

Margaretæ Dod *ob eximiam vitæ Continentiam, & morum facilitatem, vicinorum amicitiis ad invidiam uſq; fortunatæ: Imprimis autem pietate pudicitiâ & ſingulari erga pauperes munificentiâ, excellenti.* Johan. Morgel *generoſ: Dioceſios Ceſtren: Regar. principalis, uxori Chariſsimæ mæſtiſsimus poſuit. Obiit, Dec. Octavo,* Anno Dom. 1598. Ætat. Suæ, 43.

In the floor of the ſaid Chancell, a fair Alabaſter ſtone hath this:

Here lyeth inter'd the body of William Alderſey, *ſometime Maior of this City, who dyed in Anno* 1577. *And of* Margaret *his wife, who dyed in Anno* 1587. *And of* John Alderſey *their ſecond ſon, ſometime alſo Maior of this City, who dyed* 17. *of May,* 1605.

Hodie Mihi, cras tibi.

Another fair ſtone of Marble, at the feet of the former, containing this:

Here lyeth the body of Foulk Alderſey, *ſometime Maior of this City, who dyed the* 22. *of Feb. Anno Domini* 1608. *who was Son and Heir of* William Alderſey, *ſometime alſo Maior of this City, who dyed the* 12. *of October, Anno Domini,* 1577.

Poſt mortem ceſſat Invidia.

Under this ſtone interred, here doth lye,
The man in heart that lov'd and fear'd the Lord:
He on mens frownes or ſmiles did not relie,
But what his conſcience told for to accord,
with truth he Juſtice gave, to rich and poor,
Both friend and foe held him a Maior grave.

The Church of St. *Maries* uſually called *ſuper montem*, for it ſtandeth upon the brow of a bank that riſeth from the Weſt ſide of the Bridge ſtreet; and not far from that Gate, the Weſt end of the Church affronting the Caſtle wall, the Caſtle ditch onely falling between them. It carryeth the ſame ſhew of Antiquity with the reſt of the Churches, and being in all likelihood erected

in

in that place for ſpeciall uſe of the Earls, when they held their reſidencie in the Caſtle, and for that Pariſh which extends it ſelf divers wayes into the Country out of the City.

And the Church it ſelf, though not the Caſtle, alwayes accounted within the Liberty of the City.

Upon the South ſide of the Chancel of this Church ſtandeth a fair Chappel, which is reported to be there erected by the Anceſtors of a great and worſhipful race of the *Troutbecks* of great reputation in this County of *Cheſter*, and of whoſe Lands many of the Gentlemen of the Shire have now no ſmall portion, though the chiefeſt of the ſame are now in the poſſeſſion of the right Honourable the Earl of *Shrewſbury*.

In which Chappel the bodies of ſome of them, and by all likelihood the Founders of the Chappel lye in a fair Vault in the middeſt of the *Chappell*, and for two of them two very fair Tombs of *Alabaſter*, the one over the ſaid Vault, the other by the wall on the South ſide, at the upper end of the *Chappell*, with the Statues of them both, and their Wives, upon the ſaid ſeverall Tombs artificially pourtrayed, whereof one of them is for Sr. *Henry Troutbeck* himſelf in his compleat armour, and his Lady lying on his left hand, his head upon the bulk of a *Moors* head: and body neatly wrought with a Wreath of Trouts round about it; and the other is for Sir *Adam Troutbeck* and his Lady, which ſheweth that ſhe was a Counteſſe, her Statue lying upon his right hand, and her Coller of SS. finely adorning her bare neck, his head ſupported like the others, and many Eſcuchions of their Arms, were fairly engraven about both of their ſaid Tombs, which might ſhew all their marriages and deſcents, but that the ſame by length of time are grown ſo dimme, as they cannot be well diſcerned. Near unto the ſame Tomb that ſtands over the Vault, lyeth the body of a late Gentlewoman of that progenie, with this remembrance in a braſſe plate upon her ſtone:

> *Here lyeth* Eglanbie, *Daughter to* William Troutbeck, *and late Wife to* Rich. Leigh *of Cheſter, who dyed the* 11th. *of March, Anno Dom.* 1596.

At the upper end of this Chappell lyeth the body of a late famous Citizen *Robert Brerewood* Alderman, and thrice Maior of this *City*, of whom I find no other *Monument* there, ſave onely his coat, Creſt and ſtreamer advanced over him; the words whereof are, *Labore, prudentia, equitate*, which were well fitted to him, in whom thoſe vertues were all eminent. And I ſuppoſe that I can here lay a foundation for as laſting a *Monument* of him as can be made of mettall or ſtone to make it more known, that he was the happy Father of a well known ſon, that learned *Edward Brerewood* of *Oxford*, whoſe ſurpaſſing progreſſe in the ſtudies of all manner of learning, the Univerſity doth yet, and for ever will ring loud of; and *Greſham* Colledge in *London*, where he was

Mathematical Reader, will to the Worlds end bewail the want of: whom, by an untimely death, it pleaſed God to deprive the world of, before he had finiſhed, or at leaſt before he had taken order for, preſervation of ſuch learned Labours of his, as, if they were publiſhed abroad, ſhould make the world beholding to *Cheſter*, the Nurſe of ſuch a Father which begot ſuch a Son.

In another Chappell on the North ſide of the Chancell, there is the remembrance of another of like Fame and Worth, and a late Alderman, of great and good account, of this City, and of the ſame time, for whom were to be wiſhed ſome monument anſwerable to his worth, there being no more then his Arms, Creſt, and this Inſcription:

> *The bodies of the Juſt are buried in peace, but their names live for ever,* Ecclus. 44.

> *Here lyeth the Body of* Edw. Gamul, *ſometime Maior of this City who had* 2. *Wiſes,* Elizabeth *the daughter of* Tho. Caſe, *by whom he had Iſſue* 8. *Sons, and* 3. *Daughters. And* Elizabeth *the Widow of* William Goodman, *ſometime Maior of this City, who dyed without Iſſue: who departed this life in the year of his Age* 79. *Anno Dom.* 1616. *Sept.* 7.

But what needs a Monument, when as this Inſcription above recited, was but an addition to as fair and beautiful a Tomb (erected in that very place for his eldeſt Son *Tho. Gamull*, Eſquire, late Recorder of this City, and a learned Lawyer, deceaſed before his ſaid Father) as can be deſired? or if that ſon had not yet been intombed, which were to be wiſhed, when as his vertues and reputations live ſtill in a ſecond ſon of his yet living, who both in his own time, and ſince, hath born the chief Magiſtracie in this City with ſuch general applauſe, as is not expedient for me to publiſh. And I, well knowing his modeſt diſpoſition, dare not give liberty to my pen to do him all his rights; but thus I return to his Brothers Tomb again.

Very curiouſly all of Alabaſter is this Tomb wrought, with the Statues of him and his loving Wife upon his right hand, his now onely ſon kneeling at his feet upon his knee, his Prayer-book lying open upon his other knee; his three other children in their order pourtrayed in that arched ſide of the Tomb, holding Skeletons in their hands, being all deceaſed in their Infancy, and the Tomb compaſſed with a ſtrong piked grate of Iron, and at the lower end of the Tomb, this Inſcribed;

Oſsibus

Oſsibus et Memoriæ,

THomæ Gamuelis, *ornatiſsimi Armigeri, et Juris conſulti Clariſsimi, in quo eximia quædam ingenii ſuavitas cum ſumma morum gravitate ancipiti palmâ contendebat: quiq; (proh Dolor!) in ipſo Ætatis Dignitatiſq; ſuæ flore, ardentiſsima febre correptus, et præreptus; immaturo funere triſtiſsimum toti Ceſtriæ (cui per aliquot annos præfuerat) à memoriâ multiplicis ſuæ ſcientiæ, admirabilis prudentiæ, ſingularis fidei, ſpectatiſsimæ probitatis et pietatis minimè vulgaris, Deſiderum reliquit.*

Alicia, *uxor quondam beatiſsima, nunc mæſtiſsima vidua; parvum hoc non-parvi amoris Monumentum, multis cum Lacrimis precibuſq; profuſis, ponit ſimul conſecratq;. In quo ipſa poſthac ſua quoq; oſſa recondi et permiſceri Cineribus tam chari capitis nimis miſerè cupit: ut ab eo jam mortuo nunquam ſejungatur quicum vivo olim conjunctiſsimè et jucundiſsimè vixerat: Vixit autem ille annos* 42. *obiit decimo die* Auguſti, *Anno à partu* Virginis 1613. *Ubi nunc quatuor Liberorum lætus parens factus fuerat; quorum tamen hodiè unus tantum ſuperſtes eſt, iſq; minimus natu, nomine* Franciſcus, *puerulus optimæ ſpei; cui ego quidem omnia bona in hac uno voto exopto:* Sit Patri ſimillimus.

Hunc tumulum tibi compoſui chariſsima conjux:
Quo mea miſta tuis molliter oſſa cubent.
Dilexi vivum, volo Defunctum comitari:
Nam, quos junxit amor, diſſociare nefas.

Upon the middle part of the North wall, of the ſame Chappel, in a fair Plate, this Memorial is written, and under it intombed the Body of a worthy Gentleman. The words are theſe;

Hic ſubtùs humatur corpus Radulphi Worſley Armig. qui fuit filius tertius Gulielmi Worſley *de* Worſley Meyne, *in Com.* Lanc. *Ar. ac quondam ſerviens; ſcilicet, Pagetus Gardrobiæ Robarum, ac unus Dapiferorum Cameræ invictiſs: Principis* Henrici *octavi, Dei Gratiâ Angliæ, Franc. et Hiber. nuper Regis. Cui idem Rex ob bonum et fidele ſervitium circum regiam ſuam perſonam impenſum, ex Regiâ ſua magnificentiâ ad terminum vitæ donaverat Officia Satellitis Coronæ, cuſtodiam Leonum, Leonarum, et Leopardarum intra Turrim Londinenſem; Portatorum Magnæ Gardrobiæ, Contra Rotulator in Com. Ceſtr. et Flint, Clerici coronæ* Lanc. *et Eſcheator Com. Palat.* Lancaſt. *aliaſq; Remunerationes iis acceſserunt. Præſtantes animi dotes cælitùs ei Tributæ; quibus inſigniter erat Imbutus, nempe ſingularis in Deum pietas, multifaria in Pauperes Beneficentia, et mira in cunctos charitas. Annos* 80. *natus et ultra,* 37. *die*

die Decem. *Anno Dom.* 1573. *expiravit: relictâ Sobole Alicia conjuge* Tho. Powel *Ar. qui hos ſumptos fecit*; Katherinâ Nupta Thomæ Twichet, *Ar. Et Aviſâ* Thomæ Vandroy *Gen. Et* Joanna *filia* Johannis Pike *Armig. uxore ſua progenitis.*

Nullâ Cælum reparabile Gazâ.

Neer to the ſame, and cloſe to the ſame Wall, was of late erected a very fine Tombe of Alabaſter curiouſly adorned, a well formed Statue, lying upon the Table of it, turning it ſelf as it were ſide-wayes, his right hand ſupporting his head, and his elbow leaning upon a fine Pillow; his three Sons in their order, placed on the utter ſide of the Cheſt of the Tombe, and his two Daughters in the arched end thereof, the ſame fenced with an Iron-grate; and the Inſcription over the ſame, thus:

Philippo Oldfeld *Armig. ob navatam in conſtruendis viis pontibuſque operam, in eruendis antiquiſsimis Familiarum æſtimatibus, benè de Com. hoc merito: Qui in primum matrimonium* Helenæ Gulielmi Berington *de* Bradwel *hæred. copulavit, ex quâ* Thomam *et* Eliz. Johan. Wetenhall *nuptam, genuit: Ad ſecunda vota*, Elenam Griffeth, *Viduam*, *filiam* Gulielmi Hanmer *Armigeri duxit; per quam tres filios, et unam filiam procreavit. Quorum primogenitum* Philippum Mariæ *unicæ filiæ et hæred.* Johannis Sommerford *de* Sommerford *Armig.* Michael Elenoræ *hæred.* Jacobi Manwayring *de Croxton Armiger.* Gulielm. Elizabeth. *hæred.* Roberti Leſtwich *de* Leſtwich *Armig.* Mariam *filiam* Petro Shackerley *primogenito Nepoti ex hæred.* Galfridi Shackerley *de* Holme *Armig. in Matrimonium feliciſsimè Elocavit Juris conſulto Municipali Clariſsimo marito ſuo Chariſs.* Helena *uxor relicta Sepulchrum hoc, Monumentum, conſecravit. Obiit* 15. Decem. 1616. *Ætat. ſuæ* 75.

On the corner of the ſame Chappel, oppoſite to the former, is faſtened the Arms and Creſt of a late godly diſpoſed Lady, having been Wife to an Eſquire, and a Knight, both of great place and Revenue; as by the memorial in a fair Table of her Arms, appears, Thus:

K. *Domina* Mainwaring *filia* R. Hurleton *de Civitate Ceſtr. Arm. nupta* Will. Brereton *de* Hanford *Ar. et poſtea* Ro. Mainwaring *de* Peever, *Equiti. Obiit* 11. *April.* 1518.

This Lady in her life-time was a good benefactor to the City, and repaired ſome part of the Wall where it was ruinous, and at her deceaſe, gave many charitable gifts, which I willingly would for example have mentioned in this place; but having no perfect Inſtructions, let this ſuffice.

In

In the South-ſide of the ſaid Church, lieth buried the Anceſtor of a Worſhipful Family of the *Birkenheads* his Stone, having his and his wifes Pictures well cut in Braſs, and this Inſcription.

> *Hic jacent* Adam Birkenhead *generoſus, et Alicia uxor ejus: qui quidem* Adam *dum vixit fuit Protonotarius et Clericus Coronæ Domini Regis Ceſtr. et Flint. et Clericus Coronæ Domini Regis apud Lancaſtr. et Receptor Comitis* Derby *domorum ſuarum de Hawraldyn et in Ymmerſh. Obiit* 19. *die menſis Auguſti, Anno Dom.* 1516. *Quorum, &c.*

Almoſt in the middle of the Watergate ſtreet, on the North ſide of it, ſtandeth the Church dedicated to the bleſſed Trinity; which, both for the high Spire ſteeple, and for the likeneſs of the Workmanſhip, ſeemeth of little leſs antiquity then that of St. *Peters*, before-mentioned; ſome part of the Pariſh extending it ſelf into the fields without the City, and the Rectory belonging to the patronage of the Right Honourable the Earl of *Derby*.

In the body of the Church is an ancient Grave-ſtone of Marble, with a fair Picture of himſelf, and his wife, with a border of all braſs; ſo much of the Inſcription as remaineth, being thus:

> *Hic jacet* Thomas Wooton *quondam Vintarius ac Maior Civitatis Ceſtr. qui obiit Dec. et Cecilia uxor ejus.*

In the upper end of the Chancel lieth buried the great Grandfather of the Worſhipful Family of the *Clives* now of *Huxley*, with a Monument of Braſs, faſtned in the Wall, thus inſcribed:

> *Here lieth the Body of* Richard Cliff *of* Huxley *Eſq; who deceaſed the* 27. *of* April, 1572. *having married* Jane *the Siſter of Sir* William Brereton *Knight, by whom he had Iſſue* George Cliff, *his onely Son; and Daughters* Rachel, Sarah, Rebecca, Judeth, *and* Heſter.

And neer unto it, higher upon the Wall, this Memorial;

> Johannes Littler, *Alderm. et Juſtic. pacis hujus Civitatis: Maior erat,* 1603. *Et obiit primo Die Aprilis,* 1619.

In the upper Ile by the Chancel, on the South ſide, are two Burials of famous Aldermen, the Father and Son, with theſe Memorials.

> *Here under lieth buried, the Body of* Henry Gee, *ſometime Maior of the City of* Cheſter, *the* 6th. *day of* September, 1545. *On whoſe,* &c.

Here

Here under-lieth buried, the Body of Edw. Gee, *once Mayor of the City of* Cheſter, *and in the ſame year deceaſed, the* 13. *day of June,* Anno Dom. 1551. *On whoſe,* &c.

Neer thereunto is a very ancient Tombe of white Stone, with a Statue lying upon it in Arms, his Shield expreſly ſhewing it to be an *Anceſtor* of the *Whitmores*; whereof remain yet Families of good Worſhip in this County of *Cheſter*: but who this was, appeareth not: and if there were any Inſcription, the ſame is utterly extinguiſhed.

And in the ſame Ile, at the upper end, are the Arms of the late worthy Judge, Sir *Peter Warburton*, Knight; whoſe Body lieth buried in the Pariſh Church of *Tilſton*: in which Pariſh ſtands *Grafton*, a Mannour by him lately purchaſed: the Arms thus ſuperſcribed;

At the upper end of the North Ile of the Chancel, a little Monument of Braſs, in the Wall, containeth this:

Here lieth the Body of Ellen Hicks, *wife of* Clement Hicks, *Gent. Her Majeſties chief Searcher of the Port of* Cheſter, *and* Leverpool, *being of the age of* 35. *years; who deceaſed the* 11. *day of* April, Anno Dom. 1598.

Over againſt which, aloft upon the Wall, on the Weſt end, is faſtned a fair *Monument*, with Arms and Creſt, and this Inſcription;

Qui fuit ore probus, probus actis, certus, honeſtus,
Hic jacet, hoc tumulo conditur ille ſuo.

In the Church-yard, under the Tombe, oppoſite to this Monument, lieth buried the Body of *William Maſſey* Alderman, and Juſtice of Peace, and ſometime Maior of this City, who deceaſed the 4th. day of *April*, 1593. and married to his ſecond wife *Alice* daughter to Mr. *Hamret Johnſon*, ſometime of this City, Merchant; by whom he left Iſſue *William Gerrard*, *Richard*, *Thomas*, *Lawrence*; and *Jane*, married to *Peter Newal* of this City, Merchant. And ſince the ſame Tombe was there erected, is placed another very fair one for another Alderman, knit unto the ſame Family, untimely deceaſed, and thus writ upon,

Here lieth the Body of William Johnſon, *Merchant; ſometime Alderman of this City, who died the* 12th. day of *January, Anno Dom.* 1607.

Vivit poſt funera virtus.

And

And close by it, another with this Remembrance ;

Here lieth Rowland Barns, *sometimes Sheriff of this City, who died the* 15. *of* Septem. *Anno Dom.* 1604.

There are also in the Body of the Church some memoriall of two other late well-deserving Aldermen ; the one, *Richard Ratbone*, who also had been Maior : the other, *Edward Kitchin* Merchant, and some good remembrances of the *Sares*, men it should seem of good account, and benefactors of the Church, as appears in the glazing thereof.

It remaineth, that we speak somewhat of the River *Dee*, to which water no man can now express how much this ancient City hath been beholden ; nay, (I suppose) if I should call it the Mother, the Nurse, the maintainer, the advancer, and preserver thereof, I should not greatly erre : For the same River, after that it approacheth the County of *Chester*, and receives some waters on either side, which makes it take the more state upon it, and to rouz up it self to prepare for her meeting with the Sea ; in which respect, our VVriters say of it, that it rather rusheth, then runneth out of *Wales* into *Chester*, and then addresseth it self to the said meeting: Even there, where the Sea hath determined that Creek, which shoots in between *Flintshire*, and the VVest side of *Werral* Hundred, was founded this beautiful City, and made the Receptacle of merchandize from all Kingdoms and Nations, who traded into the *Brittain*, or *Irish* Ocean, and became the very Key or In-let, whereby not onely the *Romans*, in their time, made their passage to and from *Ireland*, and the othee VVestern and Northern Ilands; but all other Kings and Princes, ever since, upon all needful occasions. And because that I find, that from the name of this River *Dee*, the water of this said Creek, from the first narrowing thereof, between the Dominions of *England* and *Wales*, hath carryed the same name and appellation of the water of *Dee* ; and, that thence it is, that the changing and shifting of the water, gave some occasion to the *Brittains*, in that Infancy of Christian Religion, to attribute some divine honour and estimation to the said water : though I cannot believe that to be any cause of the name of it ; but rather subscribe to M. *Camdens*, no doubt, true conjecture, that it hath the Name *Dee* from the *Brittish* word *Duoy*, which signifieth two ; this water arising from two Fountains in *Wales* : namely, in *Merioneth shire*, in, or neer the Countrey, called, *Penthlin* : But they have observed, that according to divers entercourses of the Waters running, either to the *English*, or to the *Welsh* side, their Victories hapned to concur, which might otherwise accidentally come to pass. Therefore, as the Natures of men are easily drawn to superstition, they were perswaded some Divinity was in the water : which errour, the same worthy *Author* alleageth to have prevailed with divers other People, of other Nations, touching other waters ; as of the *Thessaloni-*

ans for *Peneus*; the *Scythians*, for *Danubius*; and the *Germans*, for *Rhene*: but Time, and long Obſervations, hath now taught us the occaſion of this alteration of the Channel.

The mouth or opening of this River into the Sea, lies very bleak upon the North-Eaſtern, Weſtern, and South-Weſtern Winds; and the ground or bottome of the Creek is altogether of a looſe, light, white, skittering Sand, which upon any powerful drift of Wind or Water, will give place like drifts of Snow; and when a ſtrong wind, at ſome low water, hath opened a gap never ſo little in one of the huge Banks, or Bars of Sands, which have long gathered and increaſed to be, as one would think, very firm and ſtrong: The next Tide-water violently ruſhing into that gap, and the wind continuing for many Tides together, to add more and more ſtrength to that violence, the Channel that was the main paſſage before, will now wreke up, as forſaken by the great ſtream; and the other new made, will more and more prevail, untill the like viciſſitude happen the other way.

From whence it is, that theſe mighty heaps of ſand, by continuance of time, brought by fierce and ſtrong winds up into the narrowneſſe of the Creek, for which there is no return back again, neither wind nor water being able to recule them; that the Haven which in times paſt received Ships of great burthen up to the City skirts (as hath been touched) ſcarce now hath Sea-room for ſmall Barques, which onely at higher waters do bring in their unladings of great Veſſels from the Keyes and Stations which can receive them, 5. or 6. or 10. miles off. And hence it is, that even within this few years there hath been ſuch loſſes and gainings between the ſhores of *Cheſhire* and *Flintſhire* near unto this City, that if I ſhould eſtimate the ſame according to my own Judgment, I ſhould ſcarcely be believed, of ſuch as do not behold that with their eyes.

And from hence let me behold, even with ſome Records, or tales or ſurmizes or probabilities whatſoever, which have miſled the Writers of former ages to think, That the erection of the Mills at *Dee* Bridge ſhould be any let or hindrance to the Haven, that was once the new Tower; or that the Cauſey, which holds up the freſh water for the uſe of the wheeles of thoſe Mills, ſhould hinder any force or ſtrength of that ſtream or ebbing of the Sea-water, to recule back again thoſe Mountains of Sand; which indeed it would rather help then hinder: let me, I ſay, clear this neceſſary and profitable ſtructure of the Mills, from that imputation of hindering the Haven, which none that either know, or will vouchſafe to take a view of the place, can be drawn to affirm, except they be ſuch as be led by reports of ſuch, as was that old Deponent, mentioned by old Mr. *Latimer*, that being to give his teſtimony what he thought might be the cauſe of the breach at *Goodwin Sands*, ſaid, He knew not, except it was the heighth of *Tenterden* Steeple.

And whoſoever will Impartially weigh and conſider the like power

power and force that the wind at certain times rageth withall, to the driving forth a power of waters from ſome Lakes, (from which, and through which, this River hath his paſſage) together with the fulneſſe and ſuddenneſſe of that water (upon ſome cauſes not well known, for ought I can learn, to any of the near Neighbours to it) overflowing thereby, and ſurrounding the Grounds and Meadowes adjoyning, far diſtant from the ſaid Cauſey, up into the Country; and conſidering likewiſe, that the ſame water at the very Cauſey it ſelf, never riſeth upon any of thoſe Land-floods to any extraordinary height; but ſo falleth and paſſeth away, as at all other times, except when a Spring-tide from the Sea counterchecks it, may eaſily be induced to believe, that the ſame Cauſey doth as little occaſion too much water the one way, as too little the other: but this I leave to my betters to meddle in, hoping no man will tax me for delivering ſo much as with my eye I do obſerve, or by enquiry learn.

Two things one of greater, and one of leſſer conſequence, here offer themſelves; wherein, if I ſilly wretch, the meaneſt of a thouſand, may ſhew my deſire, it may be, I hope, pardonable; and if no notice be taken thereof, it ſhall not to my Reader be much troubleſome.

The firſt is, that men of Place, Judgment, and Skill, would but a little, in their wiſdome, conſider, whether the matter were not as eaſie, or as likely, as ſome Artiſts, and experienced Wits ſeem to give out, that this Haven might be won again to as much advantage of Trade, or Traffick to this City, as ever it was; and that with no great ado, in compariſon of thoſe wonderful atchievments which have been effected in the Havens of *Dover*, *Plymouth*, *Harwich*, *Yarmouth*; this being but the turning of a Brook, to any of them. And ſo to the augmentation of his Majeſties Cuſtoms, the honour of the whole Kingdome, and the eſpecial advancement of the Princes Highneſſe, this his moſt renowned and famous Earldome of *Cheſter*: the particular Inducements to which motion, I dare not adventure to open, till better occaſions do incite hereunto.

The other is, that the ſaid greater matter of renewing the Haven, lying as it doth aſleep, and not ſoon to be hoped to be effected, the worthy Citizens of this time would take into their conſideration how eaſily, and to good purpoſe, they may even now provide a better Key and Dock for entertainment of ſuch Veſſels, as can come up the water to the City, and may do it now, with the gaining clear of a moſt fine Circuit of firm Land, to be added to that Rood-Eye they have already, without prejudice of any place or perſon, and without ſtepping one foot out of their own Liberties. And now, for the preſent, I will leave what further might be purſued, in deſcribing more particulars of this City, or diſcourſing of other memorable things therein, unto that part of our intended work, which after our paſſing over the other parts of the whole County, in their order, we ſhall have occaſion to ſet down the perſons, that have had the Rule and Government both of the Coun-

ty, and the City; and such other matters, as shall most fitly arise thereupon.

For our proceeding then with the rest of *Broxton* Hundred, which we made but an entrance into, we will take occasion to leave *Hanbridge*, that ancient part of this City, lying close to the South-end of the Bridge, and take view of that part of the Hundred, which lies on that side of the said River of *Dee*, and between it, and the Confines of *Flintshire*.

LACH.

The first is the Lordship of *Lach*; whereof a great part hath in times past been the Lands of the famous and honourable Earls of *Oxenford*; of whose Revenues, in these parts, many at this day, of other names, be the owners; and the chief house, in this Township, is now the Lands, and holding of *George Manley* Gent. and no small portion of the Township, the Lands that belonged to the Nunnery in *Chester*, and now belonging to the *Breretons* of *Handford*, Esquires.

More then a mile from this, towards the East, standeth *Eccleston* Church, and by it the Town so called, whereof the chief Lordship and Capital house therein, is the Lands of the Heir of the *Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, at this present the Kings Majesties Ward: the same Lordship being accounted a member of that great Fee or Baron of *Kinderton*, and doing their suit and service to the Court there accordingly; the Patron thereof is the said Baron.

Down lower towards the South, in a fine Level, lies *Doddleston*, a goodly Lordship, the Demeasne and capital House whereof, belongs now to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Bridgewater*; and the Church there may justly vaunt it self to be the burying place of the late most wise and worthy Lord *Ellesmere* Vicount *Brackley*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, who having managed the great affairs of this Kingdome in that honourable place, with singular wisdome, and high estimation, longer time then any of his Predecessors therein ever did: yet by his own appointment, his course being finished, his body was brought down to rest in the Church of *Doddleston*.

This said Lordship adjoyneth to *Kinarton*, and next to that lies *Burton*; and turning towards the South-east, from thence you come to *Pulford*, a great Lordship of the right worshipful *Peter Warburton* of *Areley* Esquire, who is Patron of that Rectory.

This standeth upon the River *Alen*; which coming from the middest of *Cheshire*, leads you on full East unto *Poolton*, sometimes the ancient Seat of the *Manleyes* Gent. now belonging as a member to the house of *Eaton* at *Eaton-boat*, the Mansion of the worthy Family of the *Grosvenors*; which name, Mr. *Cambden* derives from the name of *Great Hunter*; and saith, now it is corruptly called *Gravenor*. The Heirs of which house, as in many their proper vertues, so in their marriages and alliances, have been happy for many discents, and have linked many Families together of great dignity and

and repute: The late owner thereof *Richard Groſvenor* Eſq; deceaſed, by a Daughter of the Worſhipful houſe of the *Brookes* of *Norton*, had many Daughters; of which, ſome being married, are very worthily beſtowed according to their degree: but his Heir and only Son, now Sir *Richard Groſvenor*, Knight and Baronet, enjoyes the Seat, and ſhewes his own worthineſs, better then I were able, if I would attempt, to do it; having alſo knit unto his houſe other great houſes of Worſhip, by his own marriages: As his Father, ſo his Grandfather, had many daughters, by whoſe marriages, that houſe ſtands in neer Aliance to many of the greateſt Gentlemen of theſe parts.

Returning then a little back to the Liberties of *Cheſter*, our way is to paſs over the Bridge; and if we go along the wall Eaſtward, we ſhall ſoon be at the Forgate ſtreet; which being done, you preſently go to *Spittle Boughton*, ſo called, of an ancient Hoſpitall there ſcituate.

Neer unto which, lies *Boughton* it ſelf, a Townſhip well repleniſhed with Gentlemen, and Freeholders houſes: but becauſe the courſe of *Dee* comes Southward, I will turn me that way; which water, even as it turns it ſelf towards the City, ſaluteth that fair new Water-work, even now in finiſhing, by the coſts and induſtry of *John Tirrar* Gent. ſon of him that deviſed and perfected the other Water-work in the City, formerly mentioned. And this being of the like hope, to bring the water of a fine Spring neer it, unto the middeſt of the City, to a Ceſtern ſcituate by the High-croſs, at St. *Peters* Church, which is like to be a thing pleaſant and commodious.

By the River ſide, a mile further Southward, lies *Huntington*, a Lordſhip; whereof the Capital Mannour is a very neat houſe of Timber, and belongs to the Heirs of Sir *George Beverley* Knight, late deceaſed.

From thence, we ſoon come ro *Churchen-heath*, where ſtands a Chappel belonging to the Pariſh of St. *Werburgh* of *Cheſter*, aforeſaid; and next to it lies a rich and fertile Deane, and a fair ancient Timber munſion houſe of the great Family of the *Calvelies*; which now by the late deceaſe of Sir *Geo. Calvely* Knight, is his being in Wardſhip to his Majeſty; which houſe, had, in times paſt, one addition of honour, when the owner thereof Sir *Hugh Calvely* was captain of *Calleys*, and married the late Queen of *Aragon*: and another by the late preſence of our gracious Soveraign King *James*, in *Anno* 1617. who in his Royal Progreſs, and return out of *Scotland*, came thither from the city of *Cheſter*, and advanced there the ſaid Sir *George Calvely* to the degree of Knighthood; who, both for his noble diſcent of his Anceſtors, and for his noble matches in marriages, was worthily thought capable of that his Majeſties munificence.

Beneath this Demean, comes that water which began not farre from *Beeſton* Caſtle; and here, not far off, means to empty it ſelf into *Dee*, we muſt therefore ſtep over a fair ſtone-bridge at *Aldford*, and

and ſo by the Church there of *Aldford*, in which I have no intelligence of any thing worth relation, and a fair Demean of the ancient inheritance of the *Phittons* of *Gowſworth*, we go along by *Hull*-hall, and ſo by the goodly Corn-fields to *Churton*, where is ſcituate two Gentlemens habitations of the *Barnſtons*, and the *Boſtocks*; and ſo leaving *Alderſey* on our left hand, a place that gave beginning to Gentlemen of that Name there; and from whence came many *Alderſeys* that have been famous, and ſome, Citizens of *London*, and Aldermen of the City of *Cheſter*, and whoſe Poſterity do there ſtill flouriſh.

We come to *Farndon*, where is a fair new Church, and the Town it ſelf a handſome continued ſtreet, for a good length, reaching down to the foot of an exceeding fair ſtone-bridge, built (no doubt) together with that old ſubſtantial Caſtle in the *Holt*, the Bridge being the onely partition between the two Towns; and the River *Dee* here dividing a corner of *Denby-ſhire*, from the County of *Cheſter*.

In purſuing the courſe of our River, and leaving, about a mile, or more, Northward, the Town of *Barton*, ſcituate, and vulgarly called, upon the Hill, we come ſtill Eaſterly to *Crew* and *Carden*; whereof both have given Names to Gentlemens Families, though now almoſt failing; this latter being now the manſion of *Joh. Leech*, Gentleman, a man of a good diſcent, and extendeth to the next, called, *Calcot*, where a Gentleman of the ſame name hath yet a fine ſeat, and good reputation.

There is alſo another ancient ſeat of a houſe, the Poſſeſſors whereof were the *Yerdleys*; which being divers years ſince purchaſed by the Lady *Cholmley*, is by her, as is ſaid, paſſed to her Son *Hugh Cholmley* Eſq; ſecond Brother to Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, a Gentleman much beloved and reſpected.

Next, we come unto *Tilſton*, which ſtandeth now in the Neighborhood, by a fair Demain & Manſion houſe, heretofore the Inheritance of the *Maſsies* of *Grafton*, of good account; but lately purchaſed, new builded and greatly inlarged by Sir *Peter Warburton*, Knight, one of his Majeſties Juſtices of the Common-Pleas; a man, for learning in the Law, and wiſdome for adminiſtration of Juſtice, of ſingular note; and for integrity and uprightneſs in his place, of great fame; who left his onely Daughter and Heir, the now Lady *Groſvenor*; and by her former husband, was Lady *Standley* of *Alderley*, and Mother to a very towardly young Gentleman, *Thomas Standley*, Eſq; and many beautiful Daughters, whereof one is married to the Heir of Sir *John Dove*, Knight.

Upon our left hand from hence, lieth adjoining *Horton*, which was anciently a ſeat of the *Golborns*, Gentlemen; and *Orton* another Lordſhip: And paſſing thence, ſtill Southward, by the Townſhip, or Hamlet of *Charleton*, we come preſently to the Lordſhips of *Shoclach*, being two; of the name whereof, one is called *Church-Shoclach*, having a little Church in it, of which I can ſay little; and

as

as for the Caſtle which Mr. *Cambden* ſaith hath been here, though I can ſay leſs, yet I deſire I could ſpeak the deſert of that fair and goodly ſeat, which was of late years the Manſion of a great and famous Knight, Sir *Randol Brereton*, whoſe Daughter and Heir, by her marriage, brought it unto the poſſeſſion of a moſt worthy and many ways ennobled Knight, Sir *Richard Egerton*, the Heir and Succeſſor of the houſe of *Egertons* of *Ridley*; to whom, for ſingular reſpects of due merits, I would I could ſufficiently utter the full tribute of my duty.

From thence we come to *Kidington*, the uttermoſt confines, Southward, both of this Hundred, and of the County; in which there is alſo a fine ſeat of one ancient branch of thoſe *Brereton*s.

And then neer unto it, a Brook, or Riveret, that comes more Eaſt to fall here into the Water of *Dee*, and to divide us from the Pariſh of *Worthburgh*; and from an out-nook of *Flintſhire*, we turn full Eaſtward to *Old-caſtle*, which it is like got name, and it may be, from that very Caſtle, which our Writers ſpeak to have belonged to the *Arderns*, or to the *Ormsbees*.

And looking further Eaſtward, this Hundred ſheweth nothing elſe that way, but *Chadwich* Chappel, a member of the next great Pariſh, from whence turning your face Northerly, upon a very high hill, is ſcituate the Town and Church of *Malpas*, one of the Baronies of the Earls of *Cheſter*; which by *Hugh*, the firſt Earl of *Cheſter*, was firſt given to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*; and having paſſed through the poſſeſſion of divers Lords of ſeveral ſirnames; as of *Patricks*, *Suttons*, *Sampiers*, *Clerks*, came at laſt to the renowned Family of the *Brereton*s, and the greateſt part now reſts in Sir *William Brereton* of *Brereton*, Knight, and no ſmall portion in the Heirs of Sir *Randol Brereton* of *Shocklach*, afore-mentioned; beſides, divers other branches of that Noble Stem, here and there diſperſed. Some of thoſe firſt Barons, no doubt, adorn'd the ſame Baron with a Caſtle, which is now ruined and decayed, and with a goodly Church, which yet ſtands eminently mounted on the higheſt part of the Town, from whence the Proſpect is every way moſt pleaſant; and the ſame Church well ſupplied, for the furtherance of Gods ſervice; there remaining two Rectories, and none of the meaneſt maintenance, for the reſidency of two Divines, alternately performing all Pariſh duties, and the Patronages thereof belonging to the Knights of *Brereton* and *Shoclach*, either of them one.

In the Church are Memorials of Sir *Hugh Cholmley*, of *Cholmley*, the elder; and Sir *Hugh Cholmley* the younger, Knights; and of the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, Wife of the ſaid Sir *Hugh* the younger, Mother of the ſaid Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, now living, which is there erected of Alabaſter, cut and richly adorned, according to the degrees and deſerts of thoſe worthy perſons.

To which, I had purpoſe here to have inſerted ſuch a Remembrance of that ſir *Hugh Cholmley* the elder, as at his deceaſe was compoſed, and then intended to have been preſerved, for better preſeruation of his worthy memory; but it would be thought now unſeaſonable, and my ſelf (perhaps) be cenſured as too indulgent to the Muſes, that then preſented it to his ſon then ſir *Hugh Cholmley*, who benignly accepted it, and bountifully rewarded the Writer of it. Therefore, I will onely record thus much of it, That it contained the honourable courſe of his life, the great Employment of his place, having been five years high Sheriff of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*, ſometimes of *Flintſhire*, long time one of the two onely Deputy Lieutenants of *Cheſhire*, and a good ſpace Vice-Preſident of the *Marches* of *wales*, under that moſt honourable and famous ſir *Henry Sydney* Knight, Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, together with brave atchievments in his Youth, fetching his Knighthood, by his ſword, from *Lieth* in *Scotland*, in his younger dayes; his great providence and care to advance his eſtate and revenues; and his admirable gifts of Wiſdome, Temperance, Continency, Liberality, Hoſpitality, and many vertues of his life, and godly departure at his end; with the comforts which were offered unto us by the loſs of him, becauſe he lefr ſo compleat a Succeſſor the Heir of all his vertues and dignities, then fully ripened, and Poſſeſſor of the ſame, his ſaid ſon, Sir *Hugh Cholmley* the Younger; ſo that it was then thought, the Writer concluded well in the end of that *Enconium:*

Then for the laſt adieu to his pure Soul,
Which leaves us gain for loſs, and mirth (for moan;
I wiſh the Title might his Fame inroll,
And be engrav'n with Gold upon his (Stone.
We have inter'd his reverend Body here,
That was our Countries Father 50. Year.

Ergo

Ergo quid hæc mæſti decorent nunc funera fletus,
Cùm volet æthereis mens fruitura bonis?
Quis patriam luget talem amiſiſſe parentem,
Tantus cui remanet ſede relictus hones?
Ecquis in Occiduo deſperet lumina ſole,
Craſtina quæ rurſum eſt exhibitura dies?
Nox fugit imbre vacans, redeunt ſpectacula: Phæbus
Ceſtrenſi exſurgens clarior orbe micat.

Pietatis ergô poſuit, *&c. W. W.*

Not to omit the name of *Malpas*, becauſe all Writers have thought it obſervable, as coming from *Mala platea*, a name it borrowed from a foul narrow combrous way that led into it, called *Illſtreet*; and even in the *Britiſh* language was called *Depenbach*, a word of the ſame ſignification, which gave occaſion to *Geraldus Cambrenſis*, to record the pleaſant ſtory, how a Jew travelling this way towards *Shrewsbury*, in company of the Archdeacon of *Malpas*, whoſe ſirname was *Peache*; which word ſignifies ſinne, and of a *Dean*, named, *Devil*; which Archdeacon was telling the *Dean*, that his *Archdeaconry* began at *Illſtreet*, and reached as far as *Malpas* towards *Cheſter*. Wonder it is, quoth the Jew, and my fortune, indeed, good, if ever I get ſafe out of this place, where ſinne is the *Archdeacon*, and *Devil* the *Dean*, *Illſtreet* the entrance, and *Malpas* the paſſage out of the *Archdeaconry*.

So returning now further Northernly, we come next to a Townſhip, called *Hampton*, well known by a fair houſe there ſcituate, being the ſeat of the *Bromleys*, and now *Hugh Bromleys*, Eſq; learned in the Law, and alſo by a well known name of *Hampton-Poſt*, ſo called of an old Tree, ſtanding in the Road of *Cheſter* way, from *Whitchurch*, and reckoned for a mark for Paſſengers, travelling that way, and another way, which there croſſeth that, and leadeth from *Malpas*, into the other part of *Cheſhire*.

Along that way to *Cheſter*, we come to ſee *Edge*, a fair Lordſhip, and now the *Manſion* houſe of *Edward Dod* Eſq; Baron of the Princes Highneſſe Court of Exchequer at *Cheſter*, an Office of much eſteem in this County, and by him hath been many years ſupplied with great ſufficiency.

Neer to that lies *Dokkington*, a Lordſhip of Sir *William Brereton*; but more Eaſterly is that ancient Seat of *Egerton*, the Houſe and Demain that gave name to that Noble and Honourable Family of the *Egertons*; which Name is now worthily advanced to Titles of great Honour, but had beginning here from one of the Sonnes of *David* of *Malpas*; as Mr. *Cambden* hath collected, and ſo named of this place of their Habitation. As alſo there, ſaieth other Gentlemen of the ſame race had their firnames from other places; as, *Cotgreve*, *Overton*, *Coddington*, and *Golborn*.

From thence, holding our courſe ſtill Northerly, we preſently enter upon the goodly Demain of *Cholmondeleigh*, which the vulgar ſpeech call contractedly *Cholmeley*, and is now the ſeat of the honourable Baronet Sir *Robert Cholmley*; who, unto that great worth he hath juſt Title unto from his Anceſtors, for many diſcents hath

added great honour unto his houſe, by his Marriage with a virtuous daughter of the Right Honourable the Lord *Stanhopes*: of whoſe worthineſſe, in the governing of the great affairs of the Countrey, liberal Hoſpitality, and other Vertues, beſeeming his noble diſcent, much might worthily be added in this place.

From the Confines of this Lordſhip, and this Hundred, on that part, we proceed to *Bickerton*, another member thereof; to which adjoyneth *Clutton*: And neer unto the ſame, a very fine and large Demain, and a houſe anſwerable unto it, being the Lordſhip and Habitation of *John Maſsie* Eſquire; and neer unto it *Goddington* Church; the Patron whereof, is the Dean and Chapter of *Cheſter*.

Next to *Bickerton*, lies *Bulkley*, the Lordſhip of the Lady *Cholmley*, before-mentioned, as part of the Inheritance of *Holforde*, where there is a fair houſe and demains, that belongs to the houſe of Sir *George Calveley*, late of *Lea* before-mentioned, and a fair new houſe of *Thomas Braſſey* Gent. of an ancient diſcent; and neer unto this the Lordſhip of *Chowley*, belonging to the *Duttons* of *Hatton*; beyond which, we come next to *Handley*, where ſtands the Pariſh Church of *Handley*; of which, more then that, it appears to be of a very ancient Foundation, I can ſay little, the Patronage whereof belongeth to the ſaid Dean and Chapter. But bending thence, more Eaſterly, we come to thoſe Mountains, called *Broxton* Hills; the name of that Lordſhip of *Broxton*, whereof the whole Hundred is denominate, and to which were given certain priviledges concerning Tolls and Carriages: the particulars whereof I have not yet attained to be informed of; but the chief Seats now within the ſame Lordſhip is, that one of *David Maſsie* Eſquire; and the other, the ancient breeding place of a great Family in this County, of the *Dodds*, which are branched into many houſes of continuance to this day; but the Seat it ſelf, now lately for want of Iſſue-male, begins a Foundation for another name, and poſſeſſed by my worthy friend Mr. *Edward Tannet*, who hath his diſcent from *Shropſhire*.

The ſaid Hundred of *Broxton*, now ſtretching out ſtill Northward, by an Out-Angle of *Edesbury* Hundred, brings us next to a goodly Common, called *Tuten-hall-wood*, whereof there are two parts of very fruitful ſoyl, and large extent, appertaining now to *Peter Egerton* Eſquire, together with the Lordſhip, and Church-town of *Tuttenhall*: Of which Church and Rectory, he is alſo Patron; in which, there is alſo in this Town a very fair houſe newly erected by *Richard Boſtock* Eſquire, made all of Brick, having a fair demain thereunto adjoyning. And not far from it, a fair houſe and demain of the *Duttons* of *Hatton*, called *Ruſhall*; and neer unto it, another of the like ſcituation, called the *Cleys*, being the ſeat of a branch of that great Family of the *Golbornes*, which were anciently owners of that ſpacious Demain, and great Seat of the *Golbornes*, now the Lands of the Barons of *Kinderton*, called ſtill by the name of *Golborne Bellows*, or *Below*, and is watered by a part

of

of that *Beeſton* water, whereof we ſpake before; which, from hence, runs that way to the *Lea-hall* aforementioned.

At the entrance of which Brook into *Broxton* Hundred, ſtands at *Hurley*, wherein we may, at once, take view of two goodly Demains, with ancient Seats to them both; the one of which, is the Inheritance of the Honourable Race of the *Savages* of *Rockſavage*, and hath been long in the holding of the *Bickenheads*, of Worſhipful account.

The other is of *Clive* of *Hurley*, of whom hath been a famous diſcent, both of Knights and Eſquires, of that name and houſe: this Demain is accounted moſt fertile and fruitful. And if I may add this, I have heard ſome skilful Husbands, in their Countrey Diſputations, hold it for truth, that ſome of this Demean is (*omnibus viis et modis*) the beſt ground in *Cheſhire*.

The ſame Brook or Riveret parting it ſelf neer *Hurley*, the other part of it divides the reſt of the whole Hundred of *Broxton*, from that of *Edesbury*; and the next Lordſhip to *Hurley*, is a very large demain of *Hatton*, a ſeat of one branch of the great and famous race of the *Duttons* of *Dutton*; and the houſe, being a fair ancient Building in the middeſt thereof, is now poſſeſſed by Mr. *Dutton* of *Hatton*.

And from thence you come next to *Waverton*, wherein ſtands the Pariſh Church of that name; but beſides the ancientneſſe, which manifeſteth it ſelf in the ſight of it, I find no other Memoriall of note in it; the gift of the Parſonage belongeth to the Biſhop of *Cheſter*.

From thence leaving *Saughton* on the Hill, ſo called by the high ſcituation, on our left hand, which hath been a Grange little leſſe then an Abbey, belonging to the Abbey of St. *Werburge*; and, it ſeems, ſome of their Religious Society had this for their Neſt, it now is poſſeſſed by *John Calvely* Eſquire, one ſtem of thoſe *Calveleyes* of the *Lea* of famous accompt, we come preſently to *Chriſtleton*, an ample Lordſhip, divided into two Townſhips, in the principal whereof ſtands the Church. And the chief Segniory there, reſting in the Heirs of the *Harpers* of *Swarſon*, Knights of great eſtimation in the County of *Derby*; yet many other Gentlemen have been owners of fair Lands within that Precinct; as the *Venables*, *Snids*, *Eagertons*, *Cholmleys*.

Beneath, and Eaſtward on our right hand, lies the *Cottons*, the chief Town of the two of that Name, called *Abbot-Cotton*, with a fair Capital Meſſuage, in the holding of my good Friend *Thomas Partington* Gentleman, and other great Tenements and Lands there being of the Inheritance of the ſaid Baron of *Kinderton*; which reaching *Stanford* bridge, we ſhall follow the Water ſtraight way, till it bring us to our firſt entrance into this Hundred.

But firſt let us keep aloof upon the high ground, and take a view of *Hoole*, which confirms upon the Liberties of the City of *Cheſter*, and contains within it a pleaſant and ſweet ſeat belonging to the

Right Worſhipful Sir *Henry Bunbury* Knight, and then falling downwards with great *Trafford*; And beholding on our left hand *Newton*, the Lordſhip of *John Hurleſtone* Eſquire, which was once one of the ſweet Morſels, that the Abbot and his Covent kept for their own wholeſome proviſion; which *William*, Son of the Conſtable of *Cheſter*, gave them: as alſo, I ſuppoſe, that much of great *Trafford* ſerved them for the ſame purpoſe: go but through *Sutton* another fat and fruitful Lordſhip, repleniſhed with good and commodious Tenements, you are preſently upon that Vale of goodly rich Meddowing, which may well carry the prime name for a fruitfull Spring of Graſs; from whence it ſerved much of the Cities proviſion, and many other neighboring places, for their Winters proviſion of Hay; & only taking view therein, of that ancient Chappel of *Pleniſtowe*, that ſtands in it, being a Pariſh of it ſelf, and a place well frequented by the Neighbours thereabouts, for the ſervice of God, we have here finiſhed our courſe for our Hundred of *Broxton*.

The

The Hundred of Namptwiche.

IN a more ſquare-like, or rather a Loſſengee Form, the ſharp Angles whereof point South-Eaſt, and North-weſt, lies the Hundred of *Namptwiche*, ſo named of the principal Town therein: in the Deſcription whereof, I hold it the beſt courſe to begin there, where the famous Water of *Weever*, preſently after it hath gotten the name of a ſtream, enters into this Hundred, and grows by degrees, e're it part out of this Precinct, to be of a great fame. It enters this Hundred near unto *Cholmondley*, and running along by *Chorley* and *Norbury*, Town-members of that great Seigniory of *Cholmonley*, the Inheritance of Sir *Robert Choli* Baronet, it receives there a fair increaſe by a water that comes from a great Meer, which gives name to *Werbury*, a Pariſh with a Church in it, howſoever a Member of the great Pariſh of *Whitchurch*, in the County of *Sallop*, two miles diſtant from it, the North-Weſt Angle of this Hundred, extending it ſelf to *Coiſley*, and another Lordſhip called *wyrſal*, wch hath ſomtime bin the Lands of the *Hintons*, an ancient Family; we then turn our faces a little more Eaſterly, to paſſe by *Marley*, a ſeat of the *Pools* of *Marley*, a fair houſe and demean within the Precincts of *Werbury*; and by *Hadley*, the ſeat anciently of the *Hulſes*, a great name once in thoſe parts, now the Lands of a worthy Knight Sir *Thomas Brereton*, deſcended from the houſe of *Shoctach*, and *Malpaſs*, we ſhall enter upon that fair and goodly demean of *Comber-mere*, which containeth, or rather is contained of that ſpacious and wide Lordſhip of *Newhal juxta Werbury*, and which in divers particular reſpects, we may call a moſt famous ſeat; it hath been an Abbey builded by *Hugh Malbanc*, and of the Barons of *Namptwiche*, in *Anno* 1133. upon the Bank of a goodly Mere of a large length, and of breadth, and of depth above credit. What the Indowments were of that Abbey, I am not acquainted: all I find concerning it, is an ancient Record which hath this, *Anno* 1133. *Abbatia de Cumbermere fundata eſt, filia de Sxvanei.* Anno 1153. *Fundata eſt abbatia de Pulton, filia de Cumbermere.*

The Foundation Charter of Cumbermere Abbey *in* Cheſter, *founded in the year,* M C XXX III.

The Annals of *Crocksdon* in Sir *Thomas Cottons* Library [*Fauſtina*, B. 8.]

IN the name of the holy and unſeparable Trinity, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoſt, I *Hugh Malbanc*, of one part, applauding the Promiſe of the Lord, by which he ſaith to his Elect, *What you have done to theſe little ones, you have done to me, Enter ye into the Kingdome of Heaven prepared for you, from the beginning of the World*; on the other ſide, fearing the threatning, whereby he ſays to the Wicked, *What ye have not done to one of my little Ones, ye have not done to me, Go ye into everlaſting fire*: Therefore, I oftentimes revolving in my mind this godly Precept, in which he ſaith, *Make unto you friends of the Mammon of Iniquity, that they may inherit the holy Tabernacle.* I oftentimes revolving with my ſelf, theſe other Precepts of our Saviour; and conſidering the change of all temporal things, the miſery, and the ſhortneſſe of humane life, I am wholly reſolved to change all Worldly things, and the vanities of this Age, for the love of God; and to exchange ſhadows for realities: and to thoſe who have given themſelves wholly to the Divine Service, to them I have beſtowed this Donation. In the beginning, I give and grant to my Maker, with a ſincere heart, by the counſel and conſent of my Lord *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*, and Lord *Roger* of *Cheſter*, and *William* my Son and Heir, for the health of me, and my Wife *Petronel*, and my Children, and all my Friends, for the redemption of our ſouls; I ſay, I give humbly and devoutly to our Lord God the place and ſite, which is called *Cumber-mere*, to the founding and erecting of a certain Abbey of the *Monks* of St. *Benedict*, in honour of the moſt bleſſed and moſt glorious Virgin *Mary*, and the Mother of God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and St. *Michael* the Archangel, the Wood, the Plain, the Waters, the Water-courſes, and the Fiſhings, the Meadows, the Paſtures, the Feedings, with all other their Appurtenances, and with all other Commodities, and things, which are there, or may be made there, as well under the Earth, as above, for ever; to wit, between theſe Bounds: from the Riſe of HAREMUS, which is between *Marlurg* and *Bromklawan*; and ſo following and deſcending by the River, unto the Wood of *Ruhale*, and the moiety of the aforeſaid Wood; and then aſcending from the aforeſaid River Eaſtward of the Wood, toward the Water of *Cumber-mere*, unto the top of the Mountain; and ſo, following the head of the Mountain, through the middle of the Wood of *Ruhale*, toward the South, to the inferiour part of the aforeſaid Mountain; and from the inferiour part of the aforeſaid Mountain, directly overthwart, unto a certain Sichet Southward, nigh to the inferiour head of the *Monepolle*;

polle; and from thence, to the interiour part of that Land which is called *Sychele*; and from thence to a certain way, which leadeth againſt the Village of *Wyke*; and ſo, following the ſaid way Northward, directly to the Wood, which is called *Greenford-ley*, and leaving the ſaid Wood on your left hand; and ſo following always *Greenford-ley* to the Metes and Bounds, between the Land of *William* of *Warem*, and my Land, always following the ſaid Metes aud Bounds, untill you come to the ſaid Riſe of *Haremus*. Alſo, I give to the ſaid Abbey and Monks, there ſerving God, my Mannour of *Winkaſſe*, and the Village of *Kuhale* and *Lodmore*, and the Land adjoyning, which is called *Burley*, and the Village of *Dodecotte*, with the Wood of the ſaid Village, and the Mill of *Chelley*, with all the Mill-pond, and the Fiſhing on either ſide, and one hundred feet beyond the Mill-pond, of my Land of *Cheval*, to repair the Mill-pond, and Mill, as often as need requires, without ſuit or contradiction of me, or my Heirs, or Aſſigns, or any of them.

And alſo, I give the Wood, which is called *Brendewood*, and the Wood which is called *Lightbirchwood*, and the Wood called *Buterlhey*, with all the Appurtenances and Commodities; as, in Woods and Waſts, Plains, in Paths and Ways, and in the Waters, and the Water-courſes, and in the Fiſhings, in the Meadows, in the Paſtures, in the Marſhes, in the Moors, and all other things which are there, or may be made there, as well under the Earth, as above, for ever, between theſe Bounds; to wit, from that place where the River of *Burley* deſcendeth into the Water of *Weever*; and ſo, following the ſaid River, aſcending to that Land which is called *Burley*, and ſo always following the Bounds between *Burley*, and the Wood which is called *Greenfordeſley*, to the Wood which is called *Eſhewood*; and from thence, following always the Northern part of the Wood, to *Trepewood*; and ſo, following a Sichet, which runneth between the Wood of *Dodecotte*, and the aforeſaid Wood of *Trepewood*, unto the Wood which is called *Morhey*; and from thence unto *Sparthiſe*, and from thence unto the Metes and Bounds of *Soſainton*, and ſo following by a certain Sichet, to a water called *Doulbrook*, to the place where it fals into the water of *Wever*; and aſcending by the water of *weever*, untill the Mill of *Checkley*; and ſo always aſcending, and following the ſaid River of *weever*, unto that place where the aforeſaid River of *Burley* falleth into the ſaid River of *Weever*.

All theſe Metes and Bounds, as well on the ſaid place of *Cumber-mere*, as of the ſaid Mannor of *Wincleſle*, I *Hugh Malbanc*, with my wife *Petronel*, and *William* my Son, and many others perambulated and compaſſed, and have freely given to the ſaid Abbey of *Cumbermere*, and to the *Monks* there, ſerving God, and to their Succeſſors, all things, being within the ſaid Metes and Bounds, with all their Appurtenances, without reſerving any thing Temporal, to me, my Heirs, or Aſſigns, for ever: And let them make of the wood and Plain every where what they pleaſe, by incloſing or aſſerting at their pleaſure.

And

And I give to the ſame Monks Common of Paſture for all their Cattel in all my Woods and Paſtures of *Cheſhire*, and that they may take wood to burn, and Timber to build as well without, as within that Abbey at their pleaſure, in all my Woods, as freely as I to my own uſe, except my Forreſt of *Conhull*.

And alſo I grant to the ſame Monks the fourth part of the Town of *Wych*, and tythe of my Salt, and of the Salt-pits that are mine, and that belong to others, and of my money, and the ſalt of bleſſed *Mary* the Virgin, and Salt on Friday, and Salt for the Abbots Table, as freely as I have at my board. And let them have their Court diſtinct from their Townesmen, or from their Tenants, and aſſize of Bread and Ale, and of all kind of meaſures, and Toll and blodwit, and amercements, and all manner of Fines of all ſorts of treſpaſſes of all their Tenants and men, as freely as I have to my own uſe.

Likewiſe I grant unto the ſame Monks, and to all the Townesmen, and Tenants of the ſame Town, Common of Paſture in all Woods and Paſtures, Meadowes and Heath grounds, Marſhes, Moors and Fields belonging to the ſaid Town, and through all *Ravenesmore*, and the Wood of *Creche*, without moleſtation of any. And if it happen that any of their Burgeſſes Tenants or men be impleaded in my Court for any treſpaſſe, I will and grant for me and my heirs or my aſſigns, that my foreſaid Monks have the Amercements and Fines without moleſtation or contradiction of me, or of my heirs or aſſigns whatſoever.

I give alſo to the ſame Monks a Plough-Land in the Town of *Acton*, with the Church of the ſame Town, and the Chappell of *Wich Malbanc*, with all the appurtenances; and one Plough land in *Sandon*, and the moity of the Town of *Alſtanefeld*, with the Church there, and the Church of *Sandon* and common of paſture, with all my Cattel in the Foreſt of *Sandon*.

I grant likewiſe to the ſame Monks and their Succeſſours free paſſage every where thorough all my Lands, with free ingreſſe and egreſſe to take whatſoever they want, as often as whenſoever they pleaſe. And let them have all and ſingular the premiſſes in free, pure and perpetual Alms as freely and abſolutely from all ſecular exaction and worldly ſervice, with as ample freedom and peace as any Almes may be enjoyed, and we may never challenge or exact any thing but onely ſpiritual benefit and prayer.

Therefore of my good will I freely grant, That my Lord *Ranulph* Earl of *Cheſter* be principal Founder and Defender of the ſaid Church and Monks there ſerving of God, and that his heirs after him ever ſhare in all good things there.

Witneſſes of this Eſtabliſhment and grant are theſe my Lord *Ranulph* Earl of *Cheſter*, *Roger* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, *Adelia* my mother, *Petronilla* my Wife, *William* my ſon, *William* Abbot of *Cheſter*, *Robert* and *Odo* Chaplains; *William* ſon of *Ralph*, and *Archebald*, and many others who both ſaw and heard.

And

And I *Roger* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, at the pious requeſt of *John* of *Malbanc*, and other Nobles in perpetuall memory hereof, and that his preſent Gift and grant may for ever ſtand in force, in preſence of *Ranulph* Earl of *Cheſter*, and other Nobles at *Cheſter*, have affixed hereto the Seal of my Biſhoprick.

And therefore if any ſhall any wayes violate diminiſh, or wilfully hinder this Almes gift and grant, let him have the Curſe of God and the bleſſed Virgin and Saint *Michael* the Archangel, to whom in ſpeciall manner all theſe things are granted, together with my own, leſt he be repentant for his miſdeed. Be it ſo, Be it ſo. *Amen.*

Upon the very Brow or Bank of the *Mere* is the Abby ſcituate, with the Park and all other parts for profit and pleaſure ſurpaſſing, and environed on all ſides to a large Extent, with ſuch goodly Farms which then and yet are the holding of the Tenants to this Abby, as that I know none for number and largeneſſe comparable to them in all theſe parts, that which I make the greateſt ornament of it now, is, that after the change of the idle owners it formerly had, it hath been ſince poſſeſſed by a branch of that renowned name of the *Cottons*, who have been of great accompt in many Shires, and of whom this Race hath now ſucceeded here unto the preſent owner thereof *George Cotton* Eſquire, a man of ſingular accompt for his wiſdome, Integrity, gentleneſſe, godlineſſe, facility, and all generous diſpoſitions; not to ſay much of *Burladame* the furthermoſt Eaſterly part of this Lordſhip: wherein there is a little Chappel for the Eaſe of the fartheſt remote Tenants of this Abby, this whole Tract bearing the name of *Dodcot* and *Wilkſley*, a Brook called *Combrus* falling from this, a great Mear which alſo hath been called *Comberlake*, meeteth ſhortly with the Water of *Weever*, about *Broomhall* a great Townſhip, the greateſt part whereof hath been the Lands of the Lord *Shavington* in the edge of *Shropſhire*, now Sir *Robert Needhams*, and near whereunto is ſcituate a Demean of the *Whitneys*, called the Mannour of *Cole Pilate*; and another of the *Cheſwis*, called the Hall of *Mickley*, from whence having on our right hand the Pariſh Church and Townſhip of *Wrenbury*, which hath been ſometimes a member of the great Church of *Acton*, but is now an entire Pariſh within it ſelf, and near adjoyning unto it the Hall of *Wrenbury*, a very pleaſant ſeat of one of that great name of the *Starkies*, and belongs to the heir of a late worthy vertuous Gentleman, *Arthur Starkey* Eſquire, deceaſed.

We ſtep over the ſaid Water of *Weever*, at a Bridge called *Stanford Bridge*, where the ſaid River by the augmentation as was ſaid of the *Combrus*, and not far off with another pretty Brook falling out of *Shropſhire*, firſt ſaluteth a Village called *Aſton*, near which there is an ancient Seat of one houſe of the *Eagertons*, called *Egerton*, of *Chriſtleton*, but more lately of *Newhall*, and then bendeth more Eaſterly to *Auldeline*, adorned with a fair Pariſh Church,

and is a goodly Lordſhip of great Extent, one Angle thereof ſhooting with an Inlet as it were into the County of *Sallope* called *Tittenlege*, and on the Southweſt inlargeth it ſelf with a great Lordſhip called *Buerton*, where the Pooles of *Werral* Hundred, a Race of great antiquity and worſhip have great poſſeſſions; and alſo the *Gamulls* of worthy repute, the heir being *Francis Gamull* Eſquire, yet under age, hath a ſtately houſe and good poſſeſſions: And on the right hand of it a Townſhip called *Hankelow*, wherein is a fair houſe, and Demain of *Haſſals*, Gentlemen of good worth.

Which Lordſhip takes up (together with another called *Bridgemere*, being the Lands late purchaſed by Sir *Roger Wilbraham* Knight, one of the Maſters of Requeſts to the Kings Majeſty, and now, by marriage, appertaining to that *Wilbraham* that is the hopefull Heir of the houſe of *Woodſey*) the whole Confine of this Hundred, upon a good part of *Staffordſhire*, till we come to *Worme-hill*, the goodly *Manſion* of the *Egertons* of that houſe; which houſe and demain, both do partake with either of the Shires, from whence we muſt turn our courſe full South, to take view of *Checley*, a beautiful Timber houſe, and fine Seat of the Race of the *Perſalls* of great worſhip, and ſo bend almoſt back again to two great Lordſhips, and ancient Seats, both of them Knights of renowned worth, *Hatherton* of the *Smithes*, and *Dodington* of the *Delvs*, both of them at this day honoured with the owners ſingular merits, and high eſtimation. And the one Sir *Thomas Delvs* being a Knight lately advanced to the degree of a Baronet. The other, Sir *Thomas Smith*, for his great wiſdome, and accompliſhed ſufficiency, worthily at this time graced with the Government both of this Honourable City, as Maior; and of the County, as his Majeſties High Sheriff; in whoſe deſerved commendations, I am not worthy to ſpeak, being not able to do it as I ſhould.

Weever holding his courſe toward *Namptwich*, hath on the other ſide of it *Baddington*, a fair Demean, where alſo hath been an ancient ſeat, being the Lands of Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Shavington* in the County of *Salop* before-mentioned, and *Awſtaſton*, where he hath had goodly Woods that hath been the chief Store-houſe, and Nurſery of that fewel they call *Wichwood*; which being of twenty years growth, or thereabouts, is moſt fit for that ſervice, and hath uſually been fallen by yearly falls, as they call them, and ſold to the Town of *Namptwiche*, for the boyling of their Salt, and which is now worthy the recording the ingenuity and induſtry of providence, which animated thereunto by the great charge and laudable encouragement of the ſaid Sir *Robert Nedham*, hath in this age of ours, found out by the ſide of the ſaid *Weever* at *Baddington*, a Seth or pit of that Brine, whereof they make great plenty of very good white Salt: as alſo upon the Bank, on the other ſide, ſince the finding of this, is alſo the like within the Lordſhip of *Hatherton*, in the Lands of Sir *Thomas Smith*: In both which, they have taken a more profitable way of boyling their Salt in Pans of Iron, to which the Pit-coals, which are their ordinary fewel of that Country;

try; and whereof there is great abundance not far off in the Confines between the two Counties of *Chester* and *Stafford*, is found a cheaper and more compendious way, then that boyling in Pans of Lead, with fewel onely of Wood, used in all the *Wiches*; which old way, notwithstanding the Boylers in the *Wiches*, will maintain to be the best, and do most resolutely and deservedly hold their Salt to be unmatchable for colour and goodnesse of any other.

But because *Weever* approaching now unto *Bertherton*, an ancient seat of the *Griffins* Esquires, of long continuance, and a fair Demean thereunto, it receiveth into the bosome thereof, one stout water that they call *Betley* water, of the place from whence it begins. Let us a little step Easterly again towards the head of the same water, and take view of *Wibbunbury*, a Church-town, and a Parish Church to a great Precinct, and on every side so garnished and adorned with the Seats and Habitations of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, as is scarce to be found the like in any Country Parish, so far remote from great and populous Cities: The name is said to come from *Wibba*, a King: or, if I may so guesse, from *Hubba* a great Nobleman of the *Mercians*.

The Vicarage hereof is in the gift of the Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*. Neer unto the same Church, is scituate a fine Lordship and Town, with a decayed house, and demain of Sir *Thomas Smith* before-named, called the *Hough*; and next adjoyning unto it, the *Lee*, being an ancient Seat of Knights and Esquires of that name, and now Sir *Richard Lee*, a Knight of worthy account, for wisdom, and singular virtue; and to whom I stand particularly bounden for speciall favours received, which I must ever acknowledge.

I should think, that the water *Lee* that runneth by the skirt of this demain, should give name to that River that is afterwards so called, and meets with the flood before they fall together into the *Weever* about *Pool*, to which we shall come anon: But first let us look a little more to the West, where stands the Lordship of *Blaikenfall*; and next to that *Hunsterton*, a great part of them both, the Lands of Sir *Thomas Delves*, we come to *Bartomley*, a Parish and a Church; in which Township we see an ancient handsome house, and demain, the Lands of the *Cawdons* of *Lawton*; and from a Lake hereabout, hath the *Wolvern* brook his first beginning, which running by *Weston*, a Lordship with an ancient Seat and Demain belonging to Sir *Thomas Delves* of *Doddington* afore-mentioned, runneth along by *Basford*, a sightly Habitation, sometimes the Lands of the *Bramlees*, but now the Inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmendesleigh*; and so crossing the *Lee* brook again, we may first on the one hand take notice of *Shavington*, an ancient seat of the *Woodnothes*, a name, saith Mr. *Cambden*, descended from the *English Saxons*; the present Owner hereof, *John Woodnoth* Esquire, a great Antiquary, and learned in the Laws; and on the other of *Roppe*, a Townships, which reacheth to another member thereof, called *Stapley*, in which there is another fair house and demain, anciently the seat of Gentlemen of good esteem of that name *Roppe*, whose Issue-males are

now failed, and the ſame come to the Poſſeſſions of Mr. *Green* of *Congleton* by the Siſter of *Roppe*, now like to begin another name, but a ſtock of the ſame tree ſtill.

And from hence, having taken notice of one Townſhip, called *Willaſton*, and a little Pariſh called *Willaſton*, which hath in it the habitation of the *Walthols*, Gentlemen of good worth, to whom, and to the *Pearſals*, the Patronage of the Church there belongeth, & it had in it a diſcent of Gentlemen the *Brindlays*, now all worn out and forgotten. We are here to enter upon the head town of that Hundred, and of all the County, which is called *Namptwich* vulgarly, but in moſt of our ancient Deeds, and other Writings, *Wicus Malbanus*, Wich-*Malbank*; and had the name from one *William Malbenge* or *Malbanc*, who had this place given him at the *Norman* Conqueſt, and afterwards grew to be one of the Baronies of the Barons, made by the Earls of *Cheſter*, as we ſhall have occaſion hereafter to declare more at large.

We doubt the firſt raiſing it to the greatneſſe it hath, was from the goodneſſe of the Salt there made: whereupon, and upon the whiteneſſe of it, the *Brittains* called the Town *Hellath-wen*, the white Pit; which made them frequent it exceedingly, after that King *Henry* the third had by ſtopping up theſe Pits, and reſtraining all relief, which was hence gotten by the *Welſh-men* for their needfull ſuſtenance: When all was quiet, and peace flouriſhed again, the Market here began to be of great frequency; beſides that, it grew to be a ſpecial through-fair, for entertainment of all Paſſengers in the great Road from *London* to *Cheſter*; and eſpecially ſince the Government of *Ireland*, fell to the Kings of *England*: To which I may add, that ſpecial gift which God hath beſtowed on the ſoyl in and neer to that place, for the excellency of the Cheeſe there made; which, notwithſtanding all the Diſputations, which many make to the contrary, and all the Tryals that our Ladies and Gentlewomen make in their Dairies, in other parts of the Country, and other Countries of the Kingdome; yet can they never fully match the perfect reliſh of the right *Namptwich* Cheeſe: nor can, I think, that Cheeſe be equalled by any other made in *Europe*, for pleaſantneſſe of taſte, and wholeſomeneſſe of digeſtion, even in the daintieſt ſtomacks of them that love it.

Whatſoever hath been the cauſes, or howſoever the Inhabitants there have had their invancement, ſure I am there can hardly be found a Town meerly uplandiſh, as we term it, neither traded unto by waters, nor enriched by any ſpeciall Trades or Manufactures that hath ſuch a knot of wealthy and landed men in ſo ſmall a compaſſe, there being within the ſame 30. or more that are uſually aſſeſſed in the Kings Majeſties Subſidies, to pay for Lands, and the greateſt part of them Gentlemen that pay with none of the meaneſt ranks.

The Buildings within the ſame Town are very fair and neat, and every ſtreet adorned with ſome ſpeciall manſions of Gentlemen of good worth, the middle and the principal parts of the Town

pened

being all new buildings, by reason of a lamentable fire which happened there in *Anno* 1583. that consumed in one night all the dwellings from the River side, to the other side of the Church, which Church it self by the great mercy of God escaped, and was left standing naked without neighbours, saving onely the School-house, in a few hours; yet such were the estates of many the Inhabitants, and so graciously did Queen *Elizabeth* of blessed memory favour them, with her own earnest furthering of a Collection through the whole Kingdom, and the business so well managed by the care and industry of Sir *Hugh Cholmly*, Mr. *John Masterson*, and other the chief agents in the same, that the whole scite and frame of the Town so suddenly ruined, was with great speed re-edified in that beautifull manner that now it is.

The Church is very large, and of so beautifull a structure composed in form of a crosse, like the great Minsters or Cathedrals, and the Steeple erected in the middle Juncture of the Crosse, with fair Iles on each side; the Monuments therein few: those that are here follow.

That it belonged to the Abbey of *Cumbermere* is plain from hence, that indeed the same being claimed by the Parishioners of *Acton*, a great Parish Church within a mile of it, as it were but a Chappelry of that Church; The Rectory of them both being appropriate to the said Abbot and his Covent, the one hath a Vicaridge, the other a poor maintenance left by them out of that great commodity they reaped there, the same Impropriations being now in better imployments; though those maintenances yet remain towards the upholding of Gods service, which I wish had means according to the great worth and dignity of the places.

The noble Barony of *Wich Malbanc* given by the first Earl *Hugh Lupus*, at the time of the *Norman* Conquest, to his kinsman *William* of *Malbenge*, hath since come by several branches of heires to a number of the great Families in the Country, and some others in remote parts, yet by continuance of time have almost all knit together again, so that of more then twenty parts whereinto it hath been dispersed, it is at this day come all again within two or three portions, as I have hard, to be settled in the inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, who hath here the greatest sway and Jurisdiction.

The manner of making this Salt here, and in the other *Wiches*, their authentique rules and customes which they have made a binding law unto themselves for equall division of the Brine to the severall owners of the *wich* houses therewith, Rooms for stowage of their wood, even to an inch; The limitations of the times to draw the brine out of the Seith and conveying it by Troughs into the several Wich-houses, all comprehended under the term *walling*, together with the venting the same into forraign parts, which is chiefly done in exchange of the best mault that the Shires toward the Champion do send, in Barter for it; with many pretty observations from their continuall care and circumspection, lest

their

their pit ſhould lack any old Rites or duties, or that ſalt vein which may ſeem to accompany that water of *Weever* for many miles together ſhould receive mixture or prejudice by freſh Springs or other Impeachments: All theſe things I leave to be read other where, knowing well their jealous love to be ſuch towards this their beloved commodity, as I ſhould ſoon incur ſome reprehenſion for being too buſie to look narrowly upon ſuch a beauty.

One happineſſe I will not forget to report, which it pleaſed our gracious King his moſt excellent Majeſtie to adde unto them in *Anno* 1617. the 25. of *Auguſt*, who vouchſafed to make that Town the lodging place for his Royal Perſon, and after he had for ſome hours accommodated himſelf in the houſe, then his Royall Court, of *Thomas Wilbraham* Eſquire, it pleaſed him to walk ſo far as to the Brineſeeth, and with his eye to behold the manner of the Well, and to obſerve the labours of the Briners (ſo they call the Drawers of the Brine) whoſe work it is to fetch it up in Lether buckets faſtned to Ropes, and emptied into the Troughes, which Troughes convey it into the Wich houſes, at which work thoſe Briners ſpend the coldeſt day in Froſt and Snow, without any cloathing more then a ſhirt with great chearfulneſſe: And after his Majeſties gracious enquiry among the poor Drawers of many things touching the nature of the ſame brine, and how they proceeded to convert it into Salt, moſt Princely rewarding them with his own hand, his Majeſtie returned to the Court.

The next day his Majeſtie was likewiſe pleaſed to appoint a Sermon to be preached before him in the Church, and of his Princely graciouſneſſe to ſtay whiles an Oration was pronounced by one of the Scholars of the School, which Sermon was then performed by a Divine of our own Countrey both by birth and dwelling, Mr. *Thomas Dod*, Archdeacon of *Richmond*, and to which his Majeſtie gave ſo great attention, and with the ſame was ſo affected, as it pleaſed his Highneſſe to grace the Preacher with his Princely and free election of him into the number of one of his Chaplains in Ordinary, which for the honour of our Country, and for an addition to the worth of this our eloquent and ſweet Preacher, I thought fit here to record.

There hath been a little Chappel ſcituate near this Brineſeeth, dedicated, as ſome ſay, to St. *Anne*; what endowment it had, or what was the decay thereof, except I would report fabulous tales, I can make no relation.

A ſtrong Timber-bridge over the ſtream of *Weever* is maintained by the Town, which asketh no little care and coſt, by reaſon of the boſterous carriages of the wood in Carts, which is thither brought for the boyling of their Salt.

I might ſpeak of ſome charitable gifts that have been by well diſpoſed perſons given or bequeathed to charitable uſes, whereof to make mention, I fear me would be rather to queſtion their neglect, then to commend the Inhabitants that preform not, for ought

ought I know, the care that ſhould be taken in that behalf, onely the School which was founded there by Mr. *John Thruſh*, and Mr. *Thomas Thruſh* of *London*, Wooll-packers, is well and ſufficiently upheld and maintained to the furtherance of teaching the children of the poor and others; And an ancient and grave School-maſter of very near fifty years continuance, Mr. *Randall Kent*, yet Teacher there with a learned aſſiſtant, a Maſter of Arts of Queens Colledge in *Oxon.* whoſe name is Mr. *Shenton* of laudable pains and induſtry.

To which I muſt not omit to adde the late charitable erection of an Alm-houſe for ſix poor aged men, which Sir *Roger Wilbraham* Knight, Maſter of the Requeſts to his Majeſtie, (*ſcil.* K. *James*) at the Towns-end, there new builded for the ſaid ſix perſons to be choſen out of *Namptwich* and of *Acton* Pariſh, allowing them each one, an handſome lodging, a little garden, and five marks *per annum* towards their relief in the latter end of their old age.

That worthy Knight gave other the like charitable gifts in his life-time in other places, which I will not here recite; this I think very pertinent to this place, becauſe here at this end of *Namptwich* he had his birth and breeding, being a younger brother of that Houſe formerly mentioned, where his Highneſſe was lodged, and branched from the houſe of *Wilbrahams* of *Woodhey*, long aged, and by one of his co-heirs like again now to return a great tribute in Augmentation to the ſame houſe from whence he came.

It may not ſeem amiſſe though I reckon it not as a note of Antiquity, yet (out of my love) to note one luſtre to that Town, that into the five entrances into the ſame which way ſoever you come, your eye is entertained with a fair Gentlemanly houſe at the end or entry of the firſt ſtreet every way; as namely this which is called the *Welſh Rowe*, with that of Mr. *Wilbrahams*, that of Beam ſtreet, where they hold yet weekly great market of Cattel, with a fine houſe of the *Mainwarings*, and now belonging to the Right Worſhipful and worthy ingenious Knight Sir *Dudley Norton*, Secretary to his Majeſties Councel in *Ireland*; That of the Hoſpital ſtreet, with a fair Timber-houſe of Mr. *Randal Church* a Gentleman of ſingular integrity. That of the Pillory ſtreet, with a very ancient houſe of the Worſhipful race of the *Maſterſons*; and *Barkers* ſtreet, or Mills ſtreet, with a fine brick houſe of Mr. *Wrights*: To ſay nothing of a great number of very fair houſes and neat buildings diſperſed here and there throughout the middle parts of the Town. Here are alſo fair and profitable Mills for the ſervice and uſe of the Town, which are the inheritance of Sir *Richard Egerton* Knight before mentioned.

And ſo taking only notice of a fine Common called the Croach belonging to this Town, and extending it ſelf from the end of the Beam ſtreet by *Weever* ſide to the length of a mile and a half, or rather more, and in breadth of about a quarter of a mile, which is an excellent Paſture, and upon which the Inhabitants have

their

their Cattel ſummered there, paying a ſmall rent for it; to the number of four or five hundred every year, to their great commodity, and no ſmall relief unto the poor. Onely take view of *Alveſton* where the *Preſtlands* were ſometimes owners of great Lands: ſo take leave of *Namptwich*. And firſt look upon that part of the Hundred, which within the compaſſe of the winding ſtream of *Weever* we left unviewed.

Having firſt viewed on the South Weſt of *Namptwich*, a Lordſhip called *Eadlaſton*, which was anciently belonging to the *Fullhurſts* of *Crew*, a great name now almoſt extinguiſhed; and another called *Sound*, a Town well repleniſhed with good Farmes; we ſee *Baddily* with a little Church, and an ancient Seat that belongs to Sir *Randal Manwairing* Knight, and hath been anciently the ſeat of the *Preiers*, who were in this Countrey a Race of great poſſeſſions, but are alſo long ſince utterly worn out and ſwallowed up of other names.

This is a goodly Demain, and hath been anciently a great Nurſery for Wood and Timber, as it is now for Corn and Graſſe, which exchange cannot be much faulted, it is an entire Pariſh of it ſelf, though ſome contend that it hath been but a member of *Acton* Pariſh; but in our memory the Rectory there by it ſelf hath been fully proved and confirmed. Part of this Lordſhip hath deſcended to the Anceſtors of the *Bruertons* of *Haudford* of great place, in which is a rich Farm called *Blackhurſt*, which hath been the birth place of one Race of the *Davenports*.

And now all the Towns and ſpatious extents between us and the ſtream of *Weever* of this Weſt ſide of it, till you come to *Minſhull*, are all contained within the Pariſh of that Mother Church of *Acton*, being to the number of 14. Townſhips. From the very Townes-end of the Weſt of *Namptwich*, begins *Acton*, leading almoſt a mile upon a fair ſtone Cauſey, or pavement, up unto the ſaid Church, upon which as you paſſe offers it ſelf to your view a moſt neat and beautifull houſe of brick lately erected by *Ralph Wilbraham* Eſq. another younger brother of thoſe *Wilbrahams* of *Namptwich* in the place of an ancient Capitall Meſſe called *Darford*, or rather *Durfold*, which belonged anciently to the Earls of *Darby*.

We may well think it worth taking notice of a goodly Common lying near unto this Church, by name *Ravenſmore*, but vulgarly *Ranmore*, extending it ſelf more then a mile in length, and almoſt half that breadth, a very ſweet and fruitfull piece of ground, at which many mens teeth have watered, but hath been by Gods providence (raiſing up divers noble Gentlemen to ſtand againſt the encloſing of it) hitherto preſerved for the relief of the poor neighbours to it, and others. Upon the ſide of it Weſtward, we obſerve an ancient Gentlemans Seat called *Swanley*, which hath long belonged to the *Manwairings* of *Charringham*, another great branch of that famous name; and ſo we come to two Intermixed Townſhips, the one *Burland*, whereof the moſt part of it hath been

appen-

appendant to the Jurisdiction of *Baddiley*, the other *Brindley*, wherein I only note a fair Seat and demain of Mr. *William Allen* a Gentleman of good respect.

And so we come to *Faddiley*, another member, or rather entire Lordship of it self, divided between the houses of *Peever* and *Handford*; and hereunto lyeth adjoyning the Demain and Hall of *Woodhey*, which as it was the first place where my feet had some rest after the variable courses of my youth, so I could here long dwell upon the remembrances of that ever worthy honoured owner of it, and of me his most unworthy servant, *Thomas Wilbraham* Esquire, if even here my Ink were not forced to give place to the tears that fall from my eyes. But what need I think upon the commending of him, the world takes knowledge of his worth. The God whom he served is the God of his Seed, the blessing of Heaven is upon his house, and so I hope and pray it may long continue: Much might be said concerning the now possessour of his place and virtues, Sir *Richard Wilbraham* Knight and Baronet; but for me to say it, it were to discover my own weakness, and to argue my folly, that I knew not his wisdom, wherof all others take so much notice. That which is not so meerly personall in him, I hope will be out of the compasse of Adulation to remember, that besides an hereditary wisdom from his said Father, he is holden to be partaker of the like Inheritance from both his most worthy Grandfathers *Richard Wilbraham* Esquire, Master of the Jewel-house to Queen *Mary*, who Princely rewarded his worthy service unto her, and Sir *Hugh Cholmley* the elder, who was likewise Grandfather to Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet now, as was formerly noted.

So we return Northward, and stepping a little back again, take view of *Hurlston*, where the honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* hath worthy Lands, and by it *Stoke*, a fine Lordship, and a neat Capitall house purchased from *Aston* of *Aston*, and now possessed by *Edward Minshall* Gentleman, beneath which Townsship of *Hurlston* lyes *Henhull*, where once stood a fair Seat of the *Claytons* Gent. now almost worn out; and the *Worleston*, wherein are Seats of Gentlemen of the *Wilbrahams*, *Graftons*, and *Chetwoods*, from which last mentioned house, the Father of an honourable and worthy Knight, Sir *Richard Chetwood* of *Warkworth* in the County of *Oxon.* within some mens memories yet living, did discend.

The next to these are three Townships of the names of the *Pooles*, and in them three fair Demains, and seemly houses, the inheritances of the *Ehocks*, and the *Leicesters*, where also was an ancient House of *Boydels*, a race of Gentlemen of worship in this County, now worn out; and adjoyning to these is *Aston juxta Mondram*, which name argues, some said, that the *Purlens* of the Forrest of *Delamore*, have extended thus far; and there is a Seat of the *Astons*, and another of the *Weevers*, Gentlemen, and another of the *Braynes*, with a very large and ancient Demesne and

Mill of the inheritance of *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, often mentioned.

From hence we come to *Cholmeſton*, a great Precinct, which hath anciently been the Lands of the *Leighs* of *Ruſhall* in *Staffordſhire*, but now belong to the Right Honourable Earl of *Bridgwater*, who hath in the ſame a goodly Demain, with an ancient Seat called the *Hall of Cholmeſton*, but now much ruinated.

At the Confines of this Pariſh we ſee next *Minſhall* a little Pariſh impropriated with a Church in the Town, and near unto it the Hall of *Minſhall* a very ancient Seat which hath continued the Succeſſions of a Worſhipfull Race in its own name, and never could boaſt of a more ſufficient, for many Gentlemanly parts, then the now Lord of it, *John Minſhall* Eſquire, yet now that Succeſſion liketh to divert into another houſe by his only daughter and heir, which is by Gods own appointment now married to *Thomas Cholmley* Eſquire, brother of that ſaid Sir *Robert*. And near alſo to the Church upon the other ſide of *Weever* a very fine houſe called *Hoograves*; the inheritance of the heirs of the beſt of the *Aſtons* of *Aſton*.

And here we muſt again ſtep over the water of *Weever* at *Minſhall* Bridge, where another branch of the ſame *Minſhals* have an ancient inheritance, and a fair Houſe & Demain called *Erdſwick*, from whence we muſt go more Southerly to *Leighton*, where you ſhall find a fair Seat of the Anceſtors of the *Erdſwicks*, no doubt deriving that name from the place aforementioned; but now grown into a race of great worſhip, whoſe chief reſidence is at *Sand* in *Staffordſhire*.

In this Townſhip of *Leighton* is alſo another fine Seat, which hath been poſſeſſed by a race of ancient Gentlemen the *Brooks*, from which Houſe thoſe of *Norton* lately are deſcended, but the ſame now alſo for want of Iſſue male is diverted another way, and is by purchaſe by the Lady *Cholmley* (as is ſaid) aſſured to the ſaid *Thomas Cholmley* her youngeſt ſon, a Gentleman of much regard and towardlineſſe.

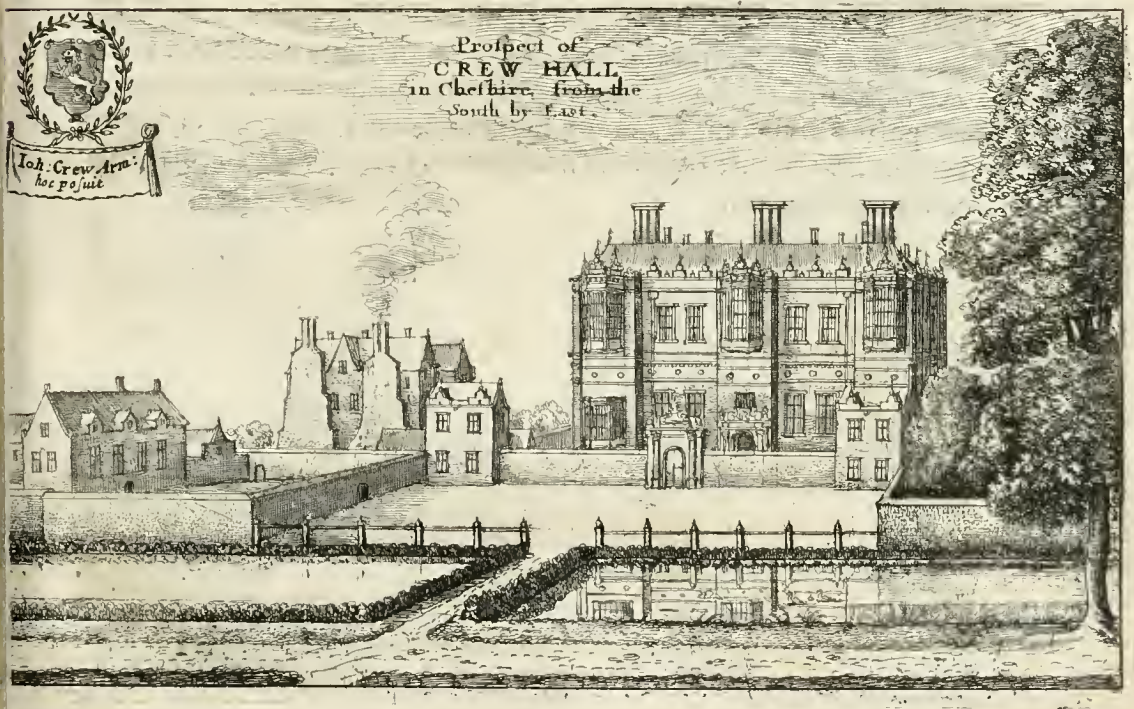
From hence leaving on the right hand a Townſhip called *Woolſton-wood*, a place likely to have had no ſmall ſtore of that commodity; we come unto the *Coppenhals*, whereof one is a Church-Town, having the Pariſh Church in it, the patronage whereof belongeth to the Biſhop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*. The other called *Monks Coppenhall*; but to which Society of that brood it once belonged, I know not.

Church-Coppenhall is and and hath been famous for the plentifulneſſe of *Moſſes*, ſo they call the ſoft Boggy ground from whence are digged the ſquare ſtudds of ſoft looſe earth in the Summer time, which being well dryed in the Sun, becomes a good and ready fuell, and ſerves to great uſe. And within this Townſhip is an ancient Seat of one of the *Foulhurſts*, diſcended from them, late Lords of *Crew*, which is called the Hall of *Shaw*, now almoſt gone to decay,

cay, and divers Lands thereof ſold and diſperſed.

Eaſtward hereunto advanced to the view of many miles every way, lifts up it ſelf that ſtately Fabrick of the Hall of *Crew*, which for many years aforegoing, had drooped and fallen in much decay, as it were lingring and longing for one that might raiſe up that name and Seat; for ſo Mr. *Cambden* hath in theſe words, *A place inhabited in old time by a notable Family of that name, which having been the poſſeſſion, for ſome Ages, of the* Falſhurſts, *men of great Revenues in theſe parts, is now again made happy by the purchaſe of Sir* Randall Crew *Knight, one of the Kings Majeſties Sergeants at Law, and one of the moſt Reverend and Learned Sages of the Law in theſe dayes:*

The Proſpect of Crew Hall.



Who hath brought into theſe remote parts a modell of that excellent form of building which is now grown to a degree beyond the building of old times for loftineſſe, ſightlineſſe, and pleaſant habitation, as in and near unto *London*, we ſee many in this Age of ours.

The next neighbour yet further Eaſtward unto this is *Haſlington*, being an handſome ſtreet in the Rode way, and adorned with a Chappel that belongs to the Pariſh of *Berthomley*; but that which is the chief ornament of this Lordſhip, is the Seat of that Family of the *Vernons* deſcended from thoſe Barons of the name of *Ship-*

broke, which I have ſome hope to be better furniſhed in the due place to ſpeak of more at large, and content my ſelf here to give it that whereof it may not a little glory, that the owner thereof now is a worthy Gentleman, *George Vernon* Eſquire, ſo well known for the great eſtimation he hath for a great learned Lawyer, that I need ſay no more.

Another ancient Gentlemans Seat there is in this Precinct of the *Moors*, of good account; but now I take it by the heir-generall, it is diſcended to that name of the *Waltholls*, and within the ſame is that great Mere called *Cakehanger-Mear*, from whence begins that water which afterwards gets the name of *Fulbrock* till it meets with *Whelock*.

Beyond this there remains only *Alſacher*, the name of a Townſhip, and the race of a good Family in the ſame, and *Haſſal*, from whence great Families may ſeem to have gotten their name, but from what houſe therein I am not inſtructed; and then to confine this Hundred, lyes *Bechton*, a goodly large Seignory, the moſt part of which hath been the poſſeſſion of the Anceſtors of the *Davenports* of *Henbury* men of great place, but now is this *Betchton* parted into ſome other owners, and one great part of it the preſent inheritance of *Thomas Wilbraham* of *Namptwich* Eſquire, formerly mentioned.

Northwich

Northwich *Hundred.*

THe ſhape of the *Northwich* Hundred is Triangular, and of that Figure which the Geometricians call *Ambligonion Scalenum*, that is of three unequall ſides, with one blunt angle, and two acute Angles; the firſt Acute Angle of theſe points upon *Wirrington* Bridge beyond *Northwich*, almoſt at *Marbury*: The ſecond acute Angle points at *Lawton* gate towards *Adeley*; and the blunt angle falls about *Ruſhton*, on the back of *Congerton*, where the water of *Beedulph* meets with *Dane*.

The point of *Lawton* gate gives us good occaſion to begin there our view of this Hundred, as being next unto *Betchton*, where we ended the other. This took the name of the paſſage there, into *Staffordſhire*, and is part of the Pariſh of *Lawton*; which Church of *Lawton* is near unto it, and by the ſame the ancient Seat and Hall of *Lawton*, where there have continued many diſcents of Eſquires of the ſame name, the Heir of the houſe now in minority, and matcht into the noble Race of the *Sneyds*, a man of great worſhip and account, and of ample revenues in *Staffordſhire*; which I rather note, becauſe they have great poſſeſſions in this County; and this Countrey, and eſpecially this City of *Cheſter*, boaſteth, that hence they had their original.

From thence we turn Northward towards *Rhode*, the name of a Town, and of a Race of Gentlemen of the ſame name, and ſo by *Kent-Green*, a Hamlet near the foot of that famous Mountain called *Mowle-Coppe*, and from whence begins the water that afterwards obtaineth the name of the *Whelock*, making his firſt paſſage near unto *Moreton*, wherein are two very fair Demains, and the two Houſes of worthy Gentlemen and Eſquires, of moſt ancient continuance; the one of the ſame name of *Moreton*, and which, as I have heard, gave breeding to that famous Biſhop *Moreton*, which in the time of *Richard* the Third, the Uſurper, contrived that project of the marriage of the two Heirs of the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, from whence proceeded the happineſſe that we enjoy at this day; though I know others derive his birth from [another place]. The other is of the *Bellots*, who both in this County and *Wales*, have been and are Eſquires of great worth, the owners now *William Moreton* and *John Bellot* of *Moreton*, Eſquires.

The *Whelock* ſhall now lead us on declining more to the Weſt, which here gives name to a Townſhip, and therein to the ancient Seat of *Leverſage* of *Whelock* Eſquires, of ſpeciall accompt, and now the poſſeſſions of a very worthy and wiſe Gentleman *William Leverſage*, Eſquire,

From whence we turn again a little Northerly to view *Sandbach*, whoſe Church and lofty Steeple drawes our eye to behold it, and wherein *Sandbach*, is a pretty Market Town, and hath belonged long to the noble race of Knights of the *Ratcliffes* of *Ard-*

ſhall

ſhall in *Lancaſhire*; and the ſcituation of this Town is very delightſome. The chief Seignory thereof now belongs to the worthy Knight before mentioned, Sir *Randal Crew*. Mr. *Cambden* in his deſcription of *Derby*, took occaſion to delight his Reader with a diſcourſe of the nappy Ale of *Darby*; Let me have a little leave to touch upon that Subject; Our Ale here at *Sandbach* being no leſſe famous then that for a true nappe. And I have heard men of deep experience in that element contend for the worth of it, that for true dagger ſtuffe, it ſhould give place to none; and if that Ale got name from *Oel*, as he ſaith, the old *Daniſh* word, I know not why this may not almoſt with as little variation come from Oil, being almoſt as ſubſtantiall in the handling, as oyl is, and juſtifies that old report of the merry Poet,

——— nil ſpiſſius illa,
Dum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur: ergo
Conſtat eam multum terrenæ fœcis habere.

When we have looked a little behind *Sandbach*, and taken notice of *Arclid*, a little Townſhip, and of *Smethwick*; which Townſhip and Houſe, in that of an ancient continuance, gave name to the *Smethwick* there to this day continuing, and yet in the poſſeſſion of *William Smethwick* Eſquire, a man much beloyed, and well reſpected; we turn again to follow our *Whelock* water, which after it hath ſhewed at *Wintley*, a good part thereof the Lands of *George Vernon* Eſquire, and *Moulton*, we go by *Eltworth*, in which Mr. *Raven* hath a new fair houſe.

And then holding ſtill by our River ſide, wherein the *Fulbrook* water meeteth it, we ſtep over into that goodly Lotdſhip of *Warmicham*, where lies a ſpacious Demean, large Farms, fine Rents, Pariſh Church, and all now belonging to *Crew-Hall* before-mentioned; and, by purchaſe, the poſſeſſion of the ſaid Sir *Randall Crew*, of which they are all not a little glad, the ſaid Sir *Randal* being Patron of the Rectory there.

And here again we approach to *Weever* ſide, upon which are ſcituate two great Lordſhips; the one, *Occleſton*; and the other, *Wimboldſley*, in which are Freeholders of the *Venables*, and of the *Kinſies*; and neer unto theſe, lies a member of *Minſhal*, but diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Minſhal Vernon*, by ſome Owner anciently of that Houſe of the *Vernons*, a goodly extent of Farms, and of Paſtures, and of Woods, which have been purpoſely nouriſhed; for *wich* Woods, and the Poſſeſſion of that now, as I take it, belongs to one of the *Warburtons*, a Gentleman born in *Cheſhire*, but dwelling in *Hampſhire*.

But to look a little Eaſtward again, there lies Lay a fine houſe, and ſpacious Demean, the Lands of *William Brereton* of *Aſhley* Eſquire; and next to that *Clive*, or *Cleave*, a great Precinct: neer unto which, is ſcituate a Demean, and fair old houſe, called the *Nunhouſe*, that was anciently belonging to Sir *Thomas Holcroft*, and

now

now the Lands of *Thomas Marbury* of *Marbury* Esquire.

From thence, we still follow the *Weever* course towards the furthest acute point of this Hundred, onely noting the places on the Bank of it on the East side, which are first *Warton*, a fruitful vein of Land; and so we come to *Eaton*, a Lordship of Sir *William Brereton*, and then we see the Church and Parish of *Davenham*, or *Daneham*, for it takes name of *Dane* the River, which now on the other side of this Church, approacheth with all speed, hastening to meet with *Weever*. In which *Davenham*, we observe a good fair, and most ancient built Church, with a Spire Steeple to be seen farre every way; and just by it a great Parsonage, now in the hands of the reverent Dean of *Chester*; the Patron whereof, is that Honourable Knight and Baronet Sir *Thomas Savage*, often and most worthy to be remembred.

And not far from hence, the Seat of the *Holfords* of *Davenham*, Gentlemen of a good worth, and a very ancient discent, deriving themselves from Sir *George Holford* of *Holford* Knight, who were seated there by marriage of one of the Daughers and Heirs o *Bret*, ancient Gentlemen of that Parish; whereof there is an ancient Monument of *Alablaster* in a Chappel of that Church: Another of the same Coheirs was married to Mr. *Wich* of *Alderley*.

Betwixt this, and the *Northwich*, lies the Township, with a fair house and demean; whereof the Owner *Ralph Lestwich* Esquire, hath continued the same name of the place of great antiquity; yet now by the Heir-General of his Heir, is like to passe into another name; to wit, *William Oldfield* Esquire; which House hath also a Chappel and burial place in the same Church.

We must needs take a little pains to retire back again, that on the other side of *Whelock* water, we may proceed where we left, to fetch the view of the middle parts of this Hundred on both sides of *Dane*.

To passe by the Lordships of *Tetton* and *Moston*, next to *Elton*, where we left, which are members of *Warmincham*; we see next *Bradwal*, a Seat anciently of the *Baringtons*, and now a Possession of one of the *Oldfields*, a Gentleman, obtaining the same lately, by marrying the daughter of *Barington*; and so we passe along by that famous *Mere*, called the *Bagmere*, being very large and deep; and from it runs a water called *Croco*, which quickly hastens, to encrease the *Dane*: If here I should either passe in silence, or call in question that common report of the Trees in the *Pool*, which are said to lift up themselves into sight above the water, before such time as any Heir of the house of the *Brereton*s the Owner thereof dieth, I should be thought too nice and strict, in giving way to the Current of all Writers, and too injurious to the Wonder-tellers of all Ages: But I professe a love to Truth; and by such enquiry as I have made, I could never learn, that the worthy Knights and Owners themselves of that great Seat, have much regarded that observation, but rather thought (as for my own part I do) that the rising sometime of those Trees, is for the time meerly accidental;

and

and for the ſignification nothing at all, but even as other the like bulks and bodies of Wood, or Earth, or other ſubſtance, that lie floating in deep waters, which by Winds, or other natural motions do ſtirre, are diverſly raiſed or depreſſed; ſo theſe, at ſome time, are ſo carryed by ſome natural cauſe, not ſo fully appearing to mens underſtanding. And if once, or twice, in many Ages, ſuch an accident fall out, at, or before the death of an Heir, as eaſily it may come to paſſe, this hath more force to give Wings unto ſuch a flying Report, than ten Experiences to the contrary ſhall ever call in again. To ſay nothing, that Chriſtian Faith and Religion teacheth, the Heirs of that, and of every other noble houſe, that as they want not Predictions every day and hour that they live, to tell them that they ſhall die; ſo muſt they never look for ſuch a priviledge, as to have a meſſenger to tell them the certain time when it ſhall be.

But I ſtay too long upon this: I could wiſh, thar thoſe Trees may lie long unſeen; ſo that we ſtill ſee the worthy Owner of that magnificent place Sir *William Brereton* Knight, to continue ſtill a worthy Governour in his Countrey; a man, whom the world acknowledgeth to have ſpent his ſtudy, his care, his years, even now to a full maturity, in the upright managing of the great Affairs of the Countrey, both for the Military Forces, and for the Politicall Government, with admirable commendation, and ſingular integrity.

I might ſpeak of the ſtately houſe of *Brereton*, being one of the fineſt compleat Buildings of Brick in this County. But to paſſe it over, haſting to other places, having firſt told you, that *Brereton* being a Pariſh the ſaid Sir *William Brereton* is Patron thereof.

To paſſe over thoſe great ſpacious Heaths and Commons, that lie every way diſperſed in this part of the Hundred, which as they have in long continuances been cropt and ſnipt round about their Borders on every ſide: ſo, the induſtry of future of Ages, and populouſneſſe of all places, if it ſhould encreaſe as it hath done, would bring them in time to a narrower compaſſe. We come next to the Pariſh of *Auſtbury*, a goodly Church, with a lofty Spire Steeple, and the Weſt Porch of it as high as the Porch it ſelf.

In the Church-yard are two very ancient Monuments of ſtone, being the Sepulchres of Knights, whoſe portraitures lye upon them. their Eſcuchions have barres, which may, for ought can be known, except the Colours were known, be aſcribed to the Anceſtors of the *Bretertons*, *Venables*, or *Mainwairings*, though there be alſo ſome others that put in claims to them.

This Pariſh of *Auſtbury* extendeth far, and to the Precincts thereof appertain many of thoſe Houſes of Note, which we have already, and ſhall yet mention in this view.

The goodly Parſonage alſo we may not omit, which hath for Seat a very ancient convenient houſe, even juſt at the Eaſt end of the Church-yard; the Rectory there having been of long time as it were, buſied in other affairs, now begins to prepare her ſelf for the

the entertainment of her worthy Incumbent, Mr. Archdeacon *Dodde*, before mentioned in *Namptwich* Hundred, who are like ſhortly to have a glad meeting to rejoyce more ſweetly together for ever hereafter.

This Pariſh alſo boaſts it ſelf to be the mother of *Congleton* or *Congerton*, from the ancient name of *Anthonius* of *Condate*. Which Town of *Congerton* being a fine frequented mercate, and ſcituate upon the River *Dane*; and another ſmaller brook there called *Howtie*, hath been long of great eſtimation, and graced with the dignity of a Maior and ſix Aldermen for their government; and they have had a handſome Chappel in the Town, though they acknowledge *Auſtbury* their Pariſh Church.

And hence we purpoſe to take direction at this ſtream of *Dane*, to lead us unto the view of the reſt of this Hundred. Beyond *Walfield* lyeth the Water called *Dane-Inch*. Stepping over to the North ſide of *Dane*, we will now bend our courſe Weſterly; and firſt take view of *Radnor*, the name of a fair Lordſhip, and which gave name to an ancient Family now extinct; and from whence it came to the *Wilbrahams of Woodhey*, and is ſince that, diſperſed unto other Owners.

We come next to *Sommerford* a fine Lordſhip, and pleaſant Seat of an ancient deſcent of that name; but now by marriage with the Heir-generall thereof, poſſeſſed by a worthy well qualified Gentleman *Philip Oldfeld* Eſquire, the ſon of *Philip Oldfield*, a late induſtrious and learned Lawyer of this County; within this is alſo a fair Houſe and Demean of another ancient deſcent of Gentlemen of the *Swetenhams*, enjoyed now by *Edm. Swetenham*, Eſquire.

And theſe Gentlemen it ſeems had their names from the next neighbouring Pariſh called *Swetenham*, which ſtands upon the ſame ſide of the *Dane*, and hath a little Church and a Rectory by it, being a good Benefice in the gift of Sir *John Davenport* Knight. And there we think good to ſtep over *Dane* in the Demain of *Davenport*, and take notice of thoſe places which lye betwixt this River and the *Croco*, till we come to the meeting place of thoſe two Waters. The firſt whereof is the Seat and Scite of *Davenport*, vulgarly *Danport*, a moſt ancient poſſeſſion of the *Davenports* Knights and Eſquires of good account, the preſent owner whereof is Sir *John Davenport* Knight, who in *Anno* 1617. being high Sheriffe of the County, and performing his ſervice and duty to his excellent Majeſtie here in his Highneſſe progreſſe, at his taking leave in the confines of the County, his Majeſty not onely gave him thanks for his attendance, but of his Royall benignity called him to come near him, and beſtowed upon him the degree of Knighthood, and graced him with a pleaſant princely farewell, *You ſhall carry me this token to your Wife*; graciouſly ſo meant by his Majeſty: but the Gentlewoman having indeed before that attained to a better Ladiſhip, being gone to her Lord and Saviour in Heaven.

To diſcourſe here, whether all the many great and ancient deſcents of the name of *Davenports* ſo plentiful in this County had their firſt originals from this Houſe, is a Task, which I am not well furniſhed for.

Holding our courſe then full Weſt, we come next to *Hoolmes Chappell*, alias *Church-hulme*, which is a member of the Pariſh of *Sandbach*, and a place well known by the Church in the ſame, and alſo by the ſcituation, being a baiting-place in the great Road way out of *Lancaſhire* towards *London*; And where alſo that bridge is built by *Jo. Nedham* Eſquire, whoſe Heir now Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Shavington* in the County of *Salop*. Knight, hath here a Demean and fair Lands in this Lordſhip.

And next to this, we come to *Cotton*, a ſeat of an ancient deſcent of the ſame name, the Heirs thereof now in Minority, to which adjoyneth *Sprouſton*, a member of that great Fee ſo called of *Kinderton*. And in this *Sprouſton*, there is of the *Trevits*, and ſome other Free-holders, *Charterers* to *Kinderton*. And becauſe that a fair Demean lies here in ſight, though on the other ſide of *Dane*, we will note it as we go, and that is *Bileigh* belonging to *Peter Shakkeiley* of *Hulme* Eſquire; and ſo we come to the ſaid *Kinderton* that ancient Barony, who onely of all the reſt of the Barons of the Earls of *Cheſter*, ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt have continued in a ſucceſſive line of the Heirs Males, and even lately when it was at the point of failing, and even likely in all mens account to have been tranſplanted, it pleaſed God in his providence to raiſe a Succeſſour of the ſame ſtem: who at this preſent is a towardly young Gentleman *Peter Venables* Eſquire, Baron of *Kinderton*, who though ſcarce out of his minority, is likely to repleniſh the ſame (if God will) with a fruitfull increaſe of his race, having an heir male by a daughter of Sir *Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* Knight and Baronet. To ſpeak of the large extent of this Fee and Barony, and how many Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen hold Lands, and do ſervice to the Court there holden, were now beſide my purpoſe, though it would tend much to the dignity of that great Lordſhip.

It is neighboured by the ſecond Town of the Hundred, another of the famous *Wiches*, and by reaſon of the ſcituation between the other two called *Middlewich*, being a Market Town, and in the ſame two Brineſeeths or Salt-pits, and great ſtore of Salt there is made and vended into parts both near and remote.

The Church there is a very fair one, the Pariſh extending it ſelf into many Townſhips round about; the Chancell lately Re-edified by Sir *William Brereton* Knight, Patron of the Rectory there. In which Church is a fair Chappell, and peculiar buriall place of that great Race of the *Venables*.

And in another part thereof, the ancient name of the *Buckleys*, as is probable by ſome ancient glaſſe Windows yet there remaining.

Through this Town runs the *Croco*, and now upon the far ſide of it, we will take with us the view of *Newton*, a Townſhip on the

the West side of *Middlewich*, and a member of it. And then more Northerly of *Stanthorn*, wherein is an ancient Seat and discent of the *Wallyes* of *Stanthorn*; and next to it *Bostock*, anciently *Botestock*, a Seat of Knights of that name, which by a daughter came afterwards to a more famous name, and yet remaineth the inheritance of the Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* Knight and Baronet; yet may it not be amisse to give you here Mr. *Cambden*'s note, *That out of this House of* Bostock *sprung a goodly number of the same name in* Cheshire, Shropshire, Barkshire, *and elsewhere.*

But now we must again step over the *Croco*, even there where meeting with *Dane*, it loseth its name of *Croco*, and yet gives name to *Croxton*, an ancient seat of one race of the *Mainwairings* by an Heir-generall, of whom it is now come to the possession of *Michael* another son of *Philip Oldfield* Esquire, the Lawyer, whom formerly we mentioned; and to another descent of Gentlemen of long continuance and owners of a fine House and Demean called *Croxton* of *Ravenscroft*, which place also hath given name to a Worshipfull Family, who though they have some Lands, still their inheritance near hereunto, yet are planted in *Flintshire*, and neat unto the City of *Chester*, being now called the *Ravenscrofts* of *Bretton.*

Now while we are here, it is good to take with us the view of *Lees*, a Township, that lies as a member of *Bileigh* before mentioned; And of *Crannadge*, a Township, that next unto the Bridge we spake of at *Hulmes Chappell*, extends it self to that ancient seat (the name speaks that) called the *Hermitage*; howsoever of old getting the name from the use, that then it was put unto, of some holy mans solitary retire, yet now serves to better purpose, having a goodly demean lying to it, and being lately the inheritance of *Hugh Winnington* Esquire; And is now frequently visited, not as an Hermitage for superstitious devotion, but as an oracle for counsell and advice, how poor Clients may with most safety and ease compose suits and troubles: wherein that Gentleman the owner, as well for his great experience in the practique proceedings of Law Causes, as for his singular humanity and gentlenesse, was very famous; his son and heir is *Laurence Winnington.*

Near unto which lyes *Twemlow*, and therein an ancient seat of the *Boothes* of *Twemlow* Gentlemen, And so we passe into that spatious Precinct of *Rudheath*, a wide Common, containing a large circuit, and which hath in old time had a Sanctuary in it, with priviledges thereunto, such as howsoever intended by those Founders in pity and compassion to poor offenders, that had casually fallen into criminall facts, yet in the abuse of them provoked to be encouragement to wilfull and desperate transgressours, and therefore justly demolished. This *Rudheath* is bordered about by divers great Demeans, and by Houses of Gentlemen of great place; the first whereof towards the East part of it is *Carringham*, and *Barnshaw*, two houses and demeans of that one fruitfull offspring of the *Mainwairings*, called *Mainwairing* of *Carringham*, a

race of very great account; and the poſſeſſour thereof now *Henry Mainwairing* Eſquire, a very worthy Gentleman.

From thence we may ſee *Gotſtrie Chappell*, a great Townſhip, in which is an ancient ſeat of the *Eatons*, called *Eatons* of *Blagden*, now poſſeſſed by *Jo. Eaton* Gentleman; this Chappelry belongs to *Sandbach*.

And ſo we will retire back to the Weſt ſide of *Rudheath* again, becauſe we will not loſe the ſight of our former guide the *Dane*, till it bring us to the furtheſt point of this Hundred, and where it yields up name and ſtream and all into *Weever*.

Firſt then from behind *Ravenſcroft*, where we were even now, paſſing along by *Wretton*, and by *Whatcroft*; where we may note the goodly demean of *Draklowes*, now in poſſeſſion of the Heires of the houſe of *Woodhey*: We leave *Shurlach* upon our right hand, wherein are ſome Freeholders and other good Farmers, we come nearer *Dane*, and take a view of *Shipbroke*, which as it once gave name to a Barony of one of the Barons of the Earls of *Cheſter*, ſo ſtill it boaſts no leſſe at this day to have an owner, that is, and is like to be of greater degree, then they were: the Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* formerly mentioned.

And now where this Wedding is kept between *Weever* and *Dane*, the one as the Groom embracing the other in his boſome as his Bride, and uniting both names into that one of *Weever*, we ſee *Northwich*, the third of thoſe Salt-making *Wiches*, ſo renowned for that commodity, a very ancient Town; as the buildings and ſcituation may well teſtifie. The chief Lordſhip whereof appertains to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Darby*, a Market Town well frequented, gives name to the Hundred, and ſeated ſo near the middeſt of the County, and ſo well for travell every way, that it ſeems fit, and is oft allotted to the meetings of the chief Governours in the County, for the great affairs. One ſtreet thereof called *Wytton*, yields obedience to the Fee and Barony of *Kinderton*, the chief owner of them, and the whole Town, within the Chappelry, for ſo they term it, though it have a very fair Church called *Wytton*, the name of that Lordſhip mounted aloft upon a bank, that overviews the Town of *Northwich*: And is their Church, though a member, as I take it, of great *Budworth* Pariſh.

There is alſo a free Grammar School endowed with good Lands, founded by Sir *John Dayn* Prieſt, born in *Shurlach*, a little before mentioned, who was Parſon of one of the St. *Bartholomews* in *London*; and amongſt other Lands gave unto this School the *Saracen's* Head in the City of *Cheſter*.

Let us paſſe on to *Winc-ham* next adjoyning, where there is a Seat of the *Harcourts* of that place, now the poſſeſſion of *Richard Harcourt* Eſquire, whoſe name of great account in many Shires may ſhew his ancient diſcent.

And ſo paſſing on through the Lordſhip of *Loſtock*, vulgarly *Loſtock Gralam*, we come preſently to *Holford* a ſtately Houſe, and lately

lately the Seat of the great and Worthipfull race of the *Holforas*; whereof the laſt owner *Chriſtopher Holford* Eſquire, left no Iſſue male, and ſo the ſame deſcended to his onely daughter and heir, the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, late Wife of the laſt Sir *Hugh Cholmley* deceaſed, and Father now to the noble Baronet Sir *Robert Cholmley*; a Lady of great worth, dignity, and revenue.

Along this Lordſhip runs the River *Peever Eye*, which hath given name to two great Lordſhips, Neather *Peever*, the Parochiall Chappell whereof belonging to great *Budworth*, is within this Hundred, and part of the Townſhip is in *Bucklow* Hundred: And Over-*Peever* in *Bucklow* Hundred, which we ſhall ſee more fully, when we come again to the ſame Water's other ſide; and ſo caſting an eye upon the goodly Demeans, Lands, ſpatious Moſſe, called *Holford Moſſe*, and great Farms in *Loſtock* belonging to the ſaid Seat of *Holford*, we have finiſhed our Walk through this Hundred of *Northwich*.

Macclesfield *Hundred.*

THe Scituation of *Macclesfield* Hundred bordering the County upon the Eaſt, and North-Eaſt, calls us now to enter into it; and that we may quickly do, being near unto one corner of it. The whole ſhape of which Hundred, ſaving that the lines of it on each ſide ſhoot in many bights and bendings, which makes it like an irregular *Polygon*: I would elſe ſay, came neareſt unto a juſt ſquare, adding, to the Angle that looks Northweſt, that one point, which in the old reſemblance of the whole County by Writers, to an Eagles right wing, is the point of the wing's firſt feather reaching forth beyond all the reſt of her Feathers, from the place, where *Merzey* and the *Goit* Waters meet together beyond *Stockport*, and ſhooting in between a part of *Lancaſhire* on the North, and a part of *Derbyſhire* on the Eaſt, toucheth with her uttermoſt point upon *Yorkſhire* in the North-eaſt.

We ſtep therefore over that Water that runs through *Alaſtock*, into the large Precincts of the *Withingtons*, whereof one part is called *Old withington*: in which there is a fair ſeat anciently derived frow his Anceſtors to *Thomas Baskervile* Eſquire.

Here we hold it beſt to keep the right hand border of the Hundred, which taking *Marton* in our way, a great Lordſhip of Sir *John Davenports*, and wherein there is a goodly Mere, from whence that water runs, which goes by the *Loſtocks* to *Northwich*, and then going by *Eaton* and *North Rhode*, we enter upon the huge Precinct of *Befleigh*, where *Dane* begins to be very ſurly, and takes a pride to be as it were Keeper or Circler in one ſide of the ſpacious Forreſt of

Maccles-

Macclesfield, which here greatly enlargeth it self into Hills and Valleys, whereof the highest is that lofty top of *Shutlingshaw* Hill; concerning which, I leave some Fables to be told by them that are Neighbours to it. And the other more *Northerly* towards *Macclesfield*, where stands the Chamber in the Forrest, and there pointing you to a Hill, where are set the three Shire-stones, the points of three shires there meeting, we turn our course back again, because in a walk or two to and fro, in the middle of the great square, we shall see the bulk of this whole Hundred. Westward from the Shire-stones, over the Forrest, lies *Rainow*; and next thereunto *Sutton*, which gave name, and hath continued in that seat of a Family of great worth and worship of the *Suttons*, which now lately, by marriage of one of the Sisters to the last Owner thereof *Richard Sutton* Esquire, untimely deceased, is invested in a greater, and now enjoyed by the right worthy and worshipfull great learned Lawyer *Humphrey Davenport* Esquire, now Sergeant at Law, of most reverend estimation, a Brother to Sir *William Davenport*, of the house of *Broomhall*. Of this house of *Sutton*, was that ever famous Knight, and great Patron of Learning Sir *Richard Sutton*, one of the Founders of the famous Colledge of *Brazen-nose* in *Oxford*, where by his bounty, much of our *Cheshire* youth receive most worthy education in all good Learning, and true Religion.

Hereabouts do meet several little Brooks that have their original among the Hills in the Forrest, and now make a fair stream called *Bolin*, which when it hath conducted us ro *Macclesfield*, we will leave it bending its course Northward, till we meet with it again anon, and shall draw help from it in our walk back again. *Macclesfield*, or *Maxfield* Town, may well give name to the whole Hundred; for your eye will tell you, that it must needs be of great antiquity, if no other Argument did prove it; as, namely, giving name to that famous Forrest. The manners of Buildings in it, and the great Priviledges and Jurisdictions, both in the Government of the Town, having been a Maior-Town of an ancient Foundation, and their forrein Court; which, from the Liberties of the Forrest, do maintain still a great Power and Command far off in that Hundred. In this Town are yet seen some ruines of the ancient Mannour house of the renowned Duke of *Buckingham*, who (as yet report goeth) kept there his Princely Residence about the time of King *Edward* the 4th. of whose great Hospitality there, much by tradition is reported. The Church there, is a very fair and large Church, but is within the Parish of *Prestbury*, and is, indeed, but a Chappel of the same Parish.

The same Chappel, upon the South side of the Chancel, may seem to be there founded of special purpose for the intombing of their noble Race by him of their own name *Thomas Savage*, a great learned Bishop of *London*, and Archbishop of *York*, who also built there a Colledge, which since hath had his period among others.

The now honourable, both in degree, and in the endowment of his

his mind Sir *Thomas Savage*, the heir and advancer of that great Race to greater Nobility, hath finiſhed a ſtately and coſtly Tombe for his Grandfather Sir *John Savage*, the laſt Knight, but one, of that name, who lies here interred with his Anceſtors.

And here, again, I would crave a little patience of my Reader, becauſe I was my ſelf a Witneſſe of the great grief and univerſal moan, of the Countrey in general, and the Allies of that houſe in particular, were ſurpriſed with, at the deceaſe of that worthy ancient Knight, to recapitulate ſome remembrances out of that Encomium, which was at his death offered from the duty of a well-willer to him, and his worthy Succeſſors, the ſum whereof, I will but abbreviate: which was, That he was the xith. Knight of that noble Race, and Name, Sir *John Savage*, That many of them had matched with Earls, Barons, and great Dignities. He was the eldeſt Kt. then living in *Eng.* His diſcent, from the honourable houſe of *Derby* and *Worceſter*, and his Match with the Lady *Mannors* daughter to the Earl of *Rutland*. His worthy Iſſue, Sir *John Savage* the eldeſt, and *Edward* his ſecond Son. His five daughters all beſtowed in great Marriages in his life-time: His valiant and honourable Exploits in his youth by his Chivalry, and his ſingular eſtimation afterwards, by Government, in the County, ſix times High Sheriff, thrice Major of this City of *Cheſter*, long time Deputy Lieutenant for martiall matters, unmatchable in the fame of Hoſpitality, charity, and Alms; and for retinue and good houſe-keeping, ever right Noble-man like. And why ſhould not I add alſo that which even then the Writers Muſe was Prophetically inſpired withall, concerning the great hope and worth of his Iſſue, in the perſon of his Grandchild, then a young Plant, and newly ſet to the Innes of Court, to be trained up anſwerably to his Birth and Dignity, which ſhe ſang thus:

That hopeful Plant, that is the apparent Heir
Of all his glory, and this great Diſcent:
Oh! be the reſt, as his beginnings are,
That Savages *may ſtill be excellent,*

Sweet Youth! who now, within thoſe ſacred Bowers,
Where Englands *pureſt blouds do make aboad,*
In fruitful ſtudy, ſpends his happy hours,
While Nature him with bleſsings rare doth load.

There he a Mirrour ſhines amongſt his Peers,
In all his carriage right heroicall;
Pleaſant in ſhew, diſcreet beyond his years,
Well ſpoken, courteous, and judicial.

There

There is alſo a fair free School founded long ſince, which about the beginning of Q. *Elizabeths* happy Reign, had a School-maſter of great fame for Learning, and ſingular method of Teaching, who living many years, brought up moſt of the Gentry of this Shire; his name was *John Brounſwerd*, ſtiled by moſt men that knew him, *Grammaticus*, who lying buried there, had this Epitaph worthily inſcribed, by one *Newton*, one of his own Schollars.

Alpha poetarum, Coryphæus Grammaticorum:
Παιδαγωγῶν phœnix, hâc ſepelitur humo.

On the South of *Macclesfield*, we ſee firſt *Ridge*, ſo called of the ſcituation no doubt, and is a Lordſhip, with a fair houſe and demean of the *Leighs* of that houſe, now the Poſſeſſion of *John Leigh* of *Ridge* Eſquire: From whence we Weſterly go to *Gouſworth*, where ſtands the Church of *Gouſworth*.

And cloſe by it the ſtately Seat of the great name of *Phittons*, Knights of a long continued race, and of great worth, the laſt of the name Sir *Edward Phitton*, advanced to be a Baronet, which dignity he hath now left to his ſon Sir *Edward Phitton*, a young Baronet of excellent parts.

The next goodly Lordſhip, Houſe and Demean offering it ſelf to our view is *Henbury*, an ancient continued Seat of one race of that name, which have been here Knights and Eſquires of great account; about theſe two laſt rehearſed Lordſhips begin pretty Brooks, which unite themſelves at *Capeſthorn*, a great Lordſhip and Demean, giving name to the ancient Seat of the *Wards*, Gentlemen of good worth, and ſo runs down by *Pephall*, to *Chelford*, a Chappelry and fine Lordſhip, near which ſtands a Brick houſe built by one of the ancient diſcent of *Fallowes*: And not far off the like erected by one of the ſaid Houſe of the *Wards* of *Capeſthorn*, and is called *Wards* of *Monksheath*.

And here we turn Northward by *Birtles*, where one or two Gentlemen of that name have their ancient Seats ſcituate upon a fine Brook, which begins in the Hills beſides *Macclesfield*, and at *Cheldford* joyns with the other, that came from *Henbury* and *Gouſworth*; And ſo they both make up the River *Peever Eye*.

But now we keep us by the Confines of this Hundred, and paſſing along by *Smelſton*, we come to *Alderleigh*, where we behold afar off both the Pariſh Church, and near to it a very gallant houſe and Seat of that worthy ſtem of the *Standleys*, derived from the Honourable diſcent of the Earls of *Derby*, late the poſſeſſion of Sir *Tho. Stanley* Knight, of much eſteem, and now of *Tho. Stanley* Eſquire, his heir; a man like to uphold the worthy accompt of his Anceſtors. More conſpicuous is this place, by the Beacon mounted upon an eminent Hill over the Town. A device, which in that and other high places in all Counties in *England* uſed in times paſt, and may be again, if God be not more mercifull then

we deserve, to great purpose, in time of invasions, or insurrections.

The Parson of that Church is to be presented by the said Mr. *Stanley*. The discent of this Hill brings us presently to *Chorleigh*, where one other Esquiers Seat late of the *Davenports* of *Chorleigh* shews it self. And a little further a fair old house belonging to the *Traffords*, great Knights of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*. And so we come to *Wimboldshey*, or *Wimslaw*, a Parish of large extent, the Church there a very fair one.

Within this Parish more Eastward, is a fair House and a Park, called *Bollin* Bark, of Sir *George Boothes* Knight and Baronet; and on the other side a fine new house built by *John Lathum* a Gentleman of *Lancashire* deceased, now possessed by *John Mainwairing* Gentleman, a young son of the House of *Peever*. And below that a very ancient Seat and Demean in the Township of *Pownehall*, the possession of the best race of the *Newtons*, and none I take it of them yet in minority.

From whence taking with us a little Chappelry called *Romleigh*, where our next view must be of *Handford*, a very goodly Lordship, fair house and demean of the *Breretons* of *Handford*, so called, for their chief abode in that Seat, whereof have been many famous Knights and Esquiers, and now a young towardly Gentleman not yet of age, but of great hope, and like to prove nothing inferiour to his worthy Ancestors.

Next to this let us fetch the view of *Chedle* a goodly Lordship, or rather two great Lordships, which by enter-marriages with the ancient Owners, came at last to be fit Portions to go to two great names, the one of the *Savages* formerly mentioned, and the other of *Buckleys*, who have been of so great Commands and accompt in *Anglesey*, and have here a fair house of the old Timber building, near to which stands the Parish Church.

We have onely in the fartheſt nook Northerly of this Hundred a handsome Town and Parish Church covered called *Northerden*, or *Norden*, scituate upon the brink of *Mersey*, the most of whose greatest Parishioners we shall hit upon in another Hundred, and so we bend our course to *Stockport*.

Upon one round Hill hath this Town of *Stockport* been built, the summity, or top whereof, affords the Market-place, and convenient room for the Church; and for the Parsonage, which are very fair ones, the right of presentation belonging to the Worshipful house of *Poynton*, the skirt of the Hill beautified with many fair Buildings; and half about the skirt of it runs *Mersey*, with great force or rather fury, under a great stone-bridge, which divides them from *Lancashire*; it is a great market, and much frequented by dwellers far remote, their Government by a Maior and Aldermen; but the Seignory there, chiefly belonging to the Owners of the ancient Barony, here having been one of the Barons of the Earls of *Chester*, called the Baron of *Stockport*, which hath descended to the *Warens* of *Pointon*, whose Heir is now in minority.

From *Stockport*, near another water called *Brame*, which takes beginning Eaſterly amongſt the Hills in and near unto *Lyme* Park, we come by *Bramhal*, a very fair Lordſhip, Demean, and fair houſe, of the great name of *Davenports* of *Bramhall*, the owner whereof now Sir *William Davenport* Knight, Mr. *Serjeant Davenports* eldeſt brother; to which houſe lies a Park, and all things fit for a worſhipful ſeat. But we will leave *Brame* on our left hand, to take with us a ſight of *Woodford*, where is another Houſe and Demean of *Davenports*, a branch of that of *Bramhal*, now *William Davenports* of *Woodford* Eſquire.

And paſſing along by *Newhall*, we come to that ſpacious and fertill Demean of *Adlington*, the chief ſeat of that Race of *Leighs* of *Adlington*, which is one of the great Names of Gentry in this County, whereof theſe have had a very ancient continuance here from many Knights and Eſquires, down to the preſent Owner Sir *Urian Leigh* Knight, who hath made it a ſtately and commodious houſe of late, and hath a Park and Chappel thereunto, being within the great Pariſh of *Preſtbury*: of which worthy, and well deſerving Knight, I might ſay much for his ſufficiency, in Government of his Countrey, both in the Civill and Military Affairs thereof, in which he hath no ſmall experience, being in his youth much addicted to the Wars, and fetched his Knighthood from that worthy and famous ſurprizing of *Cadiz*, by the renowned *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, the remembrance whereof, is yet freſh in *Spain*, and other places, which was in *Anno* 1595. In the Precinct of which Lordſhip, he hath alſo built another fine Seat, called the *Mill-houſe*, there ſtanding by it a Mill upon a Brook, called *Fallibrome*, coming from a Lordſhip of that name. And ſo by *Newton* Chappel within *Preſtbury* Pariſh aforeſaid, we come to the ſpacious Lordſhip of *Butleigh*, the Lands alſo of the ſaid Sir *Urian*; and ſo to *Bollington*, ſcituate upon the *Bollin*, on the other ſide whereof, lies the fair houſe and demean and lands of the heirs of Sir *George Calvely* Knight, before-mentioned, called *Mottram Andrew*: and next unto that the great Pariſh of *Preſtbury*, which is impropriate, the ancient Rent belonging to the Dean and Chapiter of *Cheſter*, but hath a Vicarage, and the Tythes belonging to the ſaid Sir *Urian Leigh*. Taking notice onely of a fair Brick-houſe, then ſhort of *Macclesfield*, built of late years by Mr. *Stapleton*, called *Upton* Hall; we turn us almoſt Northward again; and ſtepping over the *Bolyn* by *Tidderton*, an ancient ſeat and fair demean of the *Worthes*, an ancient Race, now *Jaſper Worthes* Eſquire, we may wander a while in the Hills and Downs of the Forreſt, till we come to *Overton*; and then taking with us *Potchappel* and *Shriggley*, a great Lordſhip of the *Downs*, we come firſt to *Upton*, and preſently to *Taxal*. And when we have caſt our eye upon *Wheeley* bridge, the utmoſt Confines and Paſſage into a part of *Derbyſhire*, and *Diſtley*, we turn us almoſt full Weſt again to come to *Lime*; the ſtately ſeat and ſcituation whereof, with the large and ſpacious Park, richly ſtored with Red and Fallow Deer, with all other fitneſſe for Lordly de-

lights

lights,may well ſhew the worthy diſcent of that great Family and name of the *Leighs* of *Lyme*;of whom,though there have been many famous Knights, and renowned Owners, yet none more compleat and accompliſhed in generous and heroical vertues, then Sir *Peter Leigh*,now the Poſſeſſour thereof,a noble Gentleman,and of great reſpect.

From thence,we follow the Brook afore-mentioned,till we come to *Poinington*,or *Pointon*,a very ancient and fair old ſeat of the *Warrens* of *Pointon*, whom we mentioned, even now, the Inheritors of the Barony of *Stockport*, with a fair Park lying to it; and next to it, a gallant Lordſhip and Chappelry of *Norbury*, and therein the fair ſeat and demean of the *Hides*,another ancient and famous diſcent,the now enjoyer thereof,*Hamnet Hyde* Eſquire,for his wiſdom and moderation,a man of much eſteem.

Between this,and the *Goit* water, lies *Torkinton*, giving name to Gentlemen that there have their ſeat, and have had their breeding; beyond which, we come next to *Merpool*, and there the *Goit* meets with *Merzey*.

We will therefore but take a little view of a fair houſe at *Myle-end*,the Manſion of *William Davenport* Eſquire, and heir to Sir *William Davenport*;and next to that of *Offerton*, where was an ancient Race of *Winningtons*, Gentlemen of good worth: but now by marriage, come unto *Lawrence Wright*, Gent. and another part of the ſame Lordſhip, to *Henry Bradſhaw*, a Gentleman deſervedly well eſteemed. And here paſſing over the *Goit* to the *Goit-hall*, a Manſion of the *Davenports* of *Henbury*, formerly mentioned, we take view next of *Bredbury*,the Lands now of the *Arderns* Eſquires.

And now upon that water, which not far off meets with *Merzey*,and is called *Tame*,coming out originally from *Yorkſhire*, but here divides *Cheſhire* from *Lancaſhire*: We ſee firſt *Pernoodhall*, on the other ſide the River; but entring into that long inlet which we ſpake of,which makes the ſtretched out firſt feather of our Eagles Wing, we go over at the new bridge beyond *Stockport*; and not far thence,we ſee *Hardon* a fair houſe,and great demean of the *Arderns*,men of good place,and long continuance,now *Henry Arderns* Eſquire: from which, leaving on our right hand, that great Mountain,called *Whermith Low*,where the *Davenports* have goodly Poſſeſſions; and at the foot of which, towards the *Merzey*, lies an old *Dearn* and *Dearly* Chappel, ſo people call deſert places out of company,and reſort: called *Chadchappel*,where ſeems to have been ſome Monkiſh Cell, we come by *Dokkenfield*, a very ancient ſeat of Eſquires of that name,and now the ſeat of Mr. *Dokkenfield*,a young Gentleman,for his ſobriety and wiſdome, growing into much reputation,

Near unto which, is alſo *Newton*, the ſeat of a Race ſo called, Gentlemen of good account; and beyond it *Matleigh*, a Townſhip belonging to the Lordſhip of *Stealy*, wherein Sir *George Booth* Kt. and Baronet, hath a fine old Mannour houſe, called *Stealey* Hall: And hereabouts, both on this ſide the water *Tame*, and beyond,

goodly Lands,and great Poſſeſſions. But we will bend our courſe Eaſtward,coming next to *Godleigh*, a Townſhip where Mr.*Maſsie* of *Sale* hath Lands,and beyond it *Hatterſley*, another Townſhip of Sir *George Booths*,reaching down to *Merzey*,by ſide whereof ſtands another Hall of his,called *Bothums* Hall, which hath anciently had a Park in it.

Along by *Merzey* water,lies the ſtately Lordſhip of *Mottram* in *Longdendale*, and on the top of the Hill the Town, and the goodly fair Pariſh Church, to which all theſe aforeſaid Towns, and the reſt yet behind in this Tract do belong, and neer the Church an ancient Parſonage, being an impropriation to the Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter*.

The chief Seignory and Lordſhip Paramount of the whole Pariſh,belonging to the Crown ; and by grant to Sir *Richard Wilbraham* Knight and Baronet,and his Heirs Males in Fee-farm for ever. Within the Precincts of that lies an inferiour Lordſhip,and therein an ancient ſeat and diſcent of the ſame name, with the place, called *Hollingworth* of *Hollingworth*; and within it alſo a branch or two of Gentlemen of the ſame name.

Beyond which, lies *Tiachtil* or *Tingetwiſſel*, which I have heard many report,hath in old time,carried the name of a *Burrough*, and hath alſo held a Leet within it ſelf ; but it contents it ſelf now to be a principal member of the Lordſhip of *Mottram* in *Longdendale*.

And all this Tract yet goeth under the name of *Longden*, fetching in within the Bounds of it a great Circuit of the *Mooriſh Mountains*;at the furthermoſt end whereof Weſterly, ſtands *Micklehurſt*,a member of *Tinchtill* ; and further Northerly, a Chappel for the eaſe of thoſe remote Pariſhioners from *Mottram* Church. And then the *Woodhead*,a place wel known to the weary Travellers,that come over thoſe Mountains and craggy Ways in *Yorkſhire*. And here alſo we take up our reſt for this Journey through *Macclesfield* Hundred.

Bucklow

Bucklowe Hundred.

Juſt to that triangular Figure, which they call *Iſocheles Oxigonium*, think I fitteſt to reſemble the ſhape of *Buclowe* Hundred, having but two equal ſides, and three acute Angles; the firſt of which, points upon *Chelford*, in the edge of *Macclesfield* hundred: the ſecond, upon *Stretford*, on the 'tother ſide *Merzey* in *Lancaſhire*: And the third, which is the ſharpeſt Angle, points upon that Water, which is called the great confluence of *Weever* and *Merzey*, over againſt *Trodſham* about *Weſton*.

And not amiſs may it ſeem, here to begin our view of this Hundred at the ſaid *Weſton* ſo called, no doubt, of the ſcituation, having relation to three other Towns near it, Southeaſt and North, of the like nominations: this Townſhip hath long belonged to the Lords of *Dutton*. And ſo we next behold the magnificent Fabrick of *Rockſavage*, over-looking the Waters, and goodly Marſhes, round about the skirts of it; and ſo contrived in the ſcituation, that from the lower Meadows, there is a fine caſie aſcent up upon the face of the houſe; which, as you approach neerer ſtill to it, fills your eye with more delight, as it is the nature of true beauty: and to ſee now the late additions of delectable Gardens, Orchards, and Walks, would make one ſay it longs to be the abode of ſo honourable a Maſter, as it doth ſervice to; but his worth is like to have employment, where honour her ſelf cannot give too much attendance.

Yet never ſince the foundation of it, was it more graced, then when it pleaſed our gracious Soveraign in *Anno* 1617. to accept the Princely Entertainment, which there for his Majeſty, and whole Train was prepared by the honourable Sir *Thomas Savage*: his Royal Majeſty taking his repaſt there, and killing a Buck in *Halton* Park, after he was that morning come from *Bewſey*, where his Highneſſe had lien at the right worſhipful Sir *Thomas Irelands* now Vice-Chamberlain of *Cheſter*, whom then of his free grace he Knighted.

This ſtately houſe was built by the Grandfather Sir *John Savage*, of whom we lately made mention, whoſe manſion before was *Clifton*, a ſeat of great antiquity, and of noble reſort, the remains whereof ſtand yet a little diſtance from this, in the Park, like an aged Matron, well contented to go to her grave, having ſeen in her life-time, her daughter advanced to ſuch a height of honourable dignity.

We behold from hence, upon the height of that high Hill, beyond *Rockſavage*, the Town and Caſtle of *Halton*, which I ſuppoſe might firſt take name from the Haut, or high ſcituation.

The Caſtle is ſtill a goodly piece of Building, and was at firſt fitted to be both the dwelling and ſafe Hold of a great Commander.

The

The founder hereof first either *Hugh Lupus*, (that Kinsman of the Conquerour *William*) who was first Earl of *Chester* of the *Norman* Line: or else *Nigellus*, or *Neila*, to whom *Lupus* gave this among other great gifts, when he made him Constable of *Chester* by tenure and service. By his Posterity, this Castle came afterwards to the house of *Lancaster*, and remains as yet a principal member of that great Dutchie, and maintains still a large jurisdiction, which extends far into the Countrey: they call it *Halton Fee*, or *The Honour of Halton*, holding a Court of Record, Prison, and many priviledges within themselves.

Beyond this, at the side of the water, where they call it the mouth of *Merzey*, stands *Runcorn*, where now we see nothing but a fair Parish Church, a Parsonage impropriate, belonging to Christ-Church in *Oxford*, a Vicarage, and a few scattered Tenements: there was sometime a religious house of great receipt, and was the foundation of *Elfeda*, that noble *Mercian* Lady, who here, and elsewhere, did such wondrous works.

And so we step to *Norton*, which lies at the North skirt of *Halton* hill, which is now a goodly and a fruitful demean: And no marvel, for here *William*, the Son of *Neil* above-mentioned, founded the Abbey of *Norton*, and richly endowed the same; which after those unworthy Owners were displaced, came to be the possessions of the *Brocks*, a worthy race of most ancient Gentlemen, and now belongs to Sir *Richard Brook* Knight, a man of much esteem for many worthy vertues. Whose Grandfather, the first owner, after the dissolution of the Abbey, was *Richard Brook* Esquire, or Sir *Rich. Brook* a valiant Knight of the *Rhodes*, discended from the house of the *Brooks* of *Leighton*, ancient Gentlemen, mentioned before in *Namptwich* Hundred.

Neer this lies *Stockham*, but our course shall bend towards *Merzey*, where taking notice of *Ketchwick*, and of that spacious Vale called the *Moor*, then we see *Acton Grange*, some of the pretty Dayrie Plats that belonged to the Abbot. We take with us *Daresbury*, a pretty Parish Church, and by the side of it a fair house and demean of a long continued discent of the *Daniels*, and now Mr. *Daniels*, and *Preston* called *Preston* on the Hill. We so pass by *Grimseich*, a very ancient seat of Gentlemen, of the same name, and now possessed by *John Grimseich*, Gentleman: And so we come to *Stretton*, a Chappel within great *Budworth* Parish, standing there in the Street, or Road-way to *Warrington*; And in that town the Hall of *Stretton*, a most ancient seat, of a long descended Line of the *Starkees* of *Stretton*, the Owner thereof, now Master *Starkey*, a Gentleman very aged, that by a healthful constitution of body, hath out-lived well near all his own Generation, though they were very many.

From hence, let us bend a little towards our Leader *Merzey*, that we may see *Grappen-hall*, a Parish Church, and fair Parsonage. The Precincts whereof, reach down even to the limits of the Shire, where viewing upon the left hand a proper seat of the *Merburies*, called

called of *Walton*, Gentlemen of great antiquity, we ſo come even up to *Warrington* bridge end; with which fine Town, Market, Juriſdiction, and Church, my fingers itch to be medling a little; but it is out of my Precincts.

We turn us therefore with *Merzey* to *Thelwel*, a Chappelry, and a goodly Lordſhip, having belonged to that Abbey of *Norton*; which place, as many other, may ſhew unto men the variations and mutabilities of all Earthly Structures: here having been, as by the Hiſtory of *Florilegus* hath been collected from ancienteſt Records, a walled Town of no ſmall bigneſſe and account, built by King *Edward*, Father to the Confeſſor; and which notes the antiquity, thoſe walls, made of Trunks of Trees, pitched in the ground, and other materials faſtened therewith: Which Mr. *Cambden* ſaith may appear well in the Word *Dell* and *wall* in the *Saxon* language.

Upwards on our right hand, we ſee then *Bradeley*, the ſeat of the *Greggs*, Gentlemen well reſpected: And next, *High Leigh*, which I would think gave names to all the renowned races of that name in this County; but perhaps I ſhould be plunged in the evidences for it, becauſe ſo many houſes, not in this County onely, but in many others, carry this name. But this is plain, that two diſtinct Diſcents of the ſame name, have their ſeats in the ſame place, and there have continued in a long ſucceſſion of their Anceſtors, Knights and Eſquires of much worth; which two, as they are one in name, ſo have their Houſes, their Chappels, and their Demeans, neighbouring one to another, as near as can be, whereof one is *Tho. Leigh*, the other *Peter Leigh*, Eſquires.

Beyond this we take with us *Willington*, which gives name alſo to a houſe and Gentleman of a long and good diſcent: And *Roſthurne*, the Pariſh Church (impropriate and belonging to Chriſt-Church in *Oxford*, and a Vicaridge there) ſtanding over a ſpatious and goodly Mere, whoſe waſte waters help to enlarge the *Bolin* River; but we ſtay to look more Weſterly again to that great Lordſhip, Pariſh, and Precinct of *Lymme*, which reacheth down again to *Merzey* ſide. In which Precinct we ſee the Houſes of *Dumbvile*, ancient Eſquires of that place.

And here we will go over at *Warburton*, from whence that great name of worth took firſt beginning, and where the moſt worthy and chief of them, Mr. *Warburton* of *Arley* hath now the ſcite of an ancient Houſe, Demean, and Chappel, or rather Pariſh Church, and ſtately Park.

Whence turning our face a little, we ſee the beautiful Seat of *Dunham*, whoſe hap it hath been, as in her firſt raiſing to be the Seat of one of the Earl of *Cheſter's* Barons, ſo ever ſince hath continued to have honourable Owners, diſcending from Sir *Hamon* of *Maſſey*, the laſt of thoſe Barons, to the *Phittons* and *Venables*, and ſo to *Boothes*, and never more graced then in the now poſſeſſour Sir *George Booth* Knight and Baronet, upon whom, and his moſt worthy ſon *William Booth* Eſquire, the world hath deſervedly ſet great

great love and affections, himself bearing a chief way in the great commands of regiment in the Countrey, and his ſon already giving proof of that wiſdom and moderation in government, which have adorned his Anceſtors before him.

Next to this is the well known Pariſh Church, and Townſhip of *Bodon* conſpicuous far off, ſcituate upon a Hill, and ſtanding in a Road both to *Mancheſter*, and *Stockport*.

And though the Church being not greatly accompanied with houſes where it ſtands; yet at the foot of the hill it ſhews you *Altrincham*, a ſpeciall member of her Precinct, a fine little Market, and a Town of no meaner government then a Maior ofan ancient inſtitution to her principall officer.

Beyond which we ſee towards the right hand a Gentlemans Seat called the *Riddings*, anciently poſſeſſed by the *Vawdries*, a name of long continuance, and on the left hand *Portington*, where have been ſeated alſo Gentlemen of that name; and along by *Merzey* ſide *Carrington*, giving name to one of great diſcent, and yet gentlemen of good accompt ſo called. We come by *Aſtlon*, and to *Sale*, the ancient Lands and Seat of the *Maſſies* of *Sale*, who have been of great place, the Owner now *Ja. Maſſie* Eſq. Here we are at the other acute point of this Hundred, which we ſaid, pointed at *Stretton* in *Lancaſhire*.

And we therefore turn as *Merzey* doth, who will keep us company till we come almoſt to *Northden* again, where we bid that famous River farewell. And we look Southward again upon *Withanſhaw* a goodly Lordſhip and ſtately houſe, the manſion of *Tottons*, men of great worſhip and dignity. A race of them for a diſcent or two through the variable inconſtancy of all mortall happineſſe much eclipſed. And the heir of that houſe, though a Gentleman of rare ſufficiency, and parts, anſwerable every way to the great worth of his Anceſtors, yet by troubles and encumbrances, whereunto greateſt eſtates are oft ſubject, obſcured: that he never yet ſhined in his own ſphear; and the chiefeſt hope now of raiſing the Houſe, remains in the Grandchild of his own loyns, a towardly child in minority.

Next neighbour unto this is a goodly Demean and ancient Seat of the *Leighs* of *Buggaleigh*, Gentleman of great worſhip, the Owner now *Rich. Leigh* Eſquire, from which we come immediately to a Lordſhip, and therein a fair ancient Seat and Demean called *Timperley*, belonging to Mr. *Brereton* of *Aſhley*, to which we need but ſtep over the *Bolin* water; though hereabouts I think they call it *Ringey* Brook, by reaſon of ſome other ſtream falling into it to come into the chief demean and goodly ſeat of the ſaid *William Brereton* of *Aſhley* Eſquire, a Gentleman, that by his worthy parts of wiſdome, gravity, and all due circumſpection, addes much honour to his name, and deſerved advancement to his own houſe; and near to it upon a green ſide we ſee a very neat fine late erected Gentlemanlike houſe of Brick.

We come thence to *Mobberley*, where the chief parts of that famous

famous Lordſhip hath belonged to the famous *Talbots* of *Grafton*, who are now aſcended to the title of the Earldom of *Shrewſbury*, and part alſo to the *Leiceſters*, of the Houſe of *Tift*; but we may here take view of a fair Church, and a goodly Parſonage, where our worthy Dean of *Cheſter* now often makes his reſidence, the Patronage whereof by purchaſe (I take it) will come to his heirs. And here is alſo a fine contrived new houſe of brick, the Owner whereof is Mr. *Rob. Robinſon*.

So our next view lyes upon *Tatton*, ſometime the Houſe, Demean and Lordſhip of the *Breretons* of *Worſley*, of an ancient diſcent in *Lancaſhire*, now failing through want of heirs, and inveſted in the right honourable the Earl of *Bridgwater*.

We are here come to the principal Market Town in this Hundred, which they call *Knutsford*, the name coming from *Canutus*, upon what occaſion I find not; indeed a fine market, and pleaſantly ſcituate. That where the Market is kept, is called *Nether Knutſford*; and the other part of the Town ſcituate *Higher*, which are ſeparated by a Brook which they call the *Bickin*, called the higher town; and ſomewhat remote from thence the Parochial Chappel, which is within *Roſthorn* Pariſh. And the neather town having alſo a Chappel in it for Divine Service, and a Town-houſe, where the Juſtices and Magiſtrates of the Countrey keep their Seſſions, and other meetings of that nature. The market greatly frequented, and the town extraordinarily well traded, which I have been induced to think hath riſen from this, that it is on every ſide beſet and environed with Gentlemens houſes, who by ſhortning their own journeyes to other Markets, have encouraged the Tradeſmen there to be furniſhed with all needful Commodities. The Seignory hereof belongeth to the ſaid Right Honourable Earl laſt abovementioned.

Near unto this is ſcituate that fair Seat called *Booths*, which though it may well be ſuppoſed to have given originally the name to another Line of great Worſhip, yet hath been long poſſeſſed by thoſe *Leighs*, called *Leigh* of *Booths*, whereof have been many Knights and Eſquires, and the owner thereof now *William Leigh* Eſquire.

Northweſt from hence we will not leave unviewed the Town, Ancient Hall, and Demean of *Mere*, ſo called of the great *Mere* within the ſame, and the Gentlemen there moſt anciently continuing of the ſame name, now poſſeſſed by *John Mere* of *Mere* Eſquire, a Gentleman well eſteemed: Neer which is a place they call *Bucklow*, or *Bucklow*-hill; but how the Hundred comes to bear name of that place, I have not found the reaſon: And coming from thence by the two *Tableys*, whereof one of them hath the Seat, Demean, and Tenements of *Peter Daniel* Eſquire, a man deſervedly for his good parts of great employment in his Countrey, both in Govemment and Office; and the other *Peter Leiceſter* of *Tabley* Eſquire. Betwixt which two fair houſes and demeans, ſtands the Chappell

in the street, well known in that great Road that leads into *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*.

We must here fetch a turn a pretty way again Southward, to take view of *Marthal*, a large and fair Precinct (the most of it belongs to *Arley*, and of *Olerton*, and then we come again to the water of *Peever Eye*, which brings us straight to the two great Seignories which it hath given names unto of, the over and neather *Peever*, *Over-Peever* being a Parochial Chappel, within the Parish of *Rosthorn*, hath neer unto it that stately house and great demean, which hath been the continued Seat of that great name of the *Mainwarings*, from whence there is none of the great Races of that name (though they be many) but do desire to derive their original. And well may they do so; for, saith Mr. *Cambden*, here that ancient notable Family of *Menilwarin*, commonly *Mainwaring*, is seated; out of which *Raulf* married the daughter of *Hugh Kevelyork*, Earl of *Chester*; as appeareth by an old Charter in the custody of the now Sir *Randal Mainwaring* Knight, the owner of the same house; and, indeed, I have my self seen that Deed, as both it, and other the like Deeds are exemplified in the goodliest Pedigree, one of them, that I have seen, and shewed me by Sir *Randal*, that was Father to this Sir *Randal*, who is now, as I said, owner of this house, a Knight for his commendable parts, beseeming such a descent.

From thence we go Westward again, and take with us the view of *Toft*, a fair house and demean, a seat of another house of the *Leicesters*, whereof hath been a long Race of Knights and Esquires, the now Inheritor *Raulf Leicester* Esquire.

From thence we go westward again, and take with us the view of *Toft* a fair house and demain, a seat of another house of the *Leicesters*, whereof hath been a large race of Knights and Esquires, the now Inheritor *Ralph Leicester* Esquire. And not farre from this, *Plumleigh*, a fair Lordship, anciently belonging to the great and worshipful house of *Holford*: and so stepping over the street-road again, we go by *Pickmere*, where *Hugh Cocker* Gentleman, hath a house: and so we are come to the sight of that beautifull house of *Arley*, that doth, as it well may shew it self to beholders a farre off, as a place worthy to be regarded. And the famous seat of *warburtons*; which being come by succession of many renowned Knights of great worth and estimation, to the now Owner *Peter warberton* of *Arley* Esquire, a Gentleman not affecting the stile and degree of a Knight, yet one who could never avoid that Dignity, Authority, and worth, which ever hath been deservedly thrown upon him for wisdome and government, in his greatest places wherein his experience brought him to great maturity, and his wise and singular moderation preserved him to a long experience, continuing in an excellent constitution of body, even to a reverend Age, as though Nature her self were loath the world should be deprived of such an Ornament, the People of his Government, the Countrey of his Hospitality, the poor of his Relief, and that famous

mous houſe of ſuch a pillar, becauſe though there be ſuch a plentiful increaſe of his own beautiful daughters, and of the numerous iſſues of many of them: yet there wants an heir-male of his body; which how he will ſupply, reſts in his own wiſdome to appoint, and is a matter that becomes not me to meddle in; the name of *Warberton*, though in it ſelf ancient, as taking beginning from the Town whereof he is ſtill Lord; and that from St. *Werburgh*, as Mr. *Cambden* deriveth it, yet originally came to this houſe, from the houſe of *Dutton*, who alſo vouched, that their name is *Hudard*.

But from this principal part of the great Pariſh of great *Budworth*, taking with us, by the way, a view of *Marſton*, a Townſhip, with the ſcite of a capital houſe and demean of the Baron of *Kinderton*, let us come to the ſtately Church of *Budworth*, loftily advancing her ſelf as it were to ſee how far her own limits do extend, we find it a fair and beautiful Church. And in the ſame, beſides a fair Chappel built by the Anceſtors of the houſe of *Dutton*, and *Leiceſters* of *Tabley*; and ſerves eſpecially for their Sepultures there to be: in the Chancel there is an ancient Monument of ſome of the worſhipfull houſe of *Starkies* of *Stretton* that have been buried there: The parſonage is impropriated in the diſpoſing of the *Dean* and *Prebends* of Chriſt-Church in *Oxford*, as is alſo the Vicarage of the ſame; the preſent Vicar whereof is Mr. *John Ley*, late Student of the ſaid Colledge. Paſſing thence by *Bromſlowe*, the houſe of my good friend Mr. *William Malbone*, we go through the Townſhip of *Comberbach*, all along the ſide of the huge Mere, that at *Merbury* giveth name to that Seat.

But I lead you hence by the Chappel of *Ponſey*; within great *Budworth* Pariſh, ſcituate within the demean, and appertaining to Mr. *Dutton*, and by *Newburrough*, the ſeat of my worthy and noble good friend *George Holford* Eſquire, the Heir-male to that great name of *Holfords* of *Holdford*, betwixt whom, and his Neece the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, a long ſuit of almoſt fifty years continuance, concerning the Inheritance of thoſe great Lands of *Holford*, was this year finally and happily compoſed and ended, to the great joy and contentment of themſelves, and of the whole Countrey; and ſo through a certain Park belonging alſo to *Dutton*; from whence we come next to *Aſton Graunge*; a Townſhip of Sir *Richard Brooks* of *Holton* Knight, of whom we have ſpoken, and ſo keep us neer *Weever* ſide, till we come to *Aſton*, the ſeat of a worſhipful Race of *Aſtons*, of whom have been many Knights and Eſquires of great place. The Heir now *Thomas Aſton* Eſquire, as I take it, yet under age, who hath to his ſaid houſe a fair Park, and a Chappel neer the houſe of great uſe, being within the Pariſh of *Runchorn*; and next adjoyning to it is *Sutton*, a fine Lordſhip, and in it an ancient Mannour houſe and demean, the Inheritance of Mr. *Warburton* of *Ardley*, of whom we lately made mention. And thus we here lighting upon a Cauſey that conveys us through the fine *Marſheyes* that lie along the *Wevers* ſide, till it brings us to a very ſtately

ſtone-bridge, called *Froaſham* bridge, built upon four fair Arches all of ſtone, we here finiſh this our view of *Bucklow* Hundred, and over this bridge paſſe into another.

Edsbury Hundred.

THe Hundred of *Edsbury* may well prove the antiquity of it ſelf, and of other Hundreds; for that whenſoever they had their Diviſion; this got his name from the place, which then was of no ſmall accompt, and that was the City, Town, Fort, or whatſoever other great Foundation, which had been built by that noble *Elfleda*, the *Mercian* Lady; for variable conjectures are made by Writers hereof, and that place was called *Eadsbury*, giving name to this Hundred, the form and faſhion whereof, by reaſon that Rivers and Brooks bound it almoſt round about, is ſomething irregular, though it come neareſt to a *Pentagon* of any other figure, ſaving that one of the five ſides is unequall to all the other four, and that is it which is extended from about *Thornton*, towards *Werral* Hundred to *Ridley*, touching neer *Cholmonley* in *Broxton* Hundred, which is a longer ſide then all the reſt.

Our view ſhall begin where we come over *Frodeſham* Bridge, from whence lyes a lower Way to *Frodeſham* Town, and an upper Way to the Pariſh Church; the Town a fair continued Street with handſome Buildings, and at the Weſt end of it a fair houſe, which having been a Caſtle, continues ſtill the name of *Frodſham* Caſtle, though long ſince uſed for a relying Seat of pleaſure to the honourable owner thereof, Sir *Thomas Savage*, and ſtands within the view of *Rockſavage* it ſelf.

The Church is fair and pleaſantly ſcituated on the Hill over the Town, and extends the Bounds of the Pariſh to a large Precinct: thoſe Buildings about the Church, carries the name of Overtown, in relation to another Village beneath called Nether-town, together with the Woodhouſes a member of it. And over them all, a high towring hill with a Beacon upon it; and between all theſe and *Merzey*, which here is grown to be a pretty ſeat, lyes a fair and fruitfull Marſh of a large extent; and all this and much more make but that one Lordſhip belonging to that honourable man laſt named, and next unto it another almoſt of the ſame nature and condition, both high and low, called *Helleſbey*, well known by that craggy high Rock *Helſbytorry*, at the foot whereof high Road way to *Cheſter*.

Let us here if you pleaſe take with us a ſight of a goodly Vale of the fertile and fruitfull Marſhes, Towns and Fields lying towards *Merzey* ſide, and wherein this Hundred ſhoots out one of her nooks into the Pariſh of *Juce*, a goodly Lordſhip of Sir *Robert*

bert Cholmleys, formerly ſpoken of: And of *Thornton*, another of Sir *George Booths*, with both their Churches and their Precincts pleaſantly ſcituated and friendly neighbouring one another, whereof *Thornton* extending her Limits to the Towns which you ſee on this ſide *Harpford*, where *Edward Greg* a Gentleman for ſpeciall imployments in his Highneſſe Court of Exchequer at *Cheſter*, being Examiner there, hath a fair Seat, and *Dunham* for the high ſcituation called *ſuper montem*, where alſo *Robert Whitley* Gentleman, and Alderman of the City of *Cheſter*, hath a very pleaſant Houſe ſeen far off: And unto this, adde that third of *Ealton*, where hath been a long deſcent of Gentlemen who derive unto them from the late rehearſed great Lordſhip, the name of *Frodſham*.

But let us now go on, and being come to the water, that from the originall beginning of it, we have formerly called it the *Beeſton* water, and which will now lead us by the Bounds of this Hundred, till we come to the furtheſt Southern point of that, our courſe ſhall be as it directs us. We may ſee on our left hand a fair Lordſhip called *Manley*, wherein is an ancient Seat and fair houſe belonging to the *Birkenheads* of *Manley*, whoſe owner was in our remembrance *Richard Birkenhead* Eſquire, a learned Counſellour at Law, and Recorder of the City of *Cheſter*, his eldeſt ſon *Adam Birkenhead* Eſquire.

And now we take with us the view of *Mouldſworth*, which they diſtinguiſh into two, the great and the little. And herein the goodly ancient houſe called the *Pool*, or the *Pile*, and fair Demeans, the habitation of the *Hardwares*, a Race of worthy Gentlemen, the heir whereof *Henry Hardware* Eſquire, is now in minority, but the inheritance of the houſe belongeth to Sir *Robert Cholmley*, and ſo we leave *Aſceton*, a fine Townſhip behind us; and turning us a little to look upon *Bridge Trafford*, ſo called of the Bridge which giveth paſſage over that Water, and in which a long continued Race of Gentlemen of that name, have a ſeemly Seat, the Owner now being Mr. *Trafford*, we ſee *Barrow* a fine Lordſhip belonging alſo to *Rock Savage*, and therein the Manſion Houſe of *John Savage* Eſquire, one of our City Aldermen, and a Magiſtrate in the Government, in the Countrey a man in Eſtimation anſwerable to his worthy name.

We paſſe on to *Celſhall*, ſcituate very high in the Skirt of the Forreſt, and is a Lordſhip of Sir *John Dones* Knight: beneath which, taking with us an ancient houſe of the *Trevices*, called *Horton*, we come to the Town and Pariſh Church of *Tarven*; in which Town, beſides the fair Church and Vicaridge which is in the gift of the Lord Biſhop of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, we ſee a very ancient Seat now ruined, of a Branch of the *Bruines*, Gentlemen of long continuance. But this Houſe and Demean is come to the heir of a late famous Lawyer *William Brock*, a younger houſe of the *Brocks* of *Upton*; and a little way diſtant from the Town, a large ſweet Farm belonging to *Rockſavage* called *Holmſtreet*, which was long

long time a breeding place of the Race of the *Wains*, Gentlemen of good account. The Lordſhip it ſelf of *Tarven*, with many members thereof, all belonging to the ſame Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage*, of whom we often make honourable mention.

Not half a mile diſtant from the ſame Church, we may ſee a finely ſeated comely houſe called *Hocken*-Hall, and giving name to Gentlemen that have poſſeſſed the ſame in ſucceſſion for a long continuance, carrying the ſame name, though for the preſent the owner of it *John Hockenhall* Eſquire, hath paſſed ſome tearm in it, and lives not at it: At the one ſide of which Demean lyes *Hockenhal* Plot, a place well known, being the paſſage over our ſaid Water in our great *London* Road-way to *Cheſter*, wanting nothing but a Bridge for Carts to paſſe that way when that River riſeth, which were a very neceſſary and charitable work to be done. Which River now leads us by another fair and fruitful Demean in the middeſt of a fine Lordſhip, taking name from a paſſage over the ſame Water, called *Stapleford*, having been for an ancient continuance the Seat of Gentlemen of great Eſteem in one well known name of the *Bruines*, the Owner now and long hath been, and long I would he might be, *John Bruine* Eſquire; who might if he affected praiſe, perhaps receive from me ſome little Remembrance; but all he gets, it ſhall be this, to pray him to look for his praiſe amongſt thoſe his predeceſſors, of whom he may take notice in *Deuteronomy* the 16.17,18,19.

And now we turn our face a little Eaſtward, to take with us *Burton*, wherein there is a fair and fine conceitedly built houſe of Brick, which belongeth to Mr. *John Werden*, a Gentleman well deſcended, and one whoſe well known deſervings, are like to adde great eſtimation, both to that, and to his other poſſeſſions. Next to this lies *Duddon*, wherein one branch of the *Hockenhals* have a pretty ſeat, and *Mr. Ralph Done*, one of the deſcent of the *Dones* of *Flaxyeards*, another; and more towards the Forreſt, a fair houſe and demean of a ſon of *Mr. Bruin* lately mentioned, called *Pricehall*; and a little further the Townſhip of *Clotton*, and a fine houſe and fair demean of *Idenſhaw*, the *Manſion* houſe of *John* of *John Hurleſtone* Eſquire, and near unto it lies *Howfield*, a member of the ſame Townſhip of *Clotton*.

Towards this River ſide, which now hath parted it ſelf into that ſtream, which we have thus far followed, and that other which we croſſed over at *Hurley* in *Broxton* Hundred, we come to *Tenton*, or *Tearton*, a Lordſhip divided into many parts; but the greateſt parts of them belong to the *Davenports* of *Bramhall* beforementioned; and one houſe and demean of one deſcent of the *Breſſies*, which hath been a great name of Gentlemen.

And ſo we cannot here but ſtay to look upon the next ſtately houſe and fine demean of *Beeſton*, the name both of the houſe, the townſhip, and that famous and far-ſeen Caſtle, built there by the laſt *Ranulph*, the famous Earl of *Cheſter*, and without queſtion was a place when ſuch ſtrong Holds were in requeſt, of admirable and impreg-

impregnable ſtrength; it is mounted upon the top of a very ſteep hill of ſtone: the chief Tower whereof, in the very ſummity of it, had a draw Well of an incredible depth to ſerve it with Water. I have meaſured it, & notwithſtanding that by the great number of ſtones, which from the ruinated walls thoſe that repair thither, do caſt in, it is ſuppoſed as the Well in the outward to be half ſtopped up, yet it is of true meaſure 91. yards deep, and the other above 80. yards deep by *M. S.* and from that Tower a Circular wall of a large compaſſe, containing a fine plat of ground, wherein the circuit of it, and in the middeſt of that another VVell, which yet by the long deſcent of a ſtone, before it fall down to the water, when you ſhall hear the fall of it of a huge depth; and the foot of that whole wall ſtanding ſo deep on every ſide, that ſaving one way up to the gates of the Caſtle towards the Eaſt, and thoſe very fair and ſtately men can hardly find footing to ſtand on any part of the ſaid Hill. Concerning which, though I have no reaſon to fix my belief upon any, either idle Prophecies, as they call them, or vain predictions of vulgar report; yet neither will I be ſo ſcrupulous, as not to make mention of the common word thereabouts uſed, that *Beeſton* Caſtle ſhall ſave all *England* on a day; nor ſo envious, as not to take notice of old *Lelands* bold conjecture of the future exalting of the head of it in time to come, whereof I onely ſay this, that I wiſh every man to look upon what grounds he gives credit to any old Dreams: To the place I wiſh all good, and to the name of *Beeſton*, I could alſo wiſh a continuance as the Caſtle ſtands, being now in the poſſeſſion of an ancient Knight Sir *Hugh Beeſton*, of much reſpect; but now through want of Iſſue-male, like to paſſe into another name, the Heir being now married to one of the younger ſons of the honourable and often-mentioned Knight and Baronet Sir *Thomas Savage*.

Being almoſt at the head of this water, our guide hitherto, we will take with us the uttermoſt nook of this Hundred, lying Southerly upon our right hand, and then return: We come next to *Spurſtowe*, a Lordſhip, with the fair houſe, demean, and the ancient continued Race of Gentlemen, in a direct line of the ſame name, the owner now *George Spurſtow* of *Spurſtow* Eſquire, for the antiquity of whoſe Anceſtors, I could mention ſome memorable arguments from the Matches of great houſes with them, and of them in great places; as alſo from their being the firſt that bore the office of High Sheriff in this County Palatine, which I have ſeen teſtified in a Deed of Credit among the evidences of that houſe; but though my duty and my love bind me to do all I can for the eſtimation of that houſe, yet my own poor alliance to ſome that have intereſt in that blood, makes me more ſparing with that Precinct: *John Alderſey* Gentleman, tearmed alſo of *Spurſtow*, hath a fine ancient and fair demean, and the Birth-place of that moſt worthy to be honoured *Alderſey* of *London*, whom the Pariſh ſtands bound ever to remember, with praiſes to God, for the Preachers and Miniſters great ſtipend there; as alſo the Schoolmaſters and Uſhers; together

together with the yearly gifts of 10.*l.* to the *Poor* for ever: But on the East side of *Spurstow* lies *Haighton*, & therein an ancient Race and Seat of the *Haightons*, Gentlemen of good esteem, and another of the *Buckleys*; and on the West side, a stately house and great demean of *Kiddley*, the possession of that honourable descent of the *Egertons*, sometime a great man of this house; and is now the principal seat of that worthy Knight Sir *Richard Egerton*, formerly mentioned, and of whom for worthy respects I could oft still willingly make mention. Here lay that famous Pool, a shallow, but a broad water, heretofore a great Nurse for Fish and Fowl: But of late years, and in our remembrance drained dry, and made more profitable in a goodly Meddow for Hay; And true it is, that though this Pool, though not beginning here, as some Writers suppose the head of that water of *Weever* is fetched, which afterward soon grows to so great a name; and upon the Northwest side of *Kidley* lies the Lordship of *Pecsterton*, sometimes belonging to the great name of the *Corbets* in *Shropshire*; but now to Sir *Hugh Beston*. And herein is a fine ancient seat of one *Branch* of the *Calvelies*, and now possessed by my much respected friend Mr. *Thomas Calveley*, to whom I wish as great good, as a friend can to a friend.

Now we see the Mother Church of all these Townships, and many more the Churches of *Bunbury*, the name derived from that Bishop that was fainted by the name of *Boniface*: (But which of them, I take not upon me to relate) shews, that the Church which was dedicated to that name, and still gives name to the Townthip and whole Parish, is of great antiquity, the Church a fair one, and unto it not many years agone, was added to the South-side of the Chancel a very fine Chappel, by one of the *Egertons*, Knights of *Ridley*, which serves for a burial place to the Heir of that house: And hath some Monuments with Inscriptions, in Tables of Brasse, of some of that Family; in which Church, in the middle of the Chancel, is the Vaut where the *Calveleyes* are usually buried under a fair Monument, adorned with the Arms.

Not far from the Church, we see the ruines of a Colledge, which was there founded by that famous *Hugh Calverley*, or *Calveley*, and most finely built and furnished for the maintenance of sixe Priests, who had there their beginning, and such employments, as the devotion of those times required, which afterward was among other such like foundations dissolved, and turned to better uses. And the Rectory of the Parish being in Queen *Elizabeth* of noble memory her hands, the same was purchased by that worthy Citizen of *London*, *Thomas Aldersey* Merchant-Taylor; and a Parishioner, born here of those *Aldersayes* of *Spurstow*, a little before mentioned; and the same by him bestowed part amongst his kinsfolks & friends, but the greatest part founded a Preachers place of 100. marks *per annum*, to which he also added a fine house, which he built for that purpose, with a pretty parcel of Land unto it, and 20. *li. per annum*, for an Assistant to the Preacher, and to be a Curate there: and likewise built a new fair Free-School, and laid unto it

two

two convenient Dwellings, one for a Schoolmaſter with 20 *l. per an.* ſtipend, and one for an Uſher with 10 *l.* *per annum* for ever. Ten pounds *per annum*, to the Poor there, beſides other charitable gifts to that Pariſh: All which, he ſaw actually effected and performed many years in his life, and fully eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament before his death. And I may add, that his godly intendments hath been by the ſeveral perſons, enjoying thoſe places ſince he founded them, with ſuch unceſſant pains, laborious diligence, and great learning, endeavoured to be fully effected, as I think the Snaky tongue of the Fury Envy her ſelf cannot but ſpit forth the truth of it: and I know there be ſome that do and ſhall bleſſe God all the days of their life, that ever they ſaw and heard the power of the Miniſtry of Gods truth in that place; and if any do complain of the ſmal Crop of that great Harveſt, and indefatigable pains there taken, let them impute it to the barrenneſſe of the Soil, and want of due care and attention in the Hearers, and not to the labours of the Workman, whoſe comforts I know lie ſtored up in the Conſcionable diſcharge of the duties enjoyned them. The beſtowing of the Preachers place there, and the reſt, are in the diſpoſing of the Maſter, Wardens, and ſome others of the Worſhipful Company of Haberdaſhers of *London*; who are much directed therein when occaſion ſerveth, by that well-diſpoſed and well-deſerving Gentleman Mr. *John Alderſay* of *Spurſtow*, the owner of that ancient houſe and land from whence the worthy Founder had his deſcent: by the prudent and godly care of which ſaid Worſhipfull Governours, the ſaid places have been, and yet are moſt worthily ſupplied by very learned, godly, and able men. But now fetching in one nook of this Hundred, and of the Pariſh where we be, lying fartheſt Eaſt, a Lordſhip called *Wardhall*, where hath been a ſeat and a large demean of an ancient Family of the *Preſtlands* Eſquires, of long continuance: whereof I take it all the Heirs Males are now failed, the Lands being come in our days, by purchaſe, to the houſe of *Woodhay*.

Along this Townſhip lies the well-known Pavements, or Stone-Cawſey, called *Watfield Pavement*, ſo tearmed of the Founder, and to the repairing of which was given a pretty houſe and grounds to it, ſcituate in the middle thereof; the *Pavement* it ſelf, being two miles in length, and the diſpoſing and government thereof, left to the Citizens of *Cheſter*.

Neer the Weſt end of it is ſcituate a fair houſe, called the *Cleys*, the dwelling of a younger brother of the *Davenports* of *Calveley*; and upon the North ſide of it ſtands the Townſhip of *Calveley*, whence that great name had firſt their denomination. Now the principal ſeat and demean therein remains yet, and hath been long the Habitation of one Race of the *Davenports*; the owner thereof now *Arthur Davenport* Eſquire; and neer unto it, another fair houſe, the ſeat of the *Mainwarings* of *Calveley*, Gentlemen. Beneath this, more North lies *Wettenhall*, where is a Chappel, and alſo an ancient ſeat and demean of long continued Race of the

Brereton of *Wettenhall*, now *Richard Brereton* of *Wetnall* Esquire, a Gentleman of well known experience in the government of the Countrey.

Hence, we return us Westwards again, and come by *Alpram*, wherein was anciently a house and name of the *Pages*, now wholly extinct; and here the lofty Pile of that sweet and delicate seat of the Hall of *Tilston*, *Fearnhall*, shews it self: the remembrance of the builder whereof, stops again the walk of my Pen; and I could wish I could neither think upon the happinesse of my years there spent, nor upon the unrecoverable losse I there sustained, in the departure of my dear Master, the renowned last deceased Owner of *Woodhay*.

Near to this we see the Ruines of a house indeed, but no decay of the name or the Owners thereof, which was *Flaxyards*, the ancient Seat of the *Dones*, who were called *Dones* of *Flaxyards*; betwixt whom and those *Dones* of *Utkinton*, I have heard was no little emulation, untill it pleased God the heirs males of *Utkington* failing, were glad to knit with the heir of *Flaxyards*; That so the union of both by marriage might make one greater name; as now we see in the person of the worthy Knight Sir *John Done* of *Utkington*, a Gentleman very compleat in many Excellencies of Nature, Wit, and Ingenuity, which together with his diligence and well-pleasing service to his Majesty, who took his pleasure and Repast in his Forrests of *Delamore*, *Anno* 1617. where this Gentleman being chief Forrester and Keeper, ordered so wisely and contentfully his Highnesses Sports, that he freely honoured him with Knighthood, and graced his house of *Utkington* near hereunto with his Royall presence, making him Sir *John Done* of *Utkington*, of which name the Countrey speaks much of brave Knights his Ancestors, and especially the last of them his Grandfather, by his mother.

But before we go far, let us take with us the view of *Torperleigh*, both Town and Church and Parsonage, all well known by their Scituation and making: a through-fair of great passage upon the great Road way to *Chester*, a Lordship of the said Sir *John Dones*, and a fit place for keeping the Sheriffs Towns and Hundred-Courts for that Hundred.

From whence we go by *Eaton* and *Rushton* two great Lordships in one, a great part whereof hath belonged to a Race of *Hintons*, whose heir males are thought to be all extinct, but the chief Lord there is the same Knight last named.

We go from thence to *Darley*, a fair Seat and Demean of one house of the *Starkies* Esquires, of good account, now the Owner there *Henry Starkie* of *Darley* Esquire; near unto which is scituate another great house and well known Seat of another worthy Race, called *Egertons* of *Olton*, whereof have succeeded for some descents Knights of no obscure note, and now the most compleat Successour of them, Sir *Rowland Egerton* Knight and Baronet, whose great Alliances and worthy parts have caused other Countreys

to

to deprive this nisBirth place of ſuch an ornament. In this Edge of the Forreſt near hereunto ſtands a littleChurch & Town, which in Relation of great *Budworth* formerly mentioned, is called little *Bridworth*, and no great thing it is, yet a Pariſh by it ſelf: in the ſame is a fair Mere, likewiſe as at great *Budworth*, from whence begins a Brook, which if we follow but a little way, brings us to *Darnall Graunge*, once a famous place, as it ſhould ſeem, by the reſidence of ſome of the Earls of *Cheſter*, of whom *John Scott* the laſt of the 7. famous Earls next after the Conqueſt dyed there: But afterwards made a place for the entertainment of thoſe Monks from whom the Abby of *Vale-Royall* was founded, or rather, as ſome think, was the Abby it ſelf, which afterwards, as it were, was removed thither as a more wholeſome Seat: and becauſe this place, as amongſt Woods and Waters, was not, forſooth, lightſome and pleaſant enough for their fat Worſhips; for ſome write it, and think the name came from *Dernhole*; howſoever it was then, it is now a fine Seat with a ſweet houſe of Brick lately erected, and now the poſſeſſion of *Henry Lee* Eſquire, heir to Sir *Richard Lee* formerly mentioned, and a Gentleman, for his ſober and wiſe carriage of very worthy eſteem: Along the Park ſide of *Darnall* lies *Swanlow*, and therein many good Farms that have been of the Abby Lands.

And here we approach again upon our old acquaintance, the Water of *Weever*, whom we need follow but a little way ere it brings us to that famous Seat which it gave name unto; how long ſince were a hard taſk to ſearch for: where have ſitten that great diſcent of the *Stanleys* of *Weever*; And now is one of the Manſion houſes of *Thomas Stanley* of *Alderley* of *Weever* Eſquire, of whom we ſpake heretofore.

And ſo we come firſt to Over-Church, ſcituate ſomewhat remote from many of her Pariſhioners, and half a mile well near from the Town it ſelf, which being one of the main goodly poſſeſſions which that Abbat and Covent of *Vale-Royall* injoyed, obtained of them, or by their means at leaſt to be made a Maior Town, which Government they hold till this day, as alſo a Fee and Liberty of a good precinct, wherein ſtrangers and all are liable to their arreſts; near unto which is a fine Gentlemanly Seat called *Knights-Grange*, now the Lands of the Lady *Mary Cholmley* formerly mentioned; and not far from this a very pleaſant houſe and Demean of one other branch of the houſe of *Peever*, now the poſſeſſion of *Thomas Mainwairing* of *Marton* Gentleman. And ſo a little further we paſſe by *Whitegate*, which though it ſhew you but a Chappel, yet challengeth by a Statute in *Anno H.* 8. to be an entire Pariſh of it ſelf: The Vicaridge there, is in the gift of the ſaid Mr. *Mainwaring*; and ſo we come to that famous *Vale-Royall*.

The Abbey *of* Dernhall *in the County of* Cheſter, *tranſlated afterward unto* Vale-Royall.

The Foundation Charter.

Roll of Charters in the 54. year of King *Henry* the 3d. the ſecond Parchment by *Inſpeximus.*

Edward eldeſt Son of the Illuſtrious King of *England*: To the Archbiſhops,&c. Greeting. Know ye, That We for the health of Our Soul, and of the ſouls of all Our Predeceſſours and Heirs, or other Our Succeſſours, have given, granted, and by this Our preſent Charter, confirmed, for Us and Our heirs, and all our Succeſſours, to God and the bleſſed *Mary*, and to the Monaſtery of the ſaid glorious Virgin of *Dernhall*, of the *Ciſtercian* Order; which We, being ſometime in danger at Sea, have founded in Our County of *Cheſter* in the Dioceſſe of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*; and to the Abbot and Monks that ſerve or ſhall hereafter ſerve Almighty God and our Lady there, that place wherein their ſaid Abbey is ſcituate, with all the Mannors of *Dernhall* and *Over*, together with the Park, in Wood, in Plane, in men, and other things or liberties whatſoever, and with other things pertaining to the ſaid Mannors, as fully and freely as ever We have held the ſame without any reſervation.

And furthermore the whole Wood of *Langwith* in the County of *York*, with the Land, Heath, Mariſh, and all other their appurtenances, as fully, freely, wholly, and peaceably, as our Lord the King our Father held the ſame, and gave the ſame unto Us, with the Advouſons of the Churches of *Eſſeburn*, of the Caſtle of *Peak*, of *Froddeſham*, and of *Weverham*, with their Chappels and other their Appurtenances; Granting and deſiring, that the aforeſaid with their Chappels may be appropriated to the ſame Monks and their Succeſſours for their maintenance in Gods ſervice.

We have granted likewiſe unto the ſame Monks, and confirmed all reaſonable gifts of Lands, men and Almes, either in preſent by Us conferred upon them, or in time to come to be conferred by the liberality of any other whoſoever, or otherwiſe purchaſed or to be purchaſed, as well in Churches as in worldly matters and poſſeſſions.

We have likewiſe granted by this Our Charter for Us and Our heirs to the foreſaid Abbot and Monks, of Our Giſt, That whenſoever it ſhall fall out, that We, or Our Heirs of common courſe ſhall take tallage of Our demeaſne Lands; the ſame Abbot and Monks, and their Succeſſours for ever may take tallage in their Mannors, without the Speciall Command of Us or Our Heirs.

Where-

Wherefore We will, &c. Witneſſes the Reverend Fathers *Walter* Archbiſhop of *York*, *N.* of *Winchester*, *G.* of *Worceſter*, *R.* of *Coventry*, Biſhops. *Edmund* our moſt dear Brother. *Gilbert* of *Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. *John* of *Warren* Earl of *Surrey*; *Humphrey* of *Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*. *Henry* of *Alemayne*, *Philip Baſſet*, *Roger* of *Mortymer*, *Roger* of *Clifford*, *Reginald* of *Grey* then Juſtice of *Cheſter*. *James* of *Audeleigh*, *Robert Wallerand*, *Robert Burnell* Maſter of *Fremgham*, *John* of *London*, and others.

Given by our hand at Wincheſter *the ſecond day of* Auguſt *in the* 54th. *year of the Reign of the King our Father.*

Letters of Recommendation *of King.* H. 3. *for Books to be beſtowed upon the ſame* Abbey.

THe King ſendeth Greeting, To the Abbots, Priors, and to their Covents eſtabliſhed throughout the Kingdome of *England*, of what Order or Religion ſoever they be of. Whereas *Edward* Our beloved eldeſt Son for the enlargement of the honour of Gods Worſhip, hath begun to found a new Abbey of the *Ciſtercian* Order in his Manour of *Dernhall*, We earneſtly require and intreat all of you, that in ayd of the ſaid Abbey ye would at our intreaty furniſh the Monks of the ſaid place with ſome Books of Divinity. And what you pleaſe to do in the premiſſes, ſignifie unto Us apart by your Letters by Our beloved and faithful *Thomas* of *Boulton*, that for your liberality extended at Our Requeſt to Our ſaid eldeſt ſon, we may be obliged to return unto you Our condigne thanks. Witneſſe the King at *Weſtminſter*, the Tenth day of *January*.

Roll of Patents in the 55. year of *H.* 3. Parchment 24.

The

The Tranſlation of the ſame Abbey *to the* Vale-Royall.

Charters 27. E. 1. *Numb.* 17. See the Parl. Rolls, in the 6th. year of *H.* 6. the 2d. part, the 18. Parl.

THE King to the Archbiſhop, *&c.* Greeting: Know ye, that whereas We for the health of Our ſoul, and for the health of the ſoul of the Lord King *Henry* Our Father of famous memory, and of the ſouls of Our Heirs, Anceſtors, and Succeſſors, have lately founded the Abbey of *Dernehale*, of the Ciſtercian Order in the Precinct of the Mannour of *Dernhale*, in the County of *Cheſter*, upon a Vow We once made, being in danger of ſhipwrack: And whereas, at the requeſt of the Abbot and Monks of the foreſaid Abbey, We have newly founded the ſame Abbey in a more convenient place, not far diſtant from the foreſaid place of *Dernhale*; which was called *Whetenehalews*, and *Manechenefwro*, which the ſame Abbots and Monks enjoy for ever of Our grant, to them and their Succeſſors; and which place we have cauſed to be named *The Vale-Royal*. We, leſt any dammage or danger might by any means, by length of time happen, by occaſion of the foreſaid Tranſlation, unto the Abbot and Covent of the ſame Abbey of *Vale-Royal*, or to their Succeſſors, as touching their lands, things, poſſeſſions, Churches, Rights, or Liberties, by Us granted unto them, in the interim, before their Abbey could be thus ſited, Will and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the foreſaid Abbots, and Monks, and their Succeſſors, have and hold the ſame *Abbey* newly founded in the ſame place of *Vale-Royal*, with Mannours, Lands, and Tenements, Woods, Meadows, Paſtures, Fiſh-ponds, Fiſhings, the Churches of *Birkham*, *Frodeſham*, *Weverham*, and the Caſtle of *Peck*, with Chappels, Members, and other things, to the ſame Churches belonging, with all Rights and Liberties, and Free-Cuſtoms underwritten, freely, quietly, fully, well, and in peace, to them and their Succeſſors, there ſerving God, in pure Alms for ever, under this form; to wit, all the Mannour of *Dernhall*, and *Oure*, together with the Meadow, in Wood and Plane, in men and other things, or with all Liberties, and with all other things to the ſame Mannours belonging, as We moſt fully and freely ever held the ſame, without any reſervation: And alſo the Advouſons of the Churches of *Frodeſham*, and of the Caſtle of *Peck*, with their Chappels, and other their *A*ppurtenances.

And alſo, the whole *Mannour of Weverham*, with the advouſon of the Church of the ſame Town, with the homages and ſervices of Free-holders of the ſame Manor, Villenages, Villans, & their Families, Wards, Reliefs, Eſcheats, Rents, Woods, Meadows, Paſtures, Waters, Mills, Mill-ponds, Fiſh-ponds, and with all other Liberties, and Free-Cuſtoms, any way belonging to the ſame *Mannour*; ſaved to Us, and Our Heirs, the homages and ſervices of them which

which hold of Us in the ſaid *Mannour* by Serjanty, or Knights ſervice, as freely, wholly, and peaceably, as we ever held the ſame *Mannour* in our beſt and entireſt eſtate; and which *Mannour* We late gave to Our well-beloved, and faithfull *Roger Clifford*; who after ſurrendred the ſame to Us, and gave us a Releaſe from him and his Heirs for ever.

And alſo, the whole *Mannour* of *Conewardeſte*, with the *Appurtenances* which we late gave to *Walter Vernon*; and which the ſame *Walter* by his Charter, of his mere, and ſpontaneous accord late reſtored to Us; and for ever quitclaimed from him, his Heirs and Aſſigns, to Us and Our Heirs, or to Our Aſſigns for ever, with Homages, Rents, Demeaſnes, Villenages, Services of Free-holders, and of Bond-Tenants, Villains, and their Families, Wards, Reliefs, Eſcheats, Woods, Meadows, Paſtures, Moors, Turfs, Hays, Fiſh-ponds, Pools, Mills, and all other Eaſements, Liberties, and Free-Cuſtomes, any way belonging to the foreſaid *Mannour*. And alſo, the whole *Mannour* of *Gayton* in *Wirhale*, in the County of *Cheſter*, with the *Appurtenances*, which lately we gave and granted to *Reginald* of *Tibermont* of *Normandy*; and the ſame *Reginald* afterward reſtored into our hands the foreſaid *Mannour*, with all its *Appurtenances*, and by his Charter quitclaimed to Us and Our Heirs, or Aſſigns, from him and his Heirs for ever. And alſo, all the Land, with the *Appurtenances* in *Moresbarew*, which we had given and granted by Our Charter to *James Vilur*; and which Land the ſame *James* reſtored afterwards into our hand; and alſo remitted and quitclaimed to Us for him and his heirs by his Charter for ever. And alſo, the whole Land in *Nether-Little-Over*, which was the Land of *Hugh* of *Merton*, Brother and Heir of *Ranulph* of *Merton*, Clerk: and all the Land of *Ranulph*, the Son of *John* of *Little-Over*, and all the Land of *Nicholas Baret*, the Son of *Richard Baret* in *Nether-Little-Over*; and all the Land of *Hervicus* of *Bradeford*, and of *Robert* the Son and heir of the ſame *Hervicus* in *Bradeford*; and alſo all the Land of *Ranulph* of *Sutton*, ſon and heir of *Ranulph* of *Merton* in *Sutton*.

Which Lands, the foreſaid *Hugh*, *Ranulph*, *Nicholas*, *Hervicus*, *Robert*, and *Ranulph*, with all the Liberties which they had, or could have in Woods, Commons, Moors, Paſtures, waſtes, and all other their Appurtenances reſtored into Our hands, quit from themſelves, and their Heirs, for ever. And alſo two Oxgangs of Land, with the appurtenances in *Lachemanbank*, which we had of the gift and grant of *Roger Throſtel* of *Macklesfeld*; and all the Land with the appurtenances which we have of the gift and grant of *John* of *Cotunſon*, of *Mawd* of *Lache*, which was the daughter of *Gralam* of *Loſtock*, in the Mannour of *Lachemanbank*. And alſo, the whole Land of *Twamelaw*, which *William* of *Hawardin* late ſold with all his appurtenances, with any reſervation, in men, rents, wood, and plane, paths, ways, meadows, paſtures, mores, Forreſts, waters, Pools, Mills, Fiſh-ponds, and all other Eaſements, Liberties, and Free-Cuſtoms, belonging to the foreſaid Land. And alſo, the Moor

and

and Pond,with the appurtenances,which is called *Ocnare*, in Our Forreſt of *Mare:* We grant alſo,and have confirmed, for Us and Our Heirs,to the ſame *Abbot* and *Monks*, and to their Succeſſors, all reaſonable gifts of Lands men and alms , in preſent by Us granted,or in time coming,to be beſtowed by the liberality of any whomſoever,or otherwiſe purchaſed,or to be purchaſed, as well in Churches, as in Worldly Poſſeſſions, together with the Tenements under-written ; to wit, all the Land of *John* of *Wydynton* in *Little-Over*,with all the appurtenances, and liberties, and rights, to the ſame Land belonging,which we have by the gift and grant of the ſaid *John*, by the aſſent and conſent of *Sybil*, Daughter and Heir of *Randulph* of *Aſhe*,wife of the ſaid *John:* and all the Land of *Hugh* of *Norwich* Clerk,with all built Houſes,Eaſements,Commodities,Liberties,and appurtenances;which Land the ſaid *Hugh* gave and granted unto Us, and confirmed by his Charter; and one Salt-pit in *Middlewich*, which We have of the gift and grant of *William* the Son of *Ralph Selyſawel*; to wit, that which is neer *Newhead*, by the metes and bounds by which *Richard* of *Wodford* Chaplain,ſometime held and had the ſaid Salt-pit, with all Liberties and Eaſements to the ſame Salt-pit belonging : and all the eighth part of the whole Wood of *Twamlaw*, which We have by the gift and grant of *Thomas Bathel*; and all that part of the whole wood and waſte, and that part of that meadow which is called the *Town-meadow*, as well in the outward wood,as in the Groves, which we have of the gift and grant of *Thomas* the Son of *Brun*, of the ſame Town,with all its appurtenances and liberties.

We alſo grant and confirm for Us and Our Heirs, to the ſame *Abbot* and *Covent*,and their Succeſſors, all the Land of *Weſtcroft* in the town of *Little Stanthirle*, with all its Purtenances,which they have of the gift and grant of *Ralph* of *Vernon* , and all the Land which they have of *Ralph* of *Vernun* , with all their *Appurtenances* in the ſame town; which the ſaid *Ralph* of *Vernon* bought of *Henry Dudefyn*; and all the *Muſſa* which the ſaid *Ralph* had of the gift of *Gilbert Dudefyn* , with its *Appurtenances* in the ſame Town; and all that field in *Great Stanthirle*, which the ſaid *Ralph* had of the gift of *Hugh Roger*;together with the whole part of the Moor or Heath belonging to the foreſaid Land of the ſaid *Ralph*, with all its *Appurtenances* ; and all the Land in Our City of *Cheſter*, which *Robert* of *Bern* gave and granted to the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Monks*, which lye between the Land of the Hoſpital of Saint *John* of *Cheſter*,and the houſe of *Ralph Pillor* ; and alſo the houſe in which *Thomas* of *Newenaw* ſometime dwelt, with all its *Appurtenances*,and a ſhop which *Richard* the Apothecary ſometime held, and a ſhop which *Chriſtian* mother of the wife of the ſaid *Robert* of *Bern* ſometime held, and eighteen ſhops, which are called the Coblers ſhops in *Brugſtreet*,which *Alexander Hurel* ſomtime held, with all the *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and all the Land in the Eaſt-ſtreet of the City of *Cheſter*, lying between the Land of *Matthew* the Clerk, and the Land of *John* the Son of *Hulkel*, with all its *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*,and that place of Land of *Robert Cham-*

Chamberlain, lying between the Land of the ſaid *Robert*, and the Land of the *Abbot* of *Vale-Royal* in *Bruggeſtreet*, in the City of *Cheſter*; which place of Land contains in breadth nineteen foot, and in length extends it ſelf from the Land of *Richard Mercer*, to the Land of the houſe of the ſaid *Abbot* of *Vale-Royal*, and containeth in that length thirty two feet together, with all *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and alſo one Salt-pit in the Town of *Northwich*, which they have of the gift and grant of *Hugh* of *Winynton*, and *Mawd* his wife; and of the gift and grant of *Ralph Swetbrond*, with all its *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and alſo that houſe in *Kingſley*, which they have of the gift and grant of *William Lancelyn*, with all its *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and alſo that Oxgang of Land in *Lacke* at *Rudhethe*, which they have in eſchange from the Prioreſſe and Nuns of *Cheſter*, with all the *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*. We will alſo, and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Covent*, and their Acceſſors, have Paſture, and their Feſtovers or wood to burn, with other eaſements, in Our Forreſts, in the County of *Cheſter*; and alſo the Stone-quarry; and other things, which ſhall be neceſſary for erecting and ſuſtaining of Buildings within Our *Abbey* aforeſaid, and for the making of Glaſs: and that the men and Tenants of the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Covent*, have Paſture, and their reaſonable eſtovers in Our Forreſts aforeſaid, as they have uſed to have in the time of Earl *Ranulph*, and of others, ſometimes Lords of *Cheſter*.

We will alſo, and grant, and by this preſent Charter have confirmed for Us and Our Heirs, to God and the bleſſed Virgin *Mary*, and to the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Monks* of *Vale-Royal*, and to their ſucceſſors, that they have and hold all the *Mannours*, *Churches*, *Lands*, and *Tenements* foreſaid, in free, pure, and perpetual alms for ever, with Homages, Rents, Demeaſnes, Villenages, Services of Free-holders, and Bond with Villains, and their Families, Advouſons, Wards, Reliefes, Eſcheates, Woods, Plains, Meadows, Paſtures, Wayes, Pathes, Heaths, Turfs, Forreſts, Waters, Ponds, Parks, Fiſhing-mills, in Granges, Cottages, within Borough, and without; and in all other places; with all Eaſments Liberties, Franchiſes, and Free-Cuſtoms, any way belonging, to the foreſaid *Mannours*, *Churches*, *Lands*, and *Tenements*. We grant alſo for Us and Our Heirs, to the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Monks*, and to their Succeſſors, that whenſoever it ſhall happen, that We or Our Heirs ſhall take Tallage of Our Demeaſnes, that the ſame *Abbot* and *Monks*, and their Succeſſors for ever, may take Tallages of their men and Tenants of their *Mannours* of *Darnhall*, *Weverham*, and *Conewardeſle*, without the ſpeciall Licence and Command of Us or Our Heirs; and may to their uſe, by themſelves, or their *Miniſters*, collect the ſame Tallages. We grant alſo for Us and our Heirs to the ſame *Abbot* and *Monks*, and to their Succeſſors, that they be diſcharged for ever of all amerciaments; and that they have in the *Mannours* aforeſaid *ſoc and ſac toll and Team*, *Infangenthef*, *utfangenthef*, *wiſgilthef*, *Hamſocwayf*, *Grythebruche*, *Blodewyte*,

Fightwyte, Ferdewyte, Frothewyte, Hengwyte, Leyrwyte, Flemeneſnyte, Flemenesfrethe, Murder, Theft, Forſtall, Ordelf, Oreſt, and the amends of *Bread* and *Ale,* and *Amerciaments* of their men, whereſoever, and howſoever they ſhall be amerced in the Courts of Us, or our Heirs, before Us and our Heirs, or before Our Juſtices, our Bayliffs, or Miniſters whatſoever: and alſo, if any of their men be amerced to Us, or Our Bayliffs, for any Cauſe, Debt, or Forfeiture, the Fine, and amerciaments ſhall be reſtored unto the foreſaid *Monks.*

We grant alſo for Us and Our Heirs, that the foreſaid *Abbot* and *Monks,* and their Succeſſors, and the men of their Succeſſors, be free from all Scot and Geld of all ayds of Kings, Sheriffs, and all their *Miniſters,* and of *hidage, carncage, danegelt, hornegelt;* and of *Eſcuage, Tallage, Leſtage, Stallage, Shires, Hundreds, Wapentachs, Pleas, Suits, Wards, Wardpaym, Haverpenny, Hundred penny, Scotpeny, Boredhalpeny, Botlepeny, Tinigpenny,* and of work, of Caſtles, Parks, Bridges, and of Incloſures; and of all carriage, murage, ſummage, ſhipping, and from building Kings houſes, and from all manner of work; And we forbid that their, or their men, or Tenants woods, be taken to the foreſaid works, or to any other, by any means, without their leave and good-will; and likewiſe, that their, their men, or the Corn of their Tenants aforeſaid, or any other goods of theirs, be taken for ammunition of Caſtles.

We grant alſo for Us and Our Heirs, to the ſame Abbot and Monks, and to their Succeſſours, that all their own Lands and Tenements, and of their men and Tenants in their Manours and places aforeſaid, being as well in wood as in plane, be diſafforeſted, and without all power of the Foreſters, Verderers, Regarders, Agiſters, and all other the Bayliffs and Miniſters of Our Foreſt: and that they may make their profit at their pleaſure, as oft and whenſoever they will and ſhall think fit, of their Woods and Manours aforeſaid, and aſſert or reduce to tillage thoſe their Woods, and being ſo reduced to tillage, to hold them for ever to them and their heirs, without the impediment of us, our heirs, Foreſters and Verderers, and of any other Our Bayliffs or miniſters of our Foreſt, or of other miniſters; We forbid that none of our Foreſters, Verderers, Agiſters, Regarders, or of all our other miniſters of Our Foreſt, or of Our heirs, enter the Lands and Tenements belonging to the foreſaid Abbey, to take any diſtreſſes, or to do any other thing belonging to a Foreſter, or to a miniſter of the Foreſt.

Moreover, We have granted for Us and Our Heirs, that the foreſaid Abbot and Monks, and their Succeſſours, and their men and Tenants aforeſaid be for ever free from paying all toll for their own merchandiſes, which they ſhall ſell or buy to their own uſes in every Market, and in all Fairs, and in all paſſage of Bridges, Wayes and Sea, through all our Land and Dominion, and in all other places in which we can give and grant them liberties; and all their markets, and thoſe of their men, be free of all toll; likewiſe in the foreſaid places. And that the Ships of the ſame

Monks,

Monks have free paſſage throughout all our Dominion, without all exaction and cuſtome.

We alſo grant for Us and Our heirs, to the foreſaid Abbot and *Monks*, and to their Succeſſours, That if any of their *Men* or Tenants aforeſaid, ought for any offence to loſe life or limb, or ſhall fly and not remain to be juſtified, or ſhall commit any other crime for which they ought to loſe their goods; thoſe goods ſhall belong to the Abbot and *Monks* foreſaid, and their ſucceſſours, together with the year and waſt of the foreſaid Lands and Tenements which ought to have remained to Us and Our heirs.

Moreover, whereas the moſt holy Fathers in God Pope *Honorius* the fourth, and Pope *Nicholas* the fourth, by Gods guidance and at Our Requeſt, have granted unto the foreſaid Abbot and Covent and their Succeſſours, the Appropriation of the Churches of *Kirkham* in *Lancaſhire*, and of the Caſtle of *Peak* in the County of *Derby*, and of *Frodeſham* and *Weverham* in the County of *Cheſter* whoſe Advouſons by Our Charters We had granted to the foreſaid Abbot and *Monks* of *Vale-Royall*, and to their Succeſſours, We ratifying theſe Popes grants for Us and Our heirs, give our Royall Aſſent.

Whereupon although the ſaid Abbot and Convent before the *Appropriation* as before ſpecified to them in the Court of *Rome* granted, have preſented no perſons to the ſame Churches of *Kirkham*, of the Caſtle of *Peak*, of *Frodeſham*, and of *Weverham* aforeſaid; yet notwithſtanding We will and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the aforeſaid Abbot and Covent, and their Succeſſors for ever have hold and poſſeſſe in peace and quiet, the foreſaid Churches ſo appropriated unto them; ſo that neither We nor Our Heirs may have or move any right or claim, or any *Action* by Writ of laſt preſentation, or without Writ, or by other Writ whatſoever, or by reaſon of our Statute late ſet forth, of not putting to mortmain any Lands or Tenements againſt the foreſaid Abbot and Covent, or their Succeſſors; nor for ever challenge any right or claim in the Advouſon of the foreſaid Churches. Therefore We will, &c. Given by Our hand at *Stepney* the fifteenth day of *May*.

By the King Himſelf.

ME thinks, it is not altogether improbable, that some such like occasion might long ago, by the presence of a King (& it may be, King *Edward* the first, who founded here the Abbey) give this denomination to the goodly Tract of Grounds, betwixt the Forrest, and the River of *Weever*; by his hunting, or other Princely sports, to Charm it *Valem Regalem*: as the late occasion of our gracious Soveraign, his making the house here four days his Royal Court, while in his fore-mentioned return out of *Scotland*, he solaced himself, and took pleasing contentment in his disports in the Forrest, he confirmed it indeed to be a *Royal Vale:* where it was the joy and gladnesse of our hearts to behold how graciously his Highnesse spent there, the King of Heaven his own day in the service of his God: and where he was pleased to hear our Reverend Dean of *Chester* preach unto him Gods truth, and could at his dinner recount the heads and chief points of his Sermon, as punctually, as if his Highnesse had been acquainted with the Preachers Notes: and where his Majesty, the day following, had such successful pleasure in the hunting of his own Hounds of a Stag to death, as it pleased him graciously to calculate the hours, and confer with the Keepers, and his honourable attendants, of the particular events in that sport, and to question them, whether they ever saw or heard of the like Expedition, and true performance of Hounds well hunting: at which his Highnesse Princely contentment, we had much cause to rejoyce; and the rather, for that the diligence and service of Sir *John Done*, had so prosperously prepared his Majesties Sports, which he also as graciously accepted: This *Vale-Royal* was the seat of a noble Race of the *Holcrofts* for two descents, but of late is come by purchase, to the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, widdow; a Lady of great Possessions, whom we have had several occasions to mention heretofore; and, who for her wisdome, vertue, and careful provision for her Child, and great Hospitality, deserveth worthy remembrance. We see, beyond this Sandy way, where hath been a Discent of the *Eatons* Gentlemen; and *Hertford*, where *Mr. Thomas Row* hath built a very delicate little house: and so we look as far as this *Hundred* reacheth to *Winnington*, where is a fair stone bridge over the River of *Weever*, who now having met with *Dane*, grows very haughty and proud, and hath once or twice of late swelled and foamed too impatiently, because it may not be imployed with Boats and Carriages from *Mersey* mouth, which it thinks it self sufficient enough for, if it were cleared of some weres and stoppages by the way: and going first by *Walterscote*, a very ancient seat of the *Litlers*, Gentlemen of good worth, and now the possession of *Ralph Littler* Gentleman; it hastens to *Weeverham*, who receives name from it, and is a Parish, which Church and pretty Town, having been also a member of that *Abbey* of *Vale-Royal*, and holding still a great Liberty, with a Court and Prison, of no mean power and jurisdiction of the chief Lordship thereof, now in the hands of the worthy *Thomas Morbury* Esquire, formerly spoken of; and in this Liberty I may not

not omit one ancient Seat, having been one of the *Abbey Granges*, which never were any of the meaneſt holdings, and this called *Helperſtone Grange* hath belonged to the *Warburtons*, ſo called of the *Grange*, and now poſſeſſed by *Peter Warburton* Eſquire, learned in the Law, whom my love will not let me paſſe in ſilence, though I ſay no more, but that which is in every mans expectation, that his worthy parts would ſoon fit and prepare him, if his own modeſty kept him not back, to come make a ſupply to the want, that Death and great Preferments bring upon us of our great Lawyers of our Countrey, though we have yet ſome good ſtore of them. The Vicarage thereof, being a pretty Living, after the expiration of a Leaſe for years in being, belongs to the Reverend Biſhop of this Dioceſſe.

From hence, *Weever* ſhall bring us but to *Aſton* bridge, where we muſt part with it, and ſo turn us more Weſterly, to look upon that Townſhip of *Aſton*, wherein there is a houſe of one *James Row* Gentleman, a Freeholder of this Precinct, and an ancient Seat of the *Farrars*, and ſo we take with us *Craughton*, or *Crawghton*, where Sir *Gilbert Ireland* knight, the heir and poſſeſſour of a great fair houſe in *Lancaſhire* called *Hutt*, hath a fair houſe and demean.

And next unto this lyes *Kingſley*, a fair Lordſhip, whereof much of the Lands belong to *Rockſavage*; Mr. *Cambden* derives Sir *John Dones* name from one *Randal* of *Kingſley*, to whom the Earl of *Cheſter*, *Randal* the firſt, gave the Foreſterſhip of this Foreſt, and he to the *Dawnes* to hold by right of Inheritance, which ſince fell to be called *Dones*, and therein alſo is an ancient Seat of the *Rutters* of *Kingſley*, Gentlemen of long continuance; and not far off, a fair Brick Houſe belonging to one of the *Gerards*, called of *Crownwood*.

But we paſſe thence to *Mewton*, a Lordſhip in the Edge of the Foreſt belonging to Sir *John Done*, and ſo to *Alvandley*, a pretty Townſhip, wherein is a Chappell and a very fine houſe that belongs to *Henry Ardern* Eſquire, of *Harden* formerly mentioned; and ſo having but onely the *Deel* Farm, the ancient inheritance of Sir *John Done*; and beneath it *Cutnall*, a very fine Seat and Demean, the Poſſeſſion of *J. Nuttall* Eſquire, a man of good ſufficiency: We paſſe by *Norley*, where one of the *Halls* a Freeholder, hath a pretty Seat, and by *Cuddington*, wherein is divers pretty Farms, we fall into the ſpatious Forreſt of *Delamere* it ſelf, having gone round about the ſame in the view of this Hundred: Which Foreſt is a very delectable place for Scituation, and maintaineth not onely a convenient being and preſervation for his Majeſties Deer both Red and Fallow, whereof there is no ſmall ſtore, but alſo a great relief to the neighbouring Borders and Townſhips round about it; yielding plenty of paſture in the Vales, wood upon the Hills, Fearn and Heath of ſome called Linge in the Plains, great ſtore of Fiſh and Fowl in the Mears, Puits or Sea Mawes; in the flaſhes, both the kinds of Turf for fewell, one they call fla-turf, becauſe it is ſtead from the upper face of the ground

ground in voyd places; the other dep-turf, becauſe it is digged out of pits, whereof there is abundance: Upon the higheſt hill of all, and about the middeſt of the Foreſt is ſeen a very delicate houſe, ſufficient for the dwelling of the chief Foreſter himſelf when it pleaſeth him, and is called the *Chamber in the Foreſt*, there being likewiſe in the ſeverall parts diſperſed on every ſide of the ſaid, Forreſt pretty and handſome Lodgings with Fees and Commodities thereunto belonging for the Keepers in each diſtinct walk.

I might venture to wade into a long diſcourſe of thoſe two towns, or rather Cities, which not onely old tales, but even the Writers both ancient and Modern, do make report of; but becauſe few other Circumſtances do concur, and not ſo much as the ruines of any peece of them do remain, the names onely of the Hundred of *Eadſbury*, and a ſtately old Tree, which they call the Finny Oak, which are ſaid to be derived from the Town or City of *Eadelſted*, and the Fort or Caſtle of *Finborow* onely except: I had rather leave to the credit of thoſe Reports and Writers, then labour farther for a thing, which if we find, we can never recover.

I alſo let paſſe ſome old Prophecies, ſome conceited names of Trees, of Moſſe-pits, Pools, long ſhoots of old Archers, as alſo the Horſerace one or two, & the latter new found Well, which I hope I may take leave to leave untouched, becauſe I ſuppoſe my long Journey in this little Hundred, hath well nigh tired my Reader already.

Werall

Werall *Hundred.*

I Have laboured to caſt the Hundred of *Werall* by the Dimenſions thereof into ſome Reſemblance, and though Geometrically conſidered, it come neareſt to the figure of a long Square, or rather a Rhomboides, yet becauſe the long ſides are not ſtraight lines; nor the oppoſite ends equall in their diſtance, we muſt take it as it is irregular, and the neareſt reſemblance that I can give it, is the ſole of a Ladies left foot Pantofle, for the fartheſt Northweſtern end compaſſed with the Sea, falls ſomewhat round; Then it narrowes it ſelf both wayes; and between *Belington* on the Eaſt, and *Oldfield* on the Weſt ſide, falls narrow of the Sole; then it widens it ſelf either way to *Staney* on one ſide, and *Burton* on the other where it is broadeſt; then narrowing again till it point with the tip of the toe upon *Cheſter* Liberties; Mr. *Cambden* fitly calls it a *Languet* of the Land, and promontory of the main Land, ſhooting into the Sea, incloſed on the one ſide with *Dee* mouth, on the other ſide with *Merzey*; the *welſh* Brittains call it *Killgurry*, becauſe it is an angle: That it was in Old time a Forreſt, I think it cannot be doubted; but that it ſhould not be inhabited, or diſafforeſted, not till King *Edward* the Third's time, that I ſuppoſe to be true but in part: for the very Antiquity of the Church, ſome Caſtles, Monaſteries, and the very manurage of the moſt part of it yet appearing, argue the contrary.

But I will not contend, for it ſufficeth me I can boaſt in behalf of the Inhabitants there now, and of their Induſtrious predeceſſours too, that it is now one of the moſt fertile parts, and Comparable, if not Exceeding any other ſo much in quantity of the whole County beſides. And this will our weekly Market of *Cheſter* for Corn and Fiſh make good for me, and if I added fleſh too, I ſhould not miſſe it much.

To proceed with the Deſcription of it, I ſhall need to lead you but one walk over the length of it, and back again, which I will covenant to diſpatch with much brevity, if I may in my Walk make ſome Indentures on either hand, as theſe joviall Fellows we ſee ſometimes do, when they coming out of the Tavern, they indent their Journeys down the ſtreet, to ſurvey their friends on either ſide.

We will here ſet in, at the tip of the toe, which comes to the ſtone-bridge, almoſt at *Cheſter*; and firſt, we will follow that water dividing this from *Broxton* Hundred, which will bring us a little behind *Upton* to *Chorlton*, and then to the *Lea*, a fair houſe, and fine demean, ſo called, and hath been the Manſion for ſome Deſcents of the *Glaziers* Eſquires, of ſpeciall note, and good accompt. And next unto it lyes *Backford* Town and Church, and hard by it the Seat of

our

our worthy *Protonothary Henry Berkenhead* Eſquire, a Gentleman whom the whole Countrey moſt deſervedly acknowledges to have inherited, together with his place, that humanity and fair deportment, that was in his Father and Anceſtors before him: from whence as we go, we ſee on the Weſt of us *Capenhurſt*, a fine Lordſhip, belonging to the Houſes of *Cholmley* and *Pool*, and in the ſame one Gentlemans ſeat wherein.

By our *Brook* lyes *Croughton*, a member of the Lordſhip of *John Hurleſton* Eſquire, formerly mentioned; and from thence we come to *Stoke*, a little Pariſh Church adjoyning to that fair demean and ancient ſeat of the *Bunburies*, of good Worſhip, called *Stanny-hall*, and which may be glad of the worthy preſent owner Sir *Henry Bunbury* Knight, whoſe grave and well-diſpoſed courſes procure unto him a ſpecial good eſtimation; for his endeavours to do good in Publique Government, and his more private affairs alſo.

We turn us now towards our journey more Weſtwards, paſſing by *whitbey*; and from whence it may ſeem the *whitbeys* derived their name, of whom this Gentleman, that now bears ſpeciall part in the Government of this City, have advanced their names to no mean degree of deſerved eſtimation.

Then holding on our courſe, we go by great *Sutton*, a goodly Lordſhip, and where hath been a famous Seat, called *Sutton-Court*, the Inheritance now of Sir *Robert Cholmley*; and upon our other hand *Pool*, a fair ancient Seat, with a Park; of which, the long continued Race of the *Pools* have born that name; and it is very probable, have been the Anceſtors of ſome very great Families of that name in other Countreys, the preſent owner there *John Pool* Eſq; Neer unto which, we ſee alſo *Stanlow*, now a Farm of the ſaid Mr. *Pools*;

But where was a Monaſtery founded by the famous *Lacy*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, about *Anno* 1173. taking the name from *Steny* hill; but for the unrulyneſſe of *Merzey* water, they miſliked their Seat there, and found means to be tranſlated from thence to *Whaley* in *Lancaſhire*.

Next come we to *Hooton*, a goodly ancient Mannour, and fair part, which ever ſince the Raign of King *Richard* the ſecond, hath been the Seat of the *Stanleys* of *Hooton*, Gentlemen of great dignity and worth, deriving their Pedigree from *Alan Silveſter*, upon whom *Ranulph* the firſt, Earl of *Cheſter*, beſtowed the Bailywick of the Forreſt of *Werral*, and delivered unto him a Horn, to be the token of his gift: from whence we gather, that *Werral* was holden to be a place of no mean accompt in thoſe times, where have continued the ſame *Stanleys* in a direct ſucceſſion, and was late poſſeſſed by a very worthy and noble-minded Knight Sir *Rowland Stanley*, who lived there to the age (I have heard) of well neer an hundred years, and lived to be the eldeſt Knight in this Land, which I note the rather, to approve the healthfulneſſe of the place, and where his fourth Generation, his Sons Sons Son was at the time of his deceaſe:

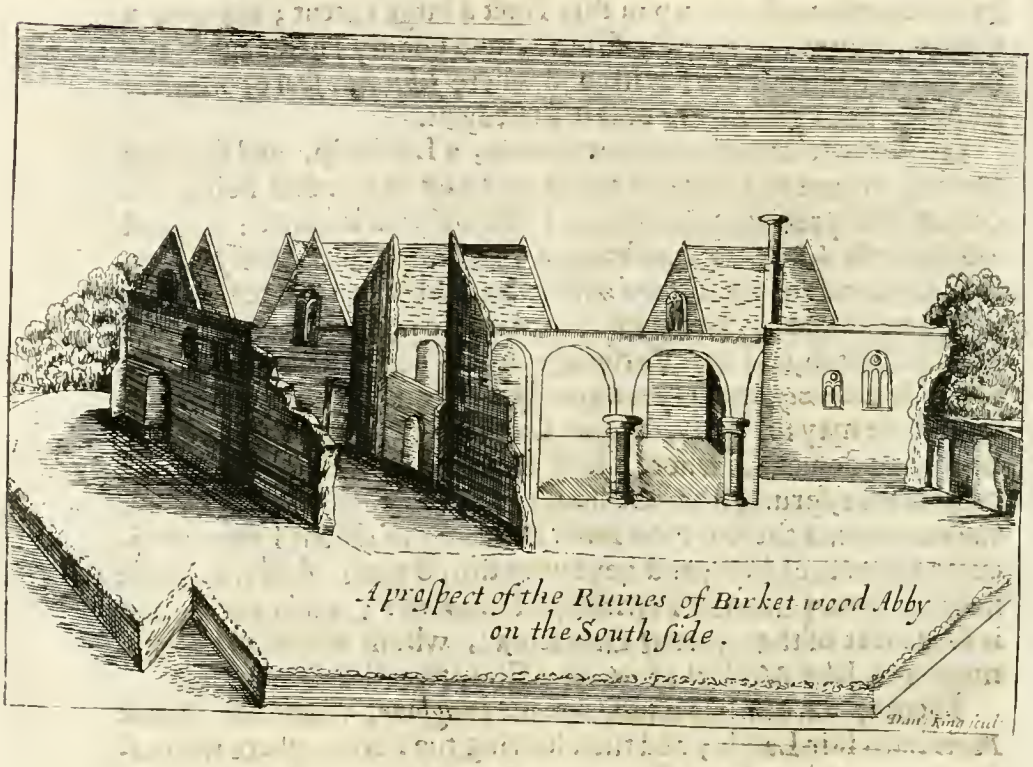
ceaſe: Neer unto which ſtands *Eaſtham*, the Pariſh Church and Lordſhip.

Next beyond it, we leave on our left hand *Brinſtone*, and ſo come to *Pooton*, or *Poolton*; of which name there is another Townſhip from which this is diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Lancelot*; and the next to that is *Brumbrough*, a pretty Town, with a Chappel; and therein *Daniel Bavand* Eſquire, hath a fair Houſe, and Demean: next which lies the Nether *Bebbington* and Over *Bebbington*; the Precincts whereof take up in this Tract a large extent; the one, a Church-Town, with a fair Chuch, and goodly Parſonage: the other, a member of the Pariſh, and where *John Minſhal* of *Minſhal* Eſquire, hath great ſtore of fair Poſſeſſions.

Upon our left hand we leave *Stoorton*, a Lordſhip, and ſo go by *Prenton*, where one Race of the *Haukenhuls* have a fine houſe and demean, the preſent owner thereof *John Okenhall* Eſquire: beyond which lyeth *Lanian*, or *Landecan*, a Townſhip, with pretty Farms in it, the Lands of Sir *Richard Wilbraham*, Knight and Baronet, formerly mentioned; and from thence we go next to *Woodchurch*, a Pariſh Church, and neat Parſonage by it: beneath which, looking towards *Merzey*, again lyes a goodly Vale, and pleaſant Track; in which we may ſee *Upton*, a fine Lordſhip; wherein ſtands the houſe and demean, where a long deſcent of Gentlemen have had continuance, ſprung from the houſe of *Bould* of *Bould* in *Lancaſhire*, the now owner thereof *Peter Bould* Eſquire; to whom I owe particular reſpects of love; and next unto this, *Oxton*: And then more near to *Merzey* ſide the Townſhip of *Trawmore*; and near to that is a fine ſeat of that worthy Gentleman, whom elſewhere we remembred *John Minſhal* of *Minſhal* Eſquire, called *Derby* houſe.

Thence, on our left hand, we ſee *Caughton*, where Mr. *Thomas Powel* hath fair Lands; and then leaving the Ferry, where the paſſage lies over into *Lancaſhire*, unto *Leaverpool*, we ſtep over into *Berket* Wood, and where hath been a famous Priory, the foundation whereof, I am not yet inſtructed for; but now a very goodly Demean, and which is come (by deſcent from the *Worſleyes*, men of great Poſſeſſions) now to a Gentleman of much worth *Thomas Powel* Eſquire, the heir of that ancient ſeat of *Horſley*, in the County of *Flint*, and one whom our County may gladly receive, to be added to the number of thoſe that deſerve better commendation, then I am fit to give them; though unto him I am particularly bound to extend my wits to a higher reach, then here I will make tryall of.

A Prospect of the Ruines *of* Birket-wood Abbey, *on the South side.*



A prospect of the Ruines of Birket wood Abby on the South side.

Berkenhead Abbey in *Chester*, *Fol.* 404. *Monast.*

The † *Charter of* Hamon Massie *of the Church of* Bowdon.

† Out of the Collection of *William Vernon* of *Shakerley* in the County of *Lancaster* Gentleman.

TO all Christians that shall see or hear this present Writing; *Hamon Massie* Son and Heir of *Hamon* the Fourth, sends greeeting: Know ye, that I have given and confirmed for the

the health of my ſoul, and the ſouls of my Anceſtors. And have confirmed with this my preſent Charter, and for me and my heirs, have quitclaimed to God, & the bleſſed Virgin, & the Saint *James*, and to the Prior and Covent of *Berkenhead*, there ſerving God; In pure and perpetuall alms, half an Acre of Land in *Donham*; to wit, that which lyeth between the Land of the Church of *Bowdon*, and the Land of *John Provoſt* of *Donham*, and one Acre of Land in *Latheker*, at the head of the Croft of *John Villan* of *Thomas Criar*, together with the Advouſon and Donation of the Church of *Bowdon*, with all the appurtenances; to have and to hold unto the aforeſaid Prior and Covent, and their Succeſſors for ever. Theſe being Witneſſes, the Lord *Gunſeline* of *Badliſe mere*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*, the Lord *Symon*, then Abbot of St. *Werburgh* of *Cheſter*, the Lord *Urianus* of St. *Peter* of *Arderne*, *Patrick* of *Heſelwal*, *Roger Domvile*, *Godfrid Clark*, *Richard* of *Maſsie*, then Sheriff of *Cheſter*, *William Lancelin*, *Robert* of *Pulle*, *Bertram* of *Mell*, and many others.

Another Charter of the ſame Hamon

TO all the Children of the Holy Church, chiefly to my Heirs and Friends, and all my Tenants, Clarks, and Lay-men, as well to the preſent, as the future, *Hamon Maſsie* ſends greeting; Be it known to you, that I have granted ſuch Liberties to the Monks of *Berkenhead*, and have confirmed with this my preſent Charter; to wit, of the Election of the Priors, that when the Prior of that place ſhould die, another Prior may ſucceed of that Priory, whom all the Benediction of that Priory ſhall chooſe in this preheminence and power, of electing of their Prior, I have for ever granted unto the aforeſaid Monks, for their quiet and aſſurance, for me and my Heirs, according to Pope *Alexanders* Bull and Priviledge confirmed unto them. Witneſſe, &c.

☞ Beyond which, we have onely that other *Pulton*, called by the name of *Seacombe*, till we come to the North-weſtern ſhore, lying upon the *Vergivian*, or *Iriſh* Sea, where is ſcituate the Townſhip, Pariſh, and Church of *Kerbey* in *Walley*, or *Walſey*, a Town where hath fair Lands, and where lye thoſe fair Sands, or Plains, upon the ſhore of the Sea, which for the fitneſſe for ſuch a purpoſe, allure the Gentlemen and others oft to appoint great Matches, and venture no ſmall ſums, in trying the ſwiftneſſe of their horſes.

And ſo we come to *Bidſton*, a goodly houſe, demean, and part of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Derby*; which though it be leſſe then many other ſeats, which his Honour hath, wherein to make his reſidence, when he is ſo pleaſed; yet for the pleaſant ſcituation of this, and the variety of noble delights appendant to it, his Lordſhip ſeems much to affect the ſame, and enlargeth the conveniences therein for his pleaſure and abode many ways, which with craving pardon for my bold Collection, I ſuppoſe his Honour doth out of his Honourable love to this our Countrey, that we might have the more his preſence here, where he bears the great places of his Majeſties Lord Lieutenant in the cauſes Military, and the Princes Highneſſe Chamberlain of the County Palatine, as his noble and worthy Anceſtors have done before him.

Following the circuit of the Shire, we come next to great *Mooles*, which gives name and ſeat to an ancient Family of *Mooles*; whence to go by *Moreton*, and then by *Sanghall Maſsie*, a very gallant Lordſhip; and leaving *Overchurch* on our left hand, in which we paſſe by *Newton*, and ſomewhat beyond that by *Graysbey*, where we hold on nearer the ſhore, and take with us *weſt-Kirby*: herein the utmoſt Weſtern nook of this Promontory, divided from the Land, lies that little barren Iſland, called *Ilbree*, or *Hilbree*; in which it is ſaid, there was ſometime a Cell of Monks, though I ſcarce believe it; for that kind of people loved warmer ſeats, then this could ever be.

From whence, we come next to the *Graunge*, which I would rather think to be that ſeat where thoſe Monks eat their Beef and Brewis, and which is now poſſeſſed with *William Glegge* Eſquire, being deſcended to him from his Anceſtors: upon the ſide of this to the Eaſt, lies *Frankley*, a large Townſhip, and ſo we come to the two Townſhips, great and little *Caldey*.

Neer unto which, lies the ſtation or landing-place, for their Boats and Barges, with their laden and unladen Commodity, called the *Red-Bank*; ſo I take it from the colour of the Rock upon the ſhoar brink, and neer unto this, lies *Irbey*, another fair Lordſhip, wherein the *Bulls*, Free-holders, have a good ſeat. And we come thence to *Thurſtanton*, the ancient Seat of the *Whitmores* of *Thurſtanton*, the Owner now *Whitmore* Eſquire; which Race, whether they had their beginning from the City of *Cheſter*, in which have been many Maiors of that name; or, that from them came the name

name into *Cheſter*; their own evidence, wherewithall I am not acquainted, can better declare it, then I can: On the Eaſt ſide of it lyes *Barnſton*; whence it is like, the *Barnſtons*, Gentlemen in *Broxton* Hundred, had their own name firſt; and upon the ſhore ſide, we come next to the Old field, where we ſaid the narroweſt place of the Hundred is ſuppoſed; and it is like, hath given name to thoſe Gentlemen the *Oldfields*, of whom we have made mention before.

Our next remove is to *Heſwal*, or *Heſſelwal*, a Town where ſtands the Pariſh Church and Parſonage finely ſcituated, and there extends to it a fair Lordſhip of *Thornton Mayow*, and *Raby*, another very pleaſant vein of a large Precinct.

But neer the Sea ſide, we come to *Gayton*, the ſeat of that ancient Race of *Gleggs* of *Gayton*, now the poſſeſſion of *Edward Glegge* Eſq; a Gentleman well reputed; and next unto this lyes *Leighton*, in which is ſeated a very ancient houſe, and fine demean, another branch of the *Whitmores*, of a very great deſcent, the owner now *William Whitmore* Eſq; And next neighbor to this is the well-known Town, Pariſh Church, and part of great *Neſton*; and the uſuall place where our paſſengers into *Ireland*, do ſo often lye waiting the leiſure of the winds, which makes many people better acquainted with this place then they deſire to be, though here be wanting no convenient entertainment, if no other wants be in the way; and here is the ſtation of the ſhips, called, *The New Key*, where they imbark and diſ-imbark both Men, Horſes, Kine, and all other Commodities, on the back of this *Neſton*: to the Eaſt lyes a large Tract of Heath and Commons, and therein a fair Lordſhip, called *Chilter Thornton*.

But keeping ſtill our ſhore, we have *Neſſe*. And next to that more Landwards *Woollaſton*, a great breadth of grounds. And then have we *Burton* a pretty Town. And a landing place by the ſide of a great Brow of a promontory reaching into the Sea, they call it *Burton head*; and next to this we come to that gallant lofty Seat of *Puddington*, overlooking the Sea which ſo far holds on her large breadth unlimited within the mouth of *Dee*, wherein have continued the Race of the *Maſſies*, which have been a great name derived into many Branches from that *Hamon Maſſy*, one of the Earls Barons, and the Owner now Sir *William Maſſy* Knight, who addes more luſtre to the fame of his predeceſſors; which Seat is alſo beautified with a fine Park, a great ſpatious Common, which they vulgarly called *Motherleſſe Heath*, lyes Eaſtward behind this a great way further, at the one ſide whereof we ſee *Ledſham*; and ſo we come to *Shotwick*, a little Pariſh Church, and near unto it an ancient houſe that hath belonged to *John Hockenhall* of *Hockenhall* Eſquire: and ſo we come to that gallant Park called *Shotwick* Park, where ſometimes have been, and yet are remaining the Ruines of a fair Caſtle that ſtands upon the Brink of *Dee* within the Park, in which is alſo a fine Lodge for the habitation of the Keepers of the Princeſſe Highneſſe Deer

in

in that Park, and is in the holding of Sir *Richard Willeraham* whom we have often mentioned; from whence we come presently to great *Sanghall*, a fair Lordship chiefly belonging to his Highnesse; and little *Sanghall*, another fine Township, the Lands of sundry Freeholders there inhabiting; and along by the precincts of them both, lyes a place called anciently *Kingswood*, where now his Highnesse Tenants have made inclosures to the great increase of Corn for the benefit of the Countrey. And next to this, lies first a goooly ancient Seat upon the Browe of *Dee* Banks, called *Blacon* Hall, the name of the whole Lordship, the Lands of Sir *William Norris* Knight of the *Bath*, whom *Lancashire* hath the most interest in making his chief Residence among them, where he hath great possessions; and then adjoyneth *Crabball*, the Demean of *William Gamull* a prime Alderman of the City of *Chester*, whom we have formerly, and shall hereafter mention; Who there, hath a most delicate fine house to retire unto at his pleasure, and choice appendants both for pleasure and profit: Round about it we have nothing left, but upon our left hand the two *Molingtons* called *Banester* and *Torrent* a fair Lordship, and whereof much of the Lands have belonged to the *Mordants*, great Knights of *Ocley* in *Bedfordshire*, but now to severall Purchasers in those parts. And thus we arrive again at the tip of the toe in our Description, being to come home presently to our famous City again.

Nothing doth more illustrate and dignifie a Countrey, a City, a Nation, or a people, then a well ordered, a long continued, and a throughly maintained Government, together with the fame, valour, greatnesse, and noble vertues of the Governours: whereupon next to our description, which we have thus rudely I confesse run over, of the parts and whole of the City and Countrey; it pertinently followes we should with like Brevity deliver some Remembrances of the Government and Governours which have here born the sway, and have left recorded to all posterity not onely the fame and high estimation of their persons, but also made the place much more renowned, which hath for so many ages next under the Soveraign power over the whole Monarchy, carried a preheminence in the particular Regiment of this Shire, will appear in the recitall of the famous Persons which have born Rule and Command here.

In the prosecution of this our purpose, though I hold Mr. *Stowes* method the best that could be taken, who after his generall Survey, speaks distinctly first of the Spirituall, then of the Temporal Government of *London*; for so the order of the time of their severall Rules gave him just occasion to do: yet the goverment having been chiefly and primarily here in the persons of our noble and famous Earls, I think it most fit first to begin with them, and so come to other degrees, as the order of time and other Considerations shall lead us on.

But upon my setting in to begin my Relation of the Earls of *Chester*,

Cheſter, I find an exceeding great difficulty how to give ſatisfaction to the Expectations of the variable Readers, that may be diverſly affected to the Writers of theſe matters, from whom I muſt fetch my grounds for what I deliver: Many Authors have written of ſome noble perſons, to whom they have given the Title of the Earls of *Cheſter* before the coming in of *William* the *Norman*, called the Conquerour; Our late Writers, and the moſt Judicious among them, though they detract not from the fame of thoſe Worthies which have been ſo ſtiled Earls, yet they give little approbations to the Reports of the ſaid Writers touching that denomination of the Earldom of *Cheſter*; here is now the ſtraight I am in; Loath I am either injuriouſly to ſuppreſſe what the one ſort have delivered; or raſhly to diſſent from them that have been moſt ſtudious for the truth: and if I may any way wind out of this Brake by the Courteſie of my Reader, I think it muſt be this. I will chiefly report ſome few Remembrances which are made of four or five Earls before the Conqueſt: and then come to that ſettled and well known ſucceſſion of them ſince the Conqueſt, leaving every one liberty to inform themſelves, as they find means.

The firſt Earl of *Cheſter* we read of, is *Edolf* or *Edoll*, whom both *Ran. Ceſtrenſis*, and *Fabian* in his Chronicle, do record to have been Earl here, though ſome call him Earl of *Gloceſter*, which he might be alſo; about the year of our Lord, 471. and in the time of *Vortigern* his Government; and then when the treacherous contention fell out betwixt *Vortigern* and *Hengiſt*.

But hear, how this Earl *Edol*, in that ſuddain treachery of *Hengiſt* againſt the *Brittains*, upon a pretence of meeting for peace, behaved himſelf, and with a Stake out of a Hedge, being otherwiſe unarmed, with main force and valour, ſlew (ſome ſay) 17. Other-ſome ſay, 70. of his armed enemies, and how afterward he took *Hengiſt* in a battel, brought him to *Conningborough*, and there beheaded him: Being things not ſo pertinent to my purpoſe, I omit, and leave to be read in thoſe Hiſtories.

The ſecond Earl of *Cheſter* our Writers tearm him diverſly; ſome, by the name of *Curſon*; and ſome *Curſall*; and others *Surſalem*, and he is ſaid to be one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table: This muſt be about *Anno Dom.* 616. For the credit of whoſe ſtory, I know many that wiſh not to hear a more authentique Author then *John Hardings* Chronicle; who thus, *Chap.* the 78. verifieth:

Theſe were Knights then of the Table round,
Morved *the Earl, that time, of* Glouceſter:
Of Shrewsbury, *the Earl* Harald *that ſtound*:
The Earl Mawren *alſo of* Worceſter:
The Earl Eugence *that was of* Leiceſter:
Archgale *the Earl of* Warwick *full couragious*;
The Earl Curſon *of* Cheſter *full bounteous*.

Very

Very few matters are found to be recorded of this Earl; yet *John Stow* affirmeth him to be one ſpeciall Gentleman at the Coronation of King *Arthur*; and ſo doth *Galfrid* the Monk of *Monmouth*, that *Curſon* or *Surſalem*, by which he alſo calls him, with many other Nobles, were ſlain in the battel, when *Arthur* overcame *Lucius* the Romane Captain.

The third Earl we find mentioned, was *Leofricus*, who was a great States-man in this Kingdom, in the time of *Canutus*, the noble King of the *Daniſh* Race; and by the Collection of *Hollinſhead*, this *Leofricus* bare great ſway, not onely in King *Canutu's* time, but afterwards was the onely man of power and greatneſſe, by whoſe help and furtherance, *Edward* the Son of *Egelred*, was advanced to the Crown and chiefeſt Dignity: Of which *Leofricus*, we alſo read much in the Acts and Monuments, *Vol.* 1. *lib.* 3. *fol.* 215. and in *Languets Chron. Fol.* 195. *Part* 3d. and in *Polycron*, *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 22. and in *Fabians* Chron. *Part* 6. *Chap.* 210. and in *Graftons* Abridgment of Chronicles; who, in the life of *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, ſpeaks ſo much of the great power of this *Leofricus*, that he calls him Earl of *Merzia*, and of *Cheſter*; and in one place, King of *Cheſter*.

It will not be amiſſe to ſet you down the uſes of *Henry Bradſhaw*, touching this Earl, becauſe therein is contained both his own and *William Mamsburies* teſtimony of him: Alſo, from the Birth of our bleſſed Saviour, One thouſand, fifty and ſeven years, expreſſe in the time of St. *Edward*, King and Confeſſour; as *William Malmsbury* beareth witneſſe; Then *Leofricus*, a man of great meekneſſe, was Earl of *Cheſter*, Duke of *Mercians*, Son of Duke *Leofwin*, by lineall deſcents: Thoſe Writers record many great charitable works of his, amongſt which his buildiug of St. *Warburgh*, and St. *John*, Churches in *Cheſter*, are not the leaſt.

He founded the Abbey of *Coventry*; and to the Church thereof, at his death, they ſay he left an ineſtimable Treaſure of rich Jewels, and Ornaments.

The Story which they record, of obtaining the Franchiſement for *Coventry* by the ſuit of *Godwina*, I rather hold it a pretty tale, then that it was *Res geſta*; for being ſo noble, and ſo wiſe a man, as by all other his doings is apparent that he was, it is not probable that either he would impoſe, or that noble Lady undergo, ſuch a needleſſe, unprofitable, and undecent task, as to ride naked through the City, for obtaining that Freedom, which no doubt ſuch a vertuous Lady might obtain from ſo Princely a Governour, without an actual performance of ſuch an obedience, eſpecially to be done by his own wife, which had been too much to have injoyned to his Captive or Enemy: To ſay nothing, that they differ in their Relation, ſome ſaying, that this *Godwina* was wife to *Leofricus*: Others, that ſhe was wife to *Leofwine*, Father of *Leofricus*: which *Leofwine*, alſo, was called Duke of *Mercia*, and was a moſt honourable perſon of great power and authority in his time.

I have delivered my own Opinion; but I ſhall be cenſured as cen-

cenſorious towards my Authors; and therefore take the Story with you too, and judge of it as you pleaſe.

☞ This worthy Dutcheſſe *Godwina*, being earneſt with the Duke for the Freedome of this City of *Coventry*, the ſame was granted, upon condition ſhe would ride naked through the City: This taſk, her love to them, inforced her to undertake; which to do, ſhe made choice of the day, and commanded all the Inhabitants to make cloſe their doors and windows that day; & none to look out in any wiſe, which they did: yet as ſhe rode with no other covering, ſave her own goodly hair, ſpreading over her naked body; the horſe ſhe rode upon chanced to neigh: at the hearing of which noiſe, one man (unmannerly Lout that he was) ſlipped down a Window, and looked forth: How the man was puniſhed, I read not; but for this cauſe, they ſay, all Freedoms elſe were granted, but horſes; and they are not freed there unto this day.

The fourth Earl of *Cheſter*, before the Conqueſt, is ſaid to be *Algarus*, and he was Son to the aforenamed *Leofricus*: to whom, as *Fabian* hath it, King *Edward* the Confeſſour gave the Earldome of *Harald*, the Son of *Godwin*; and of this *Algarus*, the Reports are variable, and divers, ſome writing of his noble and valiant Exploits, ſome of his Combinations with *Griffeth*, the Son of *Luellin*, a Prince of *Wales*, and of great victories, that they together atchieved againſt the Duke of *Mercia*, and others: Of him you may read in *David Powel* his Hiſtory of *Cambria*, about *Pages* 91, 97, and 99. and in other Chronicles.

As for the uncertain Reports of one *Jonas* (mentioned in a Chronicle made by a Schoolmaſter of St. *Albans*) or, one *Othonel*, whom others report to have been an Earl of *Cheſter* before the Conqueſt: neither is there agreements in the times, when they ſhould be Earls, nor in any circumſtance of truth, to induce us to believe the ſame. And I ſee not how I can give better ſatisfaction herein, then referring my Reader to the words of that judicious and learned Gentleman Sir *John Ferne*, in his Second Part of *Lacies* Nobility, which becauſe it ſerves as well to ſhew what may beſt be thought moſt probable touching the condition of theſe Earls, ſuppoſed to be of *Cheſter* before the Conqueſt; as alſo, for a good introduction to that, both beginning and ſucceſſion of the ſaid Earls after the Conqueſt, whereof there can be no queſtion at all; and becauſe the Readers hereof uſually cannot read the ſame in the Author himſelf, I will borrow his own words to that purpoſe.

After the 7. Kingdoms of the *Engliſh Saxons*; (*viz.*) the Kingdom of *Mercia*, which of all the reſt was the greateſt, and the beſt, as well for the goodly Citizens, as likewiſe for the fruitfulneſſe of the Soyl, the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, the Kingdome of *Eaſt Angles*, of the Eaſt *Saxons*, of the South *Saxons*, and of the Weſt *Saxons*, with the Kingdom or Realm of *Kent*) were after many tempeſts and troubles of Warre, reduced into one Monarchy by the mighty and warlike King *Alfred*, it came to paſſe, that for the bet-

ter Government of the people, not onely *Alfrid*, but alſo other Kings ſucceeding, divided the whole Realm of *England* into ſeveral and particular Provinces and Juriſdictions, calling the ſame divided Provinces in their *Saxon* ſpeech, Schires, becauſe they were as Shares or Sections, of the whole Kingdom; the tearm, to the ſignification of the word, *Schyran*, which ſignifieth, to cut or divide. Thoſe Schyres, or Portions, were called likewiſe by ſeveral names; and of them there were divers under the Government of *John Earl*, or *Duke*, who holding the ſame Countries in his obedience, as Vice-Roy, or Deputy to his Soveraign, did likewiſe appoint over every Shire, or particular Province, a Deputed Governour, or Lieutenant, calling him a Sherreeve, or Alderman; which Office, was in great honour and dignity in that time; amongſt which ſupream Governours, or Vice-Royes, the greateſt was the Earl or Duke of *Mercia*, commonly called *March*, limited with the River *Humber*, and *Merzey*, which gave name to the whole Region, and the Mountain of the *Peak* by North; on the Weſt, with the flouds of *Dee* and *Severn*: by Eaſt, with the great Ocean; and South-weſt, by the ſtreams of *Tame* and *Iſis*: This great and large Region contained the Countries of *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Cheſter*, *Sallop*, *Staffford*, *Worceſter*, *Glouceſter*, *Oxford*, *Buckingham*, *Hartford*, *Bedford*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, *Leiceſter*, and *Warwick*; and therefore over theſe, ſo large and great a Province, the Kings deſcending on the *Saxon* Line, ſubſtituted ſuch a man, as excelled in wiſdome and martiall proweſſe for a Governour or Regent, ſaluting him with the honourable name of the Earl of *March*: And in this Region of *March* were ſucceſſively ſundry Governours, ſometimes called in ancient Records, Dukes; and ſometime Earls of *Marchland*, even from the year of Chriſt, 886. untill the coming of *William*, the Baſtard Duke of *Normandy*, in *England*.

The recitall of their names for brevity I omit, ſome of the laſt onely I muſt ſpeak of, *Edwin* by name, Earl of *Marchland*, who Ruled there after the death of thoſe two famous Earls of *March*, *Algarius* the Son, and *Leofrick* the Father, which ſucceeded *Edricus* the Traytor, juſtly guerdoned with the puniſhment of death by the hands of *Knute* the *Daniſh* King, for the diſloyall and treacherous murther of *Edward Ironſide* his Lord and Soveraign: but here ſome have delivered, being led by the unskilfulneſſe of ſome Writers, That *Leofricus* and *Algarus* his ſon were Earls of *Cheſter*; wherein they have, no doubt, ſtrayed from the truth of the Hiſtory: for it is not to be omitted, how within the Juriſdiction of *March-land* were ſcituated of old, and continuing in a ruinous Seat untill this day, three moſt famous Cities, in that Age comparable with any in this Land, yea even with that of *London*, as the Ruines and other Antiquities in them extant do yet manifeſt no leſſe, namely *Lincoln*, *Cheſter*, and *Coventry*: and theſe three Cities were frequented commonly with the Seat and abode of the Earl or Duke of *Mercia*, for the time being; and now becauſe that *Leofricus* and *Algarus* made their chiefeſt dwelling

ling and ſtay at *Cheſter*, and in the County adjoyning, for the delight and ſweetneſſe of the ſoyl; certain unskilfull men have raſhly called them Earls of *Cheſter*.

Thus far he: which probable and learned diſcourſe of this worthy Gentleman, is ſo far from diſparaging the Reputation and worth of our Countrey, by making it an errour, to call thoſe famous men Earls of *Cheſter*, that it much advanceth and extolleth the worth of the place, to be one of the chiefeſt parts of that famous Province or Region of *Marchland*; and where the greateſt of thoſe noble Commanders made choice, chiefly to have their Seats and Reſidence: And whence it is plain, thoſe famous Princes *Leofricus*, and *Algarus* and others, who were Earls of *March*, and yet had their habitation and reſidence in or near to *Cheſter*, and to the Precincts thereof, were therefore called, as well they might be, Earls of *Cheſter*, and of *Marchland*.

To which we may adde, That an Earl was an appellation of very great Honour and of Office, onely to the greateſt Commanders next to the Soveraign power, and came not to be hereditary unto any, until the time of the Conqueſt; and therefore here we fitly fall upon the Rehearſall of our noble Earls of *Cheſter*, of whom no man need make doubt either of their perſons or their Succeſſions, which began with the gift of *William* the Conqueror to his Siſters ſon.

This was *Hugh* ſirnamed *Lupus*, or as the *Normans* found it, *Loup*: Whether ſo called, becauſe he bare the *Wolfes* head in the Coat Armour; or that, becauſe his name was ſo, he bare that Coat; is a matter fitter for the learned Heralds, then we, either to diſcourſe upon, or to determine.

Of the Earls of Chester *after the* Conqueſt.

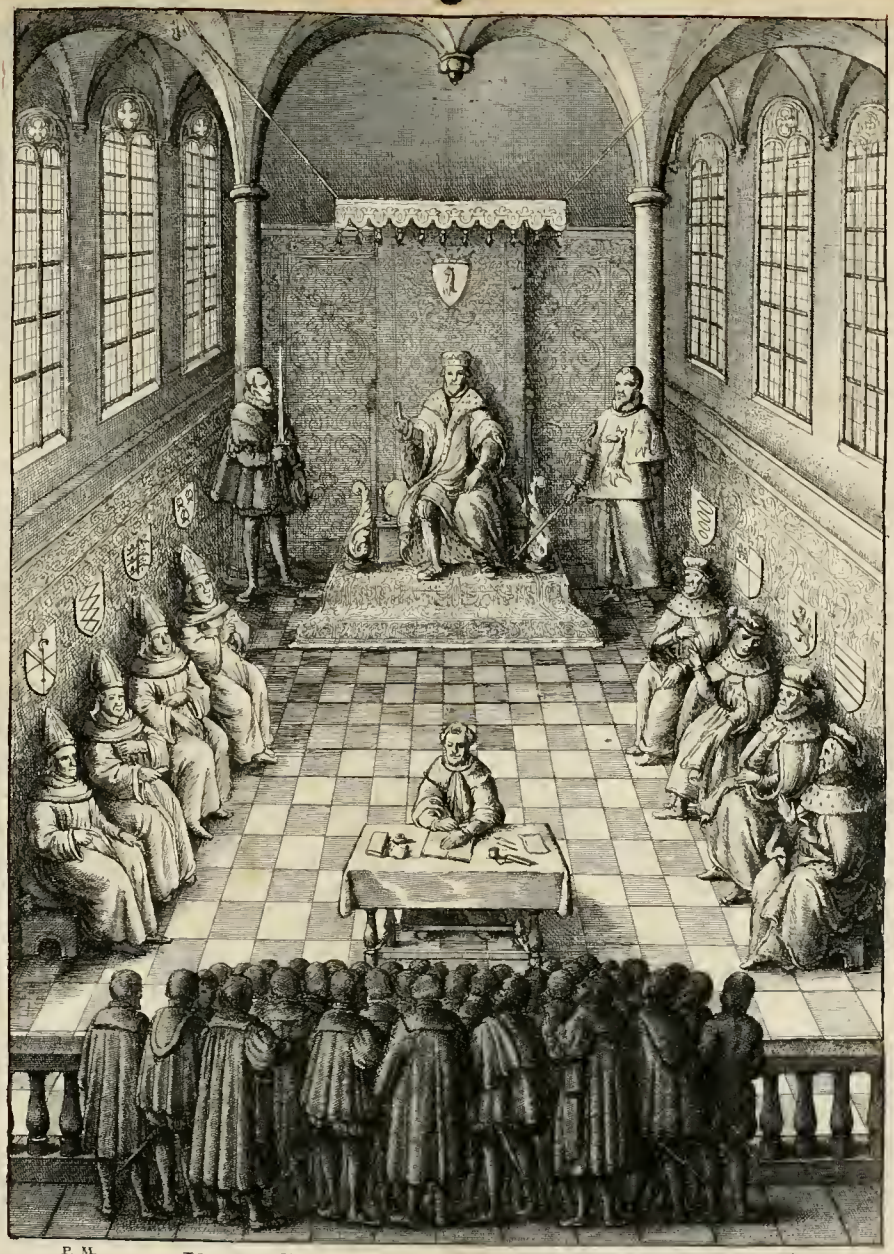
THe firſt Earl of *Cheſter* then after the Conqueſt being *Hugh Lupus*, you may perceive in the foregoing deſcent, that he was ſiſters ſon, and ſo Nephew to King *William* the ſaid Conquerour; for *Arlet* the ſaid *Williams* Mother after the death of Duke *Robert* her firſt husband, took to her ſecond Husband one *Herlowin* a *Norman* Gentleman, to whom ſhe bare a daughter named *Emma*, who married *Richard* Earl of *Auranches* in the Province of *Conſtantine* in *Normandy*, and theſe were Parents to *Hugh*, who was called *Lupus* or *Loupe*: which young Nobleman came into this Kingdom of *England* with his Uncle *William*; and was ſo high in grace and favour with the ſaid Conquerour, not onely for the near affinity of blood, but alſo for his Experience, Wiſdom, Valour, and Proweſſe; that it pleaſed him to reward this his Kinſman with a dignity and place above all the reſt of his Kinſmen and friends that came with him, creating him Earl *Palatine* of *Cheſter*, and Sword-bearer of *England*, granting unto him, and that Province, moſt ample priviledges, even as large and great as could be reaſonably required, paſſing in his Grant theſe words, *Habendum et tenendum prædict. Com. Ceſtre ſibi et heredibus ſuis, ita Lile, è ad gladium, ſicut ipſe Rex totam tenebat Angliam ad Coronam.*

By the Relation of all Writers, this Earl was of moſt excellent parts for Rule and Government both in War and Peace, and by his Princely carriage obtained great honour and dignity as well in the affairs of the Kingdom in generall, as alſo in the Government of his own Province and Earldom: where he had power to create under him many Barons, whom he placed in ſeverall parts of his Juriſdiction, giving unto them great poſſeſſions, and beſtowing upon them large and ſpecial priviledges; which Barons were of near imployment about him in matters of Councell and Attendances for all great ſervices: And becauſe we will not interrupt the Narration of this Succeſſion of the firſt ſeven Earls of this line, I will leave theſe Barons to be ſpoken of in a place by themſelves.

For the better underſtanding of the diſcents of the firſt famous Earls of *Cheſter*, and avoiding of many repetitions which may fall out in the deſcribing of every one in their order of ſucceſſion, I have thought it not amiſſe to lay down this ready draught following, of their Pedigree, wherein your Eye will at an inſtant lead you to behold in what order they ſucceed one another.

This *Hugh Lupus* lived in great honour and renown all the days of *William* the Conquerour, his Uncle; and of *William Rufus* his ſecond

P. M.
Prænobilis Richardi
Grosuenour de Eaton
in Comit. Cestr: Eq: aur:
et Baronetti, ex Stirpe
Comitum Cestriæ vt ab



P. M.
Prænobilis Richardi Grosvenour de Eaton in Comit. Cestr. Eq. aur. et Baroneth ex Stirpe Omnium Cestriæ vt abun de patet in Archivis A° 12 Regis Ric. 2.

HUGH LUPUS EARLE of CHESTER sitting in his PARLIAMENT with the Barons and ABBOTS of that Countie PALATINE.

cond Son, and ſome years of *Henry* the firſt, the third Son; for he dyed not till the year 1102. which was about the third year of the Raign of the ſaid *Henry* the firſt: He performed great ſervices for the Conquerour all the time of his Raign, being imployed both at home and abroad; and in *Rufus* time, he was ſent to ſubdue *Angleſey*, and to ſuppreſſe the high and haughty ſtomacks of the *Welchmen*, which he did with great valour: He altered part of the Foundation of St. *Werburgh* Church in *Cheſter*, about *Anno* 1093. and turned the ſame into an Abbey, as ſhall be touched elſe-where.

By his wife *Ermentrude*, a Norman Lady, he had three Sonnes, whereof *Richard* the eldeſt ſucceeded in the Earldom: *Ottewel*, who, ſaith *Hollingſhed*, was Tutor; but, indeed, was Playfellow to the Children of King *Henry* the firſt: and *Robert*, who was Abbot of St. *Edmondsbury*. This famous Earl governed in this Earldom about 40. years, as the moſt of our Writers do agree: But by computation I cannot find it to be above five or ſix and thirty: Howbeit, thus Mr. *Rogers* helpeth well, if ſo be, he lived, as he ſaith, to the eighth year of *Henry* the firſt.

Loath I am to omit the Coats of theſe noble Earls, being a thing ſo pertinent to the underſtanding of theſe Antiquities, that it would much adorn the Treatiſe, and give light to many Inferences, that Gentlemen have occaſion to obſerve, in deriving their own Coats in ſome of theſe: but I profeſſe my ignorance in this noble skill, and I am ſo jealous of my weakneſſe, that I dare not take upon me the Blazons: but if I onely ſet down the Coats, as I find them, and may be excuſed from any other venture, upon the tearms of art requiſit in that kind, I hope I may be well ſupplyed with ſuch judicious Readers, as can make uſe by their own skill and knowledge of whatſoever I leave defective in that behalf.

He governed the Earldome of *Cheſter* 40. years, and dyed about *Anno* 1107. the eighth year of King *Henry* the firſt, the 27. of *July*, the ninth year after the Foundation of the Abbey of *Cheſter*.

I have purpoſely omitted to ſet down how this Earl firſt wonne this County by a fair Conqueſt, after three Repulſes given him by the Lords and Commanders here, which valiantly withſtood him: all which Reports may be allowed probable, but were beſides my argument to run into matter of ſtory; and I therefore refer them that would read of theſe things, to *Bradſhaw* the Monk, foremention'd Author, and ſo come to the ſecond Earl.

The

The Second Earl of Cheſter.

THis noble Earl *Hugh*, left his Son and Heir *Richard*, then an Infant of ſeven years of age, entituled then to his Earldome of *Cheſter*, and married to *Matilda*, Daughter to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, as *Bradſhaw* collecteth, and therein moſt of the Hiſtories do agree. And this *Matilda* was Neece to King *Henry* the firſt; by reaſon whereof, the ſaid King took into his tuition and cuſtody the ſaid young Earl: From whence, they ſay, this of a Cuſtome grew to be a Law, that young Heirs in their Nonage, became Pupils, or Wards unto the King: a very tender care had this King over this Princely Child, and brought him up in the company of his own children, with whom he ſent him into *Normandy*, and with them there provided the moſt Princely and beſt education for them; inſomuch, as growing towards mans eſtate, he ſhewed forth all towardlineſſe and reſemblance of his noble Father, and gave ſingular hopes of his vertuous and valorous diſpoſition; if God had lent him life: but it fell out ſo, that King *Henry* having had great and good ſucceſſe in his Wars in *France*, and diſpatched his affairs there, to his great contentment, came home into *England* to ſolace himſelf; and for the furtherance of his joy and rejoycing, he ſent into *Normandy* for his children, *William* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Robert* his Brother, and *Mary* their Siſter, Counteſſe of *Pearch*; together with this noble young Earl *Richard*, and *Matilda* his wife, and *Ottewel* his Brother, who altogether, accompanied with the Arch-Deacon of *Hereford*, and with many honourable and worthy Attendants, took ſhip at *Harflew*, where it pleaſed God, their journey being intended for as much mirth and jollity, as could be imagined, to turn the ſame into as lamentable a Tragedy, as can almoſt be read of in any age: For little heed or care being taken in the carriage of their Marriners and Saylors, who were to guide the ſhip; but, as in ſuch caſes it oft falls out, every one left to their own diſtemper, they fell to ſuch diſorder, and made themſelves ſo drunk, that putting into the Sea, they ſplit the ſhip upon a Rock, and ſo caſt away all this Princely Company, not one of them eſcaping, nor one perſon in the ſhip, being to the number of 120. or, as ſome have it, 160; except one Butcher, that catching hold upon a broken Maſt, ſwam unto the Land: this happened in *Anno*, 1120.

And thus periſhed this hopefull young Earl *Richard*, and his Brother *Ottewel*, & having then left his Brother *Robert*, who was entred into Orders, and made Abbot of St. *Edmondsbury*, as was ſaid, was by that means become uncapable of this Princely Earldome: the ſame was therefore transferred to the Son of *Margaret* his Ant, the Siſter of *William Lupus*, having married *John Bohune*, by ſome

called

called *Randal*, mistaking the Son for the Father: and thus the Earldome fell into the Collaterall Line, to the Cozen-German of this *Richard*; and much impertinent it is not, to touch also by the way, that he had once formerly escaped a great perill, not of the Sea, but by occasion of Superstitious Water; for in his very Infancie, before his going into *Normandy*, they led him a Pilgrimage to *Winifrid's* Well in *Wales*, where he was beset and incompassed with a great power and strength of the Rebellious Rout of *Welch*-men, to surprize and take him out of the hands of his Leaders; but by a valiant rescue of *William*, then Constable of *Chester*, he was recovered out of their Holds, and brought safe back again to the City of *Chester*, and afterwards sent into *Normandy*, as is aforesaid, and bare the Title of Earl of *Chester*, from the eighth year of *Henry* the first, unto the year 1120. which was much about 14. years, and was at his decease, become a fine young Gentleman, about twenty, or one and twenty years of age.

He was the fourteenth year drowned, in Anno 1120, *the* 20th. *year of* Hen. 1.

The third Earl of Chester.

After this untimely Decease of the afore-mentioned Earl *Richard*, who left no Issue, the said Earldom fell to *Ranulf*, the sonne of *John Bohune*, a Noble-man of *Normandy*, to whom the Conquerour had for his good service given the Town of *Carlile*, and had likewise made him Earl of *Cumberland*: He married *Margaret*, the Sister of *Hugh Lupus*, by whom he had Issue this *Ranulph*, and they both bear the sirname of *Meceuis*, corruptly called *Meschines*. This *Ranulph*, as Cozen and Heir to *Richard*, was advanced now to this great Earldome, being the third Earl after the *Conquest*; and it is worthy to be memorably recorded, that the noble Earl did so highly esteem this honour of his rising to this Dignity, that he did relinquish the *Coat-Armour* of his own Father, *John* Earl of *Cumberland*, and did assume the three Wheat-sheaves, Or, in a Field-Azure: By occasion of which exchange of his *Coat-Armour*, some Writers have erroneously collected, as may be found in *Ralph Hollingshead*, his last Volume, *W.R.* that he exchanged the Earldome of *Cumberland* for this: But this Errour is learnedly discovered, in that part of the *Lacies* Nobility, by Sir *John Fern*, formerly mentioned; and it seems, that his choice of

of theſe Arms was much occaſioned by his own naturall diſpoſition, which was rather to peace and civill Government, then to warlike affairs, and great enterpriſes; and I read of few great Occurrents hapning within the time of his Government, which alſo was not of any long continuance: That which our *Authors* deliver concerning this choice to bear this *Coat*, I will not omit: He aſſumed, ſay they, an *Arms* of great Honour, which *Coat* as well for the colour of the Field, as the matter of the charge is very honourable and ſignifican: the Field being Blew, repreſenteth the Air, the favourer of life, and maintainer of vital ſpirits: the colour Blew is commonly taken for the clear Sky, which ſo appeareth when ſtorms and tempeſts are over-paſt, a note of proſperous ſucceſſe to the Bearer in all his affairs; the Wheat-ſheaves be properly given in Gold; and as the colour repreſenteth Gold, the chiefeſt of all Mettals, ſo the Wheat containeth that ſeed which of all others is of moſt accompt, both for the neceſſity of uſe, and the delicacy of taſte; and alſo in arms do ſignifie abundance, and notes the giver of peace, and breeder of plenty and fulneſſe of all good things: ſo that this Earl *Ranulph*, ſignified to all men by his *Coat-Armour*, his nature inclining to peace, by which his Countrey might enjoy plenty, hating War and Diſcord, as the cauſes of Vaſtity and penury; which Coat hath ever ſince been tearmed the Coat of *Cheſter*, as well for the worthineſſe of the place, as for the honour of the Bearers: yea, ſo great hath been the accompt of this Coat in former times, that happy was he that might be ſuffered to bear the ſame colours and charge in his Arms.

He married *Matilda*, or *Maud*, daughter to *Aubry Vere*, Earl of *Queſnes*, and of *Oxford*, by whom he had Iſſue *Ranulph*, ſirnamed *Germoyſe*, from the place of his birth, who ſucceeded him in this Earldome.

Ranulph *the Firſt, being the third Earl of* Cheſter, *began to govern*, An. 1120. *the* 21. *year of* Hen. *the* 1.

He continued Earl about ten years, and dyed in Anno 1130.

The

The Fourth Earl of Cheſter.

Ranulph the fourth Earl in this Succeſſion, and the ſecond of that name, ſon of the former *Ranulph*, and a man though reſembling his Father in moderation and love of Juſtice, yet more heroicall and magnanimous in his diſpoſition, as appeared in his noble carriage in great Battels and affairs in War, wherein he ſhewed great valiancy, and alſo Wiſdom in managing the ſame: He was the great Commander in that War, wherein he, together with *Robert* then Earl of *Gloceſter*, did with noble proweſſe defend the Cauſe of *Matilda* or *Maud* the Empreſſe, who was daughter to *Henry* the firſt, againſt the forces and the fraudulent courſes which King *Stephen* practiſed for the Eſtabliſhing of his injurious Uſurpation; and if my intended brevity would give leave, it would notably ſet forth to this Earls brave courage and reſolutions, to relate that famous incouragement that he made to the Army aſſembled then againſt the King at the ſiege in *Lincoln* in *Anno* 1146. where he and that other Earl being indeed the Son of a King, and Nephew of a King, did with a Noble emulation contend who ſhould give the firſt onſet of their Enemies; and where they gave unto the King and to his Confederates the Earl of *Flanders* and others a Notable overthrow, and brought the Caſtle of *Lincoln*, a Hold in that Age eſteemed impregnable, into the obedience of the Empreſſe. Howbeit after this, under pretence of a Parliament to be held at *Northhampton* for the redreſſe and pacification of all matters between the ſaid *Stephen* on the one party, and the Empreſſe and her Son on the other party: This Earl *Ranulph* was by Policy and craft apprehended and committed to Hold, and could by no mediation be redeemed untill he had delivered up the City and Caſtle of *Lincoln*, which he had kept to the uſe of young *Henry* the Empreſſe's Son, whom he ever acknowledged to be his Soveraign and King next unto his Mother: And about this time of his trouble, the *Welſhmen* took advantage of his abſence, and made horrible deſtruction in the Earldom of *Cheſter*; yet at length were vanquiſhed and overthrown in a battel near unto *wich Malbank*, and that trouble appeaſed.

This Earl yet never deſiſted to defend the title of the Empreſſe and her Son *Henry* againſt King *Stephen*, and to diſturb him by all the means he could, reſolving upon that purpoſe of his heart never to ſerve other King then Duke *Henry*, ſaying often, *The Earl of* Cheſter *thinks ſcorn to ſerve the Earl of* Bloiſe; from which conſtant reſolution he could never be moved. He married Earl *Aloiſia*, daughter of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, laſt ſon of K. *Henry* the firſt, by whom he had Iſſue *Hugh Kevelion*, ſo called of the Country of *Powiſſe* where he was born; and as *Hollinſhead* and others

have written, the noble and worthy Earl by ſome lewd practice of *william Peverell* Earl of *Nottingham*, a man of great riches and poſſeſſions, he was pitifully poyſoned, languiſhing ſo in his grievous ſickneſſe, as it was ſuppoſed to be brought upon him by Sorcery, and deviliſh inchantments, whoſe death young *Henry* (afterwards obtaining the Crown) juſtly revenged upon the perſon of the ſaid wicked *Peverell*, driving him away into Exile, and forfeiting all his great Eſtate into the Confiſcation of the Exchequer.

He was Earl of Cheſter about 26. years, and dyed Anno 1152.

The Fifth Earl of Cheſter.

Hugh the fifth Earl of *Cheſter* of the ſirname of *Bohan*, and ſon of the laſt mentioned *Ranulph*, came to the Earldom here, about *Anno* 1152. He was a man, in fortitude and valiant incouragement, not unlike to his noble Father, but far inferiour unto him in wiſdom and the government of his own paſſions. It was without queſtion the uſe of many a noble Gallant in *England* at that time, to be carried away with the ſame Rape of youth, and violence of paſſion, which tranſported *Henry* the young Prince to take up Arms againſt his own Father *Henry* the ſecond; for how far the example and power of a potent young Prince, eſpecially being lifted up to be partaker of the Diadem, & Crowned in his Fathers Life-time, may draw the young and fiery ſpirits of the youthful Nobility to follow him; by many enterpriſes may eaſily be conceived; and this young *Hen.* having proſecuted this unnaturall War, and born Arms in the field in divers wars againſt his Father, as well in *Normandy*, as in the parts of *Quien* and *Brittain*, animated thereunto by the young King *Lewis* of *France*, and *William* King of *Scots*, he allured unto him many Lords out of *England*, amongſt whom this Earl was one, and the two *Roberts* Earl of *Derby* and of *Leiceſter* were others, who after many conflicts, ſharp and unkind battels were in the end overcome by the forces of King *Henry* the Father, and by him were led Captives into *Normandy*, and kept priſoners in *Falois*, but after a years impriſonment or thereabout, the Father and the Son were reconciled, and upon concluſion the King of *Scots* and this Earl of *Cheſter* were put to their Ranſome, which the ſaid *Hugh* paid, and got him home, being taught by his folly to be more wiſe afterwards, and lived peaceably and proſperouſly the reſt of his dayes; this was about *Anno* 1174. He married

married *Betrice*, daughter of *Rich. Lincy* Chief Juſtice of *England*, whom ſome erroneouſly called *Lacey*, and by her he had one ſon *Ranulph*, and 4. daughters, *Maud*, *Mabell*, *Agnes*, and *Aviſa*, who were all very honourably beſtowed in Marriage: *Maud* to *David* Earl of *Huntington*, *Anguiſh* and *Galloway*; *Mabell* to *William D'Albainy* Earl of *Arundell*; *Agnes* to *William Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*; and *Haviſa* to *Robert Quincey*, a Baron of great honour, and in her right Earl of *Lincoln*: After, he continued Earl untill about the year 1180. and then deceaſed; I find not the place of his deceaſe, but his Buriall place to be the Town of *Leek* in *Staffordſhire*.

He was Earl about 28. *years, and deceaſed in* Anno 1180.

The Sixth Earl of Cheſter.

THe next famous Earl to him, and the moſt famous of all that went before him, was *Ranulph* the good, of that name; but the ſixth Earl of *Cheſter* after the Conqueſt, whoſe many moſt worthy and honourable exploits were ſuch as I cannot within the limits of my Intended brevity make relation of them as they deſerve: He was Succeſſour immediately unto his Father of the race of the *Bohuns*, but ſirnamed *Blundevile*, of that place in *Powis* where he was born, the Town being named *Album Monaſterium*.

His firſt noble Enterpriſes in his youth wan him high eſtimation in his many Conflicts and battels he waged againſt that valorous *Lewellin* Prince of *Wales*, againſt whoſe Forces he one time hazarded himſelf ſo ventrouſly, that he was in danger of an overthrow, and glad to retire into the Caſtle of *Ruthland*, where the ſaid *Lewellin* beſieged him: Then it was that *Roger Lacie* Conſtable of *Cheſter* hearing of his perill, called his friends haſtily together, and required their company and aſſiſtance to go deliver the Earl in his extream danger, amongſt whom *Ralph Dutton*, a ſon in law to the ſaid *Roger*, and a brave youthfull Gentleman, gathered together a great company of Muſicians, and ſuch other people as by their means were drawn together in & about *Cheſter*: and with theſe obtained leave of the Conſtable in the firſt Troop, to give the Onſet upon the Earls enemies; and had ſuch ſucceſſe therein, that he raiſed the ſiege, and delivered the Earl out of that great diſtreſſe: the Reward of which ſervice was, to be Commander and Ruler of ſuch people, and their profeſſion, as were then the Soldiers of his Band; which preheminence over hem

hath continued in the heirs of *Dutton* unto this day, as before in *Bucklow* Hundred, when I came to that ancient Houſe, is declared.

This noble Earl, as he was a great Prince, and of high eſtimation; ſo he continued to be a moſt wiſe Councellour, and chief Agent in the ſervices of four Kings, his Soveraigns, *Hen.* 2, *Rich.* 1, King *John*, and *Hen.* the 3d.

His noble courage and wiſdome chiefly approved it ſelf in his worthy Reſolutions, at that time that King *Richard* was warring in *Aſia* againſt the Infidels; and his Brother *John*, called Earl of *Moreton*, the while at home fortifying Caſtles, and caſting by all ways and means to deprive his ſaid Brother *Richard* of his Crown and Kingdome: this valiant Earl, then in duty and loyalty to his Soveraign *Richard*, then withſtood the attempts of Earl *John*, and maintained war againſt him; and with the help of ſome others of the Nobility, who were led by his example, they prevailed againſt him, winning from his poſſeſſions many ſtrong Holds and Caſtles, eſpecially the goodly Caſtle of *Nottingham*, and ſo diſappointed him of his purpoſe, and brought all thoſe places into the obedience of *Richard* their Liege King, and Soveraign. King *Richard*, deceaſing afterwards without Iſſue, much trouble there was in the kingdome by the violent and turbulent courſes of King *John*, who ſtirred up againſt himſelf many enemies within the Land, and theſe exceedingly animated and heartned by the practices of *Lewis* Son to the *French* King, who took advantage by the diſcontentment of the *Engliſh* with their King; and ſought by many means to adde fewel to that flame that might have devoured him; but then did the true Chriſtian Fortitude, and Magnanimous valour of this Earl, ſhew it ſelf in taking part with King *John*, now being his lawful Soveraign, to whom formerly in his unjuſt courſes, he had been ſo ſharp an enemy; and although he wiſhed Reformation in many things that were amiſſe in the Common-wealth; yet would never be drawn to take part with the *French*-men, or be fonnd an Overſeer to his King; And when the ſaid King *John*, in the midſt of all his troubles, and before he had ſetled the ſtate of his kingdome free from the Ruines and Deſolations which his inſolent and ſeditious Subjects confederate with the *French*, had brought it into, departed this life, leaving his Son *Henry* the Third, a child of ſcarce ten years old, to be King; and, conſequently, increaſed the hopes of *Lewis* to make a Conqueſt here: yet did not this noble Earl *Ranulph* ſhew leſſe true Chriſtian Loyalty, and untainted faithfulneſſe to his Soveraign, but took upon himſelf chiefly the defence of the young King; and being aſſiſted by the brave Martial Earl of *Pembroke*, and other his noble Allies, encountered the ſaid *Lewis*, and his *Confederates*, in many ſharp *Conflicts*, and eſpecially in the memorable Battel at *Lincoln*, where he ſlew and put to flight the chiefeſt part of the *French* and *Engliſh* Rebels, and brought *Lewis*, maugre his head, to a compoſition, and ſent him packing out of this Land.

And

And in that famous Battel at *Lincoln*, the chiefeſt of the *Engliſh Confederates*, with *Lewis*, were taken; namely, *Quincey*, Earl of *Winchester*, *Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, and *Gaunt*, then newly made Earl of *Lincoln*, by the ſaid *Lewis*; which ſaid Earldome, he thus quickly loſt again, the ſame being juſtly and deſervedly conferred upon this Earl *Ranulph*, as well for theſe his high demerits in this ſervice; as alſo ſtanding next Cozen in bloud to *Romary*, to whom that Earldome was firſt allotted, who was Brother to *John* Earl of *Cumberland*, the Father of the firſt *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*.

This worthy Earl, after theſe great ſervices performed by him in *England*, was drawn by his Heroicall Diſpoſition to the Wars in *Egypt*, and *Syria*, againſt Saracens and Infidels, which he alſo managed with like happy ſucceſſe; and after his many worthy Victories, returned home, to ſolace himſelf in his Earldome of *Cheſter*; and when the affairs of War gave him leiſure, he built the two famous Caſtles of *Chartley* in *Staffordſhire*, now in the poſſeſſion of the Heirs of *Devoreux*, thoſe honourable and famous *Earls* of *Eſſex*: The other of *Beeſton*, now annexed to the Houſe and Family of the ſame ſtrein, the *Beeſtons* of *Beeſton*, of great worſhip, of whom we have formerly ſpoken. He founded alſo the Abbey of *De-la-Croſs*; towards which, he raiſed a Toll throughout his *Countries*, and *Juriſdictions*, and was a great Benefactor to the Profeſſors of Religion, according to thoſe times, being of himſelf very devout; as appeared at a perillous ſtorm and tempeſt at Sea, as he ſailed homewards out of *Syria*, where no danger could dant his courage; but heartning and encouraging his Saylors in the dark night, with chearful words, and his own hand-labour, to play the men till Mid-night, ſaying, *Then we ſhall be ſafe*; which ſo came to paſſe indeed: and whereupon he ſaid, *Now I perſwade my ſelf, that the Monks did, indeed, ariſe at Midnight, according to their Inſtitutions, to joyn in their prayers for us, which, together with our true endeavour, hath through Gods mercy freed us from this danger.*

He was a famous Defender of the Liberties and Freedoms of his *Countrey*, and drew unto him the aſſiſtance of many others, in the ſuppreſſing and puniſhing of *Hubert*, a chief Juſtice of *England*, who had cauſed King *Henry* to be ſtrict, and carry a heavie hand towards his people, touching their Priviledges and Charters, formerly eſtabliſhed, and he ſtoutly denied in Parliament the Tenths, which the *King* would have granted by the people for the maintainance of his War, againſt *Frederick* the *Emperour*: neither would ſuffer any of the people within his Precincts, to be charged with that Tribute, nor the *Eccleſiaſtical* perſons therein to pay that Tenth.

What ſhould I ſpeak of his Honourable Victories in *Brittain*, and *Anjou*; his winning of the *Caſtles* of *Gomer*, *New-Chattel*, and other places, his famous *Exploits* in *Normandy*, againſt the *French*, and the renown he wone himſelf in thoſe parts, being left by the *King* there to finiſh that, which himſelf could not in many years bring

to

to paſſe: As alſo, that he left no mean glory behind him in the excellent parts of Learning and Knowledge that was in him, having compiled a Book of the Laws of the Realm with great Judgment, to ſhew his ſtudious inclination to all Vertues, requiſite in an abſolute Governour.

He was alſo for eſtate ſuch as might well gain him the accompt to be the greateſt Subject in the kingdome, being poſſeſſed of five *Earldoms* together: whereof, firſt, he had *Cheſter* by birth and inheritance: as, alſo, that of *Lincoln*, his due by birth, and his reward by ſervice: and of three other; namely, *Huntington*, *Brittain*, and *Richmond*: to all which he came by right of his Wives, having been thrice married; his firſt Wife was *Conſtance*, Daughter and Heir to *Conon Duke*; or, as ſome have it, *Earl* of *Brittain* and *Richmond*: The ſecond was *Clemence*, Daughter to Lord *Ferrers*, *Earl* of *Derby*: And the third, *Margaret*, Daughter to *Humphrey Bohun*, *Earl* of *Bedford* and *Eſſex*, and Conſtable of *England*, having had no Iſſue by any of the three.

Ranulph *the Third, being the ſixth Earl of* Cheſter, *began his Government in* Anno 1180.

He was Earl of Cheſter *about fifty one years, and dyed in* Anno 1232. *at* Wallingford *in* Berkſhire, *but lies buried in the* Chapter-houſe *of* Cheſter.

The

The Seventh Earl of Chester.

THE former famous Earl deceasing without Issue; the next in succession to this Honour was *John*, sirnamed *Scot*, being Son of *Maud*, eldest Daughter of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, Grandfather to this *John*; which *Maud*, married *David* Earl of *Anguish*, and *Huntington*, and was Lord Earl of *Galloway*; and her said Son had a great Revenue, the possession of his said Grandfather; and for a time did worthily maintain War against *Lewellin*, the Prince of *Wales*; yet, at length, grew into terms of peace with him; which peace fell out to be his utter overthrow, if the most of Historians do hit the truth; for they say, that having married *Jane*, the said *Lewellins* Daughter, and so made peace with his forreign enemies; This Bosome-enemy of his, instead of cherishing and comforting as a faithfull Helper, she divellishly, like a wicked Serpent, plotted his destruction; and, by Poyson, brought his life to an end, languishing upon a grievous torment. He dyed at *Dernhole*, from whence his body was brought to *Chester*, in *Anno* 1237. and was there interred in the *Chapter-house*, by the Grave of his Uncle *Ranulph*, leaving (after him) no Issue to inherit.

John Scot, *the last of the Earls of* Chester, *began his Government in* Anno 1232.

He governed, as Earl, not above five years, and dyed at Dernhall *in* Anno 1237.

per-

PErhaps it may be expected, that before I passe from this rehearsal of the first Earls of *Chester*; I should make some particular mention of the famous Barons which in this renowned County Palatine were called the Earl's Barons, which albeit I have not omitted to set down the memory of them in the severall places, where, in my former description, I came to their ancient Seats, yet I will also here briefly make relation of them together, because they were created first by the first of these seven Earls, namely *Hugh Lupus*, of whom our Writers deliver this among many the great and noble priviledges of this worthy Earl, he had power to create Barons under him; and therefore being established in his Earldome, and minding the good government of the County, he ordained certain Barons, &c. What the dignity of these Barons was, and in what ranck and degree of our men of great quality at this day to place them, I find it too difficult a point for me to meddle with, and do leave it to the learned Antiquaries and professors of that worthy faculty: onely I find they were of great Authority, even next to the Earl himself in rule & Government: And Mr. *Cambden* himself affirmeth, that their office was to assist the Earl in Counsell, to yield him dutifull attendance, and oft-times to repair unto his Court to do him honour, &c.

But since the Earldom came unto the Crown, and the said Barons have bin worn out for the most part for want of heirs, and so their Lands dispersed unto other Families: And the office which they bear, not so needfull for Government, the dignity hath not been so eminent, and yet the name Baron hath continued to the house of their residence, and especially where the Line of their succession hath been in the heirs males, as at this day appeareth in the Noble Baron of *Kinderton* now living.

For the signification of the word *Baro*, and how it is appropriated to that degree of our Nobility, I must refer you to that learned and skilfull work of Mr. *Guillim*, who will fully satisfie you in that behalf. But whether these Barons were, of places and degrees, as these be now; or of that place which other by office have been, and are still intitled in matters of Government, *ipsi viderint*.

Sure I am, the first of these Barons created by *H. Lupus* aforesaid, being *Neigell*, or contractedly *Neil*, Baron of *Hallton*, are not only that office, but also was advanced to be Constable and Marshall of *Chester*, whose place of service was to lead the Vantguard of the Earls Army, when he made any Journey into *Wales*, and had the charge and Government of all the Army, horse, foot, and munition appertaining to the Earls Wars, which questionlesse was a place of great accompt.

And how famous a person this *Nigel* or *Neile* grew to be, may at large appear in that worthy work of *Lacies* Nobility, written by a learned Gentleman the famous Earl of *Lincoln*, descending from

from him, and how great a place it was to be Conſtable of *Cheſter*, may well be gathered for thoſe many honourable deſcents of the ſeverall houſes of Conſtables, who all derive their original from this Root, as I find it learnedly collected by my Kinſman Mr. *Henry Peckham* in his *Compleat Gentleman*, Cap. the 13. in the practice of Blazonrie; and had my fates been ſuch, I had been as near unto him in place of abode as I am in my love and in blood, I might have had help from him in this my rude Labour, that might better have fitted for the Eyes and Ears of Judiciall Readers.

The ſecond, *Robert*, Baron of *Monchalt Seneſcall* of the County of *Cheſter*, another great Officer at that time, and the laſt of his Line, having no Iſſue, ordained by his laſt Will, *Iſabell* Queen of *England*, and *John* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall*, his heirs.

The third Baron was of *Namptwich*, called *William Maldebeng*, or *Maldebank*, whoſe daughter by his Nephew conveyed that Inheritance to the *Vernons* and *Baſſets*.

The fourth, *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Shipbrook*, whoſe Inheritance for default of heirs males, came by Siſters to *wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*.

The fifth, *Robert Fitzhugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who as it ſeemed, dyed without Iſſue.

The ſixth, *Hamon de Maſſie*, whoſe poſſeſſions deſcended to the *Fittons*, to one branch of the *Venables*, and ſome others, and ſo to *Boothes*.

The ſeventh, *Gilbert Venables* of *Kinderton*, whoſe heirs males have continued in a direct line to this preſent, and great hope there is, it will do ſo ſtill.

The eighth, *Nicholas*, Baron of *Stockport*, to whom at length the *warrens* of *Pointon*, budde out of the honourable Family of the Earls of *warrein*, and *Surrey* in right of marriage ſucceeded.

Theſe were all the Barons as Mr. *Camden* himſelf ſaith he could find, who had their free Courts of all Pleas and Suits, and all plaints, except thoſe pleas which belong to the Earls Sword.

They were bound in time of the Wars in *Wales* to find for every Knights fee one horſe with capariſon and furniture, or elſe two without, within the diviſions of *Cheſhire*; alſo that their Knights and Freeholders ſhould have Corſlets and Haubirgeons, and ſhould defend their Lands and poſſeſſions by their own Bodies.

So we return again to the Government of the ſame County Palatine, after that King *Henry* the third took the ſame into his own hands.

But firſt in this place it is not amiſſe to give you a ſhort computation of the time of theſe ſeven Earls laſt mentioned, as followeth:

The whole time of their Government was about 174. yeares, and under the Reign of eight *Kings*.

1	*William* the Conquerour.	Whose Reign was	21	years.
2	*William Rufus.*		12	
3	*Henry* the firſt.		35	
4	King *Stephen.*		18	
5	*Henry* the Second.		38	
6	*Richard* the Firſt.		9	
7	King *John.*		17	
8	*Henry* the Third.		56	

In the time of this *Henry* the Third, this Earldom of *Cheſter* came to be in the *Kings* hands, who, as all our Writers agree, upon the deceaſe of *John Scott* the ſeventh Earl dying without Iſſue, becauſe the Inheritance ſhould not be divided amongſt diſtaffes, that was the *Kings* term, and the pretence of annexing it to the Crown, yet he honourably beſtowed other preferments in lieu thereof upon the Daughters of *Hugh Bohun* the fifth Earl of *Cheſter*, Aunts to the ſaid *John*, and now the next heirs after him to his Earldom; which ſaid *King Henry* the third, about the 39th. year of his Reign, as *Stowe* in his *Summarie* and *Holl.* laſt Volume Chronicle do compute it, beſtowed the Princedome of *Wales*, and Earldom of *Cheſter* upon Prince *Edward* his ſon, who was after King *Edward* the firſt, after which it fell out, that the *Kings* eldeſt ſon was ſtill created Earl of *Cheſter*, and Prince of *Wales*; and this began, as ſeems by the Hiſtory of *Cambria* by Doctor *Powell*, for ſettling of peace after the Wars with them of *Wales*, was brought to a finall end; and the King, after the Earldom came thus into the *Kings* hands, to maintain ſtill the honour of the County Palatine continued, the ancient Rights and Palatine Juriſdictions and priviledges, with their Courts and Liberties; like as the *King* of *France* did in the County of *Campayn*: But the words of *King Henries* Grant unto his Son are here worth the ſetting down:

Henricus Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, &c. Sciatis nos Conceſſiſſe et hac Chartâ noſtra Confirmaſſe Edw. *filio noſtro Primogenito, Comitatum noſtrum Ceſtriæ, de Rothland et Flint, ac terras noſtras ibidem cum omnibus pertinentiis ſuis, Habendum et tenendum eidem Filio noſtro, et Hæred. ſuis, Regibus Angliæ, una cum Feodis milit. Ferrenſibus in Angliâ quam aliis, et Advocationibus Eccleſiarum Priorarium Hoſpitalium, Capellariorium, domorum Religioſorum ſuorum cumque Libertatibus Regalibus, liberis conſuetudinibus, Franchis, Dominiis, Hundredis, Tancredis, Feriis, Mercatis, Forreſtis, Chaceis, Partis, Beſcis, Warenis, et omnibus aliis ad eundem comitatum Ceſtriæ, et Terras tam in Anglia quam in Wallia et Marchia* Walliæ, *qualitercumque Spectantibus, Adeo plenè et integrè, et eiſdem modis et Conditionibus, ſicut nos eundem Comitatum*

Ceſtriæ

ceſtre, terras et Feodum cum pertinentiis, unquam liberius tenuimus ſive ullo Retenemento. &c.

How this *Edward*, ſirnamed *Carnarvan* from the place of his birth, was by his ſaid Father honoured with the Titles of the Principalities of *Wales*, and Earldom of *Cheſter*, you may read more at large in the *Polychron, lib. 7. Cap. 40. John Hard. cap.* 16th. and many others.

Edward the Second, gave the Earldom of *Cheſter* to *Edward* his ſon, who was called *Edward* of *Windſor*, and was after King *Edw.* the third; together with the Earldoms of *Pontiff* and *Monſtrell*, *Act. Monum.* Vol. 1. lib. 4. fol. 465. and *Grafton* in *Abridgment*, fol. 78. This was in the Childhood of the ſaid Prince *Edward*, whom his Father ſummoned unto the Parliament by the Titles of Earl of *Cheſter* and of *Flint*. *King Edward* the third, in the 17th. year of his Reign, created *Edw.* of *woodſtock* his Son, then of the age of 14. years, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; which worthy Prince, called the Black Prince, dyed in his fathers life-time about the 46th. year of his age, leaving a ſon called *Richard*, born at *Burdeaux*, whom the ſaid *King Edward* the third upon the 20th. day of *November*, in the 50th, and almoſt laſt year of his Reign, created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; the ſaid *Richard* being then about the age of a 11. years at *Havering*. On the Bower in the County of *Eſſex*, and upon Chriſtmas day then next following, he cauſed the ſaid Prince his Grandchild to ſit at the Table in high eſtate above all his Uncles the Kings ſons, as heir apparant to the Crown; and this *Richard* being King after his Grandfathers deceaſe, by the name of *Richard* the ſecond, by authority of Parliament made the Earldom of *Cheſter* a Principality, and to the ſame annexed the Caſtle of *Leon*, with the Territories of *Bronifield* and *Yale*, *Chirk* Caſtle with *Chirkeland*, *Oſwaldſtreet* Caſtle, the whole Hundred and 11. Towns belonging to that Caſtle, with other goodly Lands; and the ſaid K. *Richard* alſo ſtiled himſelf *Prince of Cheſter*: but that Title ſaith Mr. *Camden* did not long endure.

The next King was *Henry* ſirnamed *Bullingbrook*, Son of the noble *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, &c. This *Henry* the 4th. by his Charter dated at *Weſtminſter* the 15th. of *October* in the firſt year of his Reign created *Henry* his eldeſt Son, ſirnamed of *Munmoth*, Prince of *Wales*, and inveſted him with the Princely ornaments, namely the Chaplet gold Ring and Reed, or verge of gold; and by Act of Parliament the ſame year the ſtile of the ſaid Prince is declared to be Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitanie*, *Lancaſter*, and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*.

King Henry the fifth had but a ſhort Reign, and left his Son and Heir then an Infant of half a year old, or little more, ſo that there was no creation of him to this Earldom; but immediately upon the deceaſe of his Father, he was proclaimed *King* by the name of *Henry* the 6th, who afterwards by Parliament in the 13th. year

of his Reign, and by Charter afterwards bearing date the 15th. of *March*, in the 32. year of his Reign, created *Edw.* his Son by one and the self-same Patent to be *Prince of Wales*, and *Earl of Chester*: in manner formerly used, &c.

Which noble young Prince enjoyed not long that title, but in those horrible and bloody dissentions and civill Warres between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, both Father and Son left their Honours and their Lives to *Edw.* the 4th, that had been Earl of *March*, and now had the last victory against *Henry* the sixth. Being established in the Throne of his Kingdom, He, by his Charter dated the 26. of *June* in the 11th. year of his Reign Created *Edw.* his Son, who was born in the Sanctuary of *Westminster*, Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*.

And by another Charter of the same year, gave unto him the Lands and Revenues of the said Principality and Earldome: but this young Prince also, although he attained to the title of King *Edward* the Fifth, yet never attained to be Crowned; but by the treacherous Usurpation of *Richard* (his Uncle) Duke of *Gloucester*, was deprived of Crown, Honours, Realm, Life and all.

That bloudy Usurper being King of *England*, by the name of *K. Richard* the Third, although he created his Sonne *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, and Lieutenant of the Realm of *Ireland*; yet he shortly found the revenging hand of God, depriving both him and his, of all Dignities, Honours, and Lives, as he had done to others. Next unto whom, *Henry* the Seventh, who, by a happy War, brought a blessed Peace to this miserable and then distracted and distressed Kingdome, who was Father to *Margaret*, the great Grandmother of this our now *England's Solomon*, our gracious Soveraign. He by his Letters Pattents, created *Arthur* his eldest Sonne, Prince of *Wales*, wherein also then rested included the Earldome of *Chester*.

And that Prince deceasing in his Fathers life-time, the said King, the 18. of *February*, in the 19. year of his Raign, created *Henry*, then his onely Son, Prince of *Wales*, &c. After him, the said *Henry* attaining the Crown, by the name of *Henry* the 8th. he held all these Dignities in his Royall Person, and left the same to *Edward* (his Son) called *Edward* the Sixth, a young *Josias*, a blessed King, whom the God of Heaven thought too rich a Jewel for sinfull Earth, and took him into his own Kingdome, before he was come to maturity of years.

The next to him raigned Queen *Mary*, the eldest Daughter of *King Henry* the Eighth, in whom were invested all those Royall Titles and Dignities, which she enjoyed but a short time.

To whom succeeded next, that ever memorable Paragon of all Princely maiden-Queens, *Elizabeth*, in whose Royall Person rested all these Princely Dignities more then 44. years, e're she left them all in peace, and blessed Fame, to Him, to whom all former true, and indubitate Titles and Descents, do directly bring them down to fall deservedly; namely, upon a gracious Soveraign Lord King *James*.

In

In his Majesties Royall Person, this Earldome rested from his coming to the Crown of *England*, untill the eighth year of His Highnesse Raign, in *Anno* 1610. when it pleased him, by Act of Parliament, to create *Henry* (his eldest Sonne) Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*: which most hopefull young Prince, about two years after, upon the ninth of *November*, 1612. it pleased God to take to an Immortall Crown of Glory in Heaven.

After whose Decease, the next in succession to him, being that illustrious *Charles*, his Majesties second Son, it pleased his Highnesse, in *Anno* 1610. to create him, in like manner, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*; for whose health, happinesse, and long continuance, in the possession and possibilities of all his just and Royall Titles and Dignities, never had a People more cause to pray unto God than we have.

Of the Ecclesiastical Estate, and Government in this County.

THE Method and Order which we intended to follow in this Labour, requireth, that next we should make some brief Relation of the Spirituall Regiment here, which doth not a little illustrate and set forth the Antiquity, Dignity, and great Estimation of our Countrey, which is the main scope I aim at: in which Discourse, because opinions are variable, and because the first beginning of the Plantation and Government of *Christian Religion*, and the *Church*, is a thing rather conjecturally set down, then positively concluded by the Histories, not onely of this Countrey and City, but even of all others also the Parts and Cities of the whole Kingdome; I will therefore briefly follow such Collections as I meet withall, touching the first beginning of *Church-Government*. Here had been within the Bounds of *Brittain*, saith our Stories, before the time of King *Lucius*, whose Reign began about *Anno* 179. *Flamines*, and *Arch-Flamins*, who were Governors over others, the Priests of that Religion, which the People in their Paganisme, did professe, as Idolatry hath ever made a counterfeit shew of the true service of God; and when *Lucius* was converted to the Christian Faith, to inlarge the power of Christian knowledge, and settle a Government in the Church of Christ, abolishing those Seats of Heathenish Idolaters, yet took advantage of the Temples, and other conveniencies, wickedly used by them, to turn them to the true service of God and Christ; and therefore ordained in *England* three Arch-Bishops, and twenty eight Bishops: one of which Arch-Bishops he placed at *London*, to whom was subject *Cornwal*, and the middle part of *England*, unto *Humber*

Humber. The ſecond was ſetled at *York*, under whom was all the North parts of *Brittain*, from the River of *Humber*, to the fartheſt parts of *Scotland*. And the third was the Arch-biſhop of *Caerlion*; that is, *Cheſter*, to which was ſubject all *wales*, which then alſo contained 7. Biſhops within that Countrey, though now they be fewer. Thus far I note onely, to ſhew, that when *Lucius* began Chriſtian Religion, it may appear, that both *Cheſter* had been a place for the *Arch-Flamine* in the time of *Paganiſme*, and was alſo an Arch-biſhops Sea at the firſt Plantation of the Truth.

But much ado there was, and it is like ſo, before Church-government got any ſure footing, after the time of *Lucius*; for the Kings and Rulers of the Temporal Government, as they were well or ill affected to Chriſtian Faith, ſo they incouraged, or expoſed the Learned and Godly Biſhops, from time to time: ſo that I finde little certainty in the ſucceſſion of the Biſhops, even to the times of the *Saxon Government*, who divided the Kingdome it ſelf into ſeveral Provinces; and about the time of *Peda*, the Son of *Peuda*, who was King of that part which was called *Mercia*, and the firſt Prince that did ſoundly make profeſſion of the Chriſtian Faith in that Province, throwing down and deſtroying Idols, and erecting Churches therein: in which Province of *Mercia*, *Cheſter* was ever one and the moſt frequent reſiding places of the chief Governours, both Temporal and Eccleſiaſtical of all *Mercia*. And then that, and all other Provinces began to be more expreſly, divided into Dioceſs and Pariſhes, which fell out much about the time of *Anno* 650.

In *Anno* 657. *Diuma* was ordained a Biſhop of *Mercia*, and of *Lindesfearn*, as it is in *Howes* large Chronicle, *fol.* 74. for there was ſo few Prieſts, that one Biſhop had the Rule over two Provinces, about *Anno* 666. *Theodorus* an Arch-biſhop of *Cant.* ordained *Cedda* to be Biſhop of the Province of *Mercia*; and afterwards, by authority of a Synod holden at *Hatfield*, he divided that whole Province into five Biſhopricks; namely, *Cheſter*, *Worceſter*, *Litchfield*, *Cederna* in *Lindſey*, and *Dorcheſter*, which was after tranſlated to *Lincoln*, (*Acts and Mon. fol.* 12.) in the time of *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, which was he who had been Abbot of *Medamſtead*, now *Peterburrough*, was ordained Biſhop of *Cheſter*: at which time, alſo, *Cadwin* was Biſhop of *Lichfield*, *Polychron. lib.* 1. *Cap.* 55. and there it is alſo written, that the ſame *Sexwolf* ruled the whole Province of *Mercia* before that Diviſion of the Biſhopricks, and that he made then ſpecial choice to be Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the chiefeſt of all the reſt, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 9.

It is the ſame Hiſtory of *Polychron* affirmeth, that *Hedda* held both the Biſhopricks of *Cheſter* and *Lichfield*, in the time of *Ethelred*, King of *Northumberland*. And that *Wilfride* coming out of *Northumberland*, was Biſhop of *Cheſter* for a time; but at the death of *Ethelred*, the ſaid *Wilfrid* returned to his former place in *Northumland*; and *Hedde* had again *Cheſter*, which he held with that of *Lich-*

Lichfield; and that afterwards the ſame two Biſhopricks were again divided, and *Torca* was made Biſhop of *Cheſter*.

In the firſt Volume of the Hiſtory of *England*, *lib.* 2. *fol.* 94. it is ſaid, that *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, procured the See of *Canterbury* to be tranſlated to *Lichfield*: to which See, ſix Biſhopricks were then ſubject; of whom, *Werburtnes*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*, was one. The ſame *Werburtnes* was Biſhop of *Cheſter*, about *Anno* 785.

In King *Edgars* dayes, *Loſwinus* joyned together the Biſhopricks of *Cheſter* and *Linſey*, or *Lincoln*, and held them both, *Polychron*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 55.

In the time of *William* the Conquerour, was the Biſhop of *Cheſter* ſetled at *Cheſter*, by *Doom* of *Canon-Law*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 52.

And afterwards the ſame Conquerour preferred his Chaplain *Robert* to the ſame Biſhoprick: And *Hollinſhead* in the laſt Volume ſaith, that the Church of *Coventry* was annexed to the See of *Cheſter*, by *Robert* Biſhop of that Dioceſs, in the laſt year of *William Rufus*.

In the ſame Author it is affirmed, that in the time of *King Stephen*, the Biſhop of *Cheſter* was called *Walter*, and was Witneſſe to the *Articles of Agreement*, between the ſaid *King Stephen*, and *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, who was after, *King Henry* the ſecond, *Anno* 1154. Some write, that *Walter Bray* was made Biſhop of *Cheſter*, *Anno* 1210.

In the time of *King Henry* the ſecond, *Gerard* ſirnamed *Pucell*, was Biſhop of *Cheſter*, and dyed about *Anno* 1181. the ſame Author.

And in the ſame Author is mentioned, That in the time of *Richard* the firſt, *Hugh* was nominated Biſhop of *Cheſter*, and was robbed of the money collected towards the *Kings* Ranſome, and was diſplaced of his Biſhoprick, but afterwards reſtored again. About *Anno* 1191. *William Longechampe* Biſhop of *Elie*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, *Legate*, called a Councell at *Weſtminſter* at the *Kings* procurement, who was then abſent, and in *Paleſtine*, in which Councel, at the ſuit of *Hugh* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, it was decreed, That the Monks of *Coventry* ſhould be removed, ſecular Canons there placed; becauſe the ſaid Monks had made a fray upon the Biſhop of *Cheſter* in their Church of *Coventry*. *Fabian* in Chron. par. 7th.

Jeffrey was Biſhop of *Cheſter* in the reign of *King John*, about *Anno* 1210. the ſaid Biſhop with others was ſent upon Embaſſage from the ſaid *King John*, to *William* King of *Scots*, *Holl.* Vol. *ult.* *Alexander Wendcock* was Biſhop of *Cheſter* in the time of *King Henry* the third, about *Anno* 1272. *Holl.* in the ſame place; and the Biſhop of *Cheſter* was imployed in the Coronation of the ſame *King*, as it is in *Acts & Mon.* Vol. 1. fol. 234. In that *Kings* time there was a contention about the Election of the Biſhop of *Durham* between the *King* and the Monks there, and Meſſengers were ſent on either ſide to *Rome*, the *King* ſending the Biſhop of *Cheſter* and the Prior of *Lentony*.

And

And the like Quarrell was alſo about the Election of an Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, upon which the *King* ſent the ſame Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and one *John* Archdeacon of *Bedford* to *Rome*, Anno 1238.

And in *Anno* 1234. the ſaid *King* ſent *Edward* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* with the Biſhop of *Cheſter*, and Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, to *Lewelin*, Prince of *Wales*, *Richard* Earl Marſhall and others, to deal in the great affairs of State; all this imployment doth prove the dignity of the Biſhop of *Cheſter* in thoſe dayes; and then after in *Edw.* the firſt his Reign, *Walter Langton* was Biſhop of *Cheſter*, Lord Treaſurer of *England*, and was alſo one of the Executors of the ſaid King, in whoſe reign alſo we find in *Holinſhed*, that the *King* committed *Edward* the young Prince to the priſon, who by procurement of *Pierce Gaveſton*, a wanton Companion of his being born in *Gaſcoine*, had violently and riotouſly broke into the Biſhop of *Cheſters* Park, which was about *Anno* 1305. and the ſaid *King* exiled the ſaid *Gaveſton*, being affraid of his inticing the young Prince to idle courſes, which Prince afterwards being come to the Crown, recalled the ſaid *Gaveſton*, and met him perſonally at *Cheſter*, and advanced him to be Earl of *Cornwall*, who then alſo took occaſion to be revenged of the ſaid Biſhop for his old quarrels, as appears in a Hiſtory written by a Schoolmaſter of St. *Albans*, fol. 98.

One *Thomas* was Biſhop of *Cheſter* about *Anno* 1387. and one of the witneſſes among others that ſubſcribed on the part of King *Richard* the ſecond, amongſt the Lords, in behalf of *Ro. Vere* Duke of *Ireland*, *Michael de la Pool* Earl of *Suffolk*, and others, *Holl. in Loco Citato.* After this one *Robert Peach* was Biſhop of *Cheſter*, *Ball in Apol.* fol. 124.

Then *Edward Stafford*: *Stowe in Chron.* Next unto him *James Carie* about *Anno* 1419. *Stowe ibidem.* The Schoolmaſter of St. *Albans* hath it, that *Reginalde Peacock* was Biſhop of *Cheſter* about the 36th. year of *Henry* the ſixth, fol. 159. but *Stow* in his Chronicle fol. 402. makes him Biſhop of *Chicheſter*. *Holl.* in his laſt Volume, fol. 1524. ſaith, Doctor *Blitch* was Biſhop of *Cheſter* in the beginning of the Reign of King *Henry* the eighth, or near thereunto.

Here let me advertiſe the Reader, That the cauſe why theſe former ſucceſſions of Biſhops of *Cheſter* are laid ſo uncertain, I ſuppoſe to be from the uncertainty that they were in, all this time, the ſame Biſhoprick being mixed as it were with that of *Lichfield*, and took denomination according to the reſidence or pleaſure of the men that held the ſame, and many tranſlations betwixt the one and the other, as alſo betwixt this and *Coventry*, and between *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, and other places, as in reading of our ſtory-Writers may be ſeen; ſo that in theſe variable alterations *Cheſter* was ſaid, as it is in Mr. *Camden*, that *Cheſter* lay a long time without this Epiſcopall dignity untill King *Henry* the eighth, having thruſt out the Monks, ordained Prebendaries, and reſtored

ſtored a Biſhop there again in the three and thirtieth year of his Reign.

The Succeſſion of the ſaid Biſhops, ſince the ſaid three and thirtieth year of Henry *the Eighth.*

John Bird, Doctor of Divinity, having been before a Frier of the order of the *Carmelites*, was tranſlated from the Biſhoprick of *Bangor*, to the Biſhoprick of *Cheſter*, *Anno* And H.8. *Anno* *George Coats* Doctour of Divinity, having been before one of the Prebends in the Cathedrall Church of *Cheſter* was made Biſhop there: In the Reign of Queen *Mary* he gave the ſentence againſt *George March*, who was condemned and buried there *Anno* 1555, for witneſſing the truth of Chriſt againſt Popery.

And in the ſame Queens reign *Cuthert Scott* was made Biſhop there, continuing in the ſame two years and a half.

William Downham Doctor of Divinity was made Biſhop of *Cheſter* by Queen *Elizabeth* in the third year of her Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1560. and continued Biſhop 16. years, and was buried in the Quier of the Cathedrall Church of *Cheſter*, as hath been mentioned.

William Chaderton Doctor of Divinity having been Publick Reader of Divinity for the Kings Lecture in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and Maſter of *Queens* Colledge, was made Biſhop of *Cheſter*, 1519. the 6th. of *December*, and continued Biſhop about 18. years, and was then tranſlated to *Lincoln*.

Hugh Bellot, Doctor of Divinity was tranſlated from *Bangor*, *Anno Eliz.* 37th. *Annoque Dom.* 1595. and continued Biſhop two years, he lyeth buried in *Wrixam* in the County of *Denbigh*.

Ralph Vaughan Doctour of Divinity, having been alſo Biſhop of *Bangor*, was tranſlated thence to *Cheſter* the 16th. of *May*, 1597. and enſtalled there the 10th. of *November*, he continued Biſhop there five years, and was thence tranſlated to *London* in the year of the reign of our Soveraign Lord King *James*.

George Lloyd, Doctor of Divinity, having been Divinity Reader in the Cathedrall Church at *Cheſter*, and after Biſhop of *Man*, was tranſlated thence to *Cheſter*, *Anno* 1604. *Jac.* 3d. he continued Biſhop there years, and lyeth buried in the Quire aforementioned by the grave of Biſhop *Downham*.

Thomas Morton Doctor of Divinity had been Dean of *Wincheſter*, was made Biſhop of *Cheſter* the 7th. of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1616. came to *Cheſter* the ſecond of *October* following, and was tranſlated hence to be Biſhop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, *Anno* 1618.

John Bridgman, Doctour of Divinity, and Parſon of *Wigan* in

Lancaſhire, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the of *Anno* 1601. and continueth our worthy Diocesan to this time.

Of the Government of the County and City of Cheſter, *by the Officers that ruled here after the* Earls, *and of the* Maiors *of the ſame City.*

LEt it be thought no diſorder in my intended method, now next after theſe Succeſſions of Earls and Biſhops, to place the temporall Government, eſpecially of the City, that like as it fell out in our former deſcription, that I fell upon the City in the proper place according to the Scituation, ſo in the order of time I may now fall upon that Government of the chief part of this famous County Palatine, as did moſt immediately ſucceed in the Rule thereof; and alſo of this the noble and famous Seat of the forementioned princely perſons, and moſt honourable Earls, who here ſettled ſuch a firm and ſubſtantiall Government, as for the antiquity, order, and ſeemly port thereof, gives place to few Cities elſewhere: And ſure I am, it far exceeds many of thoſe that make great boaſt of their dignity.

For an Introduction to that Government that ſucceeded here after the time of thoſe ſeven famous Earls, it will not be amiſſe to turn a little back to ſpeak of that great Office, that which we touched before, that was Conſtable of *Cheſter*, who had great power and authority in Juriſdiction thereof: for as the *King* our Soveraign Commander over the whole *Kingdom* had one principall Officer under him, who was called Conſtable of *England*; ſo the Earl who had his *Jura Regalia*, as it were within the precinct, had alſo a Conſtable under him, who was an Officer of great accompt, and therefore ſome derive the word from two Engliſh words, *Coning* or *Cing*, and *Staple*, which together do ſignifie the *Kings* ſtay, or the *Kings* ſtrength, becauſe this Officer had alwaies the chief ordering of the *Kings* Forces and Martiall affairs both at home and abroad.

And here for the honour of our Countrey, let me a little further upon this fit opportunity, proceed in rehearſall of that famous ſucceſſion and deſcent of thoſe that were Conſtables of *Cheſter* from the firſt making it a County-Palatine by *William* the Conquerour: the firſt of whom you heard before, to be *Neigel*, or *Neil*, the chiefeſt of the Barons, that *Hugh Lupus*, the firſt Earl, created for his honourable ſervice and attendance; next unto whom was *William* the

the ſon of the ſaid *Neil*, who ſucceeded his Father in that Office, and governed therein unto the time of King *Stephen*; this *William* had a daughter named *Maud*, who married *Euſtace* a *Norman* Gentleman, by whom ſhe had a ſon named *Richard*, and ſirnamed *Fitz-Euſtace*, who after the deceaſe of *William*, was Conſtable of *Cheſter*; the ſame *Richard Fitz-Euſtace* after the deceaſe of the ſaid *William* his Grandfather, was in right of his mother created Lord of *Halton*, and Conſtable of *Cheſter*, he married *Albreda* Siſter and heir of *Robert Lacy*, Lord of *Pomfrait*, by whom he had a ſon named *Roger*, who after his Fathers deceaſe was the Conſtable of *Cheſter*; this *Richard* in affection to his Wife, and for the great reſpect he had of that name of *Lacy*, did aſſume the ſame name of *Lacy* to himſelf and his poſterity, and his ſaid Son was called *Roger Lacy*; and after the deceaſe of *Robert Lacy* aforementioned Lord of *Pomfrait*, who dyed without Iſſue, he enjoyed all his poſſeſſions in the right of his ſaid Wife, ſiſter and heir unto him *Roger Lacie*, ſon of the ſaid *Richard* and *Albreda* mentioned in ancient Records to be Conſtable of *Cheſter*, when *Richard* the firſt took his Journey into *Syria*; he alſo continued Conſtable of *Cheſter* in the Reign of *King John*, he was a valiant and diſcreet man, and did ſervice to his *King* and Countrey in an ambaſſage into *Scotland*; he dyed in the Reign of *King John*, leaving behind him a ſon named *John Lacie*, who alſo after him was Conſtable of *Cheſter*. This *John* took part with other Noblemen and Barons of this Kingdom againſt *King John*, when the ſaid *King* laid horrible and intolerable burthens upon the people; and after the taking of *London*, and when the *King* had condeſcended to the Barons to certain Articles which they propounded, this *John* Conſtable of *Cheſter*, for his wiſdom and great diſcretion, was elected one of the 25. Perſons to be the Overſeers for the ſtrict obſervation of thoſe Articles.

He had two Wives, one named *Alice* daughter to *Gilbert Aquila*, by whom he had no Iſſue; the other a very honourable Lady, named *Margaret*, daughter and co-heir to *Robert Quincy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and in her right had at her marriage poſſeſſion of the Moity of her Fathers dignities and poſſeſſions, and afterwards in Remainder after the deceaſe of *Randal Blundevile*, and of *John Scot* Earls of *Cheſter*, he obtained the whole Earldom of *Lincoln*, *Anno* 1237. and dyed 1240. from whoſe Line the *Lacies* continued Earls of *Lincoln* many years, who had their Honours from the *Quincies*. So long the Conſtables of *Cheſter*, next under the Earls, bear the chief Sway here in the Government both of the County and the City, and no doubt had divers other ſubordinate Officers under him, which we find ſometime to be titled by the name of *Seneſchall*, i. e. Steward of *Cheſter*; and afterwards the Earldome being come into the Kings hands, in the time of *King Henry* the third, he began to appoint a Juſtice of *Cheſter*, one learned in the Lawes, to govern the people, and order their affairs according to Law and Juſtice; and the City at that time having had many

ſpeciall Grants made unto them for ſpeciall freedoms and priviledges given them by the ſaid Earls in their times; yet no doubt but matters Military, and Law-Cauſes were under the Government of thoſe great Officers in the whole County and City together, untill ſuch time as in the *City* a ſettled Maiorality was placed, which for a good number of years after the Maiors began: and therefore the very order of the times and government gives us occaſion to touch here, the ſucceſſion of ſuch as we find to have born that title in their diſtinct times, as they ſhall fall out in the Table of the Maiors peculiar onely to the *City*, which will not be to interrupt one thing with another, but to follow the true ſequence of things in their order ſo near as they could; To which purpoſe I had indeed a deſire to have made one table of years; and, in columns, to have drawn off theſe Officers both Juſtices, Chamberlains, and Maiors and Sheriffs of the County in his own time; but I found my Inſtructions too imperfect to give content therein, either to the Reader, or to my ſelf, and therefore will hold on as I began; and having declared what men I find to have governed in the *City* of *Cheſter* in the times before Maiors, I will now come to the *Charters* and Grants of the *City*, and ſo to the Maiors and Sheriffs, and others, as I find them in the trueſt Relations that are extant.

And herein I can never ſufficiently and with due praiſe extoll the Induſtry and care of a late Worthy Citizen and Alderman, and twice Maior of this *City*, Mr. *William Alderſey*, Merchant, who deceaſed in *Octob.* 1617. who as amongſt all other the commendable pains he took for the maintaining of all the Rights and profits of this City, ſo did he continually labour to rectifie the ancient Records and Monuments, and to find out ſuch proofs as he could by any means attain unto, for the true relation of the Government and Governours of the ſame, as by ſome Notes of his, which for the better reporting of theſe things, have been afforded me, and which I have eſpecially followed: In following the memorials of the City, I ſhall ſet down,

And firſt obſerve what notable priviledges the ſaid Earls at the firſt endowed this City withall, and which have been confirmed and augmented by the ſucceeding Princes, Kings and Queens of this Land, wherein yet I would intreat my Reader not to expect that I ſhould ſet forth the particular Charters and Grants at large; for that would be both idle in me, and tedious to others. Neither that I ſhould meddle in any thing concerning the Citie's Rights and Evidences; or wade into queſtions unfit for me to meddle in, only to proſecute my plain intendment, to give all the luſtre I can to the honourable Antiquity and ſtate of the Government here.

We ſay nothing of all the reports which are made of the priviledges and Cuſtoms which this City had in the *Brittains* and *Saxons* time before and after the ſame was held for the principall

reſidence

residence for the Dukes of *Mercia*, wherein though much might be produced out of the uncertain reports of old and late Writers for the proving of great authority and power ascribed to severall Governours in this City, yet I had rather content my self with that which hath been without controversie truly collected of the same matters since the Conquest.

It appears formerly, that the Jurisdiction here was so absolutely granted by the said Conquerour to his Kinsman *Hugh Lupus*, and so descended to the Heirs and Successours of the said Earl, that the Charters made and granted from them, are of the same repute for that time, as the other Grants have been since. And therefore their first Confirmations of the former Liberties and priviledges which the City had enjoyed in former times, proves not onely their own endowments bestowed then upon it, but the honourable condition of the City before their dayes.

We find, that before the said City had any *Charter*, they used by Prescription divers Liberties, and enjoyed a *Guild Mercatory*, that is, a Brother-hood of Merchants, and that whosoever was not admitted of that Society, he could not use any Trade, or Traffick within the City, nor be a Tradesman therein. And the Tenour of this *Guild Mercatory* did ever run in these words, *Sicut hactenus usi fuerint*; and was after confirmed under the Earls Seal. And there was appointed two Overseers, and those were appointed out of the chiefest of the Citizens, and were greatly respected of the Citizens, as Officers that had the speciall care of maintaining those priviledges; And did receive for the *City* all the summes of money paid by strangers for custome of Merchandize brought either by Sea or Land, except it were at the Fairs, which then were, as some say, three in the year, at Midsommer, Michaelmasse, and Martlemas.

A continuance of the same Officers, and, as many suppose, the same name of those Officers remaineth to this day in the *Leave-lookers*, who then were the Head and chief of the Citizens before a Maior was ordained, and still is reputed the head or chief of the fourty, or the Common-Councell of the City, and are chosen usually of the best ability of the same fourty, as may expend and and make provision in such matters as belong to the honour and dignity of the City, and to look to the profits and commodities of the *City* in such Customs and Duties as fall due by importations of merchandize into the same. *Leave-lookers* what they are.

The first *Charter* that I find mentioned, is from the first *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, which is directed thus;

Ranul. Com. Cestriæ. Constabulario Dapifero Justiciar. vicecom. Barom. militibus Ballivis et omnibus Servientibus suis præsentibus et futuris, Salutem. Sciatis, &c. And so makes a large Grant to the *City*, and warrants the same strongly against his heirs, and appoints forfeitures upon all that shall withstand; which *Charter* is without Date, and hath witnesses,

Domino

Domino Hugone, Abbate Ceſtriæ.
Domino Hugone, le Orebi, tunc Juſticiar.
Warren de Vernon.
Will. de Venables.
Petro Clerk. Roger de Monulger.
Hugh et Thom. de Spencer.
Alur de Suligin. Guliel. Pincern.
Ada de Yelam. David de Malpas, et multis aliis.

And this *Charter* was confirmed afterwards by the other two *Ranulphs* Earls of *Cheſter* by their ſeveral writings, with additions thereunto; and likewiſe by Earl *John*, who ſtrictly prohibited all buying and ſelling, except as aforeſaid; withother Additions.

There is a Charter from King *John* which confirmed ſome Grants made unto the City by King *Henry* the ſecond; and this ſhould ſeem to be concerning ſome Priviledges and Liberties in *Ireland*, with freedom of *Cuſtome*.

Next to whom ſucceeded *Henry* the third, from whom was granted three *Charters* under the great Seal, as King, for he had now taken this Earldom into his hands, as you have heard; and under him began the firſt Maiors of *Cheſter*, as you ſhall be ſhewed; in the firſt of which Charters he recites, that he had ſeen the former Charters of the Earls, and doth grant and confirm *Domeſticis hominibus Ceſtr. &c.* that none ſhall buy or ſell merchandize in the City but Citizens, except in the Fairs, &c. *ſub pœna* 10 l.

Edward the firſt, King of *England* appointeth the Maior and Citizens of *Cheſter* to furniſh two Ships to ſerve in his Wars in *Scotland*, *Anno* 4. *Ed.* 1.

The ſame King *Edward* the firſt confirmeth the former Charter of *Henry* the third his Father, and alſo the Charter of *Ran.* Earl of *Cheſter*, for the ſaid Liberties and cuſtomes, acquittances and releaſes of Recognizances and proportments for Teſtaments, and buying and ſelling.

He alſo confirmeth the *Charter* of *Ran.* Earl of *Cheſter* and *Lincoln*, and by the ſame alſo giveth the City of *Cheſter*, with the appurtenances and all the Liberties and Freedoms to the Citizens of *Cheſter*, and their heirs, to be holden of him and his heirs for ever, paying yearly 100 l. He granteth them alſo the election of Coroners and Pleas of the Crown. And that the Citizens ſhall have Sock, Sack, Toll, Theme, Infangtheof, Outfangtheof, and to be free throughout all the Land and Dominion of Toll, Paſſage, &c. This *Charter* is Dated at *York*, and eſtabliſhed great authority and preheminence to the ſaid Citizens, *Anno* 28. *Edw.* 1.

Edward the third, King of *England*, reciting the ſaid *Charter* of *Edward* the firſt his Grandfather, confirmeth as well the former *Charters* of the ſaid Earls, as alſo thoſe of *Edward* the firſt, by his *Charter* given at *Worceſter*, *Anno* 1. *Edw.* 3.

The

The ſaid King *Edward* the third confirmeth all the former Charters, and further granteth to the ſaid Citizens the vacant grounds within the liberty of the City, with leave to built upon the ſame; *Anno* 1. *Edw.* 3.

He likewiſe by another Charter confirmeth all the former, and enlargeth the ſame with more words then any of the former, *Anno* 25 *Edw.* 3.

Edward Prince of *Wales*, Son to *Edward* the third, by his *Charter* directed to the Maior and Citizens, ſheweth that he hath granted the Fee-Farm of *Cheſter* at 100 l. *per annum*, to the Earl of *Arundel* for term of his life.

The ſame *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, alſo confirmeth to the Citizens their former Liberties and Charters, and ſets forth by ſpeciall names the Boundaries of the City of *Cheſter*, beginning at the Iron Bridge, and ſo to *Saltney*, the *Port pool*, *Flonkersbroke* and *Boughton*, &c. *Anno* 28 *Edw.* 3.

Richard the ſecond, King of *England* by his Letters Patents ſheweth the ruinous eſtate of the City, and of the Haven, and therefore releaſeth to the Citizens 73 l. 10 s. 8 d. parcel of the 100 l. for the Fee-farm reſerved by the *Charter* of *Edward* the firſt, which the City was in Arrearages, *Anno* 1 *Rich.* 2.

The ſame King *Richard* the ſecond, by another *Charter* confirmeth all the former *Charters*, *Rights* and *Priviledges*, Anno Regni ſui 3.

The ſame King *Richard* the ſecond giveth to the City, profits of the Paſſage, to the building and repairing of *Dee* Bridge, *Anno* 11 *Ric.* 2.

The ſame King *Richard* the ſecond, granteth to the Citizens the murage for four years, *Anno* 18 *Ric.* 2.

The ſame King *Richard* the ſecond, granteth to the Citizens the profits and prizes of the murage towards the repairation of the Walls of the *City* for five years, *Anno* 21 *Rich.* 2.

The ſame King *Richard* the ſecond, by the name of *King* of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, and Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, confirmeth the former Charters and Liberties with large words. And this *Charter* is under the Seal of the *County Palatine* of *Cheſter*, Anno 22 *Ric.* 2.

The ſame *King Richard* the ſecond, prefixed the ſame ſtyle for a remedy for the Demnies that had happened amongſt them; and for the furtherance of Juſtice in the ſame City, and better execution thereof, grants unto his Subjects Maiors, Sheriffs, and Commonalty of the ſaid City to hold their Courts, and limited what proceſſes they may award in actions perſonall felonies, appeals, proceſſe of utlagary, as at the Common Law. So this Court it carrieth great authority granted under the Seal of the Principality of *Cheſter* at *Cheſter*, the fourth of *Auguſt*, Anno Regni ſui 22.

It may be thought the King uſed the Seal of Principality of *Wales* here at *Cheſter* at that time, which cauſed it to be ſealed in the two Grants laſt rehearſed.

Henry

Henry the fourth, King of *England*, granted a pardon to the Maior and Citizens concerning the ſervice and ayd they had done to *Henry Piercy*; and this was enrolled at the County holden 5. *H.* 4.

Henry Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Cheſter*, eldeſt ſon to K. *Henry* the fourth confirmeth all the former Charters, and giveth the Maior and Citizens power to hold and enjoy all their ancient Freedoms and Liberties.

The ſame *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, granted to the Maior and Citizens the profits of the Murage and Bridge Tower, *durante bene placito*, Anno 10. *H.* 4.

And in the third of this King a reſervation of the Tythe of *Rood eye* was confirmed, that the Parſon of St. *Trinities* ſhould not have it.

Henry the ſixth King, of *England* confirms all their former Charters. And that his Charter recites what great concourſe in times paſt aſwell by ſtrangers as others have been made with merchandize unto this City, by reaſon of the goodneſſe of the Port here, and alſo what great trading for victualls into, and out of *Wales*, to the great profit of the City, untill the time of that then late Rebellion, which ſhould ſeem to be that of *Owen Glendover*: And then ſhewed, how the ſame Port of *Cheſter* was lamentably decayed by reaſon of the abundance of Sands which had choaked the Creek: And for theſe conſiderations releaſeth to the City 10 l. of the Fee-farm reſerved by *Edward* the firſt.

And in another *Charter* the ſame King releaſeth another parcell of the Fee-Farm, for which the Sheriffs of the City were found in Arrearages before the Auditor.

Edward the fourth, King of *England* releaſeth likewiſe 10 l. which was either the former arrearages, or other like Grant.

King *Henry* the ſeventh, in his great Charter reciting how the Maiors and Citizens of ancient times have held the City of *Cheſter* of his Progenitors Earls of *Cheſter*, paying yearly 100 l. and ſetteth down at large how the City in times paſt had been notably frequented by ſtrangers, and that the concourſe both by Land and Sea, had enabled them to pay the former rent for their Fee-Farm: but that now through the decay of the *Haven* and the River there, by many burſtings forth was become ſandy and unpaſſable, as before, for merchandize. In conſideration thereof, he remitteth 80 l. of the yearly Fee-Farm aforeſaid.

And the ſaid *King Henry* the ſeventh granteth, that the City of *Cheſter*, and the Suburbs, Towns and Hamlets thereof, the Caſtle excepted, ſhould be a County of it ſelf by the name of the County of the City of *Cheſter*; which *Charter* containeth many large Grants.

King *Henry* the 8th. directed his Letters in parchment under his Privy Seal to the Maior of the ſaid City, charging, that the Inhabitants of the ſaid City ſhould remain within the ſame for the

defence

defence thereof: And not to suffer any person by vertue of any his Letters Placards, to take any men in the City, except he did in such Placard especially touch the revocation of the said Letters so directed to the Maior.

The same K. *Henry* the eight doth by Letters Patents discharge the City of *Chester* from being a Sanctuary.

And in the same Kings time a Decree was made in the Star-Chamber concerning the election of the Maior.

Elizabeth Queen of *England* of blessed memory, by her *Charter* confirmed all former *Charters*, and granted pardon for non-usage or mis-usage of the said Liberties and Customes. And that the *Charter* shall be construed most beneficially for the City, and makes provision concerning Orphans goods, and gives Licence to purchase Lands to a certain value, *Anno 16. Eliz.*

Our gracious Soveraign King *Janes* by one Charter under the great Seal of *England*, hath, as King, confirmed all former *Charters*, and most amply and fully established the Liberty and Priviledges of the said City, *Anno* 1604.

Of the Maiors *and* Sheriffs *of the City of* Chester.

THe said Worthy Alderman Mr. *william Aldersey*, though he ever gave due respect, and reverenced the Collections of other industrious men that had laboured in the Antiquities of the City, yet he found, that the most common received accompt of the beginning of this Maioralty ascribed to the 53. year of *Henry* the 3. when Sir *John Arnway* Knight, is supposed to be the first Maior, is untrue: And that in the 26th. year of the same King, the first Maior was *walter Lynnet*, concerning whom he thus delivereth his opinion. This *walter Lynnet*, whom I also take to be called *walter Coventry*, I suppose was of *Coventry*, and came thence, who as I have been enformed by some skilfull Heralds, was a Knight, and by all conjectures had the Government here untill *Richard Clark* came to be Maior, which was about the 34. or 35. of *Henry* the third; and I take him the said *walter* to be the first that carried the name of Maior. What name they called the chief Governour by, in the time of the Earls, I cannot certainly learn, but I take it, that the Constable of *Chester*, who was ever a great man, had the whole Government of the City under the Earls, and had Bayliffs under him.

It plainly appears, that the Maioralty of *Chester* is very ancient, and grew to a venerable and absolute Authority, as long since, as can be said well near of any other City in the Kingdom. For howsoever the beginning of the Maioralty of *London* be reckoned

from the first of *Richard* the first, which falls to 51. or 52. yeares before the beginning of this Maioralty, at least by the name of a Maior; yet we see that *Henry Fitz-alwyn* whom they call the first Maior of *London*, continued himself alone in that name and office to the 15th. year of *King John*, which was about 24 years: And that after him the next Successors were some of them five yeares, some three, some eight, some more or lesse, and also not without some interruption in their Government, even untill it grew towards the latter end of the Reign of the said *King Henry* the third, which was but a very few years before the Maior of *Chester* was grown to be a settled Officer, and a Successour new chosen every year, as well appears in the mentioning of them.

And the like may be said of our Sheriffs of the City of *Chester*, who no doubt were, in this City, as in the City of *London*, formerly called Bayliffs, which *Mr. Stowe* deriveth well from *Balliva*, which was the precinct allotted to such Government as had been under Portgreves, Aldermen, Shire Reeves, Vicounts, or howsoever they had been called, and came at length to that one special denomination of Sheriffs. Of which name two have been usually ordained to be the next immediate Officers to the Maior of each City, as one was to the Earl of the severall Counties; which one Sheriff for every County since the Earldoms began to be Titles of Honour, and not of Office, hath been the chief *Custos*, or rather *Questor* of the severall Shires to which he is appointed.

The first certainty of a Maiors Government in the City by the name of Maior, is the 26 of *Henry* 3. *Anno Dom.* 1242.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1242.	*Walter Lynnet.*	*Robert Fitzern* or *Fits Rives.* *Adam Venator*, or *Venatory.*
1243.	*Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.	
1244.	*Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.	
1245.	*Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.	
1246.	*Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.	
1247.	*Walter Lynet.*	*Stephen Sarazin* or *Sarazon.* *Robert Mercer.*
1248.	*Walter Lynnet.*	*Richard Clark.* *Elber Marshall.*
1249.	*Richard Clark* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.	

This

There is an an ancient Roll or Record of the persons that were entred into the Franchise of this City, wherein is mentioned, that 67. persons or 76. were admitted into the Freedom at the Maioralty of this *Richard Clark*, and about the 34 or 35 th of King *Henry* the third. And the Enrolment of them thus:

Isti subscripti intraverunt in gildam mercatoriam, Quando Gilda ultimo sedit in Celdis, Anno Dom. 1250. *primo tempore* Rich. Clark, *tunc Majoris Cestriæ.*

And therefore they are deceived, that think the said Roll was begun before the City had any Maiors or Charters.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1250.	*Richard Clark.*	*Richard Apothecary.* *Robert Mercer.*
1251.	*Richard Clark.*	*Randal Dobleday,* *Matthew Deresbury.*
1252.	*Richard Clark.*	*Oliver de Trafford.* *Robert de Tarvin.*
1253.	*Richard Clark.*	*Oliver de Cotton.*
1254.	*Richard Clark.*	*William de Hawarden.* *Oliver Trafford.*
1255.		
1256.		
1257.		
1258.		
1259.	*Richard Clark.*	*Randal Dobolday.* *Matthew de Deresbury.*
1260.		
1261.		

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1262.		
1263.		
1264.		
1265.	*Richard Clark,*	*William de Hawarden.* / *Oliver Troughford.*
1266.		
1267.		
1268.	*John Aneway.*	
1269.	*John Aneway.*	*Rich. le Espizer,* / *Matthew de Deresbury.*
1270.	*John Aneway.*	*Matthew de Deresbury,* / *John Cousin.*
1271.	*John Aneway.*	
1272.	*John Aneway.*	

1273. It is very like that these three persons, *viz. Walter Lynnet*, alias Sir *walter Lynnet*. *Richard Clark*, and *John Aneway*, alias Sir *John Arnway*, governed this City all the time of *Henry* 3d. and the said Sir *John Arnway* governed unto the seventh year of *Edward* the first, who began his Reign the 16. day of *November*, 1272.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1274.		

1275. The King went towards *Cheſter*, that thither *Leolin* Prince of *Wales* might have more free acceſſe unto him, but he denying to come to do his homage, the *King* gathered an hoſt of men, minding to expell the Prince out of his inheritage.

He builded the Caſtle of *Flint*, ſtrengthened the Caſtle of *Ruthland* and other againſt the *Welſhmen*. *How* in his large Chronicle, pag. 200.

	John Arway,	*Robert de Mercer.* *Richard Apothicary.*
1276.	*John Arway.*	*Adam Godweike.* *Richard de Spencer.*
1277.	*John Arnway.*	*Randal de Dereſbury.* *Phil. Clark.*
1278.	*John Arnway.*	*Adam Godweik.* *Rich. Apothecary.*
1279.	*Randal de Dereſbury.*	*Hugh Moles,* *Robert Terven.*

It appeareth by an old evidence, that on the South ſide of Pepper ſtreet, there was a houſe called *Dereſbury* Hall, which belike appertained to this man and his anceſtors, as *Matthew de Dereſbury*, who was Sheriffe, *Anno Dom.* 1258. *Richard Clark* then Maior.

1280.	*Randal de Dereſbury.*	

David Lord of *Denbigh* being reconciled to his brother the Prince *Leolin*, againſt whom he had been a Traytor upon condition he ſhould never after ſerve the *King* of *England*, but become his utter enemy, laid ſiege to the Caſtle of *Hawarden*

Hawarden, and took therein Sir *Roger Clifford* a noble *Knight*, ſlaying all that reſiſted, and after ſpoyling all the Countrey. *How* in his large Chron. pag. 201.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1281.	*Robert de Mercer.*	*Hugh le Moles.* *Robert Carves.*

Leolin Prince of *Wales* came down from the Mountain of *Snowden*, to *Mountgomery*, and was at length taken at *Blinch* Caſtle, where uſing reproachfull words againſt the Engliſhmen, *Roger le Strange* ran upon him, and cut off his head, leaving his dead body on the ground.

Sir *Roger Mortymer* cauſed the head of *Leolin* to be ſet upon the Tower of *London* crowned, with joy; this was the end of *Leolin*, who was the laſt Prince of *Wales* of the *Britains* blood, that bare Rule in *Wales*. *How* in his large Chron. pag. 202.

1282.	*Robert de Mercer*	*Alex. Hurell.* *Robert Carves.*
1283.	*Alexander Hurell.*	*Hugh de Moles.* *Robert de Hole.*
1284.	*Robert le Mercer.*	*Alexander Hurell* Junior. *David de Mollindiners.*
1285.	*Robert le Mercer.*	*Alexander Hurell.* *Robert Ichell.*
1286.	*Robert de Tervin.*	
1287.	*Robert de Tervin.*	*Nich. Pain.* *Robert Gerves.*
1288.	*Robert de Tervin.*	

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1289.	*Hugh de Moles or Meoles.*	*Hugh de Brickill.*
1290.	*Robert de Tervin.*	
1291.	*Robert Mercer.*	
1292.	*Robert Mercer.*	*Robert Gerves.* / *Robert Caudry.*
1293.	*Hugh de Brickill.*	*Nich. Pain,* / *Roger Dunfull.*
1294.	*Robert Mercenai.*	

The 24. Aldermen are mentioned in ſome Records bearing date this year.

1296.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Jo. de Molindiners.* / *Roger Dunfould.*
1297.	*Hugh de Brickill.*	*Jo. de Warwick.* / *Robert de Macclefield.*

It appeareth, that this year *Rich. Candelan*, and *Robert Macclefield* were *Cuſtos guild. Mercator*, therefore it is like ſome others ſhould be Sheriffs this year, becauſe it is unlike that *Macclefield* ſhould ſupply others.

And though the Office of *Cuſtos guild Mercator* be not found of any record before this year, yet it is like the ſaid Office hath been ever ſince there was a *guild Mercator*. Theſe be the very ſame that ſupplyed the Office that our *Leave-lookers* do now, which was to give Licence, and compound with any that came either to buy or ſell within theſe Liberties contrary to our Grants, as may appear by ſundry books of their accompts, and did diſburſe for Wine given and ſent for repairations of buildings and other things

things pertaining to the City, for as yet there were not any Treasurers, nor of long time after; besides, if any did dwell in the City that were not free, if they did ever buy or sell within the Liberties, they did likewise compound with the *Custos* and *Mercator* by the year.

And whereas now the *Leave-lookers* do gather two pence half penny upon the pound, of all Wares sold by Forraigners within the City, it is likely that Custom began when the Murage was granted, and so levied; for before that time they agreed as they thought good.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1298.	*Alexander Hurell.*	*Andrew Stanlow.* *Robert Ichell.*
1299.	*Alex. Hurell.*	*Richard Caudelan,* *Robert de Macclesield.*

The first of *October* 1300. *Edmund* Earl of *Cornwall* deceased without Issue, by means whereof the Earldom fell into the *Kings* hands. The *King* gave the Earldom of *Chester*, and principality of *Wales* to his eldest Son *Edward*. *How* in his large Chronicle, pag. 208.

1300.	*Alexander Hurell;*	*Andrew Standlew,* *Robert Ichell.*

Edward Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, came to the City of *Chester* this year, where he received the homage of the Freeholders in *Wales*. Chron. of *Wales*, pag.

1301.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Richard Caudelan.* *Robert Ichell.*
1302.	*Alexander Hurrell.*	*Rich. Caudelan.* *Mag. John de Terven*
1303.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Robert Macclesield.* *Roger Dunfould.*
1304.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Henry de Blackbrode.* *William fil. Petri de Brickhill.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1305.	*Rich. Lew Genour* alias *Jugenatour.*	*Benedict Standen* or *Stanton*, *John Warwick.*
1306.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Fi h. Caudelan.* *Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.*
1307.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Gilbert Dunfould.* *Roger le Sparks.* *Hugh de Wheatley.*

It appeareth by an old Record, that about this Maiors time the Cuſtome of Murage was granted unto the City both here and at *Frodſham* for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the Walls of the ſame City; And towards the paving thereof, in the ſame Record is ſet down by particulars what is to be paid, and for other things that are not therein named, to pay for every two ſhillings a farthing, which is two pence half penny upon the pound. The Record doth begin thus; *Every Cranok of all kind of Corn ſhall pay a half penny, and of meal and mault a farthing, &c.*

Alſo in this year a Jury was empanelled to enquire what Cuſtome was due at every Gate of the City. The names of which Jurors were as followeth:

William of *Peek*,	*Warren Blunt*,	*William Baſingwerk*,
Rich. de Bruin,	*Henry Wood*,	*Thomas* of *Cotes*,
Gilbert Dunfull,	*Robert Strangwayes*,	*Roger Peacock.*
Rich. Ruſſell.	*Roger Spark.*	*Philip le Calf.*

1308.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*William fil. Petri de Brickhill.* *Robert de Macclefield.*
1309.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*Gilbert de Dunfould.* *Richard de Wheatley.*
1310.	*Benedict Standon* or *Stanton.*	*Hugh Blackbrode.* *Richard de Wheatley.*

Henry Lacy Earl of *Lincoln*, and Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and *Cuſtos* of *England*, dyed at *London* in his houſe called *Lincolns-Inne*; he was buried in the new Work of St. *Pauls*, whereof he was Founder, where a fair Monument of ſtone was raiſed for him. *How* in his large Chron. pag. 215.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1311.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*John Blond,* / *Rich: de Wheatley.*
1312.	*Hugh de Brickhill.*	*William de Dancaſter,* / *Richard Ruſſell.*
1313.	*Benedic. Standon.*	*Gilbert Dunfould.* / *William le Peak.*
1314.	*John Blond.*	*Rich. le Wood.* / *Richard de Wheatley:*
1315.	*John Blond.*	*Rich. Ruſſell.* / *Richard de Wheatley.*
1316.	*William Dancaſter.*	*Richard le Wood,* / *William le Blond.*
1317.	*John Blond.* *William Dancaſter.*	*William Clark,* / *William Mulvecon.*

This year the ſaid *John Blond* dyed in his Maioralty, and *Will. Dancaſter* ſucceeded in his place, as appeareth by this note following out of the Roll of the *Guild Mercator.*

Iſti intraverunt Gildam mercatoriam in civitate Ceſtr. plena congregatione die Veneris proximè ante feſtum Sancti Michaelis *in monte,* Anno Dom. 1317. *et Anno Regis* Ed. 2. *tempore* Will. Dancaſter *Maior. Ceſtr. electi. per mortem* Johannis Blond *ad vices ipſius* Johannis *ſuplend. Hugo de vallo regulis et Warreno de Blund Cuſtod. Gild. &c.*

1318.	*William Dancaſter.*	*Gilbert de Dunfould.* / *Robert de Strangwayes.*
1319.	*Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.*	*Jo: Dereſbury,* / *Roger le Blunt* or *Blond.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1320.	*John Brickhill.*	*Gilbert Dounfold.* *Rich. Wheatley.*

Anno Dom. 1322. upon the North part of *Holland*, there was ſeen upon the ſhore a ſtrange Fiſh or Sea-Monſter, playing earneſtly with little ſtones, which the Fiſhermen eſpying, left their nets and came ſecretly on ſhoar; when the Monſter perceived them to be near unto him, and that he was prevented from running into the Sea, becauſe they were between him and the water, he began to run any way, he was quickly overtaken, his head, face, breaſt, arms, legs, and all his other limbs and members in every reſpect were like unto a man; his fingers were nimble enough, they taught him to ſpin, he would not ſpeak, but ſigh often; in five dayes ſpace he would eat no meat; whereupon they ſuffered him to go unto the Sea ſide, to ſee what he would do; and ſtanding there a while, when he ſaw his Keepers offer to look off him, he ran into the Sea, and was ſeen no more; his skin was ſmooth and ſlimy after the manner of an Eele: There was after this another taken, a female, who was kept longer, and taught to ſpin very orderly; but ſhe ſpyed her time, and ſtole away into the Sea again.

1321.	*Jo: Brickhill.*	*Richard Ruſſell.* *Rich. Wheatley.*
1322.	*William Clark.*	*Roger le Quite* or *White.* *Jo: de Dereſbury.*

In this year the New Tower was built at the coſt of the City, by *John Helpſtone* a Maſon, who conditioned to build the ſame, as appeareth by an Indenture, wherein is the heighth, breadth, and length, with the proportion of the ſame ſet down, and was to have for the building thereof 100 l. as alſo by the ſaid Indenture appeareth.

1323.	*Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill*	*Rich. de Bruin.* *William Baſingwark.*
1324.	*Richard Ruſſell.*	*William Baſingwark,* *Richard Wheatley.*
1325.	*Rich. le Bruin.*	*Richard Garves,* *Roger Norlegh.*

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1326.	*Rich. le Bruin.*	*Richard Garves,* / *Roger Spark.*

Moſt of the Books of Maiors that be extant do take their beginning from the Reign of *Edward* the third, and do make Sir *John Arnway* to be then Maior, inſerting him with ſome others that were Maiors in former times; And did leave out very many of them that did govern indeed unto the Reign of *Richard* the ſecond, from whence moſt of the books of Maiors do certainly agree, and are truly ſet down, unleſſe by the death of ſome Maiors or Sheriffs, there be ſome ſcape; yet as ne're could be, the ſame hath been reformed by the great care and pains of that worthy and grave Citizen, Mr. *William Alderſey.*

1327.	*Richard Gerves.*	*Richard de Wheatley.* / *Thomas de Strangwayes.*
1328.	*Rich. Garves.*	*Roger Macclefield.* / *Maddock de Capenhurſt.*
1329.	*Will.fil.Petri de Brickhil*	*Henry Hurrell.* / *Maddock de Capenhurſt.*
1330.	*will.fil.Petri de Brickhill*	*Roger de broughton,* / *Henry Reade.*
1331.	*Roger le Blond.*	*Will. Baurgwark.* / *Roger le Harpur.*
1332.	*Roger le Blond.*	*Roger de Norlegh.* / *Maddock Capenhurſt.*
1333.	*Rich. de wheatley.*	*John Banes.*
1334.	*Roger le Blond.*	*David Ruſſell.* / *Robert Ledſham.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1335.	*Hugh fil. Johan. de Blond.*	*Henry Terrand.* *Richard Kelſall.*
1336.	*Roger le Blond.*	*David Ruſſell.* *Roger Capenhurſt.*
1337.	Jo. *Blond.*	*Henry Hurrell.* *Maddock Capenhurſt.*
1338.	Jo. *Bland.*	*Jo. de Hawarden.* *Edm. de Waterfall.*
1339.	*Jo. le Bland.*	*Jo: de Hawarden.* *Edm: de Waterfall.*
1340.	*Roger de Ledſham.*	*Jo. de Hawarden.* *Jo: de Stoke.*
1341.	*Richard Capenhurſt.*	*Maddock Capenhurſt.* *Tho: de Hoograve.*
1342.	*Rich. Capenhurſt.*	*Maddock Capenhurſt.* *Rich. de Wenefleet.*
1343.	*John Blond.*	*William de Dancaſter.* *Rich. de Bruin.*
1344.	*Rich. Capenhurſt.*	*Maddock Capenhurſt.* *Bartholomew Norworthen.*
1345.	*Rich. Capenhurſt.*	*John Barres,* *William Hadlegh.*

This Summer was called the dry Summer; for from *March* untill the latter end of *July*, there fell little rain or none, by reaſon whereof Corn was very ſcant the year following.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1346.	*Henry Terrand.*	*Hugh de Mulverton.* *Rich: de Ridlegh.*
1347.	*John Blond.*	*William de Capenhurſt.* *Rich: de Ditton.*
1348.	Jo. *Blond.*	*Alano de Wheatley.* *William Darnoldſhaw.*
1349.	*Barth.* or *Bartram, Northen* or *Norworthen.*	

This Maior was ſlain by *Richard Ditton*, who was pardoned, paying 150 marks, and *Richard Bruin* ſucceeded in his place.

1350.	Jo. *Blund.*	*William de Herley,* *Stephen de Kelſall.*
1351.	*Jo. le Blund.*	*Robert de Caſtill.* *Jo:ſil. Adami le Quite* or *White.*
1352.	*Jo: Blund,*	*Thomas Wyſſe,* *Adam del Hope.*
1353.	*Rich. le Bruin.*	*William Braſſie.* *Roger Ledſham.*
1354.	*Rich: le Bruin.*	*William Braſſie,* *Adam Ingram.*
1355.	Jo: *Blund.*	*Benedic. de Ridleigh,* *Hamon de Didſbury.*

Adam del Hope and *Tho: Appleton* were this year Collectors for Murage.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1356.	*John Blund.*	*Alexander Belleter,* / *Jo: Collie.*
1357.	*Joh: Blund.*	*Will. de Bewmans,* / *Thomas de Appleton.*
1358.	*Jo: Blund.*	*John Collie,* / *william de Muckleſton.*
1359.	*Alano de Wheatley.*	*Jo: de Garnold.* / *Henry Walſh.*

On Munday in Eaſter week, King *Edward* with his Hoſt lying before the City of *Paris* in *France*, the day was ſo dark with hail and miſt, and ſo bitter cold, that many men dyed on their horſe backs with the cold, wherefore unto this day it hath been called *Black Munday*. *How* in his large Chron. pag. 264.

1360.	*Alano de Wheatley.*	*Henry Done.* / *Hugh de Stretton.*

That worthy and grave Citizen Mr. *William Alderſey* having a a Deed in his own hands, to which this Maior and Sheriffs were Teſtes, and making ſearch in the ordinary books of Maiors what time they governed, and not finding this Maior once named in any of the ſaid Books, and yet finding by ſearch of Evidence to be Maior of this City four times, was thereby moved firſt to enter into this Collection, or rather correction of the errours and want in the ſaid former Books.

1361.	*Alano de Wheatley.*	*William de Hurley,* / *Thomas Peacock.*
1362.	*Alano de Wheatley.*	*Richard Manley,* / *Jeffrey Flint.*
1363.	*Roger Ledſham.*	*David de Enlow.* / *Jo: de Cotton.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1364.	*Roger Ledſham.*	*John Colly.* *William Berecroft.*
1365.	*Jo: Dally.*	*Jo: Chamberlain,* *William del Hope.*
1366.	*Jo: Dally.*	*Robert Fox.* *Henry Stapie.*
1367.	*Rich. le Bruin.*	*Nich. de Troughford.* *Rich. le Hawarden.*
1368.	*Rich. le Bruin.*	*Jo: le Armerer,* *William Dawſon.*

This Maior, and *Armerer* his Sheriff, is found with *William* the ſon of *Ralph Skinner*, at the Feaſt of St. *Hilary*, ſo that either *Dawſon* dyed, or he was Maior once more; but it is like that *Skinner* was the occupation of *Dawſons* Father, and ſo it may ſtand.

1369.	*Jo: Whitmore* junior.	*Tho: Doun* or *Dawn,* *Jo: de Armerer.*
1370.	*Jo: Whitmore.*	*Tho: de feſſe* or *Frere,* *Richard Dounſold.*
1371.	*Jo: Whitmore.*	*Ralph Thropp.* *Robert Collie.*
1372.	*Jo: Whitmore.*	*Robert del Broughton,* *Rich: de Berkenhead.*

Hic Jacet Johannes de Whitmore, *obiit* 3. *Kal:* Octob. 1374.
See this Monument in *Trinity* Church in *Cheſter.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1373.	*Alexander Belleter.*	*Robert le Marſhall,* / *Hugh de Dutton.*
1374.	*Rich: Bruin,* junior.	*William Bradburn,* / *William Savage.*
1375.	*Rich: Douſould.*	*Robert Collie,* / *Hugh Dutton.*
1376.		*John Barbor,* / *John Bellindon,*

Theſe Sheriffs are found by a record in the Exchequer, which accompteth there, and was in the 50th year of *Edw.* 3. but the Maior is not there ſpecified.

1377.	*Tho: Bradford.*	*Tho: de Apulton,* / *Jo: le Armerer.*

Hence forward many of the ordinary books of Maiors heretofore extant, are in a manner true; but before this time, they be altogether falſe.

1378.	*Tho: de Bradford.*	*Roger Potter,* / *Stephen Carley.*
1379.	*John le Chamberlain.*	*Roger Potter,* / *Ralph Hatton.*

A Buſhel of Wheat ſold for 6 d; a Gallon of white Wine for 6 d; a Gallon of Claret for 4 d. A fat Gooſe for 2 d; a fat Pig for 1 d.

1380.	*David de Enlowe.*	*John Colly,* / *Will: de Barton.*
2381.	*David le Enlowe.*	*Roger de Ditton,* / *Rich: le Hewſter.*

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
2382.	*David le Enlowe.*	*Roger de Ditton,* / *Roger Lancelin.*
1383.	*David Enlowe.*	*Gilbert le Belliter,* / *Jo: Hatton.*
1384.	*John Chamberlain.*	*Thomas Wood,* / *John Preſton.*
1385.	*John Chamberlain.*	*Jo: Delwych,* / *Richard Strangwayes.*

By a Deed dated the 17. *January*, in the 9th year of *Richard* the ſecond, *John Armerer* is found to be Maior with the Sheriffs laſt above written. Alſo the ſaid *Jo: Armerer* is found to be Maior, and the ſaid *Jo: Delwych* and *Richard Strangwayes* Sheriffs, the Munday before St. *Matthews* day, in the 10th year of the Reign of *Richard* the ſecond, as appeareth by a Deed which Mr. *Pool* of *Pool* confirmed by another Deed; ſo belike the aforeſaid *John Chamberlain* dyed in the beginning of his Maioralty.

1386.	*John Armerer.*	*John de Modeſley,* / *William Blackrode.*
1387.	*John Armerer.*	*Henry Yeate,* / *Jo. del Hall.*
1388.	*John Armerer.*	*Thomas Hurrell,* / *Jo: de Arrow.*
1389.	*Robert de Marſhall.*	*Ralph de Pileton,* / *Jo: de Madeley.*
1390.	*John le Armerer.*	*Ralph de Hatton,* / *Jo: de Bebbington.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1391.	*Gilbert Truſſell.*	*Robert Daniel,* / *Roger le Potter.*
1392.	*Gilbert Truſſell.*	*Robert Lancelen,* / *Jo: de Preſton.*
1393.	*John Armerer.*	*Rich: le Hewſton,* / *Tho: Pigott.*
1394.	*John Armerer.*	*Hugh de Dutton,* / *Roger de Ditton.*
1395.	*Jo: Capenhurſt.*	*Rich: Strangwayes,* / *William Heath.*
1396.	*Jo: Capenhurſt.*	*Roger Ditton,* / *William Preſton.*
1397.	*Jo: Capenhurſt.*	*Jo: Madeley,* / *Jo: Hawarden.*
1398.	*Jo: Capenhurſt,*	*Jo: Hawarden,* / *Stalmen* or *Stalmon.*
1399.	*Jo: Capenhurſt,*	*Jo: Hardyn* or *Hawarden,* / *Robert Bradeley.*
1400.	*John Bebington.*	*William Heath,* / *Rich: Stalman.*
1401.	*Jo: Bebington,* / *Jo: Marſhall.*	*John Harden,* / *Thomas Aſton,* / *Tho: Arwee.*

Thomas Aſton Sheriff dyed before Candlemas, and *Jo: Arwee* was choſen in his place.

John Bebington Maior dyed before Auguſt, and *John Marſhall* was choſen in his place.

About this time an award was made, that no Tythe ſhould be paid to the perſon of *Trinity* Pariſh in *Cheſter* for the *Roodes Eye*.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1402.	*Roger Potter.*	*Innocent Cheſterfield* *William Kempe.*
1403.	*Ralph Hatton.*	*John Hall,* *John Arrow.*
1404.	*John Preſton.*	*William Ratchdale.* *Thomas Allen.*

It is noted in the black book, fol. 37. that *william Hawarden* was Clark of the Maior and Sheriffs Courts.

1405.	*Jo: Ewlow.*	*Robert le Chamberlain,* *Jo: Hatton.*
1406.	*Jo: Ewlowe.*	*Jo: Hatton,* *Tho: Cottingham.*
1407.	*Jo: Ewlowe,*	*Jo: walſh.* *Hugh Milton.*
1408.	*Joh. Ewlowe.*	*Jo: walſh,* *Ichell Trevon.*
1409.	*Jo: Ewlowe.*	*Hugh Turpurleigh,* *Hugh Multon.*

This year the ſaid *Jo: Ewlowe* was removed from his Maioralty, and Sir *William Brereton* Knight, was made Lievtenant or Governour of this City, *John Preſton* was made his Deputy, as appeareth by a record for keeping of Courts within this City, dated the 4th of *July*.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1410.	*Roger Potter.*	*Jo: Brown,* / *Elis Trevor.*

By other Books *Hugh Multon* is noted for Sheriff, and therefore it is like the ſaid *Trevor* dyed, and *Multon* was choſen in his place. Alſo it is ſaid, that *Ewlowe* was Maior; but if it be ſo, then it is like that *Ewlowe* dyed, for it is certain that *Roger Potter* was Maior alſo.

1411.	*John walſh.*	*William del Hope.* / *Rich: de Hatton.*
1412.	*Jo: Whitmore.*	*Jo: del Hope,* / *Hugh de Multon.*

By the Appointment of this Maior, Wheat was praiſed by two Bakers, and two Citizens at 3 s. 6 d. the Quarter; ſo that if four Buſhels went to the Quarter, as at that time it is thought they had, that was but 10 d. *ob.* our old Buſhell, that is about 3 d. our new Buſhell.

1413.	*John de Whitmore.*	*Jo: del Hope,* / *Richard le Spicer!*
1414.	*John Whitmore.*	*Jo: del Hope,* / *Jo: Overton.*

Wheat at 4 s. the Quarter.

1415.	*John walſh.*	*Jo: de Hatton.* / *Rich: le Spicer.*
1416.	*William de Hawarden.*	*Jo: de Hatton,* / *Rich: le Spicer.*
1417.	*Jo: Overton.*	*Robert Hall,* / *Thomas Cliffe.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1418.	*William Hawarden.*	*Alexander Henbury.* *Jo: Bradeley.*
1419.	*John Hope.*	*William Malpas,* *Nicho: Wirvin.*
1420.	*John Hope.*	*Robert Hall,* *Stephen Belleter.*
1421.	*John Hope,*	*Richard Maſsie,* *William Malpas.*
1422.	*John walſh.*	*Robert Hewſter,* *Nich: Ruſsell* or *Truſsell.*
1423.	*John Hatton.*	*Hugh Woodcock,* *Rich: Weſton.*
1424.	*John Hope.*	*Richard Maſsy,* *Adam de Wotton.*
1425.	*John Hope.*	*Richard Maſsy,* *william Stanner.*
1426	*John Hope.*	*Roger de walſhall,* *Tho: de Wotton.*
1427.	*John Hope.*	*Tho: Madeley.* *Jo: Flint.*
1428.	*John de Bradeley.*	*Thomas Bradford,* *William Holme.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1429.	Jo: *Walſh.*	*Edward Skinner,* *Hugh del Gryve* or *Greeve.*
1430.	*Robert Hope.*	Jo: *Freeman,* *Richard Hankey.*
1431.	*Richard Maſſie.*	Jo: *Pilkinton,* *Richard Vigers.*
1432.	*Richard Maſſie.*	*Thomas Wallie,* *David Skinner.*
1433.	*Thomas Wotton.*	*William Rogerſon,* Barker. *Hugh Hickling,* Mercer.
1434.	*Adam Wotton.*	*Bartholomew Hilton,* *Thomas Hamon.*
1435.	Jo: *Walſh.*	Jo: *Cottingham,* Mercer. *Robert Eaton.*
1436.	*William Stamner.*	Jo: *Minor,* Jo: *Layett.*
1437.	*Richard Maſſie,*	Jo: *Flint,* *Thomas Wood.*

Wheat ſold for 7 s. a buſhell, being a very dear rate according to that time; ſo that the poor in *Cheſter* and elſewhere made them bread of Peaſen, Vetches, and Fearn Roots.

1438.	*Rich: Weſtor,* or *Weſton.*	*John Copeland,* Merchant. *Thomas Clark.*
1439.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Robert Guile* or *Gill,* Mercer. *Petrus Savage.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1440.	*John Pilkinton.*	*William Willaſon*, Barber. *William de Maßy de Coddington.*
1441.	*Hugh Maddock.*	*Thomas Lillie*, *Hugh Neile.*

The Jaolers of the Caſtle, and the Northgate fought together on the *Roods Eye*, whoſe names were *Rockley*, and *Rooley*.

1442.	*John Flint.*	*Philip Henſter*, *Robert Wolley.*
1443.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Jenkin Looker*, *John Rochley.*
1444.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Jenkin Looker*, *Joh. Rochley.*

Enquire of this, becauſe the ſame Sheriff did ſerve the year before.

1445.	*Nicholas Daniel.*	*Rich: Barrow*, Barber. *William Orton.*
1446.	*Edw. Skinner.*	*Rowland Hunt*, Mercer. *Richard Eccles.*
1447.	*Edw. Skinner*, *William Rogerſon.*	*Jenkin William*, *Roger Ledſham.*

Edward Skinner dyed at Eaſter, and *William Rogerſon* choſen in his place.

1448.	*William Rogerſon.*	*John Yardley.* *Robert Bruin.*
1449.	*William Maßy.*	*John Suchworth.* *Henry Hernes.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1450.	*William Whitmore.*	*Rich: Hawarden,* / *Ja: Hurdleſton.*
1451.	*John Dutton.*	*Richard Maſsy,* Merchant. / *Richard Beauford,* Walker.
1452.	*William Skinner,* Vintner.	*Robert Rogerſon,* Vintner. / *Thomas Garrat* or *Gerrard.*

This year Abbot *Sanghall* dyed.

1453.	*Nicholas Daniel.* Eſq:	*Roulin Marſhall,* / *Jenkin Trafford.*
1454.	*Nicholas Daniel.* Eſq:	*John Barrow,* / *John Goſnor.*
1455.	*Jenkin Cottingham.*	*Thomas Kent,* Mercer. / *William Hankey,* Skinner.

This year Queen *Margaret* came to *Cheſter.*

1456.	*Jenkin Cottingham.*	*Jenkin Rantkhorn,* Butcher. / *Rich: Bowyer.*

The Commonalty of the City aroſe, but were ſuppreſſed and committed to the Northgate, and afterwards to the Caſtle.

1457.	*Nich: Daniel.*	*Rich: Buckley,* / *Will: Crocket.*

Sir *John Done,* and Mr. *Troutbeck,* and many other more were ſlain at the Battle at *Blore-Heath,* taking part with the Queen againſt the Earl of *Saliſbury.*

1458.	*Nicho: Daniel.*	*Thomas Murnfield,* / *Robert Aſton.*

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1459.	Jo: *Suchworth.*	*William Lilly*, Mercer. *Nicholas Murnfield.*
1460.	*John Suchworth.*	*Roger Warminſham*, *Henry Day.*
1461.	*David Ferrer.*	*Thomas Cottingham*, Mercer. Jo: *Chambers*, Vintner.
1462.	*Robert Brine*, Draper.	Jo: *Goldſmith*, Butcher. *Hugh Frere.* *William Gaze.*

The ſaid *William Gaze* was choſen Sheriff after the deceaſe of the ſaid *William Frere.*

1463.	*Robert Rogerſon.*	Jo: *Spicer*, Draper. *Alexander Stanley*,
1464.	*Roger Ledſham*, Draper.	*Rich: Green*, *William Runchorn.*
1465.	*Rich: Bainford.*	Ja: *Norris*, Glover. Jo: *Fenton*, Butcher.

Many Citizens of *Cheſter* were ſlain at the *Mould* Fair, by *Reginald Griffith* a Welſhman, and his Retinue.

1466.	*William Lilly*, Mercer.	*William Rawſon*, *William Thomaſon.*
1467.	*John Southworth*,	*William Sharman*, *Rich: Sharp.*
1468.	Jo: *Dedwood*, Gent.	*Richard Gerrard*, *Robert Notterwile.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1469.	*Thomas Kent.*	*John Smith*, Mercer. / *Henry Ball*, Draper.
1470.	*Tho: Cottingham.*	*Tho: Farnes*, / *Will. Richmond.*

Roger Apſer Dean of St. *Johns*, dyed the 15th of January.

1471.	*Robert* Rogerſon.	*Henry Port*, Mercer. / *Richard Harper*, Butcher.
1472.	*Jo: Spencer*, Draper.	*Jo: Evans*, Glover. / *Nicholas Hopkinſon.*
1473.	*John Whitmore*, Eſq.	*John Barrow*, Ironmonger. / *William Sneyd*, Draper.
1474.	*Jo: Southworth*, Eſq:	*Rich: Smith*, Sadler. / *Thomas Beles*, Huckſter.
1475.	*Hugh Maſſy.*	*Henry Warmincham*, / *Jo: Lightfoot.*

Edward Prince of *Wales*, Son to *H.* the ſixth, came to *Cheſter* before Chriſtmas, and was immediately conveyed to the Caſtle with great Triumph.

1476.	*Jo: Southworth*, Eſq.	*Roger Hurdeſton*, Mercer. / *Robert Walley*, Butcher.
1477.	*Jo: Southworth*, Eſq:	*George Barkley*, / *Thomas Hurdeſton.*
1478.	*Robert Notterville*, bis *Maior Dradage.*	*Robert Elſwick*, Fletcher. / *Jo: Murfield*, Apothecary.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1479.	*William Sneyd*, Draper.	*Robert Walter*, Fiſher. / *Matthew Johnſon*, Hewſter.
1480.	Jo: *Southworth.*	*Ralph Davenport*, / *Will. Heyward*, Cook.
1481.	*Roger Hurdleſton*, Mercer	*John Dedwood*, Goldſmith. / *Henry Francis*, Butcher.
1482.	*Roger Hurdleſton*, Mercer.	*Roger Taylour*, Founder. / *Roger Burges.*
1483.	Jo: *Dedwood.*	*Peter Smith*, Mercer. / *Jo: Ruſhorn*, Butcher.
1484.	Sir *Jo: Savage* Knight.	*John Norris*, / *Hugh Hurdleſton.*

This year *Regni Regis Ric.* 3. *ſecundo.* Sir *John Savage* junior, and eight of his brethren were made free of this City; their names,

1 Sir *John Savage*, 2 *James Savage*, 3 *Laurence Savage*, 4 *Edw.* 5 *Chriſtopher* 6 *George* 7 *will.* 8 *Richard* 9 *Humphrey*

1485.	Sir *John Savage*, Kn.	*Tho: Barrow*, Mercer. / *Richard Gardner.*
1486.	*Henry Port* Father to Juſtice *Port.*	*Randall Sparrow*, / *Henry Harper*, / *Richard Spencer.*

Sheriff *Harper* dyed, and *Richard Spencer* was choſen in his place.

1487.	*Hugh Hurdleſton*,	*Randal Sparrow*, / *Nich: Cook.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1488.	*George Bulkley.*	*Tho Bunbury,* / *Robert Barrow.*

This year was the Compoſition made between the Abbot and the Pariſhioners of St. *Oſwalds* for their new Church.

1489.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*Jo: Cliſſe,* Mercer. / *Tho: Manuring.*

At the requeſt of the Earl of *Darby,* and *George* Lord *Strange,* there was granted unto *Hugh Dutton* Sword-Bearer, his meat, drink and a gown, and 13 s. 4 d. to be paid him yearly out of the Treaſury.

1490.	Jo: *Barrow.*	*Richard Wright,* / *Ric: Worrall.*
1491.	*Randal Sparrow.*	*Edmund Farrington,* / *Rich: Hockenhall.*

A great Tempeſt on St. *John's* day in Chriſtmas.

A Child of *Tuder ap Thomas* was ſlain by the fall of a principall from St. *Peter's* Church. And a child of *Ralph Davenport* was ſore hurt the ſame day.

Simon Ripley, Abbot of St. *Warburge* dyed the 30th of *Auguſt,* and was buried at *Warwick.*

1492.	*Roger Hurdleſton.*	*Richard Goodman,* Merchant. / *Rich: Barker.*
1493.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*Ralph Manley,* / *Rich: Groſenhope* or *Groſvennor.*

A great Fire was in Northgate ſtreet on Midſommer day, 1494.

Jo: *Dedwood* Gentleman, dyed the 28th of *May.*

Mr. Jo: *Pulſton* of *Wrixam* Eſquire, did ſtrike one *Patrick Feleny* at the high Altar within the Abbey of *Cheſter,* and the Abbey was reconciled on St. *Warburgh* day, and the Pariſh Church on St. *Oſwalds* day.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1494.	*George Bulkley.*	*Henry Bellfront,* / *Jo: Walley.*

Sir *William Stanley* of the *Holt* Knight, for uttering ſome ſpeches concerning *Perkin Warbeck*, was executed on the Tower-hi the 16th of *February*.

King Henry the ſeventh, and the Queen, and the *Kings* Mothe with many other Lords came to *Cheſter* the 18th of *July*, and fror thence went to *Hawarden*.

1495.	*Rich: Wirrall.*	*Nich: Newhouſe*, Glover. / *Randal Smith*, Sherman.
1496.	*Tho: Barrow*, Mercer.	*Thomas Smith*, Mercer. / *Tuder ap Thomas*, Mercer.

The Steeple of White-Friers new built, and alſo the Chancel of St. *Michael* in *Cheſter*.

1497.	*Tho: Farrar.*	*John Grimſditch,* / *Rowlin Eaton.*
1498.	*Rich. Goodman*, Merchant.	*Rich: Fletcher,* / *Tho: Thornton.*

It appeareth, that the Watch on Midſommer Eve began this year; alſo the North ſide of the *Pentice* was built.

Prince *Arthur* came to *Cheſter* the fourth of *Auguſt*, and the Aſſumption of our Lady was played before the Prince at the Abbey Gates: the 26th of *Auguſt*, the Prince made Mr. *Goodman* Eſquire, and the 9th of *September* he departed from *Cheſter*.

1499.	*John Cliffe.*	*Roger Smith,* / *Jo: Walley.*
1500.	*Tho: Ferrer.*	*James Manly,* / *Rich: Walton.*

The further end of *Dee* Bridge made new.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1501.	*Ralph Davenport.*	*William Rogerſon,* *Rich: Lowe,* Pewterer.
1502.	*Rich: Wright.*	*William Ball,* Draper. *Tho: Gill,* Butcher.

John Hawarden Juſtice of *Cheſter* dyed the fourth of *October*, 1502.

1503.	*Rich: Goodman,* Merchant.	*Jo: Tatton,* *Jo: Rathborn.*

The Pavement from the high Croſſe to the Eaſt-gate, and to St. *Michaels* Croſſe, was new laid.

1504.	*Tho: Smith,* ſenior.	*Tho: Harden,* *William Sneyd.*

The Charter of the City was new confirmed, 1505. Mr. *Thomas Thornton* then being Maior.

1505.	*Tho: Thornton* Barker,	*Hamnet Goodman* Shareman, *Jo: Bradfield* Barker.

This year Mr. *Ralph Birkenhead* was Recorder, which was the firſt Recorder that was in *Cheſter* for any thing that is now known.

1506.	*Tho: Barrow,* Mercer.	*Robert Barrow,* Mercer. *Hamnet Johnſon,* Draper.

The old Steeple of St. *warburg* taken down.

1507.	*Rich: Wirrall,* Glover.	*John Harper,* Mercer. *Robert Goulburn.*

The Sweating ſickneſſe was very ſore in *Cheſter*, for in three dayes there dyed ninety one Houſholders; and but four of them, Widowes.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1508.	*Rich: Wright*, Draper.	*Thomas Crook*, Merchant. *Rich: Brewſter*, Barker.

A plentifull year of Corn, an old Buſhell of Wheat at 10 d.

The foundation and the firſt ſtone of the Abbey laid, the Maior being then preſent.

The new Mace was bought the ſame year.

1509.	*Tho: Hawarden.*	*Edmond Smith*, *William Daviſon.*
1510.	*William Rogerſon.*	*Thomas Houghton*, Bowyer. *Henry Radford*, Barker.
1511.	*Tho: Smith.*	*Hugh Clark*, *Charles Eaton.*

This year there was great debate between the Citizens and the Abbot.

1512.	*Pierce Dutton.*	*Tho: Middleton*, *David Middleton.*
1513.	Sir *Pierce Dutton*, Knight.	*Jo: Buckdale*, *Robert Alderſey.*
1514.	Sir *Pierce Dutton*, Knight.	*Will. Hurdleſton*, *Jo: Looker.*
	John Rathburn.	*William Goodman*, *Richard Grimſditch.*

All theſe governed but one year; for firſt Sir *Pierce Dutton* was elected Maior, with *William Hurdleſton*, and *John Looker*, but not lawfully; ſo afterwards another election being appointed, the other perſons were choſen at Chriſtmas.

1515.	Sir *Tho: Smith*, ſenior.	*Thomas Smith*, Ironmonger. *Robert Wright*, Draper.

This

This year there was a Fray at St. *Werburg* Lanes end between the Citizens and the Welſhmen, but there was little hurt done.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1516.	*William Sneyd*, Draper.	*Hugh Alderſey*, Draper. *Randal Done*, Skinner.
1517.	*William Daviſon.*	*Willian Offley*, *Nich: Johnſon.*

There was a great Plague in *Cheſter*, ſo that for want of Trading the graſſe did grow a foot high at the Croſſe and other ſtreets in the City.

1518.	*Tho: Barrow.*	*Piercy Smith*, *Robert Middleton.*
1519.	*John Rathborn.*	*Jo: ap Griffith*, *Richard Amon* Barker.

It appeareth, that this year *Tho: Hawarden* was Deputy-Recorder, and Clerk of all the Courts.

1520.	*Tho: Smith*, ſenior.	*Tho: Goulbourn*, *Chriſtopher Warminſhaw.*
1521.	*Thomas Smith*, ſenior.	*Ralph Rogerſon*, *Tho: Bamvill.*
1522.	*William Daviſon.*	*Roger Barrow*, *Jo: Woodward Hewſter.*

This City made out ſixty men well armed, to ſerve under the Earl of *Surrey* in *Scotland.*

1523.	*David Middleton.*	*Roger Pick*, *Stephen Croſſe.*

It appeareth, *Richard Sneyd* was Recorder of *Cheſter* this year.

1524.	*Robert Goulbourn*, Draper	*Richard Evans*, *Jo:* or *Ihaukin Dimmock.*

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1525.	*Robert Alderſey*, Draper.	*John Walley*, *Henry Eaton.*
1526.	*Robert Barrow*, Gent.	*Hugh Davenport*, *Foulk Dutton.*
1527.	*Tho: Smith*, ſenior.	*Tho: Hale*, *Henry Gee*, Draper.
1528.	*Hugh Alderſey*, Draper.	*Edw. Davenport*, *Robert Barton.*
1529.	*Henry Bradford*, Tanner.	*Tho: Rogerſon* or *Rogers*, Merch. *Ralph Goodman*, Skinner.

The Play of *Robert Cicill* was played at the High Croſſe, and the ſame was new gilt with gold.

Abbot *Burchenſhaw* was again reſtored to his place.

1530.	*Thomas Smith*, ſenior.	*Laurence Dutton*, Mercer. *William Braſſy*, Draper.
1531.	*William Sneyd*, Draper.	*Robert Brerewood*, Glover. *Tho: Barrow*, Glover.
1532.	*William Goodman*,	*William Beſwick*, Goldſmith. *Richard Hunt*, Taylor.

There was a Controverſie between this Maior and Mr. *Maſſy* of *Puddington* then being Searcher; for when *Mr. Maſſy* brought certain Spaniards to the Caſtle for a murder done amongſt them; *Mr. Maior* ſtaid them, which had like to have bred a great manſlaughter.

1533.	*Henry Gee*, Draper.	*Randal Mainwaring.* *Hugh Hanckey.*

The offerings of Ball and foot-Balls were put down, and the ſilver bell offered to the Maior on Shrovetueſday.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1534.	*Ralph Rogerſon*, Ironmon.	*Jo: Thornton*, *Thomas Martin.*

The Duke of *Richmond* had the poſſeſſion of the *Holt*, delivered unto him by the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Earl of *Surrey*, and the Earl of *Derby* with others.

1535.	Sir *Tho: Smith*, Knight.	*Robert Malley*, *Rich: Wrench.*

This year *Robert Sneyd* Recorder dyed, and *Ralph Wrien* ſon to *william Wrien* was made Recorder in his place.

Sir *William Brereton* Chamberlain of *Cheſter* was put to death the 17th of *May*, for matters concerning Queen *Anne*. *How*. pag. 572.

1536.	*Will. Goodman*, Merchant.	*George Leech*, Ironmonger. *George Lightfoot*, Butcher.
1537.	*Folk Dutton*, Draper.	*William Glaſeor*, *Roger Whitehead.*

Nunneries in *Cheſter* were ſuppreſſed, and other Religious houſes.

Doctor *wall* began the building of the Conduits at *Boughton*, for the bringing of the water to the Bridge Gate in Pipes of Lead.

1538.	*David Middleton.*	*Tho: Alderſey*, Draper. *Richard Dicond*, Fiſhmonger.
1539.	*Henry Gee*, Draper.	*Will. Alderſey*, Merchant. *william whiteleg*, Ironmonger.
1540.	*Laurence Smith*, Eſq.	*Jo: Smith*, Draper. *Tho: Langley*, Merchant.

This 16th of July, the Biſhoprick of *Cheſter* was ordained.

1541.	*Hugh Alderſey*, Merchant	*Richard Sneyd*, Draper. *Ralph Alderſey*, Merchant. *Randal Bamvile.*

Richard Sneyd dyed in his Sheriffalty, and *Ralph Alderſey* Merchant, was choſen in his place.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1542.	*Will. Beſwick*, Goldſmith.	*Adam Goodman*, Merchant. / *Edm: Gee*, Merchant.
1543.	*William Sneyd*, Eſq.	*Ralph Bradford*, / *Jo: Roſengreave.*
1544.	*Robert Barton*, Mercer.	*Will: Leech*, Draper, / *Jo: Offley*, Merchant.
1545.	*will. Holcroft*, Gent. *John Walley*, Ironmonger.	*Rich: Pool*, Merchant, / *Rich: Grimſditch*, Merchant.

This year *William Holcroft* dyed, and *John Walley* choſen in his place.

The Common-Hall, that now is within the City of *Cheſter*, was built and made of St. *Nicholas Chappel*, Anno Dom. 1545. towards the building whereof Mr. *John Walley* then Maior, and Maſter of the Company of Ironmongers, gave freely of a common bargain of fifty two Tuns of Iron lately diſcharged within the ſaid City by a ſpeciall Merchant, three Tuns of the ſame Iron, which was then worth 24 l. ſterling.

1546.	*Hugh Alderſey.* *John Smith.*	*Will. Bird*, Tanner. / *Tho: Smith*, Draper.

This year *Hugh Alderſey* dyed, and *John Smith*, choſen in his place.

1547.	*Ralph Goodman.*	*Richard Rachburn*, Draper. / *Thomas Banand*, Ironmonger.
1548.	*Foulk Dutton.*	*Jo: Webſter*, Mercer. / *Robert Jones*, Ironmonger.
1549.	*Tho: Alderſey.*	*Rich: Maſſy*, Upholſter. / *Morrice Williams*, Merchant.

This year there was a Skirmiſh between the Citizens of *Cheſter*, and

and 500 *Irish* kernes, and divers of the Irishmen hurt, and the rest driven back, and but one Citizen hurt.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1550.	*Edm. Gee*, *William Goodman.*	*Ralph Goodman*, Merchant. *Piercy Street*, Butcher.

The aforesaid *Edmund Gee* dyed on the Sweating-sickness, and *William Goodman* was chosen in his place.

Also this year there dyed many of the Sweating-sickness in *Chester*, and in other parts of this Kingdom. Corn and all other victuals were dear; A bushell of Wheat at 16 s.

1551.	*Will. Glaseor.*	*Ralph Rogers*, *Thomas Green*, Candle-maker.

On the sixteenth of *January* in the night, there arose a mighty great wind, and the flood came to such a height, that it drowned many Cattel upon *Saltney*; and one *Foulk Duckworck* with six children were drowned at his house in *Hopes-Place*.

1552.	*Thomas Smith*, Draper.	*Tho: Saunders*, alias *Steward*, (Ironmonger. *William Brounshank*, Glover.
1553.	*John Offley*, Merchant.	*Henry Hardware*, Merchant. *William Ball*, Glover.
1554.	*Foulk Dutton.*	*Robert Amory*, merchant. *John Cooper*, Ironmonger.

This year *George Marsh* was burned at *Spittle Boughton* within the Liberties of this City for the profession of the Gospel, who did constantly indure his Martyrdome with such patience, as was wonderfull.

1555.	*Jo: Smith*, Draper.	*Thomas Woodwall*, Ironmonger. *Jo: Reece*, Mercer.
1556.	*Jo: Webster*, Mercer.	*Jo: Hankey*, Inne-keeper. *Thomas Bollen*, Mercer.

A Bushell of Wheat at 16 shillings; Rie at 14 shillings; Barley at 12 shillings; whereupon Contention grew between the

the Maior and the Bakers for the Aſſize of bread: and whereas there was alwayes four old Buſhells allowed them to the Quarter, he would allow them but three; which indeed was the full Quarter by the Statute, and ſomewhat more: but after long Suits, the Bakers acknowledged their faults, and were remitted, and their Fines pardoned. Wherein as he ſhewed himſelf a carefull Magiſtrate, even ſo in other things he governed very wiſely, to his great commendation of all men in generall.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1557.	*William Bird*, Tanner.	*Jo: Newell*, Gent. Clark of the *Pentice*.
		Tho: Burges, Beer-brewer.
1558.	*Laurence Smith*, Knight.	*Jo: Yarworth*, Gent.
		William Jewet, merchant.
1559.	*Henry Hardware*, merch.	*Chriſtopher Morvill*, merchant.
		Simon Mounford, Pewterer.

All baſe money was called in, and the Teſtarns of 6 d. the piece, the beſt ſort proclaimed to 4 d. half-penny, and the worſt to 2 d. half-penny, and the piece of three pence to 3 d. half-penny; by which means in ſhort time being exchanged in the mint, there was few of them to be ſeen; in place thereof came coyn of good ſilver, as now it is, although ſome loſſe for the preſent to them that had ſtore.

1560.	*Will: Alderſey*, merchant.	*Robert Dryhurſt*, Merchant.
		Rich: Boydill, Joyner.
1561.	*Jo: Couper*, Ironmonger.	*Rich: Dutton*, Gent.
		Thomas Pillen, Shoomaker.
1562.	*Randal Bamvil*, Draper.	*will: Hannet*, Draper.
		Jo: Harvy, Glover.

A dear year; a Buſhell of Wheat 17 ſhillings, and Rie at 15 ſhillings.

Upon the Election day, 1562. there was a great diſſention between *Tho: Hayward*, Merchant, and the Company of Glovers; ſo that many of the Glovers, and alſo *Will. Alderſey* merchant, were called before the Councel at *Ludlow*, and were there cenſured.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1563.	Sir *Laurence Smith*, *Kn.*	*Hugh Rogerſon*, Draper. *Gilbert Knowles*, Pewterer.

Upon the Sunday after *Midſommer* day, the Hiſtory of *Eneas* and Queen *Dido* was play'd in the *Roods Eye*. And were ſet out by one *William Croſton*, Gent. and one Mr. *Man*, on which Triumph there was made two Forts, and ſhipping on the Water, beſides many horſemen well armed and appointed.

1564.	*Rich: Pool*, Merchant.	*Henry Leech*, Draper. *Evan Demened*, Hewſter.

This year there was a great Froſt, and *Dee* was frozen over, ſo that people played at Football thereon.

There was a great Fire without North-gate, and 33. dwelling houſes burned, beſides other back-houſes, and barns, which happened the 29th of Auguſt.

1565.	*Tho: Green*, Tallow-chandler.	*Rich: Thompſon*, Draper. *William Dod*, Shareman.

Upon the 12th in Chriſtmas there was a great Fire in *Handbridge*, which burned two houſes, Sprouſes and Oaks.

1566.	*William Sneyd*, Knight.	*William Bird*, Tanner. *Robert Brerewood*, Glover.
1567.	*Richard Dutton*.	*Edw. Martin*, Draper. *Oliver Smith*, Draper.

This year the *whitſon*-Playes were played, and divers other paſtimes.

1568.	*William Ball*, Glover.	*Edward Hanner*, Draper. *Roger Lea*, Ironmonger.
1569.	Sir *John Savage*, Knight.	*Richard Maſſy*, Gent. *Peter Licherband*, Tanner.

A great part of the new *Key* was built this year.

There was a Fray between the two Sheriffs, for which they were

were fined in ten pounds towards the reparation of the Walls.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1570.	Sir *Laurence Smith*, *Kt.*	*Jo: Middleton*, Merchant. *William Syles*, Mercer.
1571.	*Jo: Hankey*, Merchant.	*Richard Bavand*, Ironmonger. *William Ball*, Ironmonger.

This year *whitſon*-Playes were plaid, and an Inhibition was ſent from the Archbiſhop to ſtay them, but it came too late.

1572.	*Roger Lea*, Ironmonger.	*Richard Wright*, Draper. *Robert Hill*, Taylor.

A great part of St. *John's* Steeple fell down.
The Well without the North gate was begun this year.

1573.	*Richard Dutton.*	*William Maſſy*, Merchant. *Paul Chantrell*, Mercer.

The Contention begun in *Anno* 1572. between the Citizens and the Vice-Chamberlain of the Exchequer, did encreaſe; and after the matter was heard before the Councell, one *William Alderſey* and *Jo: Alderſey* were diſfranchiſed; but upon their ſubmiſſion, they were again reſtored to their freedom.

The *Pentice* was enlarged, and the Sheriffs Court removed to the Common-Hall.

The houſe where the Maior ſitteth in the Market-time, was this year ſet in the place where it now ſtandeth.

1574.	Sir *John Savage* Knight.	*John Allen*, Draper. *William Goodman*, Merchant.

This year a Plague began in *Cheſter*, but God of his mercy ſtaid his rod with the death of ſome few in the *Crofts*.

The *Whitſon*-Playes were played at Midſommer, and then but ſome of them, leaving others unplayed, which were thought might not be juſtified, for the ſuperſtition that was in them, although the Maior was not injoyned to proceed therein.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1575.	*Henry Hardware*, Merch.	*William Goulborn*, Gent. *David Dimmock*, Tanner.

This year there was a Collection made in this City, and of ſome worſhipfull in the County for a ſtock to ſet the Poor on work, and a houſe of Correction built under the City wall near unto the North gate; which houſe was removed out of the Corn-Market, and was firſt placed there by Mr. *Webſter* for the Butchers of the City.

1576.	*Jo: Harvy*, Skinner.	*Tho: Lincall*, Hatmaker. *Jo: Barnes*, Tanner.
1577.	*Tho Bellin*, Mercer.	*Valentine Broughton*, Mercer. *Jo: Tilſton*, Mercer.

Both theſe Sheriffs had been Prentice with this Maior.

Doctor *Downham* Biſhop of *Cheſter* dyed, and Doctor *Chadderton* ſucceeded him.

This year the Country Butchers were called in and admitted to ſell fleſh on the market-dayes, by reaſon of the exceſſe of price uſed by the City Butchers, and want of proviſion, which they ought to have made for the better ſupply of the Cities wants.

In *July*, the Earl of *Derby* the Lord *Strange*, with many others, came to this City, and were honourably received by the Maior and Citizens.

The *Shepherds* Play, was played at the high Croſſe, and other Triumphs, at the *Roods Eye*.

Hand-Bridge paved.

1578.	*will: Jewet*, Merchant.	*David Montford*, Pewterer. *Randal Leach*, Merchant.

Sheriff *Montford* did win the Standard on Shrove-Tueſday on the *Roods Eye*.

Many Souldiers being in *Cheſter*, two of the Captains did ſtrive whether ſhould bring their Company firſt from the *Roods Eye*, which had like to have bred much hurt between them, but the *Maior* did commit them both to the North gate, untill he had heard from the Privy Councel, and then both the Captains were diſcharged, and others put in their places, and *Martiall* Law was uſed in the City.

Country Bakers had free liberty to ſell on the market-day.

The Prince's Hall was this year finiſhed.

A deep Snow, *February* the 4th.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1579.	*Will: Goodman*, Merchant. *Hugh Rogerſon*, Draper.	*Robert Brock*, Gent. *David Lloid*, Draper.

The ſaid *William Goodman* dyed the 13th of *Auguſt*, and *Hugh Rogerſon*, Alderman, choſen in his place the Friday next after, according to the Charter.

The Water-gate ſtreet was paved from the High Croſſe to *Trinity* Church.

Sir *John Throgmorton*, one of the Juſtices of *Cheſter*, dyed, and *George Bromley* ſucceeded him in that place.

1580.	*William Bird*, Tanner.	*Rich: Bird*, Tanner. *Will. Cockgrave*, Inholder.

This year 18 yards of the Spire of St. *Peters* Steeple was new built.

Sir *William Gerrard* Lord Chancellor of *Ireland*, and Recorder of this City, dyed.

1581.	*Rich: Bavand*, Ironmonger	*Robert Walley*, Ironmonger. *Jo: Fitton*, Ironmonger.

The Pariſhioners of St. *Johns* having obtained the ſaid Church of the Queen, began to build up ſome part of it again, and cut off all the Chappels above the Quire.

The third of *September* Sir *Lawrence Smith* Knight, who had been four times Maior of this City, was buried at St. *Brides* Church: the Funerall Sermon was preached by *Mr. Goodman*, ſtanding in the window of the high houſe next adjoyning to the Church, becauſe the Church was ſo little, and the company ſo great.

One *Mr. Conway* a Miniſter, was arraigned, and five ſeveral Juries upon him, becauſe the Recorder ſaid the Indictment was not ſufficient in Law; but an Appeal being got, *Mr. Conway* was at length delivered.

1582.	*Will: Stiles*, Mercer.	*Tho: Cooper*, Draper. *Rich: Rachborn*, Merchant.

The old Shire-Hall was obtained in Mr. *Birds* time, to make a Shambles for the Country Butchers, and was placed in the Corn-Market in Mr. *Bavand's* time, and was this year ſupplyed with Country Butchers.

This year the alteration of the Conduit began for the bringing of the Water to the high Croſſe, which was done by an Ingenious Workman, whereas before it came on its own accord but unto

Mr.

Mr. *Brerewoods* houſe near unto Chapple gate, towards which work there was not onely a Collection made in the City, but alſo the *Offleys* gave much money towards the ſame; likewiſe Mr. *Thomas Alderſey* gave 10 l. and Mr. *withers* of *London* gave 10 l. who was born in this City.

The further part of *Cowlane* new paved, and alſo *Clayton* Lane.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1583.	*Robert Brerewood*, Glover.	*Tho: Fletcher*, Draper. *William Mutton*, Goldſmith. *Nich: Maſsy*, Draper.

Nicholas Maſsy was choſen Sheriff in Sheriff *Mutton's* place, who dyed the 18th of February, being a godly zealous man, who not long before his death pulled down certain Croſſes by a Commiſſion from the Archbiſhops Viſiters; One at the Bars, another at the North-gate, and another on this ſide *Spittle Boughton*, which ſo offended the Papiſts, that they aſcribed it to the cauſe of his death.

Robert Earl of *Leiceſter*, Chamberlain of this County Palatine, came to *Cheſter* the third of June, accompanied with the Honourable Earls of *Darby* and *Eſſex*, and the Lord *North*, and alſo met and attended by moſt of the Gentlemen in this Shire, with their whole Train, and as it was thought they were in the whole 1500 horſe, they were received at the high Croſſe by the Maior and his Brethren, and the whole Councell of the City. They lodged at the Biſhops Palace, dined by the Maior the 4th of June, and preſented with a Cup, and fourty Angels therein.

1584.	*Valentine Broughton*, Mercer.	*William Alderſey*, Merchant. *Henry Anion*, Tanner.

The 24th of *July* being St. *James* day, there was ſuch ſtore of Thunder, Lightning, Hail, and Rain, from noon till midnight, that the waters did riſe of a ſudden, and overflowed the ſtreets into the Cellars, ſo that Hogſheads of Wine did ſwim, and much Wares were hurt, beſides great harms to the Mills, much Hey and Corn deſtroyed, and many glaſſe Windowes broken with the hail, being five inches in compaſſe, many men and Cattel were ſlain by the light bolt in divers places, ſo that the like was never heard of in the memory of man. The 100 l. being the gift of Sir *Tho: White*, came to *Cheſter* this year, and was accordingly put forth to four perſons, *viz. Adam Johnſon*, *Rich: Gooſe*, *Jeffry Smith*, and *Will: Rogerſon*.

Eaſt-gate ſtreet new paved, and the Channel Lane in the middle, whereas before it lay on both ſides.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1585.	*Edmond Gamell*, Vintner.	*Tho: Tatlow*, Merchant. / *Tho: Lynaker*, Cooper.

Upon St. *Andrews* day the Caſtle Bridge fell down, and killed two horſes and other Cattel, going over the ſame with a Load of Coales.

Sixteen Pyrats were committed to the Caſtle and the Northgate, for taking a ſhip out of *Worrall*, and killed one man in the ſame ſhip, but the wind croſſed them, brought them back, ſo that they were forced to leave the ſhip, and in flying away they were taken.

Saliſbury, who conſpired with *Babington* to kill the Queen, was apprehended at *Frodſham* by Mr. *Jo: Pool*, then ſon and heir to Mr. *Pool* of *Pool* Eſquire, the 13th of Auguſt, who fled into the Forreſt, and was taken the day following being Sunday, and ſhortly after was brought unto *London*, and there executed with others of his Faction.

1586.	*will. wall*, Ironmonger.	*Robert Amery*, Ironmonger. / *Richard Knee*, Merchant.

There was Hue and Cry made throughout *England*, that *London*, *Cheſter*, and *Briſtow* were on fire, and that the *Spaniards* were landed at the new Key.

Mr. *Glaſeor* purged himſelf at *Michaelmas* Aſſizes from the Indictment of perjury laid againſt him by Mr. *Hurdleſton* and others.

The ſixth of *May* Wheat ſold for 24 s. the old Buſhell, Rye for 18 s. and Barly for 14 s.

The ſecond of *September* an old Buſhell of Wheat at 8 s. Rie at 6 s. and Barly at 4 s.

Ferdinando Lord *Strange* was made Alderman, who received the ſame very honourably, and made a rich banquet in the *Pentice*.

1587.	*Robert Brerewood*, Glover.	*Tho: Harbottle*, Mercer. / *Jo: Williams*, Mercer.

A man was hanged drawn and quartered for clipping of mony, and his quarters were ſet on four Gates.

There was great rejoycing the 13th of Auguſt by the Citizens of *Cheſter*, for the happy return of the Earl of *Derby* from his embaſſage out of *Flanders*, and many Bone-fires were made in *Cheſter*.

Robert Earl of *Leiceſter*, chief Chamberlain of *Cheſter* dyed, and the Earl of *Derby* did ſucceed him in his place, who after the death

death of *Mr. Glaſcor*, made *Mr. Halſall* his Vice-Chamberlain.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1588.	*Robert Brock*, Gent.	*Richard Spencer*, Gent.
	William Hannet, Draper.	*William Maio*, Tanner.

The ſaid *Robert Brock* dyed about the 16th of *March*, and *Will: Hannet* was choſen in his place.

The 8th of September a woman was burned at *Boughton* for poyſoning her husband.

1589.	*Will: Cockgrave*, Inholder.	*Thurſtan Holinhead*, Gent.	
		Godfrey Wine, Butcher.	

John Taylor Keeper of the Caſtle, killed one Mr. *Hockenhall*, who was then a priſoner in the ſame place for Recuſancy. And the ſaid *John Taylor* was afterwards hanged for the ſame fact.

1590.	*Will. Maſſy*, Merchant,	*Jo: Ratcliffe*, *Tho: Warden*.	Beer-brewers.

This Maior ſet down an order by an Aſſembly, that when any man came to be made a Free-man of the City, he ſhould bring with him furniture for his body, and ſhould ſwear that they were his own.

Mr. Lemman an Alderman of *Dublin* was buried in the Quire of the Cathedrall Church the 28. of *September*, and his Flag and Coat of Armour was fixed up. But within one fortnight after his friends took him up again, and would have tranſported him into *Ireland*, but ſuch a tempeſt aroſe, they being upon the Sea, that they were driven back again, ſo that as ſome report, he was buried in the Sea.

The Gate near unto the Office door in the Abbey Court was begun the 26th of *Aprill*, and was finiſhed the 19th of *May* following.

1591.	*Tho: Limall*, Hatmaker.	*Ralph Allen*, Shoo-maker.	
		Rich: Broſter, Tanner.	

One *Henry* ſervant to *william* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, was found dead hanging on a tree beyond *Blacon*-head.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1592.	*Jo: Fitton*, Ironmonger.	*Peter Newall*, Merchant, *Jo: Sife*, alias *Taylor*, Inholder.

Henry Earl of *Derby* Chamberlain of this County Palatine, dyed in *September*.

William Geaton, ſervant to the Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter*, was arraigned at the Aſſizes, holden at the Caſtle the 27th of *Aprill*, for the murdering of *Ja: Findlorve* a feller of Scottiſh cloath, for which fact the ſaid *Geaton* was condemned and hanged in chains upon *Grapnell* Heath, near the place where the deed was done.

1593.	*David Lloid*, Draper.	*Jo: Littler*, Draper. *Jo: Francis*, Tanner.

One *Hesketh* was ſent from the King of *Spain*, Doctor *Allen* and other fugitives beyond the Sea, to *Ferdinando* Earl of *Derby*, offering to Crown him King of *England*, if he would conſent thereunto; but the ſaid Earl brought the ſaid *Heſketh* to the Queen and Councel, and diſcloſed the Plot, whereupon the ſaid *Heſketh* was arraigned, found guilty, and hanged.

The Funerall for *Henry*, late Earl of *Derby*, was ſolemnized at *Ormſchurch* the fourth of *December*, which was performed with great honour by *Ferdinando* his ſon then Earl of *Derby*, who alſo dyed the 16th of *Aprill* following.

The 20th of *September*, this *Maior* did ride the circuit of the City.

1594.	*Foulk Alderſey*, Merchant.	*William Knight*, Gent. Clerk of the *Pentice*. *Henry Hannet*, Draper.

This *Maior* did chooſe *Mr. Knight* for his Sheriff, but was croſſed by the Bench, who made choyce of *Henry Hannet*, whereat the *Maior* was diſcontented; but afterwards the Commiſſioners at the requeſt of Mr. Maior, did chuſe *Mr. Knight* for the other Sheriff.

John Albright, late Maſter of the Free-School, being bound to appear before the Commiſſioners of *York*, for libelling againſt Arch-Deacon *Rogers*, fled away into *Ireland*.

There came unto *Cheſter* at ſeverall times 2200 footmen, and a thouſand horſemen to go into *Ireland*, for the ſuppreſſion of the Rebellion of *Hugh Fardorough* Earl of *Tyrone*: the Maior had much ado to keep the Souldiers quiet, and cauſed a Gibbet to be ſet up at the high Croſſe, whereon three Souldiers had like to have been hanged.

William Chadderton Biſhop of *Cheſter* was removed to *Lincoln*.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1595.	*William Alderſey*, Merch.	*Philip Phillips*, Hatmaker. / *William Leiceſter*, Mercer.

Hugh Bellet Doctor of Divinity, was inſtalled Biſhop of *Cheſter* the firſt of *November*, who lived but ſeven moneths after, and buried at *Rixham*, and his Funerall ſolemnized at *Cheſter* the 22. of *June*.

There came unto *Cheſter* at ſeveral times 2400 footmen, and 300 horſemen, to go for *Ireland*. The Clergy ſet forth the horſemen, whereof 152 horſe were ſent for *Ireland*, the reſt were ſent back again becauſe they were not ſufficient.

All kind of Victualls were very dear, and Wheat at 24.s. the the old buſhell.

Orders in this City that Ale and Beer ſhould be retayled the *London* Quart for a penny.

1596.	*Tho: Smith*, Eſquire.	*Jo: Alderſey*, Merchant. / *Rowland Barnes*, Merchant.

900 Souldiers came to *Cheſter*, whereof 500 were ſent for *Ireland*, and the reſt ſtaying for a wind were diſcharged, and ſent away.

Alſo in the beginning of *May* the Souldiers went laſt over, and ſix hundred more were ſent back again.

The order continued for ſelling of Ale and Beer, and many were puniſhed for breach of Size.

Corn was very dear, an old Buſhell of Wheat at 40 s. Rie at 36 s. and Barly 31 s.

The 600 l. given by Mr. *Hugh Offley* of *London*, was put forth to four young men, to thoſe that be onely Merchants, and the other Retailers.

Mr. *Robert Offley* of *London* gave 600 l. to 24 young men, whereof twelve were Apprentices.

William Earl of *Derby* came to this City, and was honourably received.

The 16th of *May* Doctour *Vaughan* Biſhop of *Bangor*, was made Biſhop of *Cheſter*.

1597.	Sir *John Savage*, Knight. / *Tho: Fletcher*, Draper.	*William Throp*, Farrier. / *Robert Fletcher*, Hatmaker.

About the tenth of *November* Doctour *Vaughan* was inſtalled Biſhop.

Sir *John Savage* dyed in his Maioralty about the fifth of *December*,

cember, and the Friday after being the 9th of *December*, Mr. *Tho: Fletcher* was choſen in his place.

The 25th of *February* being Saturday, the Sun being totally eclipſed, it was ſo dark for the time, that the like was never ſeen in the memory of man.

1000 Footmen and 280 horſemen came at ſeveral times, and were ſent into *Ireland*.

The Steeple at *White-Friers* was taken down the 21 of *July*.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1598.	*Rich: Rachborn*, Merchant	*John Brerewood*, Glover.
		Lewis Roberts, Ironmonger.

The Earl of *Eſſex* Lieutenant Generall for the Wars in *Ireland*, came unto *Cheſter*, and with him three other Earls, beſides many other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, who were honourably received by the Maior and his Brethren, and after a banquet prepared for them in the *Pentice*, there was given unto the Earl of *Eſſex* a fair ſtanding Cup, with a Cover double gilt, and in the ſame 40 Angels of gold.

A great Army of Souldiers went over to ſerve in *Ireland*, both horſemen and footmen, all under the Command of the ſaid Earl. The Earl of *Eſſex* returned from *Ireland*, and went through *Cheſter* the day of the ſolemnization of the Funerall of Sir *Thomas Egerton* Knight, ſon and heir to the Right Honourable the Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, and was performed in the Cathedral Church in *Cheſter* the 27th of *September*; he dyed in *Ireland*, and was interred at the Pariſh Church of *Dodleſton*.

1599.	*Henry Hardware*, Eſq.	*Jo: Owen*, Mercer.
		Jo: Moyle, Draper.

The 27th of *January* the River *Dee* was frozen over, and certain of the Citizens went to walk thereon, not remembring to keep holy the Sabbath day, ſo that amongſt divers that hardly eſcaped, three young men fell through the Ice, and were drowned.

The 14th of February the Lord *Mountjoy* Deputy of *Ireland*, and with him a great Train, who dined with the Maior the 17th of *February*, and departed towards *Wales* the 19th of *February*, to take ſhipping for *Ireland*.

Doctor *Vaughan* Biſhop of *Cheſter* was made free of this City, being his own deſire.

This Maior for his time altered many ancient Cuſtoms, as the ſhooting for the Sheriffs Breakfaſt; The going of the Giants at Midſommer, &c. and would not ſuffer any Playes, Bearbaits, or Bull-bait.

Bullbait. Alſo he endeavoured to make Apprentices free according to the Statute.

The long Weſt Roof of the *Minſter* was covered with Lead, and much of the Timber-work was repaired.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1600.	*Robert Brerewood*, Glover.	*Edward Button*, Inholder.
	Rich: Bavand, Ironmonger.	*Edw: Bennet*, Shoo-maker.
		Tho: Wright, Hatmaker.

Mr. *Robert Brerewood* Maior, cauſed the Bakers to bake farthing Cakes, Wheat being at 12 s. the old Buſhell; and after he dyed in his Maioralty, and Mr. *Bavand* was choſen in his place.

Sheriff *Bennet* likewiſe dyed, and *Tho: Wright* was choſen in his ſtead.

The Flagging of the long Weſt Ile in the *Minſter* was this year begun by Dean *Mitter*.

The new Water-work at the Bridge for the conveying of water from thence to many dwelling houſes in the City, was begun this year by *John Tyrer*.

1601.	*Jo: Ratcliffe*, Beerbrewer.	*Jo: Ratcliffe*, jun. Beerbrewer.
		Owen Harris, Ironmonger.

Tho: Revington, Beerbrewer. } Leave-lookers.
Tho: Thorp, Vintner. }

The fifth of *February* a great part of the Cauſey at *Dee* Mills broke down, ſo that no water came near the Mills untill the ſame breach was ſtopped, which was in *May* following.

At *Michaelmas* Fair, one *Arnet*, ſervant to Mr. *Manly* of *Saltney* ſide, cruelly murdered one of his fellowes near unto his maſters houſe, firſt by cutting his throat with a knife, and afterwards miſſing his windpipe, he ripped up his belly with the ſame knife, ſo that his bowels fell out, and leaving him for dead, went home without taking any mony from him, as he firſt intended; notwithſtanding the dying man came home, and lapping his bowels in his ſhirt, he lived untill he had made known who killed him. And the ſame murderer was hanged in chains the year following near unto the place where the deed was done.

Many Souldiers were this year ſent into *Ireland*, and the new meaſures firſt came up.

One *Candeys* Wife conſpired with one *Boon*, to poyſon her husband, for which they were both arraigned, and *Boon* was preſt to death, and ſhe was hanged after her delivery, being great with child at her Tryall.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1602.	*Hugh Glaſeor*, Eſquire.	*William Gamal*, Merchant. / *William Johnſon*, Merchant.

Kendrick Evans, Inne-keeper. / *Will: Manning*, Inne-keeper. } Leave-lookers.

The Earl of *Tyrone*, who for a long time maintained Warres againſt *England*, did this year come in and proſtrate himſelf before the Lord *Mountjoy* then Deputy of *Ireland*: And in the preſence of all the State of *Ireland*, in the Caſtle of *Dublin*, humbly deſiring his pardon from the Queen, and was brought through *Cheſter* in this Maiors time.

The 22. of *Auguſt* in the night time, a wonderfull exhalation of fiery colour, likewiſe a Canopy was ſeen over this City, and in *September* following, the great Plague began in *Cheſter* in one *Glover's* houſe in St. *Jo:* Lane.

1603.	*Jo: Alderſey*, Merchant.	*William Alderſey*, Merchant. / *William Manning*, Inholder.

Robert Bleaſe, Apothecary. / *Robert Cooper*, Baker. } Leave-lookers.

The Plague encreaſed, and many infected perſons were taken out of their houſes, and conveyed into houſes and Cabins built at the water ſide near unto the New Tower, and were there relieved at the Cities coſt.

1604.	*Ed: Dutton*, Eſq.	*Thomas Rivington*, Beerbrewer. / *Kendrick ap Evan*, Inholder.

This Maior in his time went up to *London*, and there renewed the Charter of the City.

Doctor *Vaughan* Biſhop of *Cheſter* was tranſlated unto the Biſhoprick of *London*, and Doctor *Lloid* Biſhop of *Man* was made Biſhop of *Cheſter*.

Doctor *Barlow* Dean of *Cheſter* was made Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Doctor *Parry* was enſtalled Dean of *Cheſter* the firſt of *Auguſt*.

The Bells in the *Minſter* were new caſt, and placed in the high Steeple, and the 20th of *July* the firſt peal was rung.

The Plague was very hot in *Cheſter*, and very many were ſent unto the *Cabbins*, and ſome Juſtices of Peace, beſides a great number of Citizens removed into the Country. The *Maior* was exceeding

ceeding carefull to keep the ſick from the whole, yet he never removed out of the City, although his houſe was infected, and ſome of his children and ſervants died.

The Court of Exchequer was removed into *Tarven*, and *Michaelmas* Aſſizes was kept at the *Namptwich*. There were no Fairs kept, neither did the Watch go on *Midſommer* Eve.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1605.	*John Littler*, Draper.	*Robert Bleaſe*, Apothecary.
		Tho: Harvy, Merchant.
	Robert Amery, Ironmonger.	Leave-lookers.
	William Alcock, Inne-keeper.	

The horrible plot of the Gun-powder Treaſon intended to have been performed the 5th of *November*, was before that time ſtrangely diſcovered.

In the month of *February*, the Plague ceaſed.

The fourth of *March*, the bells which the laſt year were placed in the high Steeple of the *Minſter* were taken down, and new caſt, by reaſon of ſome defaults that were in the firſt caſting.

1606.	*Philip Philips*, Hatmaker.	*Tho: Throp*, Vintner.
		Richard Fletcher, Glover.
	Thomas Dannat,	Glovers, Leave-lookers.
	Thomas Weſton,	

In the moneth of *January* the Sword being carried before the Maior through the *Minſter* Church, it was put down by one of the Prebends, which was the cauſe of ſome controverſie, but the ſame was preſently appeaſed by the Biſhop.

A Stranger did Dance and Vault upon a Rope, which was faſtned a great height above the ground, overthwart the ſtreet at the high Croſſe, which did ſeem ſtrange to the beholders.

1607.	Sir *Jo: Savage*, Knight.	*Robert Whitby*, Gent.
		George Brook, Gent.
	Jo: Taylor, Ironmonger.	Leave-lookers.
	John Cook, Glover.	

This year there was a great Froſt, which continued from *Michaelmas* to the middeſt of *February*.

This year Sir *Rich: Trevor* and divers others wrought great means to have the Cauſey taken down at *Dee* Bridge, alledging, That the River ſhould be ſcoured, that the ſhipping might better come unto the City, and the meadowing upon the River ſide would be free from overflowing. But the ſame was withſtood by Mr. *Thomas Gamull* Recorder of the City. And after the ſeverall Juries had given up their Verdicts unto the Commiſſioners to that end appointed, The Lords of his Majeſties moſt honourable Privy Councel took the hearing of the cauſe, and they referred the ſame to be ordered by four Judges of the Land, who decreed that the Cauſey ſhould ſtand.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1608.	*William Gamul*, Merchant	*Edw: Kitchens*, Merchant.
		Robert Amery, Ironmonger.

George Harper, Ironmonger. } Leave-lookers.
Charles Fitton, Merchant. }

A great part of the Walls between the Water-gate and the New Tower were repaired, and the Newgate repaired and made larger.

This year there dyed about 14 perſons of the Plague, which began at the *Talbot*.

Hay at the beginning of Hay-harveſt was at 30 s. a load, and at 26 s. 8 d. and in the end it came to 20 s. and to 16 s.

1609.	*will: Leiceſter*, Mercer.	*Charles Fitton*, Merchant.
		George Harper, Ironmonger.

Edward Batho, Clothier. } Leave-lookers.
Nicholas Ince, Maulſter. }

The Walls, that were repaired the laſt year, fell down this year in the moneth of *November*.

The Bell and Bowl which are run for on St. *George*'s day by horſes were provided by Mr. *Robert Amery*, ſometime Sheriff of this City, who the ſame day in this year brought them down to the *Roods Eye* with great Triumph.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1610.	*Tho: Harvy*, Merchant.	*Hugh Williamſon*, Mercer.
		Jo: Throp, Taylor.

Randal Holme, Painter. } Leave-lookers.
Peter Drink-water, Ironmonger. }

Many dyed of the Plague in *Cheſter* this year.

Midſommer Eve being on Sunday, Mr. Maior cauſed the Watch to be ſet forth the day before, although that ſome were unwilling thereof.

1611.	*Jo. Ratcliffe*, Beerbrewer.	*Nich: Ince*, Maultſter.
		Robert Fletcher, Hatmaker.

Thomas Ince, Shoomaker } Leave-lookers.
Richard Bridge, Dier. }

This Maior being perſwaded, that the Sabbath day ſhould be truly performed and kept, he cauſed the Reapers to be removed that came every Sunday to the high Croſſe in the Harveſt time to be hired for the Week following.

1612.	*Robert Whitby*, Gent.	*Tho: Whitby*, Gent. Clark of the *Pentice*.
		Peter Drink-water, Ironmonger.

William Allen, } Drapers. } Leave-lookers.
Robert Bennet }

The Jacks were ſet up at St. *Peters* Church, and the Quarters were made to ſtrike upon the Clock, at the coſt of *Mr. Robert Amery*, who dyed the 21 of *September* following.

This *Maior* did very ſtrictly take care, that all the Statutes and Orders within the City ſhould be kept accordingly, and cauſed all that ſold Ale or Beer for two pence the quart, to pay the full forfeiture of their recognizances; he appointed every man to bring in their Quarts, and break in pieces all that were not full meaſure; he viewed the weights and meaſures of all the Tradeſmen within the City, reforming thoſe that were amiſſe, and cauſing many new buſhels to be cut leſſe; he ſized the Wines, Muſcadine at 7 d. the quart, Sack at 10 d. and other Wines at ſix pence.

Mr. *Thomas Gamull* the Recorder dyed, whoſe Funerall was performed

performed by a great multitude of people, the Biſhop then preached the Funeral Sermon. And for him a coſtly Monument was erected in St. *Maries* Church, where he lyeth buried in a large Vault made of purpoſe under the ground.

Mr. *Edward Whitby* one of the Sons of the aforeſaid Maior was made Recorder in his place.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1613.	*Will. Alderſey*, jun. merch.	*Ed. Bach*, Clothier.
		Tho: Periwill, Sadler.
	Robert Berry, merchant,	Leave-lookers.
	Gilbert Eaton, Beerbrew.	

This Maior finding the brazen meaſure which was long uſed in *Cheſter* to be too little, he cauſed the ſame to be new caſt according to a juſt meaſure, and all the new buſhells were enlarged by the ſame meaſure.

1614.	*Will. Alderſey*, ſen. merch.	*Rich: Alderſey*, merchant.
		Robert Bennet, Draper.
	Thomas Bird, Tanner.	Leave-lookers.
	Tho: Knowles, Ironmonger.	

Doctor *Lloyd* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, dyed the firſt of *Auguſt*, and was privately buried in the Quire of the Cathedrall Church, his Funerall was performed the Sunday following, and his Funerall Sermon was made by *Mr. Thomas Shute*, his domeſticall Chaplain.

1615.	*Thomas Throp*, Vintner.	*Randal Holmes*, Painter.
		Thomas Weſton, Glover.
	Jo: Anion, Draper.	Leave-lookers.
	Tho: Sutton, Inne-keeper.	

Sir *Richard Lukenor*, one of the Juſtices of *Cheſter*, dyed, and Sir *Thomas Chamberlain* ſucceeded in his place.

Doctor *Moreton* Dean of *Wincheſter*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Cheſter* the 17th day of *July*, and was inſtalled in *Cheſter*.

The 17th day of *September*, at the night tide, there aroſe a very great flood, which drowned many Cattle on *Saltney*, to the loſſe of many poor people in *Hand*-Bridge.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1616.	*Edw: Button*, Inholder.	*Thomas Sutton*, Inholder. *Jo: Cook*, Glover. *Tho: Bird*, Tanner.

Tho: Anion, Inne-keeper.
John Barns, Tanner. } Leave-lookers.

Sheriff *Sutton* dyed, and *Thomas Bird* was choſen in his place.

Mr. *william Alderſey*, Alderman and Juſtice of Peace, twice Maior, dyed, and *Mr. Nicholas Ince* was choſen Alderman in his place.

Auguſt, *Anno* 1617. Our City was graced with the Royall preſence of our Soveraign King *James*, who being attended with many honourable Earls, reverend Biſhops, and worthy Knights, and Courtiers, beſides all the Gentry of the Shire, rode in ſtate through the City the 23 of Auguſt, being met with the Sheriffs, Peers, and Common-Councell of the City, every one with his foot-cloth well mounted on horſeback. All the Train Souldiers of the City ſtanding in order without the Eaſt-gate, and every Company with their Enſigns in ſeemly ſort, did keep their ſeveral ſtations on both ſides of the Eaſt-Gate ſtreet. The Maior and all the Aldermen took their places on a Scaffold, railed and hung about with green: And there, in moſt grave and ſeemly manner, they attended the coming of his *Majeſtie*. At which time, after a Learned Speech delivered by the Recorder, the *Maior* preſented to the King a fair ſtanding Cup, with a cover, double gilt, and therein an hundred *Jacobins* of gold; and likewiſe the *Maior* delivered the Cities Sword to the King, who gave it to the *Maior* again. And the ſame was born before the King by the *Maior*, being on horſeback. And the Sword of Eſtate was born by the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Derby*, chief Chamberlain of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*.

The King rode firſt to the *Minſter*, where he alighted from his horſe, and in the Weſt Ile of the *Minſter* he heard an Oration delivered in Latine by a Scholler of the Free-School; after the ſaid Oration he went into the Quire; And there in a Seat, made for the King in the higher end of the Quire, he heard an Antheme ſung: And after certain Prayers, the King went from thence to the *Pentice*, where a ſumptuous Banquet was prepared at the Cities coſt; which being ended, the King departed to the *Vale-Royall*: And at his departure the order of Knighthood was offered to Mr. *Maior*, but he refuſed the ſame.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1617.	*Charles Fitton*, Merchant.	*Foulk Saliſbury*, Ironmonger. / *Gilbert Eaton*, Beerbrewer.
1618.	Sir *Randal Manwaring*.	*Jo: Brereton*, Inholder. / *Robert Berry*, Merchant.
1619.	*Hugh Williamſon*, Mercer.	*Charles Walley*, Inholder. / *Thomas Ince*, Shoo-maker.
1620.	*Will: Gamull*, Merchant.	*Humphrey Loyd*, merchant. / *William Spark*, Ironmonger.
		John Blanchard, Baker. / *Hugh Whixteed*, Glover. — Leave-lookers.

John Owen Alderman dyed, and *Andrew Gamull* Merchant, being one of the Councel of the City, choſen Alderman in his place.

Sir *Peter Warburton* Knight, and one of his *Majeſties* Judges in the Common-Pleas, dyed at *Grafton*. *Robert Berry*, Merchant, choſen Aldermau in his place.

1621.	*Robert Whitehead*, Gent.	*William Allen*, Draper. / *Richard Bridge*, Dier.
		william Fiſher, Inne-keeper. / *John Williams*, Inne-keeper. — Leave-lookers.

John Maddock, Baker, *william Hincks*, Butcher, choſen two of the fourty or Common-Councel of this City.

1622.	Sir *Tho: Smith*, Knight.	*John Williams*, Inne-keeper. / *Hugh Whixted*, Glover.
		Thomas Wilcocks, Maultſter. / *Robert Sproſton*, Feltmaker. — Leave-lookers.

Hugh Davenport Counſellour and Alderman of this City, dyed the 13th of *December*, *Humphrey Loyd* Merchant, choſen Alderman in his place.

David

David Dymmock Alderman dyed, and Mr. *John Savage* Eſquire was choſen in his place.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1623.	*John Erierton*, Inne-keep.	*Chriſtopher Bleaſe*, Mercer. / *William Fiſher*, Inholder.
	Thomas Humphreys, / *William Gleg*,	Leave-lookers.
	William Edwards, / *William Jones*,	Choſen of the Councell.
	William Higginſon, / *Thomas Cooper.*	Choſen of the Councell.

Thomas Whitby Alderman, dyed, and Mr. *Richard Dutton* Gent. choſen in his place.

Humphrey Loyd, Alderman, dyed, and Mr. *Charles Walley* Inne-keeper, choſen in his place.

Robert Whitehead, Alderman and Juſtice of Peace, dyed, and *William Allen* Draper, choſen in his place.

1624.	*Peter Drinkwater*, Iron-monger.	*Thomas Knowles*, Ironmonger. / *William Gleg*, Merchant.
	Robert Harvy, / *Richard Bennet*,	Leave-lookers.
1625.	Sir *Randal Manwairing.*	*Robert Spoſton*, Hatmaker, / *Robert Harvy*, Ironmonger.
	Richard Broſter, Tanner, / *Will: Jones*, Linnen-Draper.	Leave-lookers.
1626.	*Nicho: Ince*, Maultſter.	*Rich: Bennet*, Draper. / *Thomas Humphreys*, Maultſter.
	Robert Ince, Draper. / *Joh: Alderſey*,	Leave-lookers.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1627.	*Rich: Dutton*, Gent.	*William Edwards*, *Thomas Alderſey*, Merchants.
	Will: Higginſon, Inne-keeper. *Will. Gregory*, Shoomaker.	Leave-lookers.
1628.	*Jo. Ratcliffe*, Beerbrewer.	*Richard Leiceſter*, Mercer. *John Leech*, Mercer.
	Chriſtopher Dannat, Glover. *Randal Holme*, Painter.	Leave-lookers.
1629.	*Chriſtopher Bleaſe*, Mercer.	*Jo: Alderſey*, Ironmonger. *William Higginſon*, Inne-keep. *Robert Ince*, Draper.

William Higginſon dyed, and *Robert Ince* was choſen in his place.

	Tho: Cooper, Ironmonger. *Owen Jones*, Ironmonger. *Calvin Bruen*, Ironmong.	Leave-lookers.

Owen Jones dyed this year, and *Calvin Bruen* was choſen in his place.

1630.	*Charles Walley*, Inne-keep.	*Thomas Throp*, Merchant. *Tho: Cooper*, Ironmonger.
	Richard Bird, Merchant. *Edw: Williams*, Inne-keeper.	Leave-lookers.
1631.	*William Allen*, Draper. Mr. *Thomas Bird.*	*Richard Broſter*, Tanner. *Will: Jones*, Linnen-Draper.

This Maior dyed on Chriſtmas Eve at night, and Mr. *Thomas Bird* choſen the Friday following to ſerve out his time.

	Thomas Eaton, Beerbrewer. *Robert Wright*, Baker.	Leave-lookers.

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1632.	*Will: Spark*, Ironmonger.	*William Parnell*, Merchant; *Robert Wright*, Baker.
	John Madock, Baker. *George Vose*, Feltmaker.	Leave-lookers.
1633.	*Randal Holme*, Painter.	*Randal Holm* his ſon, Painter. *Richard Bird*, Merchant.
	Samuel Robinſon, Merchant, *Ralph Hilton*, Draper, *Alexander Bird*, Tanner.	Leave-lookers.

Ralph Robinſon dyed this year, and *Alexander Bird* was choſen in his place.

1634.	*Francis Gamwell*, Gent.	*William Ince*, Merchant. *Thomas Eaton*, Beerbrewer.

Edward Evans Mercer, choſen in the place of *Thomas Eaton*, who dyed the ſame year.

	William Hinks, Butcher, *Hugh Lee*, Maultſter.	Leave-lookers.
1635.	*Tho: Knowles*, Ironmong.	*Thomas Croſſe*, *Calvin Bruer*, Ironmongers.
	Peter Ince, Stationer, *Chriſtopher Bernand*, Dier	Leave-lookers.
1636.	*William Edwards*, Merch.	*Edw: Bradſhaw*, Mercer. *Owen Huſe*, Merchant.
	John Wilding, Taylor, *Peter Leigh*, Ironmonger,	Leave-lookers.
1637.	*Thomas Throp*,	*Thomas Weſton*, *will: Wilcock*.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1638.	*Robert Sproſton.*	*Philip Sproſton,* and *William Drinkwater.*
1639.	*Robert Harvey.*	*Richard Bradſhaw,* and *Ralph Hulton.*
1640.	*Thomas Cooper.*	*John Whittle,* and *Edward Hulton.*
1641.	*Thomas Cooper.*	*Tho: Motterſhead,* and *Hugh Leigh.*
1642.	*William Ince.*	*John Johnſon,* and *William Crompton.*
1643.	*Randal Holme.*	*William Whittle,* and *William Bennet.*
1644.	*Charles Walley.*	*Humphrey Philips,* *Ralph Davis* dyed, and *Ralph Richardſon* ſerved out.
1645.	*Charles Walley.*	No Sheriffs this year.
1646.	*William Edwards.*	*John Wyme,* and *Richard Sproſton.*
1647.	*Robert Wright* dyed, and *Edward Bradſhaw* ſerved out the year.	*William Wright,* and *Edward Minſhall.*
1648.	*Richard Bradſhaw.*	*Jonathan Rigge,* and *Gerrard Jones.*
1649.	*William Crompton.*	*Thomas Parnell,* and *William Capper.*

Anno

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1650.	*Rich: Leiceſter.*	*John Anderſon,* / *Tho: Heath.*
1651.	*Owen Hughes* dyed, and *John Johnſon* ſerved out.	*Thomas Haud.* / *Hugh Moulſon.*
1652.	*William Bennet.*	*William Willſon,* / *Richard Townefend.*
1653.	*Edward Bradſhaw,*	*Daniel Gretback,* / *Charles Farington.*
1654.	*Richard Bird.*	*Arthur Walley,* / *John Griffith.*
1655.	*William Wright.*	*John Witter,* / *John Pool.*

The End of the Names *of the* Maiors *of Cheſter.*

The Names of the Juſtices of CHESTER.

	Juſtices of *Cheſter*.	Aſſociats.
1	*Gerrard*, Son of *Walter de Windſor*, was Juſtice of *Cheſter*, in the time of *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Cheſter*.	
2	*Dominus Johannes Extraneus*, alias *Johan. le Strange*. *ſanz* date. *ſanz* date.	*ſanz* date.
3	*David*, Baron of *Malpas*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*. An. 34 *H.* 2. *A. D.* --- 1187.	*H.* 2.
4	*Randulph de Menelswaring*, Juſtice of *Cheſter* in the time of King *Richard* the Firſt, and King *John*; and in the abſence of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*. *Tempore* Ric. 1. Joh. *A. D.* 1190, &c.	*R.* 1.
5	*Philip de Orreby*. An. 4 Johannis, *A. D.* ---- 1202.	*John.*
6	Sir *John Grey* Knight, Father to *Roger*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*. An. 16 *H.* 3. *A. D.* --- 1231.	*H.* 3.

Juſtices of *Cheſter*. Aſſociats.

7 *Richard de Draycot*,
A. 23 H. 3.
A. D. ---- 1239.

8 *John*, Lord of *Lexington*,
An. 25 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1240.

9 *Johannnes Extraneus*, Juſtitiarius Ceſtriæ, *p.* 28.
H. 3. *parte* 1. M. 5.
A. 28 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1243.

10 *Alan de Touchet*, Anceſtor to the Lord *Audley*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 30 H. 3.
A. D. -- 1246.

11 *Roger de Montalte*, Baron of *Howarden*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 33 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1249.

12 *Alan de la Zouch*, Lord Juſtice of *Cheſter*, and Chief Juſtice of *England*.
A. 35 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1251.

13 *William. de la Zouch, factus* Juſtic. Ceſtriæ. 18 Jan. *p. A.* 47 *H.* 3 M. 18.
A. 47 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1263.

14 *Gancelinus de Badleſmer*, *factus* *Juſtic. Ceſtr.* 16 *Oct. Pat. An.* 2 *E.* 1. m. 5.
A. 2 E. 1. *E.* 1.
A. D. --- 1273.

15 *Paganus de Tiletoſt*, Anceſtor to the Earl of *Worceſter*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 4 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1276.

Justices of *Chester*. Associats.

16 *Reignold Grey*, created Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 10 *E.* 1.
A. D. — 1282.

17 *Richard Massey*, Baron of *Dimham Massey*.
A. 20 E. 1.
A. D. — 1292.

18 *Lambert de Trillingham*, then his Associate.

19 *William de Ormesby*, Lord of *Pulford* Castle, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 25 E. 1.
A. D. — 1296.

20 *William Trussell* of *Warmicham*.
30 E. 1.
A. D. 1302.

21 Sir *Robert Holland*, Knight.
A. 1 E. 2. *A.D.* — 1308. *E.* 2.

22 *Paganus de Tibetoft*, Grandchild to the foresaid *Paganus*.
A. 3 & 4 E. 2.
A. D. — 1310, 1311.

23 Sir *Hugh de Audley*, Knight.
A. 7 E. 2.
A. D. — 1314.

24 *Hugh Frene*, Justic. *Cestriæ*.
A. 10 E. 2.
A. D. — 1317.

25 *John de Sapie*.
A. 12 E. 2.
A. D. — 1318.

26 Sir *Robert Holland*, Knight.
Sir *Richard de Amorey* Knight, Justice of *Northwales*.
An. 19 E. 2.
A. D. — 1325.

Justices of *Chester*. Associats.

27 Sir *Aimer Ingham*, Justice of *Chester* for his life.
27 *Aug. parte* A. 2 *E.* 3.
parte 2. m. 23.
A. 2 E. 3
A. D. --- 1329.

28 *Thomas Ferrers* then his associate.

29 *William de Clynton*, Justice of *Chester*.
28 *Oct. p.* A. 4 *E.* 3.
parte 2. m. 32.
A. 4 *E.* 3.
A. D. --- 1397.

30 Sir *Hugh Frays*, Knight.
A. 10 E. 3.
A. D. --- 1335.

31 *Hugh Audley*, then his associate.

32 *Henry Ferrers*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 12 *E.* 3.
A. D. --- 1337.

33 *Ralph* Lord *Stafford*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 15 *R.* 3.
A. D. --- 1340.

34 *Thomas Ferrers*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 20 E. 3
A. D. --- 1346.

35 Sir *Barth: Burwashe* Knight, one of the first founders of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 32 E. 3.
A. D. 1357.

36 *Joh: de Maxfield*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 34 E. 3.
A. D. --- 1360.

37 *John de* Delves,
A. 35 E. 3.
A. D. --- 1361.

38 *Bar-*

Juſtices of *Cheſter*. Aſſociats.

38 *Bartheram Griffin* of *Braerton*,
A. 39 E. 3.
A. D. ---- 1364.

39 *Bartholomew Burgherſt*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*,
42 E. 3. *A. D.*--- 1367.

40 *Thomas Abbot* of *Vale-Royal*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
43 E. 3. *A. D.* 1368.

41 *Thomas Abbot* of *Cheſter*.
44 E. 3. *A. D.* 1369.

42 Sir *Thomas Felton*, Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
An. 44 E. 3.
A. D.--- 1370.

43 *John de la Pool* his then aſſociate, and after Juſtice of *Cheſter*, 50 *E.* 3. and were both Juſtices of *Cheſter*,
A. 1 *R.* 2.
A. D. 1378.

44 *John Holland*, after Earl of *Huntington*, and Knight of the Garter,
6 *R.* 2. A. D. 1382.

R. 2.

45 *Edward Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, and Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 9 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1385.

46 *Edmund*, Duke of *York*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 10 *R.* 2.
A. D.--- 1386.

47 *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 10 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1386.

48 *Thomas de Lee*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 12 *R.* 2.
A. D.--- 1388.

Juſtices of *Cheſter*. Aſſociats.

49 *Robert de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, 11 *R.* 2. Juſtice of *Cheſter*:
A. 15 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1391.

50 *Thomas Mantagenet*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 15 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1391.

51 *Thomas de Mowbray*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Earl Marſhall, Knight of the Garter.
A. 17 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1393.

52 *Robert Holes*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 18 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1394.

53 *Robert Townley*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 20 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1396.

54 *William Newhangh*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 21 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1397.

55 *William le Scroop*, Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 22 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1398.

56 *Thomas de Molines*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 22 *R.* 2.

57 *Peter Perkin* his then Aſſociat.
A. 22 *R.* 2.
A. D. --- 1398.

58 *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 1 H. 4.
A. D. --- 1400.

59 *William Buckley* his then Aſſociate.
H. 4.

60 *John*

Juſtices of *Cheſter*. Aſſociats.

60 *John Pigot*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 3 H. 4.
A. D. --- 1402.

61 *Gilbert Talbot*, Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 5 H. 4.
A. D. --- 1404.

62 *John Knightley*, his then aſſociate.

63 *Roger Horton*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 1 H. 5.
A. D. --- 1413.

H. 5.

64 *John Pigot*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
An. 2 *H.* 5.
A. D. --- 1414.

65 *Henry Butteley* his then Aſſociate.

66 *John le Manwaring*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 5 H. 5.
A. D.---

67 *James de Holte*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 6 H. 5.
A. D. --- 1418.

68 *Henry Birtles*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 8 H. 5.
A. D. --- 1420.

69 *Peter Pool*, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 9 & 10 H. 5.
& 1 H. 6.
A. D. ---- 1421.
1422.

H. 6.

70 *Thomas Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*, Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
A. 5 H. 6.
A. D. --- 1426.

71 *Humphrey Plantagenet*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, Knight of the Garter, Juſtice of *Cheſter*.
An. 6 *H.* 6.
A. D. --- 1427.

72 Sir *Humphrey Staſford* Knight, his then Aſſociate.

73 *Richard*

Justices of *Chester*. Associats.

73 *Richard Bold*, Justice of *Chester* A. 9 H. 6. *A. D.* -- 1430.

74 *John Bruen*, his then associate.

75 *Will: Chantrell*, Justice of *Chester*. A. 10 H. 6. *A. D.* --- 1431.

76 *William de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, after Duke of *Suffolk*, Knight of the Garter, A. 20 & 21 H. 6. *A. D.* --- 1441, 1442.

77 Sir *Thomas Stanley* Knight, his associat, 22 H. 6. *A. D.* 1443.

78 The Lord *Stanley* of *Lathro*, Knight of the Garter, Father to *Thomas* the first Earl of *Derby*, Justice of *Chester*, 30 H. 6. *A.D.* 1451.

79 *John*, Lord *Talbot*, Earl of *Salop*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*, 38 H. 6. *A.D.* 1459.

80 Sir *John Needham* Knight, 1 *E.* 4. *A. D.* 1461. after Justice of the *Kings-Bench*, and dyed, 1480.

E. 4.

81 *John*, or *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, after Earl of *Derby*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*, from 2 *E.* 4. to 1 *H.* 7.

82 *Geo:* Lord *Strange*, joyned in Patent with his Father, 1 H. 7. *H.* 7.

83 *Thomas Keble*, Justice of *Chester*. 15 H. 7. A. D. 1499.

84 *John Mordant*, his Associate.

85 Sir *Thomas Inglefield* Knight, Justice of *Chester*, from the 20th of H. 7. to the 5th of H. 8. A. 1513.

De Camp. Angulario.

H. 8.

86 *Thomas Inglefield* his son, from the 6 of H. 8. to the 29 H. 8. A. 1537.

87 Sir

Juſtices of *Cheſter.*

87 Sir *will: Sulyard*, Knight, after Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, A.29 H.8. A.D. 1537.

88 Sir *Nicholas Hare* Knight, Juſtice of *Cheſter.* A. 33 H. 8. *A. D.* --- 1541.

89 Sir *Robert Townſend*, Kt. from the 37 H.8 to the 3 and 4 of *Ph:* and *Mary.* *A. D.* --- 1555.

90 Sir *John Pollard*, Knight, 8 *April* 3. and 4. of *Ph:* and *Mary*, *A. D.* --- 1557.

91 *George Wood*, Eſquire. 5 *Mar*, 1558.

92 Sir *John Throgmorton*, Kt. from 6 *Mar.* to 20 *Eliz.*

93 Sir *George Bromley*, Juſtice of *Cheſter.* 21 *Eliz.* 1578.

Juſtices of *Cheſter.*

94 Sir *Rich: Shittleworth* Kt. the 31 of *Eliz.* *A.* 1589.

95 Sir *Richard Lukenor*, Kt. from the 42 of *Eliz.* to the 14 *Aprill*, 14 *Jaco.* 1616.

96 Sir *Tho: Chamberlain*, Kt. 14 *Jac.* 1616. after Juſtice of the *Kings-Bench*, 1620.

97 Sir *James Whetlock*, Knight, 18 *Jac.* *A.* 1620.

Sir *John Bridgman*, Knight.
Sir *Marmaduke Loyd*, Knight.
King *James.*

Sir *Richard Lukener*, Knight.
Sir *Henry Townſend*, Knight.
King *Charles.*

Sir *Thomas Millward.*
Prodroth.
18 King *Charles.*

John Bradſhaw, 1 Parliament.
Peter Warberton.
Rich: Mackworth.
Ffells.

The

The Sheriffs *of* Cheſhire.

Gilbert Pipard, 30 H. 2.
Rich: de Pierpoint, 35 H. 2.

Leulphus, in the Reign of *King John.*
Richard de Burham.

Rich: de Sonbach, 15 H. 3.
Rich: de Wrenbury, 23 H. 3.
Jordan de Peuleſdon, 52 H. 3.
Hugh de Hatton, 56 H. 3.

Patrick de Heſelwall, 4 E. 1.
Will: de Spurſtow, 9 E. 1.
Ribh: de Wilbraham, 15 E. 1.
Will: de Prayers, 26 E. 1.
Robert de Breſſy, 33 E. 1.

philip de Egerton, 2 E. 2.
David de Egerton, 5 E. 2.
Will: de Mobberley, 13 E. 2.
Rich: Fulhurſt, 16 E. 2.

Joh: de Wrenbury, 1 E. 3.
Adam de Parker, 10 E. 3.
Rich: de Oulton, 19 E. 3.
Sir *James Audley*, Knight. 22 E. 3.
Tho: Daniers, 24 E. 3.
Tho: le Young, 33 E. 3.
John Scolehall, 41 E. 3.
Sir *Laurence de Dutton*, Knight. 44 E. 3.

Hugh de Venables, 1 *R.* 2.
Tho: del Wood, 8 *R.* 2.
Hugh Earl of *Stafford*,
Sir *John Maſſy*, Knight, 11 *R.* 2.
Rob: Groſvenour, 12 *R.* 2.
Robert Leigh, 17 *R.* 2.

John Maſſy, 1 H. 4.
Henry Ravenſcroft, 3 H. 4.
Sir *william Brereton*, Knight, 10 H. 4.
Henry Ravenſcrofts, 3 H. 4.
Tho: Leigh, 3 H. 5.
Hugh Dutton, 10 H. 5.

Rich: Warberton, 5 H. 6.
Sir *Ranulph Brereton*, Knight, 8 H. 6.
Joh: Troutbeck, 16 H. 6.
Sir *Robert Booth*, Kt. 17 H. 6.
Sir *Robert Booth* Knight, (his ſon) 22 H. 6.

William Stanley, 2 E. 4.

John Warberton, 10 H. 7.
Ralph Birkenhead, 21 H. 7.

George Holford 18 H. 8.
Sir *William Stanley* Kt. 17 H. 8.
John Done, 21 H. 8.
Will: Venables, 18 H. 8.
Edw. Fitton, 23 H. 8.
John Holford, 33 H. 8.

Sir *William Brereton*, Knight, 1 *Mariæ.*
Sir *Peter Leigh*, Knight, 2 *Phil: et Ma.*
Hugh Cholmley, 3 Ph. *et* M.
Rich Wilbraham, 4 Ph. *et* M.
Tho: Venables, 5 Ph. *et* M.
Philip Egerton, 6 Ph: *et* M.

Will: Cholmley,	1 Eliz.
John Savage.	2
Ralph Egerton,	3
John Warberton,	4
Richard Brook,	5
William Maſſey,	6
John Savage,	7
Hugh Cholmley,	8
Lawrence Smith,	9
Ralph Done,	10
George Calveley,	11
John Savage,	12

Juſtices

Sheriffs of *Cheſhire.*

Sir *William Booth*, Kt. 13 Eliz.
Tho: Stanley, 14
Sir *John Savage*, Kt. 15
John Savage, miles. 16
Henry Manwaring, 17
Roland Stanley, 18
John Warren, 19
Tho: Brook, 20
Sir *John Savage*, *Kt.* 21
Ralph Egerton, 22
Sir *George Calveley*, Kt. 23
Sir *Will: Brereton*, Kt. 24
Peter Warberton, 25
Will: Leverſige, 26
Tho: Wilbraham, 27
Hugh Calveley, 28
Randal Davenport, 29
Tho: Leigh, 30
Sir *Hugh Cholmley* Kt. 31
Sir *Will: Brereton* Kt. 32
Sir *John Savage*, *Kt.* 33
Tho: Brook, 34
Tho: Venables, 35
Peter Warburton, 36
Peter Leigh, 37
John Done, 38
Sir *George Booth* Kt. 39
Sir Edward Warren, *Kt.* 40
Sir Tho: Holcroft Kt. 41
Sir Thomas Smith, *Kt.* 42
Sir Tho: Aſton, Kt. 43
Richard Groſvenor, *Kt.* 44

Sir *George Leiceſter*, Kt. 1 Jac.
Sir Will: Davenport, *Kt.* 2
Randal Mainwaring Kt. 3
Sir Tho: Vernon Kt. 4
Sir John Savage, Kt. 5
Sir Henry Bunbury, *Kt.* 6
William Brereton, 7
Geffrey Shakerley, 8
Tho: Dutton, 9
Sir Will: Brereton, *Kt.* 10
Sir Vrian Leigh, *Kt.* 11

Sheriffs of *Cheſhire.*

Sir George Calveley Kt. 12
Sir Richard Lea, *Kt.* 13
Sir Rich: Wilbraham, *Kt.* 14
John Davenport, 15
Ralph Calveley, 16
Sir Randal Manwaring Kt. 17
Sir Robert Cholmondeley, Baronet, 18
Tho: Marbury, 19
Sir George Booth, Baronet. 20
Sir Tho: Smith, *Kt.* 21
Sir Rich: Groſvenor, Baronet. 22

Sir *Tho: Brereton*, *Kt.* 1 Caroli.
Sir John Done, *Kt.* 2
John Calveley, 3
Sir Edw. Stanley, Baronet. 4
Thomas Leigh. 5
Peter Dutton, 6
Tho: Stanley, 7
Rich: Brereton, 8
Edward Fitton, 9
Peter Venables, 10
Sir *Tho: Aſton*, Baronet. 11
Will: Leigh, 12
Sir Tho: Delves, Baronet. 13
Tho. Cholmley, 14
Philip Manwaring, 15
Sir Tho: Powell, Baronet. 16
John Billot, 17
Sir Hugh Calvely, 18
Tho: Leigh, 19
Sir Rich: Groſvenor, Baronet. 20
Robert Tatton, 21
Henry Brood, 22 1 Parliament
Roger Wilbraham, 23
Robert Duckenfield, 24
Sir Henry Delves, Baronet.

Chantrell.

John Crew.
Peter Dutton.
George Warberton.
Philip Egerton.

DOMES-DAY

Ceſter-Sheire.

Terra Regis.

Civitatis de Ceſtre. tempore Regis Edwardi Gildabat *pro L. Hidis.*

In Cheſtreſhire tenet Epiſcopus ejuſdem Civitatis de rege quod ad ſuum pertinet.

Totam reliquam terram Comitatus tenet Hugo Comes de Rege.

Terram inter Ripam et Merſeam, tenuit Rogerius Pictarienſis de Rege.

Terra Epiſcopi de Ceſtre.

Epiſcopus de Ceſter tenet Farentona, Terve, Sudton, Wineburg, Burton.

Terra Eccleſiæ S. Werburgæ.

Eccleſia Sanctæ Werburgæ *tenet Salton, Cavelcia, Hundytone. Bockſton, Croſton.*

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo Comes tenuit in domino Wereaham, Kinardeſleie, Doneham, Elton, Trafford, Monley, Heleſby, Feodeſham, Alretone, Alredrelee, Done. Edſburye, Eiton, Lai, Cotitonie, Rufitone, Opetone, Bodenurde, Oure, Eſham. Standford, Edelone, Macclefeld, Eduluintone, Geveford, Meriton. Hametebury, Copeſter, Hamedebery, Hoſinchell, Tonge Aviſe, Holiford, Wariet, Rumelie, Laitone, Sandbec, Eliacier, Clybe, Sutone, Wibaldley, Werre, Aculueſtone, Stanley et Ruſtaldus, tenet Stanlei de eo.

Terra Roberti filii Hugonis.

Robertus *filius* Hugonis, *tenet de Comite, Hugone, Beddefeld, Burwardeſtone, Hardingbery, Depenbach, (que modo appellatur Malpas) Tilleſtone, Cuſtetone, Calmondeley, Eghe, Hauton, Laborchedone, Dochington, Celelea Broſſe, Oretone, Cuntitone, Shochlich, Thuiſigam, Bicheley, Buerton, Burwardeſhley, (hanc vendiderunt pro Pocieto Comites Edwini et Morcar cuidam) Rauichell, Crewhall, Tidulſtone, Buiſtane, Boleberie, Teverton, Sporetane, Penretane, Sudtone, Buttlege, Croverche.*

Quod

Quod tenet Robertus de Rodelant.

Robertus de Rodelant *tenet de Hugone Comite, Melintone, Leſtone, Torintone, Gaiton, Eſtwele, Thruſtanſton, Calders,* Miles, *Walea, Meſto, Haregrave.*

Terra Richardi Vernon.

Richardus de Vernon *tenet Eſtone, Pichetone, Hetone, Coſeſhall, Sibre, Survela, Wic.* Molutone, *Wavetune, Davenſham, Boteſtoch.* ibi. 1. *Hidgel waſtam invenit Adelune Crew, Breberie.*

Terra Walteri de Vernon.

Walterus de Vernon *tenet de Hugone Comite, Winſletone, Neſſe, Laveteſham, Preſtune.*

Quod tenet Richardus Pincerna.

Richardus Pincerna, *tenet de Comite, Pontone, Caliumtone.*

Terra Willimi Maldebeng.

Willimus Maldebeng *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Tatenhale, Coleburne, Ulure, Wurcvene, Pol. Salhule, Landechen, Optone, Trignele, Cheuetorie, Eteſhale,* Manſele, Maneſhule, *Shropſtone, Acton, Wilaneſtrud, Berchford, Berleton, werbleſtone, Bertemeley, Eſſetone, Winelede, Titeſle, Steple, Wiſtetune, Brumhale, Pol. Tereth, Cerlere, Sanlew, Copenhale, Eſtone, Chelmendeſtone.*

Terra Willimi filii Nigelli.

Willimus filius Nigellius, *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Newentone, Lee, Clutone, Bero, Neſtone, Rabie, Capeles, Berneſtone, Wareburgetone, Tatune,* Mulintone, *Cuneteſford, Stabeleie, Peure,* Haleton, *Eſton, Weſton, Norton, Eueleley, Duntone, Budewed.*

Terra Hugonis de Mara.

Hugo de Mara *tenet de Hugone Comite, Lee, Burgh, Radeclive, Calders, Lautone, Beuelei, Goſtrell, Caldecot, Pulford, Wichelle, Boſelega,* Meretone, *Cerdingeham, Sumreford.*

Terra Bigod.

Bigod *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Ferentone, Torentune, Nutburge,* Mordbery, *Aldredeley, Sidenton, Rode, Congelton, Sandbec, Sudtone, Wibeldeleta, weure.*

Terra Baldrici.

Baldricius *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Cocle, Alentone.*

Terra Gilberti de Venables.

Gilbertus de Venables, *tenet de Hugone, Cemite Eccleſtone, Alburgham, Torperley, Wentehale,* Herforde *Lime, Leigh, Wimondeſham, Brereton,* ibi. 11. *Hidgeld. Cinbreton, Davenport, Witune, Blachenhall.*

Terra Hamonis.

Hamo *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Politone, Doneham, Begedone, Hale, Bramale, Aſcelie, Abretone.*

Terra Ranulphi.

Ranulphus *tenet de Comite, Blachehall, Weninton; Tatune. Wareford, Peure, Cepmundewich, Alretune, Leleleſtririe, Cochſall, Hoiloch, Tadetune.*

Terra Gozelini.

Gozelinius *de* Hugone *Comite, Nawtone, Croſtune, Stabelei.*

Terra Ranulphi venatoris.

Ranulphus *venator, tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Stapleford.*

Terra Rainaldi.

Rainaldus *tenet de* Hugone *Comite, Erepſtoch.*

Terra Ilberti.

Ilbertus *tenet, de* Hugone *Comite, Wanretone, Etone, Clotona.*

Terra Oſberti filii Tezonis.

Osbertus filius Tezonis, *tenet de* Hugone *Comite,* Hanley *Colborn, Poutone, Weintone, Lime, Warburgetone, Duntone, Spletune, Gropenhall.*

Terra Nigellii.

Nigellus *tenet de Hugone Comite Aletone, Graveſbury, Storton.*

Terra Ranulphi et Bigot.

Ranulfus et Bigot, *tenet de Comite, Norwordine.*

Terra Hugonis et Willielmi.

Hugo et Willielmus *tenet de Comite, Rode.*

Terra

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo *Comes tenet, Hardine Radinton,* Robertus *de Rodelent. tenet de Comite Brochtone, Ulfemultone, Latbroc. Bachelei, Coleſelt.*
Willimus Maldebeng. *tenet, Claitone, Wepre.*
Willielmus filius Nigelli, *tenet Marleſtone.*
Hugo filius Osberni *tenei Brochtone, Clatentune, Edritone.*
Osbernus filius Tezonis *tenet Dodeſtone.*
Hamo *tenet Eſtone Caſtretone.*
Ranulphus venator *tenet de Comite; Bircheton, Sutton.*

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo *Comes tenet de Rege. Roetland, ibi, tempore* R. E. *jacebat Engleſield.* Edwinus *Comes tenebat, Quando* Hugo *recepit, erat waſta. modo habet in Dominio medietatem Caſtelli quod Roetland vocatur et Caput eſt hujus terræ et medietatem villæ, quæ vocatur Bren.*
Robertus *de Rodlent. tenet de* Hugone *Comite, medietatem ejuſdem Caſtelli et medietatem villæ, quæ vocatur Bren.*
Biſcopretrew fuit Manerium tempore R. Ed. *nunquam geldavit nechidat; fuit tunc erat waſta, et quando* Hugo *Comes recepit; ſimiliter waſta: modo tenet* Hugo *filius Normanni. de Comite, medietatem hujus manerii, et totam Legge, et Sudfelle.*
In Hundredo *Atiſeros habuit rex Grifinus.* 1. *Manerium Biſcopretrew:*

Quod tenet Robertus de Roelent.

Robertus de Roelent *tenet de Rege* Northwales, *ad firmam, pro* XL. *libris, præter illam terram. quam ei Rex dederat in feudo, et præter terras Epiſcopatûs.*
In feudo quod ipſe Robertus *tenet de Rege. Rob. et Revenion. ſunt xii. leuues terræ longitudine, et iiij. leuues in latitudine, &c.*

Finis Domeſday.

Liber

Liber rubeus in Scaccario.

FEode of the Earl of *Cheſter* by Inquiſition taken by *Allen Zouch* the Kings Juſtice.

In the Roll 37 of *Henry* Son of King *John*, *Allen Zouch* received Computation *de* 40 s. *de feode in Comp. de auxilio militum Comitis Ceſtriæ, ad filium Regis militem faciendum.*

Hamo *de* Maſcy *tenet*, 8. *feoda milit.*

Rogerus de Venables 10. *feod. milit.*

Warrinus de Vernon 5. *de feod. præter ſextam partem unius feodi Baronia wici Walbani, et 6. feoda tertiam partm et Octavam partem unius militis de feoda de Shipebroke.*

Jacobus *de* Audleggh. 4. *f. de eadem Baronia wici Malbaniæ.*

Philippa *Comitiſſa* Warren. 3. *f. de eadem Baronia.*

Adam Muſtell. *et* Laurentius *de Sandford tenet*, 3. *f. de eadem Baronia.*

Edmundus *de* Laſcy 8. *f. de Baronia de* Halton.

Walkelius *de* Adren 7. *feod.*

Rogerus *de* Montealton. 2. *f. et dimidium.*

Thomas *de* Meignevarin. 4. *f. et dimidium.*

Robertus *de* Pathericketon, 3. *feod.*

David *de* Male-paſu. 3. *feod.*

Patricus *de* Haſelwall, Bartramus *de* Moelis, *et* Matheus *de* Thorintonus. *feod milit.*

Edmundus *de* Suterligh, 1. *f.*

Hæredes Adæ *de* Hellesby, *tenet. Allone pro Octava parte* 1. *feod.*

Galfridi *de* Dutton *in Chedle* 1. *feodi.*

Johannes *de* Grey, *tenet* 4. *parte* 1. *f. in Adelington.*

Comes *de* Aubemarle *in Fuleſcharne tenet.* 4. *feod.*

Sevell *de* Chederington, 4. *partem.* 1. *feod.*

Willimus Bridan *tenet in Cuſtodia apud Swettenham.* 4. *partem.* 1. *feod.*

Budworth in le Frith.

RIchard *le* Groſvenor *tenet Manerium de* Budworth in le Frith, *cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ in Capite pro ſervitio quartæ partis unius feod. militis.* 23 E. 3.

Willimus Venables *tenet.* 4. *menſas in* Budworth *cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ in Capite pro ſervitio militari*, 36 E. 3.

Thomas Venables *tenet unum menſuagium cum pertinentiis in* Budworth *in le* Frith, *avec finny de Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ in Capitè pro ſervitio militari*, 1 *R.* 2.

Iſabella *quæ fuit uxor* Hugonis Rotteſley *tenet terram et ten. ſua in* Budworth *in le* Frith, *avec finny de Domino Rege. ut Comes Ceſtriæ in Capite pro ſervitio militari*, 2 H. 4.

Anna

Anna *quæ fuit uxor* Thomæ Dutton *militis tenet unum meſuagium cum pertinentiis in* Budworth *in le* Frith, *cum Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ in Capite præſervitio militari*, 19 H. 7.

Margaretta *quæ fuit uxor* W. Pool *militis tenet M. de* B. *in le Frith, cum pertinent. ſimilit.* 23 H.8.

Johannes Talbot *miles, tenet M. de* Budworth *in le* Frith, *cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ pro ſervitio milit. unius militis* 3 E. 6.

Johannes Talbot *Junior miles, tenet M. prædict. in* Budworth in le Frith, *ſimiliter* 2 & 3 Phil. & Mar.

Johannes Rotteſley, *tenet terr. & tenementa prædicta in* Budworth *le Frith ſimiliter.*

Erdeſwicke.

ELena *quæ fuit uxor* Thomæ Starkey, *tenet* 3. *partium reverſionem manerii de* Erdeſwicke, *de Domino Rege ut Comes Ceſtriæ pro ſervitio milit.* 8 H. 5.

FINIS.

Chronicon Ceſtrenſe.

TO
HIS INGENIOUS FRIEND,
Mr. Daniel King.

WHen I underſtood by You, that a Geographicall and Hiſtoricall Treatiſe of the City and County-Palatine of Cheſter, was preparing for the Preſs; wherin you have not only moſt candidly expoſed to publike view, the Writings of two painful Authors, not ſuppreſſing their Names, as former Plagiaries; who, uſurping the vaſt pains of the moſt induſtrious Leland to themſelves, have injuriouſly abuſed his Memory; but have alſo very conſiderably augmented their Deſcriptions, and curiouſly adorned them with many neat Pieces of Sculpture: Yet perceiving the exact Times of the former Rulers of that Province, not ſo much attended, as might illuſtrate that Royall Valley, I deſired earneſtly out of that exuberant and natural love which I always bare unto that Soil (as being the Seed-plot of my Anceſtors, and the preſent Habitation of my Alliance, though at divers removes, both of blood and acquaintance) to commit to paper, what I have obſerved in my reading, might conduce to the fixing of the Times and Seaſons, wherein the noble Atchievments of its Rulers and Inhabitants have been performed. Hoping that my ſlender Eſſay, will animate ſome abler Pen, to digeſt the Memorials of this, and of other Shires: which, through the awakened induſtry of our learned Gentry, may at length be produced to light. It would wonderfully trumpet out the glory of England, if once the World ſhould ſee all its Shires illuſtrated, with particular, and exact Deſcriptions. We have already in our hands the Perambulation of Kent, by the learned Lambard; the Survey of Cornwall, by the accompliſhed Richard Carew Eſq; The brief Deſcription of Midleſex and Hartfordſhire, by that painfull Survey of John Norden, both deſerving a far larger Treatiſe, by ſome of their own learned Inhabitants; The Deſcription of Leiceſter-ſhire by the induſtrious Pen of William Burton Eſquire, who in his Epiſtle to the Reader, p. 3. mentions a Deſcription of the County of Northampton by Mr. Auſtin Vincent, preparing for publike view; but, as far as I hear, never yet ſaw the light. The Sixth, newly extant, the Illuſtration of Warwickſhire, by the moſt elaborate and exquiſite pains of that worthy and learned Gentleman Mr. Will: Dugdale; a Work, the like, in its kind, never yet

saw the Sun, who in his prefatory Epistle to that work, mentions a brief one of Stafford-shire, *composed by* Mr. Sampson Erdiwick, *late of* Sandon, *in the same County; not yet set forth. Now at length we have the Seventh in number published, being the delineation of that pleasant and noble Countrey of* Chester, *worthily gaining from* Edward *the* 1. *the name of the* Vale-Royall *of* England. *we have onely (as yet) the Description of three Cities;* London, *by* Stow; Canterbury, *by* Somner; *and* Norwich *by* Alexander Nevil, *cited by* Twine *in* Apol. Acad. Oxon, *l.* 2. *p.* 221. *But we are earnestly expecting a stately and ample Piece about the City of* York, *performed by a noble Pen. Now forasmuch, as Time and Place, are the two Eyes of History, I thought it worth my pains, by the Commemoration of some Chronological Characters, to fixe the glorious Sun (the great measure and standard of Times) in his Meridian, shining upon this Royal Valley of* Cheshire. *Onely give me leave to speak somewhat, to rub up the Memory of the* Romans *in this County, before I proceed to the main design, which I shall rank under four Heads, or Chapters. The first whereof, shall treat of the* Romans *in* Cheshire. *The second, shall exhibit the exact Chronologie of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of* Mercia, *and therein of* Chester. *The third, shall deduce the Succession of the Bishops of* Mercia *and* Chester, *from the first planting of Christianity, in that Dominion, to our days. The fourth, shall rehearse the names of the Parliamentary Barons, both Spiritual and Temporal, who were to assist the Earl, in Counsel at home, or Wars abroad, so far as hath come to view or knowledge, trusting, that herein your intelligence will much supply my defects. Thus I have laid open my design and desire, in some way to serve that noble Countrey: not doubting, but you, and all other candid breasts, will both accept and cherish the care and pains of*

Your loving Friend to

London, May 8. serve you.
1656.

Samuel Lee

CHAP

THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND.

CHAP. I.

Of the Romans *in* Cheſhire.

THis Chapter I ſhall divide into four Parts or Sections; the firſt whereof, ſhall relate the names of thoſe *Britains* that inhabited theſe Coaſts under their Dominion: The ſecond, ſhall mention the Cities: The third, the Rivers: And the fourth, the High-ways of note, remembred by ancient Authors in that Region.

1. The names of the ancient Inhabitants were, the *Cornavii*, *Devani*, *Cangi*: Concerning the *Cornavii*, let us hear *Ptolomy* in his Geography, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 3. who, having treated of the *Ordevices*, the ſtout Inhabitants of *North-wales*, proceeds thus: Τέτων ὑ ἀνατολικώτεροι Κορναύιοι, ἐν οἷς πόλις Δήνα. ιη. ν ε. χ Λεγίων Κ νικηφόρος. That is, The *Cornavii* lye Eaſt of theſe, whoſe Cities are *Devana*, and [there in Garriſon] the 20th. Legion [called] the Conquerour. Theſe people inhabited alſo the Neighbouring Counties, South and South-Eaſt of *Cheſhire*. This 20th. Legion was raiſed by *Auguſtus Cæſar*; as *Dion Caſtus* relates in his 55th. book of the *Roman* Hiſtory. They were placed firſt of all in *Gallia Belgica*, (now *Low-Germany*) and from thence, by the command of the Emperour *Claudius* tranſported into *Britain*, under the Conduct of *Aulus Plautius*, in the vulgar year of Chriſt, 43. whom the Emperour himſelf followed the ve-

ry same year, as *Dion* testifies; which he confirms by that Eclipse therein famous, that it happened on *Claudius* his Birth-day, two years after, when *Marcus Vinicius* the second time, and *Statilius Corvinus* were Consuls, in the vulgar year of Christ, 45. The Sun being darkened, about five digits, the first day of *August*, in the sixth degree of the Lyon. But what time this Legion was setled in these quarters, is somewhat difficult punctually to design: Yet if I might conjecture their Plantation in that place [since called *Chester*, from their Campes] to have been in that year, when *Cæsonius Pætus*, and *Petronius Turpilianus*, were Consuls, under the Reign of *Nero*, and in the vulgar year of Christ, 61. I think, I should very little escape the truth, it being the very same time, when *Suetonius Paulinus* attempted the Conquest of *Angleſey*. To accommodate this Conjecture with further probability of truth, we find, when *Galba* being Emperour, but 8. years after (in the 69. year of Christ, drew up a Scheme of all the 33. Legions of the Empire then in being; that the 20th. Legion, called *Valeria Victrix*, was then fixed in *Brittain*, if we may credit the industrious enquiry of *Onuphrius*, in his Description of the *Roman* Empire, *pag.* 392. *Edit. Francof.* They continued in this station, when *M. Aurel. Alexander* was Emperour, *An. Christi* 223. and also when *Constantine* the Great had newly built *Constantinople*, & contrived the Description of both the East & Western Empires. We read of this Legion still remaining in its old scituation, in the censual Book of the *Emperor* in the vulgar year of Christ, 330. But *Constantine* laying great stresse on the service of his Countreymen, transported a great Army out of *Brittain*; & whether or no all or any of this Legion, we have not yet certainly learned. Others also translated many Forces out of this Province into forrein Countries. Some very early, as *Vespasian*, who had 20000. *Brittains* under his command at the sacking of *Jerusalem*; as *Richard Broughton* in his Eccles. Hist. *p.* 166. *Edit.* at *Doway*, out of a Jewish Author. Others, also, in after-ages, as *Clodius Albinus*, and the Captains under *Theodosius*, & *Honorius*, translated many forces out of this Province, into forein Countries. But last of all in the declension of the Empire, unhappy *Valentinian* the 3d. carryed away all the *British* Forces then in arms, about the time of *Ætius*, his second Consulship, being then President of *Gallia*, in the year of *Christ*, 437. So that most probably long before, but most certainly at this time, all these valiant Souldiers of the Garrison of *Chester* were utterly gone, and the place inhabited and defended by the *Brittains* themselves, so long as they could hold up against their potent Invaders in succeeding Ages. Now, besides the testimony of very ancient Authors, for this 20th. Legions quarters, in the *Marches* of *Wales*, and particularly in this City; the *Roman* Coins, and Inscriptions on Stone, and *British* Bricks, do abundantly testifie. I suppose also, that some small Parties might lye in other Towns, as particularly at *Caerhean*, *i.e.* the old Town, and the true *Conovium* of the *Romans*, in the County of *Carnarvon*, where I have seen Bricks of a foot and half square, with this Inscription, *LEG. XX. V.* i.e. *Victrix*. Yea, I have in digging up part of one of the *Roman* Hypocausts

pocausts in that place, found other Bricks of the same quantity inscribed with this Figure,

which is the rude draught of two conjoyned Serpents, noting the Union of Princes; as *Pancirollus* in his Comment on the Notices of the Empire expounds it (as he thinks truly) out of *Pierius*.

The *Devani* are a people onely mentioned (for what I have seen) in modern Authors, the name importing onely such Inhabitants in or neer the City, and River *Dee*. As particularly *Humphrey Lloid*, in these words: *Devani sive Cestrenses sunt habitantes prope fluvium Deam, ubi alia civitas est* Romanorum *Monumentis celeberrima*, &c.

The *Cangi* are mentioned by *Ptolomy* in the Chapter before-cited, where, having put down *Seteia*, and *Trisobis*, in these Coasts, he proceeds thus: Καγκανῶν Ἄκρον, where the Palatine *M. S.* reads it Γαγγανῶν. Dr. *Powel* in his Notes upon *Giraldus* his *Itiner. Camb. l. 2. c.* 10. places the Promontory of the *Gangani*, where now *Ormesby* Point: neer which the Castle *Diganwey* (over against *Aber-conwey*) in *Denby-shire*, which *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester*, subdued: Which, with submission, I suppose to be the very same people treated of by the grave Historian *Tacitus*, while he discourses of *P. Ostorius*, in the 12th. Book of his Annals, in these words, *Cæterùm clade Icenorum compositi, qui bellum inter & pacem dubitabant, & ductus in Cangos exercitus, vastant agros, prædæ passim actæ; non ausis aciem hostibus, vel si ex occulto carpere agmen tentarent, punito dolo. Jamque ventum haud procul mari, quod* Hiberniam *Insulam aspectat, cum ortæ apud Brigantes discordiæ retraxêre Ducem*, &c. The Notices also of the Empire seem to hint at these very people, when they tell us, that under the Duke of *Brittain* there was *Præfectus numeri vigilum Concangios*. Now, seeing the learned Mr. *Cambden* tells us of pieces of Lead dug up about the shore neer *Runcorn*, and *Haulton*, and *Rock-savage*, with this Inscription, IMP. DOMIT. AUG. GER. DE CEANG. Why should we doubt any further, but that about these Rocky and steep Promontories, *Ptolomies Cangani* had their seat. Nay, what if *Conghill* in the Hundred of *Broxton*, and *Congleton* in the Hundred of *Northwiche*, (which was for certain an old *Roman* station) should have somewhat of the *Cangi* couched in their Names. Possibly, they might stretch themselves through *Lancashire*, and the South part of *Westmerland*, where *Cangdale*, or *Kendale*, and *Kangsands*, now *Kensands*, may in some measure, retain the rubbish of their memory. However, let the judicious Antiquaries, be pleased to accept of my Conjectures, to stir up their industry in the search of their more exact scituation: The *Roman* Towns of note within this County, I find but two; *Chester*, called by *Ptolomy* Δήουνα, and placed by him in the latitude of 55. degrees, *Deouna* or *Devana*, from the River *Deva*, or *Dee*, on which it is placed. *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, mentions this City under

under the name of *Deva* twice: First, in the Journey from the *Picts* Wall, to *Richborow* in *Kent*, whereby it seems the *Roman* highways wound about in a crooked Line, as their Fortresses and Stations lay most convenient for curbing their enslaved Provinces. Between *Condate* and *Deva* (says *Antonine*, where the xx. and Conquering Legion lay) there intercedes 20. miles: Let my Countreymen judge of the distance whether it be not much about the same space; onely considering the difference between *Italian* and *English* miles. The second time we read of it, is in the Journey from *Segontium*, or *Llanbeblin*, in *Caernarvon shire* in *Wales*, to *Chester*, thus:

Segontium Llanbeblin in *Caernarvonshire.*
24.
Conovium Caerhean in *Caernarvon-shire.*
19.
Varis Pot-vary in *Flint-shire.*
32.
Deva Chester.

For the antiquity of this City; that it was extant before the *Roman Conquest*, let the Admirers of honest *Geffry* of *Monmouth*, of *Ralph Higden*, and *Henry Bradshaw*, please their warm Conceits, and wrestle with the Memory of sturdy Gyants, on condition they will but suffer others to boast of its Foundation by the noble *Romans*: The precise time its hard to fix: But if you will hearken to *Leland*, in his Commentary on his *Cantio Cygnea*; and learned *Selden* in his Notes on the Tenth Song of *Draytons Polyolbion*, speaking through one quill; they will tell you, that it sprang from the tents of the *Roman Legions*, in the times of *Vespasian* (after Emperour) when he came over with *Claudius* into *Brittain*, and performed most noble Exploits in this Iland, and was Leader of the 20th. Legion out of *Low-Germany*, by the favour of *Narcissus*, who had obtained this Conduct for him of *Claudius*. This fell out in the year before-mentioned; as by comparing *Dion Cassius*, *Tacitus*, and *Suetonius* together, may more amply appear: So that from what I spake before concerning this Legions encamping, if we should date the *Epocha* of *Chesters* Nativity at the vulgar year of Christ, 61. it wants at this time but five years of being a 1000. years old, which I think is a gallant age, especially seeing she breaks but little, and holds her Complexion so bravely. The unhappy burning of *Foregate-street* in the late uncivil Wars, and the shallowness of the Rivers Channel, threatning the consumption of her radicall moisture, have plowed her beautifull Fore-head with a few presaging wrinkles of Mortality.

The *Romans* residence in great numbers and plenty, their arched Vaults, and sweating houses, their Urns, Coins, tessellated Pavements, do abundantly witnesse. I have heard it from a Schollar, residing in the City, when I was there, *Anno* 1653. that there was a Temple dedicated to *Apollo* in old time, in a place adjoyning to the

the Cathedral Church, by the constant tradition of the Learned. But I leave that in *Bivio*. The Impresse upon the reverse of *Septimius Geta* his Coyn declares it without dispute, a *Roman* Colony, and one of the four in *Brittain*. COL. DIVANA. LEG. X. *Victrix*, mentioned by the Learned *Cambden*. I have read also, of an ancient *Brittish Inscription*, wherein *Colonia Victricensis* seemes to import, that it was coloniz'd by the 20th. Legion.

All that I shall adde more is, the various Opinions of severall Authors, concerning its Latitude and Longitude: I wonder little at their variety, when as the Longitudes are possibly reckoned from different Meridians, and the Latitudes performed by weak Artists, and taken by the Authors upon trust.

	Latitude.		Longitude.		
	gr.	min.	gr.	min.	
Ptolomy.	55.	0	18.	40.	in his *Geogr. l. 2. c. 3.*
Speed.	53.	58.	17.	18.	in his *Theat. of Brit. l. 1. c. 37.*
Hues.	53.	50.	21.	30	in his *de Globis.*
Smith.	53.	34.	17.	29	in this *Vale-Royall, p. 16.* & 37.
	53.	30.	17.	30	
Wing.	53.	20.	11. *min. west*		of *Lond.* in *Harmon. cœleste.*
Shakerley.	53.	16.	10. *min. west*		of *London*, in his *Brittish*
Cambden.	53.	11.	20.	23.	in his *Britannia.* [*Tables*

Of all these, I prefer *Shakerleys* for the truest, who being an exact Artist, and a neer Neighbour in *Lancashire* (of late years, though since gone into *Asia*) performed it by his own observation, as he in that Book professes, by affixing to it a double *Asterisk*.

The second Town of note, for the *Romans* residence, was *Condate*, now *Congleton*, in the North-East Angle of the Hundred of *Northwich*, seated on the River *Dane*, mentioned twice by *Antonine*: First, in the Journey to *Richborow*, before-cited; and next, in the Journey between a Town that once stood on *Wentsbeck* in *Northumberland* to *Llanvellin* in *Mountgomery shire*: I'le onely recite the Town before and after, in these words:

Mancunium.	*Manchester* in *Lancashire*,	called *Mamucium*,
XVIII.	in the former Journey, but with the same di-	
Condate.	*Congleton* in *Cheshire.*	(stance of miles.
XVIII.		
Mediolanum.	*Llanvellin* in *Mountgomery-shire.*	

Here, being destitute of any further intimation of its Antiquity, I shall intreat all the ingenious Neighbours to improve their knowledge by search for Urnes and Coines, and the like testimonies of *Roman* residence, which doubtlesse it either hath yielded, or wil sufficiently, to those that will be at the commendable pains, and small cost of examining its ancient dust and rubbish.

3. I find no Rivers mentioned by any of the Ancients, but *Ptolomy*, who in the fore-cited book relates thus, in the 35. *pag.* of

Bertius

Bertius his Edition:

Σετηία εἶχ; [P. Σεγηιασάτις χύσ. ιζ. νζ.
Δήσα ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ. —— ——— ιη. ξ.

Both which he places in the West side of the Iland, washed with the *Irish*, or *Vergivian* Ocean, though very corruptly, as most of his Copies are, as to Latitude and Longitude, which might proceed from the ignorance or negligence of the Transcribers; and partly, from his own distance, taking the Description of *Brittain* upon trust. I know, judicious *Cambden* interprets these Rivers to be the same: However, let his learned Urne excuse us in this point. For I think not *Ptolomy* such a Fool (who was so admirable a *Mathematician*) as to annex different Longitudes and Latitudes to the same place, or supposing them to be corrupt to mention the same Rivers twice. Wherefore, I suppose that *Seteia* must be the fall of the River *Mersey*, so called, from its being the Boundary of the *Mercian* Kingdome, or some other neer these Coasts. I have put them both down, in connivence to *Cambdens* conjecture: but I would rather yield, the River which descends from the *Palus Setantiorum*, having its out-let into the Sea, to be called *Seteia*: Which if modest *Cambden* so boldly and freely can affirm *Winander-mere* in *Lancashire* to be that Pool of *Ptolomies*, why may we not, if his Foundation be good, as currently affirm that River which falls thence into the *Kensands* to be *Seteia*.

4. I shall, in a word, run over the High-ways, and come to a closure of this Chapter. 1. The famous Military way of the *Romans*, called *watling-street*, went through part of this Countrey, as *Hen.* (a) *Huntington* expresly testifies, telling us, that it led a *Doroberniâ* in *Cestriam*. However, it's improbable, that it continued its name hitherto: but that the old *Roman* way from *London* into the *North*, wheeled about by *Chester*, is certainly determined out of *Antonines Itinerary*. A second Highway crost the Countrey, in a Southwest Tract, from *Manchester* iuto *Mountgomery-shire*. A third went from *Chester* into *Anglesey*. A fourth from *Chester* to *Bangor*, the old *Bonium*, corruptly *Bovium*, in *Antonine*. The fifth from *Northwich*, to *Midlewich*, according to the Opinion of worthy *Cambden*, having observed a visible highway, cast up after the *Roman* manner; from whence much gravell is frequently fetcht to private uses, there being none neer by, besides this, in all the Country round about.

(a) *l. 1. p. 3. edit.* Lond. 1596. *Fol.*

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

Treating of the Kings, Dukes, and Earles of Mercia; *with the particular Earles of* Chester, *disposed in their exact times.*

THe *Kings*, &c. of *Mercia*, were the *Rulers* of this *Province* and City of *Chester*, in former days; and therefore have we designed this Tract concerning them. But shall not in this Chapter enlarge much in any long Discourse of their Actions; but refer the diligent Reader unto the many Books, wherein their Exploits are described. My main design is, by Chronological Characters, to fix the rise and period of the *Mercian Monarchy*, together with the true times of each Kings attainment of the Royall Scepter, so far forth, as the comparing of most, if not all the ancient & modern Writers extant on this Subject will give light: who are generally so full of absurd contradictions, and Anachronismes, that I almost despaired to attain my proposed end. But considering, that all our Monkish Writers, more skilfull in the numbring of beads, then years, did, *uno tramite*, follow the *Dionysian* account (a thing diligently to be attended in the reading of our *Monastical* Writers) I hope to extricate my self out of these difficulties, by treating a little of it, before I begin with the Reigns of the Kings of *Mercia*. *Robert* of *Lorain*, the 28. Bishop of *Hereford*, in his Epitome of *Marianus* his Chronicle, at the year of Christ, 532. recites these words: (*a*) *Dominus noster Jesus Christus*, 8. *Calendis Aprilis*, *Lunâ* 17. *à mortuis resurrexit*, Anno 18. *imperii Tiberii* Cæsaris *secundum Evangelium* Johannis, *hoc est in* An. 12. *Incarnationis secundum* Dionysium. Now, on the common supposition of our Lords attaining but the 34th. year current of his age before his passion: if we substract 12. from 34. there remains 22. years, wherein the *Dionysian* account falls short of truth. For the confirmation of this testimony, the Learned may consult *William* of *Malmsbury*, *de gestis Pontificum*, l. 4. in the Section about the Bishops of *Hereford*, (a) *Matthew* of *westminster*, and (b) *Florence* of *Worcester*, together with the learned (c) *Selden* on *Draitons* 4th. Song. But referring this to be proved more at large in its proper place, when I treat about the *Saxons* arrivall into our Land, demonstrating their entrance to have been in the vulgar year of Christ, 428. As Sir *John Price*, in his Defence of the *Brittish* History, says, that the *Saxons* came into this Land, *Tauro & Fælice Coss. pag.* 119. Now they were Consuls, *A. Christi*, (*d*) 428. & not 21. year and a $\frac{1}{4}$. or 22. years current after, *viz.* in the end of 449. or in the beginning of 450, as our old Authors usually fix it; whereby great and knotty difficulties have tyed up the History of the *Saxon Dominion*

a *Edit: Francofurt.* 1613.

a *p.* 49 } Edit
b *p* 548 } Fra.
c *p.* 73.
d *Petav. de doctr. Tem. l.* 13. *pag.* 778. *Calvisius & Helvicius, in their Chron. pag.* 166. *Edit. Francofurt.*

in this Iland: I shall onely premise at present, that the first who arrived to Royall Dignity in *Mercia*, being *Crida* (the 11th. in a direct Line from *Woden*, as *Florence*, like a *Welch* Genealogist derives him) whose Line to *Adam*, you may trace as truly in (*a*) *Matthew Westmin.*) began to set up this Kingdome, as ancient Authors relate, *Anno Christi* 582. and out of them *Selden*, and *Boxhornius*, in his universal History; whom our modern *Speed* in his Chronicle, *Isaacson* in his Chronology, and *Heylin* in his Geography, do all follow. So then, if from 582. we subtract 22. year of the corrupted *Dionysian* accompt, there remains 560. for the exact time of the Commencement of the *Mercian* Kingd. in *Crida*. With which time, there fals out a marvellous harmony in the reigns of the successive Kings, much to the satisfaction of all inquiries into the confusions of the *Saxon Heptarchy*. I know *Matth. Westmin.* puts down 585. Others, 522. Others, different times for its beginning; but all corruptly enough: Whereas, with our present computation, the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of *Harpsfield*, doth almost exactly concur, laying the beginning of *Crida's* Reign, *An. Dom.* 561. and yet but with a *Circiter*, or thereabouts, in the twenty first Chapter of his Seventh *Centenary*; as not being certain of his hitting the mark precisely, though very neer it. This time we shall take then, as the Radix of the *Mercian* Soveraignty; and from thence compute the Successions of its Rulers.

(*a*) *Pag.* 166 *Edit. Francof.*

SECT. I.

Of the Mercian Kings.

560. 1. *Crida*, who had his Palace first at *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*, and afterward at *Lincoln*, as *Florilegus* (*b*) testifies, He reigned 35. years, as the Author of the *Vale-Royal* præceding, by good hap, had learned out of *Holinshead*, and others. This *King* did little abroad; but at home laid the strong Foundations of this *Kingdome*, and left it to his Son in a handsome frame, fitted for augmentation and ornament.

(*b*) *Pag.* 104. *Edit. Francof.* 1601.

595. 2. *Wibba*, the Son of *Crida*, began his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 595. He is called *Wip-ha*, and *Wippa*, by *H. Huntington*; who, having enlarged his Dominions upon his Neighbouring *Brittains*, after his twenty years Reign, surrendred up his Scepter to Death.

This Kings Reign is famous for the notable Battels of *Ethelfride* the *Wilde*, King of *Northumberland*; but especially for that notorious slaughter of the Monks of *Bangor*, about 1200. at least; which happened *Anno Dom.* 604. which I prove thus: *Hen. Huntington* (*c*) tells us, that King *Ethelfride* fought against the *Brittains*, at *Carelegion*,

(*c*) *lib.* 5. *fol.* 181. *a.*

legion, in the 9th. year of *Ceolulfe*, King of *West-Sexe*, and that the 7th. year of *Ceolulfe*, was the first year of *Phocas* the Emperour. But the first year of *Phocas* was *Ann Dom.* 602. Therefore, it must needs follow, that this Butchery was committed *Anno Dom.* 604. I know some cast it, *Anno* 603. as *Matth. Westm.* Others *Anno* 607, as the *Saxon Annals*. Others, 613. as Bishop *Usser* in his *Index Chron.* But all without any fixing Character. For further confirmation of this time, the *Saxon* Copy of *Bedes* (*a*) *Eccles. Hist.* assures, that by and by after this sad accident, *Augustin* ordained two Bishops, where the Latine Copy supplies the year 604. The reason why I have bin so careful to fix this time is, because our noble City of *Chester* having been all the while, since the *Romans* departure, in the hands of *Brittains*, was now wrested out of their Power, and fell into the possession of the King of *Northumberland*, from the time of this his Victory, (*d*) as *Malmsbury* witnesses. a *l.3.c.3.*

But this cruell King was soon stopt in his furious course, by the joynt Union of *Brittish* Forces that very same year (as the learned Knight Sir (*b*) *Hen. Spelman* hath recorded) under the Conduct of (*c*) *Blederick*, Duke of *Cornwal*, *Margaduc* Duke of *South-wales*, and *Cadwan* Duke of *North-Wales*, who having bid him Battel, overthrew him, dangerously wounded the King himself, slew ten thousand and sixty of his Souldiers, and after forced him, by Articles of Composition, to retire into his own Countrey, North of *Trent*, and leave the Dominion of *Wales* to the *Brittish* Scepter. In the chief City whereof, being *Chester*, now recovered, they crowned valiant (*d*) *Cadwan* for their King. b *Councils p.* 112. c *Dr. Powel in Gyrald. des. of Wales cap.* 2. d *Lluid desc. of Britain.*

3. *Ceorlus*, the Son of *Kinemund*, the Brother of *Wibba*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 615. and is called *Cherlus* by *Huntington*; and according to the general consent of Historians, reigned ten years. In this Kings reign was that famous Battel at *Idleton*, a little Village upon the River *Idle*, about a mile South of *Redford*, in the Division of *Southclay*, in *Nottinghamshire*, wherein *Ethelfrid*, the furious King of *Northumberland*, the great afflicter of *Chester*, and the *Brittains*, was slain by *Redwald*, the King of *East-Angles*, *Anno Dom.* 617. as *Matth. Westm.* and Bishop *Usser* in his *Index Chron.* places it. Though *Florence*, and *Cambden*, and others put it 616. which I leave for rectification to the *Saxon* History. 615.

4. *Penda*, the stout Son of *Wibba*, began his reign *Anno D.* 625. For the beginning whereof, that we may obtain the exact time, *Huntington* tells us, that it was coincident with the 16. y. of *Kinigilsus*, King of the *West-Saxons*. In the sixth year of whose Reign, he tells us, that *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, died: But he died *Anno Dom.* 616. and 6. *Kal.* (*e*) *March i.e. Feb.* 24. To which, if ye adde nine years current, it makes 625. *Feb.* 24. So that in the 16th. year current of *Kinigilsus*, *i.e.* 625. about the middle thereof, this King *Penda* began his Reign. The Epitome of *Bedes* History avers, that he was slain *A. D.* 655, & that nine *y.* before the famous Eclipse 664. *May* 1. (*f*) close by *Kerstal* Abby neer *Leeds* in *Yorkshire*, in *Winwedfield*. According to the saying of *Hunting. In Winweed amne vindicata* 625. e *Chron. Augustin, col.* 2230. f *Cambden.*

est cædes Annæ. This Eclipse was celebrated 664. *May* 1. The ☉ in the 13th. of ♉ being darkened above 11. digits, on *Wednesday* afternoon: In which very year, *viz.* 655. *Ethelwerdus* notes the death of *Penda* to fall out: from which substracting 30. year, by the constant consent of all Writers, for the tearm of his reign there remains 625. for its beginning. This King was a notable Warriour, as these memorable passages do amply testifie. *Anno Dom.* 629, He warred against (*b*) *Kinigilsus*, K. of *West-Savons*, at *Cirencester* in *Glouceſterſhire*, and compelled him to Composition. *An. Dom.* 633. *Octob.* 12, He slew the famous (*c*) *Edwin*, King of *Northumberland*, at *Hethfield*, or *Hatfield-chace*, in *Strasforth Wapentake*, in the *West-riding* of *Yorkshire*. Anno Dom. 635, He besieged and burnt the City of *Bebbanburg*, now the ruinated Castle (*a*) of *Bamburgh* in *Northumberland*. The same year he received a notable overthrow by *Oswald*, King of *Northumberland*, at (*b*) *Heavenfield*, now Halydon, or Holydown, in the same County. *Anno* 636, He slew (*c*) *Erpenwald*, alias *Carpwald*, alias *Eorpwald*, King of the *East-Angles*. Anno 638, He slew (*d*) *Sigebert*, King of the same Province. *Anno Dom.* 642, (*e*) He slew *Oswald*, the most Christian King of *Northumberland*, *August* 5. at *Maser-field*, now *Oswald-street*, or *Oswe-stre*, (from that fatal accident) in *Shropshire*. The same year also he slew *Egrick*, King of *East-Angles*; as by computation of the years of his Reign may appear out of *Malmsbury* and *Florence*. Anno 645, He invaded (*f*) *Kenwalch*, King of *West-Saxons*, and deprived him of his Kingdome for some years. *Anno* 654, He slew (*g*) *Anna*, King of *East-Angles*, in a sore battel; but was at last, for all his cruel wars, slain himself by *Oswy* King of *Nortbumberland*. Anno 655, (*h*) *Novemb.* 15. We shall leave with you this his wretched Character, out of the Monk of (*i*) *Malmsbury*, reciting the Victory of King *Oswy*, *Pendam regem Merciorum illud vicinorum exitium, illud perduellionum Seminarium exitio dedit.*

b *Ethelwerdus.*
c *Beda l.*2. *c.*20.
a *Beda l.*3. *c.*16.
b *Mat. West.*
c *Huntington. f.*182. *a.*
d *Beda l.* 3. *c.*18. *& Huntington, l.* 2.
e *Beda, l.*3. *c.*9. *Florentius. Usser. p.* 135. *in Brit. Eccl. prim.*
f *Mat. West.*
g *Beda l.* 3. *c.*18. *Huntington l.* 2.
h *Florentins p.*560.
i *lin.*1. *f.*10. *a. l.*45. *Edit. Londin.*

655. 5. *Peada*, called *Weda*, by *Malmsbury*, the Son of King *Penda*, began his reign, *Anno Dom.* 655. *Novemb.* 15. over the South part of *Mercia*, by the permission of *Oswy*, King of *Northumberland*, while * *Mearwoldus*, another of *Penda's* Sons, held the Western part, under the same King *Oswy*, as (*k*) *Simon* of *Durham* testifies. He married *Alfleda*, the daughter of *Oswy*, two years before his Father *Penda's* death, on this condition, that he would turn Christian, and promote that Religion in his own Countrey. Accordingly, he was baptized by *Finanus*, in the King of *Northumberlands* Palace, being in a strong Town neer the *Picts Wall*, called (*l*) *Ad murum*, and since *Walton*, 8. miles West of *Newcastle*. This (*m*) was done *Anno Dom.* 653. Afterward, as a testimony of his Conversion, he began the Foundation of the stately Abbey of *Peterburgh*: but being prevented by Death, left it to be finisht by his Brother * *Wulferus*. He enjoyed his Kingly Dignity but five moneths, being slain by his own Wife, say (*n*) some; by his Mother, say (*o*) others; by whichsoever, most unnaturally in the very Feast of *Easter*, Anno Dom. 656. The Cycle of ☉ that year being 21. The Dominicall Letters

* *Floren. p.* 564.
k *Col.*89. *lin.* 42.
l *Beda l.*3. *c.*21.
m *Florentius.*
* *Ingulphus.*
n *Beda l.*3. *c.*24.
o *Speed, pag.* 252. out of *Robert de Stoapham.*

ters (it being *Biſſextile*) C B. The Cycle of the ☽ 11. *Eaſter* fell upon the 17. day of *April*; on which day he was murthered. After whoſe death, King *Oſwey* ſwayed the Scepter of *Mercia*, for ſome time, between two and three years, at what time *Immin*, *Eaba*, and *Eadberht*, three Captains of the *Mercians*, rebelling againſt *Oſwy*, prevailed, and lifted up (*a*) *Wulferus*, the ſecond Son of *Penda*, into the *Mercian* Throne. a *Beda, l.3. c.24.*

6. *Wulferus*, Son of *Penda*, began his reign, *Anno Dom.* 658. not without great troubles, loſing the Province of *Lindſey*, to the King of *Northumberland*: But afterward, he regained his reputation by many noble Exploits, being of great Proweſſe, and attained at length the chief rule over all the *Saxons*. Anno Dom. 661, He fought a cruel battel with *Kenwalch*, King of *Weſt-Saxons*, at *Poſantesbyrg*; and being overcome, ſays (*b*) *Ethelwerdus*, was led Captive by *Kenwalch* to *Eſſeſdun*: But (*c*) *Hen. Huntington*, (*d*) *Matth. weſt.* and (*e*) *Florentius*, tell another tale, that the *Weſt-Saxon* King was there overthrown by *Wulferus*; who proſecuting his Victory, ſurprized the *Iſle of Wight*, which he beſtowed on *Edelwalch*, King of *South-Saxons*, on condition he would receive Baptiſm; which he did, at the hands of *Birinus:* which ſtory being in ſome ſort atteſted by *Beda*,* & *Bromp.* I ſuppoſe the truer. *A.* 664. the year of that famous Solar Eclipſe (before-mentioned, in the reign of *Penda*) this King founded the Abbey of (*f*) *Peterburgh*, in the 7th. year of his reign, and the 9th. of *Deusdedit*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, who died the (*g*) 14th. of *July* 664. Hence *Ulfer* began his reign early in the year, 658. ſeeing his ſeventh year current was begun before this Arch-biſhops death. There are two relations, which ſtain the reputation of this *King*: Firſt, that *Wina*, expulſed his Biſhoprick of *Wincheſter*, was preferred to the rule of *London*, for a ſum of money given to *Wulfer*, (*h*) Anno Dom. 666. which by the conſent of all ſeems too true. A ſecond Story is this, that being on a time at his Caſtle of *Wulfer-Cheſter*, ſince called *Wulfer-Hampton*, (as ſome fondly imagine, contrary to *Cambdens* opinion) in *Staffordſhire*; and underſtanding that two of his Sons went ſecretly to *Chad*, Biſhop of *Lichfield*, to be inſtructed in Chriſtian Faith, he baſely murthered them at *Stone* in the ſaid County. This Story, *Stow*, *Cambden*, and *Speed*, do reverently preſſe upon us, out of a Monkiſh Leiger-book of *Peterburgh*. But this relation is fouly ſuſpected by Learned (*i*) *Selden*, ſeeing this *King* is related by (*k*) authentick Writers, to have had onely two Children, St. *Kenredus*, and St. *Wereburgh*. Beſides, let me adde, how improbable it is, that he ſhould ſlay his Sons for repairing to *Chad*, whom he himſelf had conſtituted Biſhop of *Lichfield*; as (*l*) venerable *Bede* writes. Nay, what is more clear, this Murder is ſaid to be committed, *Anno* 662. (which I am ſorry to ſee ſo confuſedly put down by a late elegant Eccleſiaſtical Writer.) When as St. *Chad*, the Youths Inſtructer, was not come to *Lichfield*, till the year, (*n*) 667, or (*o*) 668, at the ſooneſt: at what time he beſtowed upon his new Biſhop the Land of 40. Families

b *l.2.c.7.*
c *l.2.f.182. b.*
d e *Ad anno 661.*
* *Brompton, col.772.*
f *Monaſt. Angl. p.65.*
g *Chronol. Aug. Cant.*
h R. *Dice, to col.439.*
i *Notes on 11. Song of Polyb.*
k *Malmsbury, l.1.c.4. and others.*
l *Bede, l.4. c.3.*
n *Godwinde præſ. p. 363. Edit. 1616.*
o *Florentius. Mat. Weſt.*

milies, to build a Monaſtery upon, in a place called *Adbearve*, and *Adbarve*, by (*a*) *Beda*. *Adbarune*, by *Matth. Weſtm.* *Barwe*, by *Florentius* and *Brompton*: *i.e.* A Wood, ſay they, in the Province of *Lindſey*, in *Lincolnſhire*. *Cænobium Æthburnenſe*, by *Alan Cope*; and *Eadbarna*, by *Godwin*. In this *Kings* reign. *Anno* 673. the learned man (*b*) *Bede* was born, the great Ornament of our Nation. *Anno Dom.* 675, This *King* fought that memorable Battel with *Eſcwine*, or *Eskwin*, King of *Weſt-Saxons*, at (*c*) *Bidanheaford*. In which very year he died, being the (*d*) 17th. of his reign, not fully compleat and ended. Beſides his great Caſtle in *Staffordſhire*, he had another Palace at (*e*) *Weedon* in *Northampton-ſhire*. He was buried at *Lichfield*, ſay ſome: but others, at *Peterburgh*.

a *l.* 4. *c.* 3. & 6.

b *Ja. Uſſer, Eccl. Brit. prim. p.* 949.

c *Florentius*

d *Ingulphus*

e *Cambden.*

675. 7. *Ethelred*, Son of *Penda*, and Brother of *Wulphere*: His name is written ſometimes *Edilred*, and *Adelred*. In the next year 676. he entred the kingdom (*f*) of *Kent*, and waſted it grievouſly, and took the City of *Rocheſter*, *Lotharius* their *King*, being not able to encounter him. *Anno* 678, that fearfull (*g*) Comet appeared in the month of *Auguſt* in the morning, and continued three moneths in the 8th. year of *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*. *Anno* (*h*) 679. was the great battel between this *Egfrid*, and our *Ethelred*, neer the River *Trent*, being the (*i*) 9th. year of *Egfrid*, whoſe Brother *Elfwin* was ſlain. Theſe Wars were ſhortly after compoſed by *Theodore*, the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. *Anno*, 680, (*k*) this Arch-biſhop celebrated a Councel at *Hatfield*, *Septem.* 17. where we have a notable Link of the Times of the *Saxon Kings*, faſtened by *Bede* himſelf to the Pillar of Truth: he himſelf being this year ſeven year old, wrote afterward what was within the compaſſe of his own age, *viz.* That it was kept in the tenth year of *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*; the ſixth year of *Ethelred*, K. of *Mercia*, (whereby we learn, that 5 years of his reign were exactly compleated before the 17th. of *Septemb.* 680.) the 17. year of *Aldulf*, King of *Eaſt-Angles*; the 7th. year of *Lothaire*, King of *Kent*; and that it was Indiction the 8th. year. This is the famous year, in which the ſixth Oecumenicall Council (ſo called) was begun at *Conſtantinople*, *Novem.* 7th. This alſo is the year of that Eclipſe of the ☽ that happened on *Monday* the 18th. of *June*, before one a clock in the morning, the ☽ being eclipſed totally. In which, *Matthew Weſtminſter*, and his Footman *Florence*, are both groſly miſtaken. *Matthew* confutes himſelf by his annexing the Indiction of 8. to 686. They blunder both in a ditch, being ſadly ecclipſed in their Chronologicall Skil.

f *Beda*, *l.* 4. *c.* 12.

g *Id. ibid.*

h *Florentius*

i *Id. l.* 4. *c.* 12

k *Beda*, *l.* 4. *c.* 12.

a *Monaſt. Angl. p.* 142. *a. lin.* 22.

b *Ethel. l.* 2. *c.* 11.

Anno 696. the *Mercians* cruelly ſlew *Oſtrica* their Queen, the Daughter of *Egfrid*, *King* of *Northumberland*. *Anno* 704. King *Ethelred* changed his Crown into a Cowle, and became a Monk in the Abbey of *Bardney*, in *Lincolnſhire*, about 7. mile Eaſt of the City of *Lincoln*, on the River *Witham*, *A. D.* (*a*) 712. having reigned but (*b*) 29. year compleat.

704. 8. *Kenred*, the Son of *Wulfer*, by reſignation of his Uncle *Ethelred*, (*c*) received the Crown. This man, it ſeems, was very devoutly

voutly inclined to a Monasticall life; and having performed no actions of moment in his Reign, took a Religious Journey to *Rome*; together with (*a*) *Offa*, the Son of *Sighere*, King of *East-Saxons*; which Journey he performed, *Anno Dom.*709. (*b*) after he had reigned (*c*) five years; and there continued to the hour of his death.

a *Beda, l.* 5. *c.*20.
b *Monast. Angl. p.* 144
c *Hunt. l.*4.

9. *Chelred*, or *Ceolred*, the Son of *Ethelred*, after *Kenred's* departure, sate down in the *Mercian* Throne, (*d*) *Anno Dom.* 709. and being continually infested by *Ina*, the potent King of the *West-Saxons*, at last came to a signall Battel at *Wodensburgh*, now *Woodborow*, in the Hundred of *Swanborow*, about seven miles North-East of the *Devizes* in *Wiltshire*, in the year of Grace, (*e*) 715. in the 26th. (*f*) year of *King Ina*, and the (*g*) 7th. of *King Chelred*; where was so desperate and sharp an encounter, that my Author sayes, *Rex Cheolredus adeò fortiter & horribiliter sibi occurrebat, ut neutrâ parte victâ, cui eorum clades detestabilior contigerat, nesciatur.* But in the next year, to the great grief of his Subjects, this valiant Prince falling sick, went the way of all flesh, and was buried at *Lichfield*, in the year (*h*) 716. being now in the 8th. year of his Reign not compleated.

709.
d *Florentin*
e *Saxon annals, Ethelwerdus.*
f *Huntingt. l.*4.
g *Brompton Col.*774.
h *Epit. Bedæ hist. Saxon Annals, & Florentius.*

10. *Ethelbald*, the son of (*i*) *Alwey*, the son of *Eoppa*, the son of *Iwibba*, (the second *King* of the *Mercians*) began his Reign in the year of our Lord, 716. In which very year, he laid the Foundation of, and gave a Charter to the Abby of (*k*) *Crowland* in *Lincolnshire*. *An.* 731. (*l*) *Britwold* the 8th. Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* died, *Jan.* 9. (*m*) Two years after, *viz.* 733. he made wars upon the *King* of the *West-Saxons*, and led a terrible Army, sayes (*n*) *Brompton*, against *Somerton* Castle, about six miles South of *Glassenbury*, in *Somersetshire*, and won it: which year is fixed by a notable (*o*) Eclipse of the Sun, which happened the (*p*) 19. *Kal. Sept.* or the 14th. of *August*, being *Friday*, about half an hour past 8. in the morning, the ☉ being then in the 24th. degree of ♌ was eclipsed 11. digits; and therefore no marvell, that the (*q*) Continuator of *Bede*, cries out, that it was so dreadful, *ut penè totus orbis Solis quasi nigerrimo & horrendo scuto videretur esse coopertus.* The very same words are used by (*r*) *Simeon* of *Durham*, in his History of the Acts of the *Kings* of *England*.

716.
i *Saxon annals.*
k *Ingulphus & Monast. Angl. p.*163.
l *Beda, l.* 5. *c.*24.
m *Hunting. lib.* 4.
n *Col.*774.
o *Hunting. l.*4. *fol.*194. *b. lin.*26. *Edit. Lond.*
p *Roger Hoveden.*
q *Pag.*490. *Col.*2. *ad Calcem Bedæ edit. Cantabr.* 1644.
r *Col.*190. *lin.*8.

In this Eclipse *Matth. Westm.* agrees as to the day and time of the day, saying, it was *horâ tertiâ. i.e.* about 9. a clock, as we now count from midnight; onely he differs in the year, and puts down 734. wherein it is impossible he should be true; which to any one that will take the pains of Calculation, shall quickly appear out of either the *Rudolphine*, or *Bullialdine* Tables, the best yet extant in the World. His mistake arises from a second errour of the *Dionysian* account, which shall (if God lend life and leasure) be amply manifested in the *Saxon* History. *Anno Dom.* 734, The *Moon* was eclipsed *Jan.* 25. on a Monday morning, two hours after midnight,

the

the *Moon* being then in the 7th. degree of the ♌ was totally eclipsed. Many of our Hiſtorians hit upon the Year and Moneth, but fail in the Day generally, caſting it on the (*a*) ſecond of the *Kal. Febr.* In which very year, *Tatwin* the 9th. Arch-biſhop died. In the next year ſucceeding, *viz.* 735, Venerable *Bede* dyed at his Monaſtry: of which time, we have an exact Character given by *Simeon* of *Durham*; who, in his ſecond Book of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Durham*, affirms, that he dyed on the ſeventh *Kal. Jun.* being *Aſcenſion* day. Now in the year, 735. the Cycle ☉ was 16. *Dominical* letter *B.* Cycle ☽. 14. & 7. *Kal. Jun. i.e. May* 26. being exactly that year *Aſcenſion* day, we are well aſſured of the time. (*b*) *Florence* is yet more punctual, relying on the authority of St. *Cuthbert* preſent at his death, telling us, that it was on *Wedneſday* night at ten of the clock, *May* 25. being *Aſcenſion* Eve, *Anno Dom.* 735. All which is confirmed by (*c*) *Huntington*, aſſuring us, he was 62. years old when he dyed; which being added to 673. his Birth-year before-mentioned, makes up exactly this preſent year 735. *Anno Dom.* 737. our puiſſant *King Ethelbald* afflicts *Northumberland* with cruell Wars, being the (*d*) 11th. year of *Adelard*, king of *Weſt-Saxons*; which fell out in the evening of the Reign of (*e*) *Ceolulf*, and the morning of *Egbert*, kings of *Northumberland*. *Anno*, 743. our king (*f*) being united to *Cudred*, the *Weſt-Saxon* king, advances againſt the *Brittains*, and performs brave exploits in Warre. *Anno*, 747. he received a Letter from honeſt *Boniface*, Archbiſhop of *Mentz* in *Germany*, taxing the king, and his Countrey-men, the *Engliſh*, of many enormous Crimes; which ſo wrought upon the kings heart, that he ſoon called a Councel for a Reformation. The Letter you have at large in (*g*) *Malmsbury*. The Councel was called at *Cloveſho*, or *Cliff-at-Hoo* in *Kent*. (*h*) *Anno* 747, Indiction the 15. *Sept.* 11. *Cambden*, indeed, treads tenderly upon the place, becauſe ſomewhat dirty: But the learned Lawyer (*i*) *Lambard* in his Perambulation of that County, is reſolved to ſtick in the mire, till a better Informer plucks him out. *Anno Dom.* 952. *Ethelbald* falls out with *Cuthred*, (which is no news among theſe *Saxon Kinglets*) and entertains him, (at (*k*) *Beorhtford*, or (*l*) *Beorford*, or (*m*) *Beorgforda*, now (*n*) *Burford*, 12. miles Weſt of *Oxford*) with a bloudy Banquet; where (*o*) *Ethelhun*, the *Weſt-Saxon* Standard-Bearer, bearing the Golden-Dragon, pierced through the *Mercian* with a Lance. This Battel hath a fixed Character of an Eclipſe added to it, by (*p*) *Matthew* of *Weſtmin.* and others, which was of the ☽, and totall 752. *Julii* 31. on Monday morning about one of the clock. *A. D.* 756. the ☽ was totally eclipſed, 8. *Kal. Decembr. i.e. Nov.* 24. as ſome write; which I the rather put down, as the Heaven-mark of this great *Ethelbalds* death, which is ſet down to be the next year after, *viz.* 757. being ſlain at *Sekinton* three miles Eaſterly of *Tamworth*, in *Warwickſhire*, and buried at *Repton*

a *Simeon Dunelm. col.* 100 *lin.* 12. *Hoveden, fo.* 230. *b. lin.* 28. *Matt. Weſt. p.* 139. *Florent. p.* 573. *Contin. Bedæ p.* 491.

b *Pag.* 573.

c *l.* 4. *fo.* 194 *b. lin.* 35.

d *Huntingt. l.* 4.

e *Brompton, col.* 775. *lin.* 9.

f *Saxon annal. Florent.*

g *l.* 1. *c.* 4. *f.* 14. *b. lin.* 41, *&c. de geſt. reg.*

h *Malmſbury, l.* 1. *de geſt. Pontif. fol.* 112. *a. lin.* 42. *and Thorn. Col.* 1772. *lin.* 33

Antiq. Brit. pag. 59. *lin.* 36.

i *pag.* 352.

k *Annal. Saxon.*

l *Mat. Weſt.*

m *Ethelwer. l.* 2. *c.* 16.

n *Cambden, Oxfordſhire.*

o *Mat. Weſt. ad An.* 752. *Huntington, l.* 4. *fol.* 195. *l.* 40. *b.*

p *Matth. Weſtmin. p.* 141. *Sim. Dunelm. col.* 104. *lin.* 60. *Hoved. in f.* 231. *a. l.* 21, *&c.*

q *Sim. Dunelm. col.* 105. *l.* 39. *Hoveden.* 231. *a.* 34.

(*a*) *Repton*, upon the River *Trent*, in *Derbyſhire*. This murder was committed by his own Subjects, and particularly by *Bernred*, who aſpiring to the Crown, enjoyed it but a little while, being ſlain, as ſome ſay, by *Offa*. This *Ethelbald* reigned (*b*) 41. years compleat, by generall conſent; and being ſlain, *A.* 757. if thence we ſubtract 41 years, there remains 716, for the year of his Inauguration; which is further confirmed by *Roger Hoveden*, who tells us, that the year of *Tatwins* Conſecration, was the 15th. of King *Edelbalds*, king of *Mercia*: But *Tatwin*, by conſtant conſent of all Writers, was conſecrated (*c*) 4. *Idus Junii*, 731. Therefore, if you ſubtract from 731, the ſum of 15, there remains 716, for the beginning of this *Kings* reign, as before.

757. 11. *Bernred*, or *Beornred*. The time of his Dominion was very ſhort, wherein I read nothing of what he did, but what he ſuffered, *viz.* the loſſe of his (*d*) kingdom, by *Offa*, his potent Succeſſour. He dyed, ſay ſome; he was ſlain, ſay others; but all agree, the very ſame year of his Uſurpation, as moſt call it: Though (*e*) *Brompton* tearms him the lawfull Heir of the kingdome. I cannot read any where of his Parentage, or his Progeny; and therefore ſuſpect the legality of his Royalty. To which purpoſe, I may produce the teſtimony of ſeveral Authors, mentioning the burning of (*f*) *Cataract* in *Yorkſhire*, by this *Beornred*, *A. D.* 769. 12. years after his depoſition, and that the ſame year he himſelf was burnt: whereby it appears, that he eſcaped from the former battel againſt *Offa* with his life: contrary to the former Authors.

757. 12. *Offa*, the Son of (*g*) *Thinfert*, the Son of *Eadulf*, the Son of *Oſulf*, the Son of *Eoppa*, the Son of *Wibba*, the ſecond *King* of the *Mercians*. Some call his Father (*h*) *Twinfreth*, or *Twinfred*; and his Mother *Marcellina*: Others, *Wingferd*; but it matters not much. The third year of his Reign, is confirmed by an Eclipſe of the ☽ mentioned by *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter* onely, of all our Writers. I read of it in *Sigonius de regno Italiæ*, who tells us, the year was famous for a notable Eclipſe: which *Matthew* places in the *Kal.* of *Auguſt*. And others tell us, there was an Eclipſe of the (*i*) ☉ that year, *Auguſt* 15. *A. D.* 771. *King Offa* fights with the *Eaſt-Angles*: *Matthew Weſt.* calls them plainly *Angles*; (*k*) *Hoveden*, *Eſtings*; *Simon* (*l*) of *Durham*, *Heſtings*, whom Dr. *Wats* in his Edition of *Matthew Paris* ſuſpects to be the *Haſtings* of *Suſſex*; which ſuſpicion, I ſhall refer to another place. *A. D.* 774, he fought that brave battel at *Otford* in *Kent*; for ſo *Huntington* and *Hoveden* caſt it, by giving in the *Synchroniſm* of *Kenwolf*, king of *Weſt-Saxons*: in whoſe (*m*) 20th year it happened. His 15th year both agree to be 769. Therefore upon that ſuppoſition, this year dates the battell, which is confirmed by the teſtimony of *Ethelwerd*, the *Saxon Annals*, and *Florence*. *A.* 778, he fought againſt the *Weſt-Saxons* at *Benſington*, now *Benſon*, in *Oxfordſhire*, in the 24th. year of (*n*) *Kine-*

a *Chron. Saxon. p.* 523.
b *Hunting. l.4.f.194.a. Malmsb. l.* 1. *c.* 4. *de geſt. reg. Brompton*, *Col.* 773. *l.* 48.
c *Chron. Auguſt. Cant. Col.* 2235.
c *Godwin. de præſul. p.* 63.
d *Hoveden. f.* 231. *a. Huntingt. l.* 196. *a. Ethelwerd. l.* 2. *c.* 18. *Saxon. An. p.* 523.
e *Col.* 776. *l.*
f *Math. W. p.* 153.
f *Antiq. Brit. p.* 63.
g *Matth. Weſt. p.* 142.
h *Mat. Paris in vitâ ſecundi Offæ, p.* 10.
i *Petav. ration. temp. l.* 7. *p.* 374. *edit. Paris*, 1652.
k *fol.* 231. *b.*
l *Col.* 1075.
m *Hunting. l.4. fol.* 196. *b. l.* 24. *and Hoveden, f.* 235. *a lin.* 8.
n *Hunting. l.4. fol.* 196. *b. l.* 47.

wulf,

wulf their *King*, and demolishes the Castle; the very place where-
a *Mat. Paris in vitâ Offæ 2. pag. 17.* of is now scarce known. After which he goes against *VVales*, and makes new Conquests upon the (*a*) *Britains*, and their king *Marmodius*, where you have many fine passages recited by the *Monk* of St. *Albans*, to magnifie the Deeds of their Royall Founder. But about these years, it should seem, the famous Ditch in *VVales*, called (*b*) *Claudh Offa*, was dug from the mouth of *Dee*, to the mouth
b *Humph. Floyd. desc. Brit.* of *Wye*, about one hundred miles in length, which *Humph. Floid* is pleased to put down the year of 770 for its beginning. Possibly it might be some years in doing. *An.* 787, the Council of *Calcuth* was celebrated; which place Archbishop (*c*) *Parker* fixeth in the
c *Pag. 62.* kingdome of *Northumberland*, *Holinshed* in (*d*) *Mercia*. I find a
d *Spelman Con. p. 291.* place called *Kilcheth*, or *Culcheth*, five miles North of *Warrington* in
e *fol. 235. b. l. 48.* *Lancashire*, which was just on the Borders of *Mercia*, though indeed within the Bounds of the kingdome of *Northumberland*, which be-
f *Mat. Paris, p. 16. in vit. Offæ.* ing much minorated by king *Offa*, to use the tearms of (*e*) *Hoveden*, might now be within this *Kings Territories*: But I submit my conjecture to the Learned. In this Councel, I read, that great *Offa*
g *Spelman, Concil. p. 304* crowned his Son (*f*) *Egfrid* king in his life-time. The next year, (*g*) 788, this king translated the Archbishoprick to *Lichfield*. *Anno* 789, was the fatal year to the *Saxons*, wherein the *Danes* arrived in *England* in three ships, just so many as the *Saxons* came with into *Tenet* Isle: they slew onely one man, and retired. I know both *Florence* and the *Saxon Annals* place it, *A.* 787, but withall they give us this assuring κριτήριον, that it was seven years before the death of Pope *Hadrian* and *Offa*, who both died, *A.* 796, therefore this invasion was 789, as Mr. *Fuller* also hath rightly placed it, in his Ecclesiastical History. In this very year, was the Synod at *Finchale*, now *Finkley*, three miles North of the City of *Durham*, on the river *Were*. *A.D.* 793, *Ethelbert*, the yong k. of the *East-Angles*, was murde-
h *Col.* 748, *&c.* red by the command of k. *Offa*, at a place called *Villa Regalis*, now *Sutton*, *i.e. South-town*, in *Herefordsh.* the 13. *Kal.* of *June*, *i.e. May* 20. as
i *Col.* 754. *l.* 22. you have the Story at large in [*h*] *Brompton*, who tells us also of the Prophecy of the murthered *Kings* Spouse, that *King Offa* should
k *Matth. Westm.* not reign after that time [*i*] above three years: By which he as-
l *Monast. Angl. p. 177 b. 49. & Ingulph. f. 486. a.* sures us, that it was three years before his death, according to his computation, though the Prophecy might commence long after its fulfilling, by the dictate of some *Monkish* quill. In this same year 793, that is, 3. [*k*] years before his death, being at *Bath*, troubled in
m *Spelman. Concil. p. 309.* conscience for his abominable murders, he fell to the work of building a place for [*l*] St. *Albans* bones neer *Verulam*; went to *Rome*, and obtained a goodly Pardon of his Ghostly Father the Pope, called a [*m*] Council at *Verulam*, gave (*n*) *Peter-pence* to the Popes
n *Diceto, Col.* 446. kitchin, did much for the Church of *Hereford*, where *Ethelbert* was after interred, and illustrated the place with many blind miracles. Indeed, *Matth.* of *Westm.* fixes these great Works, *A.* 794. but then he concludes his life in 797, three years after: But our *Offa* died in 796: Therefore, upon his placing it three years before his death,

death,it follows upon that ſuppoſall, that the true year is 793. *A.D.* 796, on (*a*) 4.of the *Kal.Auguſt*,viz. *July* 29. this great and imperious King departed out of this life at *Offly*,and was buried at *Bedford*. I know there is ſome diſagreement about the year, but two Characters ſhall fix it; the one, of the death of Pope *Hadrian*,within the compaſſe of the ſame year,for ſo ſaith *Matth.Weſtm.* But Pope *Hadrian* died 795,(*b*)7.*Kal. Jan. i. e. Decemb.* 26. So that ſeven moneths after,this King died. But the beſt,is of that famous Eclipſe,which ſeveral of our Authors do mention, but principally *Hoveden*, in theſe words, (*c*) *Quinto Cal. Aprilis,Eclipſis Lunæ facta eſt inter Gallicinium & auroram, &c. Et non multo poſt,id eſt,Septimo Cal. Auguſti,Offa potentiſsimus rex Merciorum,poſtquam* 39. *annos regnavit,defunctus eſt.* This Eclipſe was total,& fel out *A.*796. upon the 28th.day of *March*, being *Monday*, at 4. a clock in the morning,the ☽ being darkened in the 12th.deg. of ♎,Cycle ☉ 21. Cycle ☽ 18. Domin.letters *C.B.* So that if you ſubtract 39.y. of his Reign from 796, there remains 755, for the beginning of his Reign,as before.

a *Ingulphus f.*486.*a. lin.* 51. *Florent. Matth. Weſt.*
b *Florentius*
c *Fol.* 233. *a.lin.*15. *and Simon Dunelm.de geſt. regum,Col.* 113.

796. 13. *Egfrid*, the Son of King *Offa*,began his Reign *July* 29, and reigned but (*d*) 141 dayes,dying conſequently on *Dec.*17. and left his Throne to his Succeſſor,having performed nothing worthy of note,and was buried at St.*Albans*. 796.

796. 14.*Kenulph*, (the Son of *Cuthbert*,the Son of *Baſſa*, the Son of *Kenrow*, the Son of *Kentwin*, the Son of *Kenwalch*, the Brother of *Penda*,the fourth King of *Mercians*)entred on his Reign 796.*Dec.*17. as *Ingulphus* one of our ancient Writers doth atteſt, on whoſe Teſtimony, as being neereſt to thoſe times, I may better rely; who ſetting the death of *Offa* on 4.*Cal.Auguſt*, and *Egfrids* 141. dayes after, leaves the initiation of this *Kings* reign to the 17th. of *Decem.A.D.* 798,(*e*) he waſts the *Kingdome* of *Kent*, and takes *Eadbert*,or *Eadbright* their King priſoner, (*f*) puts out his eys,and cuts off his hands. *Matth. Weſtm.* and *Florence* place this notable accident in the ſecond year of his Reign, with which the *Saxon Annals*,and *Roger* (*g*) *Hoveden* alſo exactly concur: In which very year, he began the Foundation of the famous (*h*) Abbey of *Winchcomb* in *Glouceſterſhire.A.D.*(*i*)801,He writes to & receives a Letter from Pope *Leo* the 3d,about reſtitution of the Archbiſhops Pall to *Canterbury*,where it hath ſtuck cloſe about 840. years. *A. D.* 811,the new Abbey of *Winchcomb*,being now finiſht, was moſt ſolemnly dedicated (*k*) 5. *Id. Novemb.i.e.*9th.day of *Novem.* At what time he ſets at liberty his old priſoner the King of *Kent*. In this year the victorious *Egbert* King of the *weſt-Saxons*, waſted the (*l*) Brittiſh Territories in *Wales*, and took the City of *Cheſter* from them: in the mean while, the *Mercian* power declining, and our *King* performing little abroad, at length yielded to the Fates by a natural Death,ſay moſt; but, by a violent, ſays *Brompton*, telling us,that he was ſlain by the (*m*) *Eaſt-Angles*, attempting the invaſi- 796.

d *Hoveden, part prior. f.*235.*b. lin.* 48. *and Huntington, l.*4.*f.*197.*b.*
e *Mat.Weſt.*
f *Sim. Dunelm. Col.* 114.*l.*50.
g *Hoveden, f.*233. *a.lin.* 45.
h *Monaſt. Angl.*188. 53.
i *Spelman Concil.p.* 233.
k *Monaſt. Angl.f.*189. *a.lin.* 25. & 35.
l *Mat.Weſt.*
m *Bromton Col.*776. *lin.*58.

on of their kingdome: But all agree, in the 24th. year of his reign,
a *Malmsb. l.1.c.5.* (*a*) not fully compleat and ended; and was buried at *Winchomb* in *Glouceſterſhire*, the Abbey of his own Foundation, *A.D.* 820.

820 820. 15. *Kenelme*, the Son of *Kenulph*, being 7. yeers old, began his reign, *A.D.* 820. being the 15. King of *Mercians*: but he, *paucis menſibus à patris obitu devolutis Crudeliſsimè Martyrizatus eſt*, ſays (*b*) *Ingulphus*: And *John* (*c*) *Capgrave*, in his lives of the Saints, tells us, he was murthered on 16. of the Calends of *Auguſt*, or *July*, 17. at *Clent* in *Staffordſhire*.
b *Fol.* 486. *b.lin.* 38.
c *Capgrave, fol.* 207. *col.* 1. *lin.*26.

820 820. 16. *Ceolulphe*, the Brother of *Kenulph*, and Uncle to the laſt king *Kenelm*, began his reign 820. *July* 17. he was expelled his kingdome, *altero anno*, ſayes (*d*) *Malmsbury* in the ſecond year of his reign by *Bernulf*.
d *l.*1.*c.*5.

822 822. 17. *Bernulf*, the Uſurper of the *Mercian* Scepter, and yet of the Blood-royall at ſome diſtance, began his reign, *A.D.* 822. In
e *Ingulphus f.*486. *b.lin.* 50. *and Malmsb. l.* 1.*c.*5.*fol.* 13.*l.*49. the (*e*) third year of his reign, he fought a cruel battel with *Egbert*, king of *Weſt-Saxons*, and was overcome at *Ellendun*, now *Wilton*, two miles Weſt of *Salisbury*, in the County of *Wilts*. This alſo is the year, *viz. A.D.* 825. wherein the famous Council at *Cloveſho* in *Kent*, was celebrated the third year of this *Kings* reign, Indiction the third, as it was indeed. Therefore, I wonder the learned (*f*) *Spelman* ſhould hæſitate ſo much about it, when as he himſelf tells us, that every year of this *Kings* reign, there was a Council in the ſame place, which might cauſe the diſtraction; and hence the 9th. year of *Ludovicus* may agree with the firſt or ſecond Council, and his quæry anſwered. In the next year the *Eaſt-Angles* ſlew this *King*, as he was invading their Territories: to which the printed
f *Council, p.*334. g *l.*3.*c.*2. † *pag.*334.*l.* 23. Copies of (*g*) *Ethelwerd* fix 825. in the Margin. But he compleated three years, and was ſlain in his fourth year, as learned † *Spelman* hath obſerved.

826 18. *Ludecan*, the kinſman of *Bernulf*, began his reign over the *Mercians*; who, deſirous to avenge the blood of his Predeceſſor upon the *Eaſt-Angles*, was by them, having received Aid from the *Weſt-Saxon Monarch*, diſcomfited in battel, and ſlain with five
h *Hunting. l.*4.*fol.* 167. *b.lin.*48. of his Nobles. This Battell was fought in the (*h*) ſecond year of his Reign: ſome ſay he compleated two years, but that cannot ſtand with the fixed Character of an Eclipſe, added to *Egberts* Conqueſt of the next *King*.

i *Col.* 778. *lin.*39. *Here, if I ſhould follow the counſel of* John (*i*) Bromton, *I ſhould inſert another King called* Milfrid, *the Builder of the Cathedral at* Hereford, *out of great devotion to the murdered King* Ethelbert, *before-mentioned: But becauſe I find him wholly deſerted by all other Hiſtorians, I ſhall rather account him*

him ſome Regulus, or great Lord in that Kingdome about this time, as one Merwald *was before.*

828. 828.19. *Withlaf*, the Grand-ſon of *Oſher*, of the *Mercian* Blood-royal, was choſen *King*: at the beginning of whoſe Reign (*a*) *Ingulphus* ſays thus: *Mox, ut Rex factus eſt, & antequam exercitum poterat colligere:* He was hid in a Monaſtry from the fury of *Egberts* Captains, he being, it ſhould ſeem, overthrown in battel, and eſcaped: which battel is fixed by a notable Eclipſe, the (*b*) very ſame year, by the *Monk* of *Worceſter*, which happened the very night of Chriſts Nativity; recited alſo by (*c*) *Ethelwerd*, and the *Saxon Annals* upon the ſame account. But the truth is, this Eclipſe of the Moon, which they all place in the year 827. did fall out a year later; as (*d*) *Aldelmus Benedictinus* in his Annals of the *Kings* of *France*, hath truly placed it, and agrees with the Calculation, as I have proved it, and ſhall more at large (*annuente Deo*) in the *Saxon* Hiſtory. I find alſo, (*e*) *Matth.* of *Weſtm.* I fear, more by hap, then cunning, falling in with this year, for the beginning of this *Withlafs* Reign, together with his expulſion out of the *Kingdome*. But ſoon after, within the compaſs of a year, by the favour of *Egbert*, he received his Scepter, as Tributary to the *Weſt-Saxon*; and having finiſhed twelve compleat years, he died in the 13th. year, current, as *Ingulphus* teſtifies. Now although we read not what time of the year he began his Reign, yet by the Eclipſe 840, and the *Synchroniſms*, co-incident with the times of the ſucceeding Kings, he ſhould but have newly entred in his 13th. yeat, and have dyed in 840. and buried at (*f*) *Repton* in *Derbyſhire*, a place famous for the *Mercian Tombes*. This Eclipſe *Florence* puts 839. but confutes himſelf by adding infallible Characters: for he ſays the Eclipſe happened 3. *Nonas Maii in vigilia Aſcenſionis Domini*; which clearly determines it to be 840. in which year the Cycle ☉ was 9. Dominical letters *D.C.* Cycle ☽ 5. Therefore the *Terminus Paſchalis* that year, according to the *Latines*, was *March* 22. upon a Monday. The next Sunday, conſequently, was *Eaſter*-day, *viz. March* 28; *Aſcenſion* day, the 6. of *May*; and *Aſcenſion* Eve was exactly that year, *May* 5; and in the *Julian Kalendar*, 3. *Nonas Maii*.

a *Fol.* 487. *a.lin.*6.

b *Florentius ad ann.*827. *pag.*581.l.4.

c *l.*3.*cap.*2.

d *Edit. Hanov.fol. Anno* 1613. *pa.* 431. *liu.* 53.

e *Pag.* 154. *l.*54.

f *Ingulphus fol.*488.*b. lin.*18. & *Matth. Weſt. ad Ann.* 849. *p.*157. *lin.*13.

840. 840.20. *Bertulph*, (*g*) the Brother of *Withlaf*, by permiſſion of the *Weſt-Saxons Monarchs*, obtained the *Mercian Dominions*. *A.D.* 848, I read of an Eclipſe ☉ the *Kalends* of *Octobr. horâ diei ſextâ*, ſayes *Matth. Weſtm.* whereof elſe-where. In the year (*h*) 849, King *Alfrid*, by general conſent, was born. When he was three years old, the *Danes* came into the *Thames* mouth with 350 ſhips, againſt whom this *Mercian* King fought an unhappy Battel; as (*i*) *Hovedden* teſtifies in the 16th. year of *Adeluiſe*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, in theſe words, ſpeaking of the *Danes*; *Fugaverunt Brectulfum Regem Merciorum cum exercitu ſuo, qui nunquam poſtea viguit; cui ſequenti*

g *Ingulph. f.* 488.*b. l.*20.

h *Aſſerius*, *edit. Camden.*

i *Hoveden, fo.* 237.*a. l.*35.

quenti anno defuncto Burhredus succesit. But King *Adelulf*, or *Ethelwolf*, began his reign 837, as (*a*) *Matth. West.* truly testifies, and the 4th. of *Febr.* Therefore his 16th. year current, began 852, *Febr.* 4th. in which year this Battel was fought by King *Bertulf*, who dyed the next year after, *viz.* 853. as *Hoveden* recites before: To which agrees the constant consent of all Authors, that he reigned (*b*) 13. years compleat, which will be fixt by the term of the reign of his Successor most exactly.

a *pag.* 155. *lin.* 37.

b *Malmsb. l.* 1. *c.* 5. *and Ingulph. fol.* 488. *b. lin.* 19. *a. f.* 491. *a. lin.* 31.

853. 853. 21. *Burthred*, or *Beorred*, ascended the *Mercian* Throne, but standing in a feeble posture, being tributary to the *West-Saxon*, and wofully assaulted by the raging *Danes*, politickly moved and obtained a marriage with *Ethelswide*, the daughter of the *West-Saxon* King *Ethelwulf*, to his great comfort and support, which was solemnized in *Easter* week in *April*, *Easter*-day falling *April* 22. that (*c*) year 854, at the Kings house at *Chipnam* in *Wiltshire*. In which very year, being molested by the *Britains* of *Wales*, he obtained Victory over them, having rec^d. & aid of *West-Saxon* Forces, being the (*d*) 18th. y. of K. *Ethelwulf. A.* 857. *K. Ethelbald* (*e*) married his own Mother in *Chester. A.D.* 868, being infested by the *Danes*, He received more Aid from his Brother in Law against their Common-Enemy, and marched against them to *Nottingham*, and there besieged them in the third year, (*f*) current of *King Ethelred*: I find him close in his Camp, giving a Charter to the Abbey of *Crowland*, in the beginning of *August*, (*g*) 868. For so it must be read, as the acts of the succeeding years do manifest, mentioned by the same Historian to be done, (*h*) 869, and (*i*) 870. To the date of which action, (*k*) *Hoveden*, (*l*) *Matth. West*, and the (*m*) *Saxon Annals*, exactly agree. The *Danes* within, being much straitned, yielded upon terms of Composition, and departed into the kingd. of *Northumberland*; but being afterward sorely vexed by their potent Armies, who had spoiled the famous Monastery of *Repton* in *Derbyshire*, the Sepulchre of the *Mercian Kings*, in the year 875; He was quite out of heart, and not able to make head against them, departed his kingdom in that very year, 875. having completed 22. years in his Government, and went to *Rome*. 'Twas in the (*n*) third year of *King Alfreds* reign, who began by general vote 872. Besides, it is most exactly fixed by a *Synchronism* of the death of the Emperour (*o*) *Ludovicus* II. who died not *A.D.* 874. as *Florence* corruptly: but 875, as (*p*) *Aimoinus de gestis Francorum*, & others, do fully testifie: and that in the moneth of *August*. By this, and several other past instances, we see how lazily our *Monks* did pen their Histories, and upon trust, have transcribed some, mixed others, & defiled the face of truth. This *King* of very grief died suddenly after his arrival at *Rome*, and was buried in the Church of the English Colledge in that City, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

c *Hoveden, fol.* 232. *a. l.* 42. *Ethel. l.* 3. *c.* 3.

d *Hunting. l.* 5.

e *Dr. Powel Wales. p.* 32. *for the year, Mat. West.*

f *Huntingt. l.* 5. *f.* 200. *a. l.* 45.

g *Ingulphus fol.* 492. *a. lin.* 15.

h *ibid. l.* 45.

i *ibid. lin.* 52

k *f.* 238. *b. l.* 47.

l *p.* 161. *l.* 20.

m *p.* 532.

n *Hunting. lib.* 5. *fol.* 200. *b. lin.* 30.

o *Florentius pag.* 589. *lin.* 24, 26, *&c.*

p *Aimoin. l.* 5. *c.* 32. *pa.* 490. *lin.* 5. *Edit. Hanov.* 1613. *& Sigon. de regn. Ital. pag.* 315, *&c.*

875. 875. 22. *Selulfe*, or *Ceolulfe*, a servant of the former King, was by the *Danes* substituted in his room, & bound by oath to keep possession in their

their name, and to their behoof. I find him (*a*) Commander of part of the *Danish* Army against *King Alfred*. In the (*b*) fifth year of *K. Alfrid*, *A.* 877. I read of him yet extant in the 7 th. year of King *Alfrid*, (*c*) 879, when that vertuous *Alfrid* was reduced to great extremities: to which they affixe an Eclipse of the Sun, *inter* (*d*) *nonam et vesperam*, which happened truly in the year 878, *Octob.* 29, being wednesday, at their ninth hour of the day, or 3: a clock afternoon, ☉ being then in 10th. of ♏, as *Marianus* the Monk of *Fulda*, and (*e*) *Regino*, in these words: *Eodem mense Elips* ☉ *accidit die* 29. *circa horam nonam*. I read also of another Eclipse 880, mentioned by (*f*) *Matth. westm.* In the yere 886, when *King Alfrid* had valiantly over powred his enemies, and taken *London*, he made *Ethelred*, Duke of *Mercia*, and Captain of his forces in that City. This *K. Selulf* for some notorious offence given to the *Lord-Danes*, was (*g*) deposed & stript naked, and after ended his life most miserably: At what time this Kingdom received its fatall and finall period, when noble *Alfrid* substituted Dukes under him to govern it, which fell out in the year (*h*) 886, it having continued under the reigne of 22. *Kings*, from the beginning of *K. Crida*, A. 560 till this present time, 326 years; wherein if there be any thing in the Contexture of times, not most exactly chained through humane frailty, and the wild contradictions of Monkish writers, I shall endeavour fully to satisfie the curious Inquirer in my promised Treatise: Although I have strong hopes, that the Characters I have set, and might much have inlarged, do give great evidence to the truth of this Chronologicall Treatise. Thus have I finished the periods of the *Mercian Monarchs*, who were Lords of this County of *Chester*, as part of their Dominions. The style, I confesse, is rugged, and not of such Velvet smoothnesse, as History doth require: but let ingenuous persons remember, my Pen was to travail through the cragged Rocks of Chronology. In the next place, I shall briefly passe over the Dukes and Earls, and then put a period to this Chapter.

a *Saxon annals p.* 535.
b *Hunting. l.* 5. *f.* 200. *b. l.* 50.
c *Id. ib. l.* 54
d *Asser. p.* 11. *l.* 9. *Saxon annal. p.* 536. *Sim. Dun. Col.* 129. *l.* 25. *Florent. p.* 591.
e *Reg. lib.* 2. *pag.* 423. *Edit Argen.* 1609. & *Hoveden.*
f 171. *l.* 9. *of the* ☽. *and another of* ☉ *Hunting. l.* 5. *f.* 201. *a. l.* 21.
g *Ingulphus f.* 495. *a. l.* 24.
h *Matth. West. ad. an.* 889.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the Dukes of Mercia.

886. 886. 1. *Ethelredus*, or *Edredus*, was of the Race of the *Kings* of *Mercia*; and being potent in that *Countrey*, was made Duke of *Mercia* by king *Alfrid*, in the (*a*) 14th. year of his Reign. He is called the laſt King or Duke of *Mercia*, by (*b*) *Brompton*, and married (*c*) *Elfleda*, the Daughter of king *Alfred*. *A. D.* (*d*) 894. the *Danes* took the City of *Cheſter*, and were therein beſieged, and enforced to eat their own horſes for hunger, having been ſtraitly pen'd in for twelve moneths, and at length conſtrained to depart thence. *A.D.* (*e*) 908, this Duke, and his noble Lady, repaired the City, and walled it about, taking in the Caſtle, which formerly was without its limits. *A.D.* 911, was that notable Battel between the *Danes*, and King *Edward* the elder, at *Wodnesfield* in *Staffordſhire*; (*f*) 5th. of *Auguſt*. After the expiration of a year from that time, *Ethelwerd* tells us, that this our Duke departed this life, and was buried at *Glouceſter*.

a *Huntin. f.* 201. *a.* 42.
b *Col.* 779. 4.
c *Malmsb. l.* 2. *f.* 24. *a. l.* 33.
d *Saxon annals.* 905. *Eclipſe D.*
e *Matth. Weſt. and Florence, & Brompton, Col.* 833.
f *Ethelwer. l.* 4. *c.* 4.

912. 912. 2. *Elfleda*, the wife of *Ethelred*, ruled *Mercia*, with a ſtrong hand, like an *Amazonian* Dame; for every year performing notable Feats. *A. D.* 913. *May* 6. ſhe came with a great Army to a place called *Sceargate*, by *Hoveden*, and others; *Strengate* by *Matth. Weſt.* and built there a ſtrong Caſtle, and another on the Weſt Bank of *Severn*, called *Bridge*, haply *Bridgnorth* in *Shropſhire*. *A.D.* 914. in the Spring-time ſhe goes to *Tamworth*, and builds there another Caſtle, and repairs the Town. From thence to (*g*) *Stanford*, on the River *Welland*; but more truly *Stafford*, on *Sow* River, as *Florence* hath it, and repairs that Caſtle. *A. D.* 915, She builds *Edesbury*, and fortified *Warwick*, as *Hoveden*; or *Wartham*, as *Matth. Weſt.* corruptly calls it. *A. D.* 916, She builds *Cherenburgh*, as *Matth. Weſt. Cyrielyrig*, by *Florence*; *Cereburih*, by *Huntington*, *Wedsbury*, and *Runcorn*. *A. D.* 917, *July* 30, She made Wars upon the *Brittains*, at the Caſtle of (*h*) *Brecknock*, took it, and therein the *Kings* Wife, and 33. Priſoners. *A.D.* 918, She made War upon the *Danes* at *Derby*, aſſaulted the Caſtle, and took it, not without ſlaughter of four of her valiant Captains. *A.D.* 919, She took the Town of *Leiceſter* from the *Danes*, and forced them to Terms of Compoſition; but that very year died at her Caſtle of *Tamworth*, *July* 13th. and was buried at *Glouceſter*, in the Porch of St. *Peter*.

g *Mat. Weſt.*

h *vide de his annis. Huntingt. Hoveden, Matth. Weſt. & Florent.*

919. 3. *Alfwina, or *Algiva*, the Daughter of Duke *Ethelred*, who enjoying the Power onely one year, was sent for into the *West-Saxon* Territories, *A.D.* (*a*) 920, by King *Edward* the elder, who kept in his possession the Dukedome of *Mercia*. *A.D.* * 921, *Chester* surprized by the *Welch*, and won again by *King Edward* the elder, whose fifth Son *Edmund* attaining the kingdome, *A. D.* 941, married, as some conceive, this *Algiva*, * who in the year, (*b*) 943, brought forth King EDGAR. This King *Edgar*, in favour to some of his Kindred of the Royal Race of *Mercia*, bestowed this Dominion, under the Title of a Duke, on *Alfarus*; in what year I read not punctually set down, it having continued in the hands of the *West-Saxons*, during the Reigns of *Edward* the elder, *Athelstan*, *Edmund*; and part of King *Edgar*, the sole *Monarchs* of all *England*, excepting what the *Danes* usurped.

* *Floren.*

a *Matth. West.*

* *Powel in Wales. p.* 49.

b *Matth. West. p.* 157. *l.* 58.

966. 4. *Alfarus*, or *Elferus*, or *Elferius*, as others write him, was the next Duke of *Mercia*; in what year created, I read not: He was *propinquus Edgari*, a kinsman of king *Edgars*, as (*c*) *Simeon* of *Durham* terms him, and by his favour obtained the Dukedome. The first time that I find him possest of this honour, was the year, (*d*) 966, at what time he subscribed to that Kings Charter, granted to the Abbey of *Hide* neer *Winchester*. 973. *King Edgar* came to *Chester*, after *Whitsuntide*, and was rowed upon the River *Dee*, by eight petty *Kings*. (*e*) *Anno Dom.* 975, *Florence* tells us he stickled against Monks, and expelled them out of the Monasteries, and put married Priests in their rooms. *A.D.* 979, *Matth. west.* tells us, that he took up the body of St. *Edward* the Martyr, at *Wareham*, and buried it honourably at *Shaftsbury*. *A.* 983, the *Saxon Annals* relate his death to have happened: To which Relation, *Roger Hoveden* & *Florence* of *Worcester*, both agree. *William* of *Malmsbury* says he was eaten up (*f*) by Lice, for his destruction of *Monasteries*, most foolishly inquiring into the Reasons of Gods Dispensations: if, at least, he spake truth in that Relation.

966.

c *Col.* 161. 34. & *Ingulphus, fol.* 501. *b. l.* 47.

d *Monast. Angl.* 111. *lin.* 7.

e *Hoveden*,

f. l. 2. *c.* 9.

983. 5. *Alfricus*, the Son of *Alfar*, succeeded; as *Hoveden*, and others, with joynt consent, attest. *A.D.* (*g*) 986, he was unjustly expelled *England*, and that (*h*) cruelly; as one Author terms it. *A.D.* 991, (*i*) he was made Admirall of the *Kings* Fleet, but betrayed his trust, himself escaping. *A. D.* 993, the King not being able to obtain the body of Fugitive *Alfrick*, revenged the treachery upon his Son (*k*) *Algar*, and commanded his eyes to be put out: But *Alfrick* getting into favour again, obtained the Command of an Army; and when within sight of the *Danish* Enemy, he counterfeited an infirmity of body, and would not fight, to the great dishonour of the Nation, in the Year of Grace, 1003, says *Florence*. But I much mistrust the Monkish relations, concerning our noble Dukes, for as much as we find them great Enemies to those lazie Lubbers, in several Councels of the Nation.

983.

g *Hoveden*, *Florence.*

h *Bromton.*

i *Florence.*

k *Florent. and Matth. West.*

l *Florent.* & *Mat. West.*

a *Bromton.* 1003. 6. *Edricus de Streona*, the Son of one *Ægilricus*, and the (*a*) Uncle of *Godwin*, of mean Parentage, but of a dexterous Wit, was created Duke of *Mercia*; as *Hoveden* and *Florence* relate, *A. D.* 1007. But I conceive it more agreeable to truth, that it was 1003; as *Matth. West.* hath cast it, being substituted in the room of the former *Alfricus*; with whom, and his Son, the King was highly displeased, & had dis-inherited them. He married *Edgita*, the daughter of King *Ethelred*, and was a great Favourite at Court, but proved perfidious to his trust. *A. D.* (*b*) 1006, he procured the slaughter of Duke *Ethelstan* at *Shrewsbury*, by one *Godwin*, an inhumane Butcher. *A. D.* 1011, he was one of the Councel at *London*, that gave a Tribute of Forty eight thousand pounds to the *Danes*. *A. D.* 1015, he caused *Sigefert*, and *Morcar*, Earls of *Northumberland*, to be slain at *Oxford*; and that year also, with Forty Ships, revolted to the *Danes*; as *Matth. West.* testifies. *A. D.* 1016, being joyned with King *Canutus*, he, in hostile manner, invaded *Mercia*, and did much harm. After which time, the same year, *June* 25, he came with *Canutus* in battel-array, against the King, *Edmund* Iron-side, at *Shirestone*, upon the Borders of *Oxford*, and *Worcester-shires*, not far from *Kowlright*, and *Long-Compton*: neer to which place, at this day, I have seen remaining great stones set in a Circular Form upon a Hill, lying over *Little-Kowlright*, in memory, as some imagine, of the great Battel there fought; * the Victory being obtained by the *English*, where this Duke behaved himself very treacherously: But perceiving King *Edmunds* valour, and fearing the turning of the Scales, he politikely made his peace, and fought with the King, against the *Danes*, at *Otford* in *Kent*, the same year; but perfidiously counselling a stop of the pursuit of Victory at *Ailsford* in *Kent*, gave a breathing time to the *Danes*; who, recovering themselves, fought with the same King at *Ashdown* in (*c*) *Essex*, and got a great Victory, by the flight of this *Edrick* in the very time of Battel; and, at length, as *Hoveden* tells us, perswaded King *Edmund* to share the kingdome with *Canutus*, after a single Combat, as some report, in the Isle of *Alney*, neer *Gloucester*, in the year 1017: in which year, King *Edmund* died on St. *Andrews* day, (*d*) uncertain, whether a natural, or a violent death, by the means of this perfidious *Edrick*. *Matth. West.* and others, tell a foul story of his murder, committed upon the King at *Oxford*. But *King Canutus*, loving the Treason, but abhorring the Traytor, took away his Dukedome from him, as *Math.* tells us; which so incensed him, that he gave forth menacing words to the *King*; who, not enduring his Language, and fearing his wretched designs, commanded him to be (*e*) privately strangled; and his body thrown out at a Window into the *Thames*. Others relate him to be (*f*) beheaded, and his head fixed upon a Pole in the Towr of *London*. Another, says, he was (*g*) hanged, and flung into the *Thames*. Another, that he was (*h*) flung over the City Walls, and his body left unburied; which

b *Matth. West.*

* *But the famous Architect* Ignatius Jones *conjectures it to have been by its circular Form, and other Characters, a Roman Temple like that of Stonehenge. See his Book, pag.* 80.

c *Hunting. l.* 6. *f.* 208. *a. lin.* 26.

d *Malmsb. lin.* 2. *c.* 10.

e *Malmsb. l.* 2. *c.* 11.

f *Matth. West. p.* 206. *l.* 15.

g *Ingulphus f.* 507. *a.*

h *Simon Dunelm. Col.* 177. *a.*

which was done, says the same Author, (*a*) in *Nativitate Domini*, a *Hoveden.*
i.e. Decemb. 25. Some relate the place to be *Baynard's* Castle, on the North-Bank of the River.

SECT. III.

Of the Earls of Mercia, (*called by some, Earls of* Chester) *before the* Conquest.

1017. 1. *Leofricus*, the Son of *Leofwin*, was made Earl (or Duke, as some call him) of *Mercia*; but, most ordinarily, Earl of *Chester*. His Father *Leofwine* is called Duke of *Mercia* by one Author onely, that is *Knighton*, and that but *obiter*, when mentioning this *Leofrick*. There be those that produce his Progenitors, for five Generations, as Earls of *Leicester*: The first spoken of, is (*b*) *Leucitus*, or *Leofricus*: The second (*c*) *Algar*, his Son, buried at *Crowland*. The third, *Algar* the second, who was slain by the *Danes*. The fourth, was *Leofrick* the second. The fifth, was *Leofwin*, who had three Sonnes, *Edwin* slain by *Griffin*, Prince of *North-wales*; *Norman*, slain by *Canutus*; together with *Edrick*, and this present *Leofrick* advanced by *Canutus* to this honour. There is a suspicion of all this honour conferr'd upon *Leicester*, to be false, and that by the imposition of *Legeocestria* in ancient Copies, which signified *Chester*, or the Castle of *Legionary* Souldiers. But I shall leave it in *statu quo*. *A.* 1023. * Eclipse ☉. *hor.* 9. *verno tempore*, which indeed happened *Jan.* 24. *ad hor.* 11. This Earl was a great stickler for the Coronation of *Harald*, and with his Confederates obtained it, A.D. 1035. He was the Builder of many Churches, a granter of Charters to *Coventry*, a great lover of *Chester*, and adorned it with many buildings. *A. D.* (*d*) 1051, He was a prime Leader in the Army against Earl *Godwin*. *A. D.* (*e*) 1055, the *King* banisht *Algar*, the Son of this *Leofrick*, without cause; as *Hoveden* relates: But he proved a notable troubler of the *Kings* peace; for flying into *Ireland*, he obtained 18. ships, and with aid of *Griffin* the *Brittain*, committed great spoils, and overthrew the *Kings* Army within two miles of *Hereford*, *Octob.* 24. and afterwards took the City, and burnt it: but at length Peace was made, and the young Earl restored to his Dignities. His Father having built the Monastery of *Lemster* in *Herefordshire*, called *Leonense Monasterium*, corruptly *Leovense*, and *Leofense*, departed this life in a good old age at his house in (*f*) *Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, *Novem.* 30. 1057, says *Brompton*: but *Simon Durham*, *Hoveden*, and *Matth. West.* agree, that it was *Aug.* 31. the same year, and was buried at *Coventry*.

1017.

b *Ingulphus fol.* 485. *a.* *Monast. Angl.* 304. *b* c 491. *b.* 4.

* *Florent.*

d *Hoveden. f.* 253. *a.*

e *Id. f.* 254. *a. l.* 46.

f *Bromton. Col.* 948. 60

1057. 1057. 2. *Algar*, the Son of *Leofrick*, succeeded his Father in the Earldoms of *Chester*,(*a*) *Leicester*,and *Coventry*; and besides,was also Earl of *Oxford*. He was expelled by the *King* a second time, says *Ingulphus*,A.D. 1058,(who highly extolls him,for it seems he was a good Benefactor to his Monastery of *Crowland*) but by the help of *Griffin*, his old Friend,the *King* of *North-Wales*, he made forcible entrance upon his Earldome, and quietly retained it till the next year, wherein he died,*viz.* (*b*) 1059. and was buried besides his Father in *Coventry*.

a *Burton in Leicestershire.p.*168.

b *Ingulfus*, 511.*a.lin.* 21.

1059. 1059. 3. *Edwin*, the Son of *Algar*, succeeded him in this Earldome;who,with his Brother *Morcar*,in the year 1066, by force of Arms, drove Earl *Tostius* out of *Lincolnshire*, and the same year fought with *Harold Harfager*,king of *Norway*,and Earl *Tostius*,*Sept.* 20.being *Wednesday*,neer *Riccal*, upon the River *Ouse*, about seven miles South of *York*, but were beaten, and many of their Souldiers drowned in the River. But king *William* the Conquerour arriving in this Iland, & having overthrown k. *Harold* in that fatal battel at the place thence so called in *Sussex*,on *Saturday*,*Octob.* 14th. soon put a period to the Dignities of the *Saxon* Nobility, and created one of his own kinsmen, that very year,* Earl of *Chester*: Yet this Earl *Edwin*,with other of the Nobles, made their peace with the Conquerour at *Berkhamsted* in *Hartfordshire*. A.D. 1067,the Conquerour sailing into *Normandy*,carried this Earl,and other Nobles with him over Sea,not daring to trust such dangerous Friends, in a late acquired Dominion. A.D. 1071,the *King* desirous to put them in closer custody,(which being perceived) they secretly stole from Court;and among the rest,Earl *Edwin* made his way (*c*) for *Scotland*,but was slain by his own Companions in his Journey thitherwards. He bare in a Field of the *Sun*, an *Eagle* displayed, *Saturn*,insigned with a Crown-Navall. *Ferne*, in his *Laceyes Nobility*,*pag.*28.where you may read a large Story of these seven successive Earls in the next Section.

* *as some conceive.*

c *Hoveden*, *f.*260.*a.l.* 46.

SECT. 4

SECT. IV.

Of the Earls of Chester, *since the Conqueſt.*

1071. 1. *Hugh Lupus* had the Earldome by gift from the *Conquerour*; in what year certainly to fix his ſeizure of this Dominion the fluid relations (of our Hiſtorians) will not permit: But I ſuppoſe it was in the year 1071; preſently after the death of Earl *Edwin*: For the Conquerour perceiving the minds of the *Engliſh* to be very averſe to his Yoak; and, on every occaſion, ſubject to raiſe new broils, he cut off ſome of the Nobility, impriſoned others, and ſeized their Lands: among the reſt, *Ingulfus* (one that was alive in thoſe days) reports *Edwin* to have been ſlaughtered; and ſays (*a*) *Deinceps ergò Comitatus & Baronias, Epiſcopatus, & Prælatias totius terræ ſuis Normannis Rex diſtribuit.* I find alſo, to confirm this Conjecture, that *Matth. w.* A. D. 1072, ſpeaks of the Earldome of *Cheſter*, being given to one *Ranulph de Micenis*, lending us a hint of the time of the firſt donation, though he miſſe in the perſon, putting *Ralph de Meſchens*, the third Earl, for *Hugh Lupus*. This firſt Earl (*b*) A.D. 1098, joyning forces with *Hugh* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, overthrew the *Welſh-men*, and wreſted *Angleſey* out of their hands. He built the Caſtle of (*c*) *Diganwey*, over againſt the preſent *Aber-conwey* in *Wales*, the ancient Seat of the *Britiſh Kings*. He ſent for (*d*) *Anſelm* the Abbot, his ancient Friend, out of *Normandy*, to aſſiſt him in the Building and ordering of St. *Werburghs* Monaſtery, and to viſit him now in ſickneſſe. After he had done many notable Feats, and ſetled his Province in a Martiall Poſture, he died the very ſame year, ſayes (*e*) *Knighton*, that *Anſelme*, now being Arch-biſhop, held a Councill at *London*, which was in the Year of Grace 1102, he bare *Jupiter*, a Woolfs Head *Eraſed*, *Luna. Ferne* in *Lacy*, *pag.* 40. In this, and the ſucceeding Earls, that I may not ſeem *actum agere*, I ſhall recite onely what was before omitted, and ſtate the exact and true times of their Dominion.

1071.

a *Fol.* 512. *b. l.* 2.

b *Bromton. Mat. Weſt.*

c *Dr. Powel in Gyraldum l.* 2. *c.* 10.

d *Eadmerus in hiſt. novorum. lib.* 1. *p.* 14.

e *Col.* 2376. *l.* 65.

2. *Richard*, the Son of *Hugh Lupus*, at (*f*) ſeven years of age ſucceeds his Father: He was drowned at *Barbfleet* in *Normandy*, *Novemb.* 25. being *Thurſday*, in the cloſe of the Evening, according to the generall dictate of our Writers.

1102.

f *Knighton. Col.* 2376. *l.* 67.

3. *Ranulf* the I, Nephew to *Hugh Lupus*: He is called *de Gernones*, by *Brompton*; but corruptly: for in his Charter to St. *Werburgh*, calling *Hugh* his Uncle, he is ſtyled de *Meſchyns*. He gave *Upton*, two miles North of *Cheſter*, to that Abbey. He ruled but 8. years, as (*g*) *Brompton* and (*h*) *Knighton* do both teſtifie.

1120.

g *Col.* 1013. 23.

h *Col.* 2382. 16.

4. *Ra-*

1128. 4. *Ranulf* the II, ſirnamed *de Gernons*, or *Vernon*, (*a*) the Son of the former *Ranulf*. *A.D.* 1141, He poſſeſt *Lincoln* againſt the King, and makes notable ſtirs in the Nation. He is reported to have been poyſoned by (*b*) *William Peverel*, and died in the Year 1154, as *Simeon* of *Durham*, *Bromton*, and *Knighton*, do all teſtifie; the laſt whereof makes ſure work, by addition of the *Synchroniſm* of King (*c*) *Stephens* death.

a *A City on the River Seyn in Normandy.*

1154. 5. *Hugh* the II. called *Keveliock*, from a Town of the ſame name in *Wales* where he was born, now termed (*d*) *Machanleth* in *Montgomery-ſhire*. He was the Son of *Ranulf* the ſecond. *A. D.* 1157, *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, came to *Cheſter*, and did homage to King *Henry*. *A.D.* 1172, This Earl roſe in arms againſt the King; and 1173, was taken priſoner. Finally, he died at (*e*) *Leek* in *Staffordſhire*, *A.D.* 1181.

b *Gervaſe. Col.* 1374. 47.

c *Col.* 2389 60.

1181. 6. *Ranulf* the III. the Son of *Hugh* the ſecond, born at (*f*) *Whitchurch* in *Shropſhire*: He was Earl alſo of *Lincoln* and *Huntington*. He had three noble Wives, but no Iſſue, and performed many noble Atchievments before recited. He died the (*g*) 5. *Kal. Nov. i.e. Octob.* 28. at *Wallingford*, *A.D.* 1232. and was buried at (*h*) *Cheſter*.

d *H. Lluid. Deſcrip. Wales. fol.* 37 *Angl.*

1232. 7. *John Scot*, Nephew to *Ranulf* the III, ruled in this Earldom but a ſhort while, being (*i*) poyſoned, as ſome relate; whereof he died 1237. at *Darenhale*, now *Darnal Grange*, in the Hundred of *Edſbury* in *Cheſhire*, (*k*) the 7th. day of *June*, and was buried at *Cheſter*. After whoſe deceaſe, King *Henry* the 3. held that Earldome for a ſeaſon in his own hands; till it pleaſed him to create his Son *Edward*, Earl of that Palatinate. Here, in the cloſe of theſe Earls, I will ſet down their lineall deſcent in a Genealogical Scheme, to ſupply at one view the account of their Succeſſive Title to that Dominion.

e *Bromton.* 1142. 60.

f *Album Monaſterium Camden*

g *Matth. Weſt.*

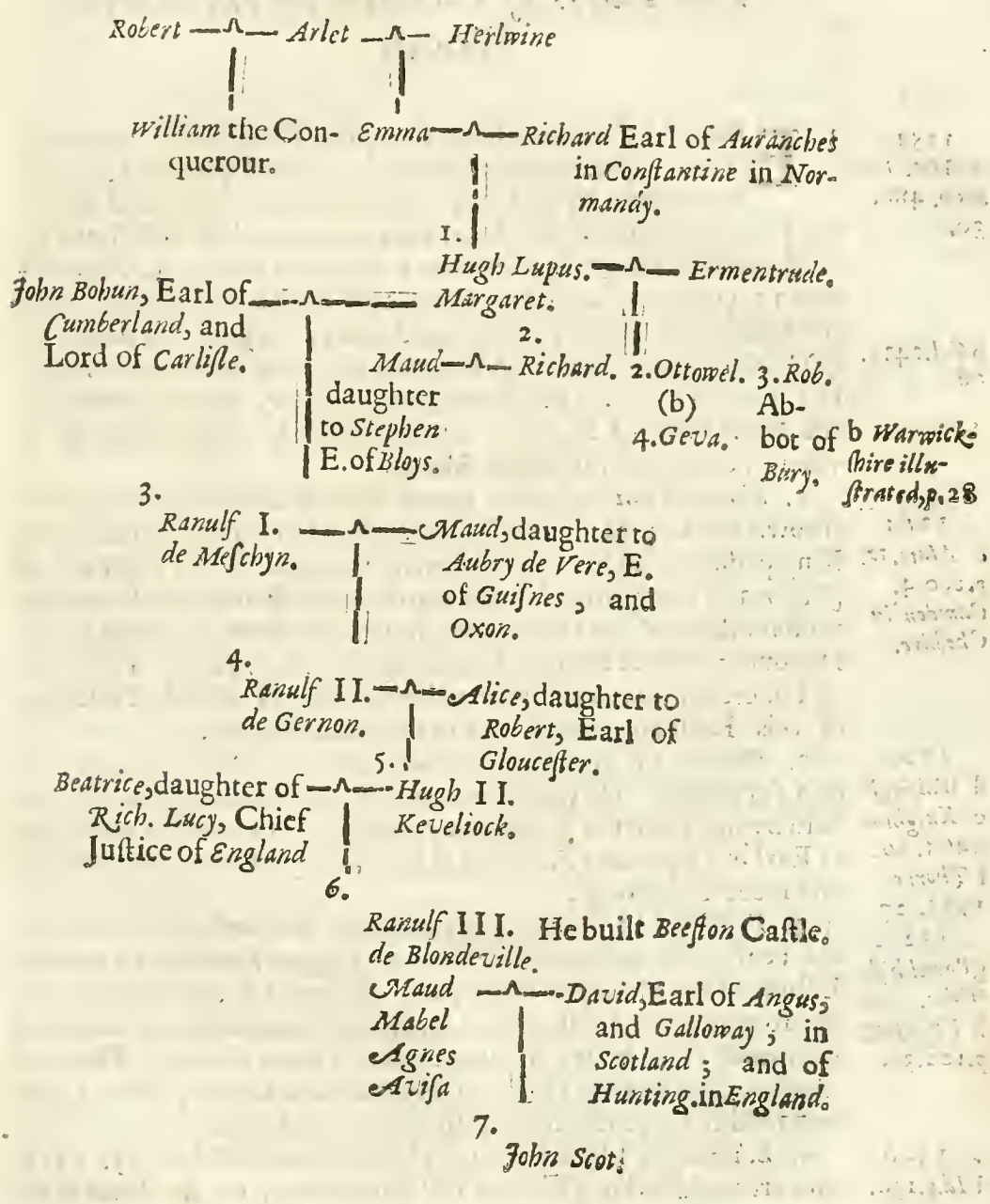
h *Knighton. Col.* 2432. 23.

i *Matth. W.* p. 297. 58.

k *Knighton.* 2431. *l.* 52.

The

The *Stemme* of the Earls of *Chester.*



b *Warwickſhire illuſtrated, p.* 28

SECT.

SECT. V.

The Earls of Cheſter, *of the* Royal Blood.

1252. a *Mat. Paris, p.* 488. 30.

1. EDward I, the Son of King *Henry* the Third. Who was born (*a*) 1239. *June* 16. at *Weſtminſter*; which year and moneth he confirms by an Eclipſe of the Sun, on the third day of the ſame moneth *horâ ſextâ, i.e.* neer noon; and ſo it fell out indeed, the Sun being eclipſed about 9. digits, in the 19. ♊. When he was 13. years old, *A.D.* 1252, he was created Earl of *Cheſter*, with the Honours of *Ireland*, *Gaſcoign*, and *Wales*; as both the *Matthews*, (*b*) & *Knighton* doth teſtifie. This was the man that was ſo mightily pleaſed with the pleaſantneſſe of *Cheſhire*, that he termed it the *Royall Valley* of *England*; but particularly, that place of it, where he founded his ſtately Abbey.

b *Col.* 2435. 66.

1264. c *Matt. W. p.* 390. 4. *Camden in Cheſhire.*

2. *Simon de Montfort*, the potent Earl of *Leiceſter*, having overthrown the King in a Signal Battel at *Lewes* in *Suſſex*, and taken the King priſoner, and his Son *Edward*, he received the (*c*) Earldom of *Cheſter*, and many other Honors into his poſſeſſion for the Prince his ranſome. But the next year being ſlain at *Eveſham*, 5. *Auguſt*, all his Honours returned into the Crown again, *A.D.* 1265. The Series of Times conſtrained this man to be inſerted as actual Poſſeſſour of this Earldome, though not of the Blood-Royall.

1302. d *Walſingh.* e *Knighton* 2465. 26. f *Thorne.* 1977. 27.

3. *Edward* II. born at *Carnarvon* in *Wales*, (*d*) 1284. *Apr.* 25. on a (*e*) *Tueſday*. He was ſummoned to the Parliament at *Lincoln*, held by his Father at that place, *A. D.* (*f*) 1302. with the Titles of Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*: (*g*) In which year he went to *Cheſter*, and received homage.

1322. g *Powel hiſt. Wales.* 382. h *Walſing. p.* 102. 33.

4. *Edward* III. Born at (*h*) *Windſor*, *Novemb.* 14. 1312. being the Feaſt of St. *Briciu*, whoſe birth *Walſingham* fixes with a notable Eclipſe of the Moon, the ſame year, *Decemb.* 14. on *Thurſday*, the morrow after the Feaſt of St. *Lucy*, which began in the evening, and continued three hours. He was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, in a Parliament at *York*, *A. D.* 1322. and held it 14. years, till he diſpoſed of it to his Son.

1336. i *Id. p.* 130. 47. k *Ceſtrenſis, Col.* 2568. *l.* 57.

5. *Edward* the black Prince, (*i*) born at *Woodſtock* *June* 15. 1329. and created Earl of *Cheſter* in full Parliament, on the Feaſt of St. *Gregory*, i.e. *March* 12. (*k*) 1336. which he held till the day of his death, which was upon (*l*) *Trinity Sunday*, 1376. *June* 8th. having been Earl of this County 40. years, and almoſt three moneths.

1376. l *Wal. p.* 190 11. m *Col.* 2142 *l.* 15. n *Walſingh. p.* 190. 22.

6. *Richard* II. The Son of the Black Prince, born at *Bourdeaux* 1366. ſays *Walſingham*, *& in Epiphaniâ Domini*, ſays (*m*) *Thorne*, i.e. *Ian.* 6. He was created (*n*) Earl of *Cheſter* preſently upon his Fathers death, in the Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, in the moneth of *June*, 1376.

1376. In the year 1398,* he assumed the style of Prince of *Chester*, in the Parliament at *Shrewsbury*, and continued so, till his Deposition by *Henry* IV. So that he held this Dominion from his first Creation, till that time 23. years: After whom the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*, were always at their Birth reputed Earls of *Chester*; but most times were solemnly created, and invested in that Dignity.

* *Walsingh.* *p.*355. *l.*47.

7. *Henry* V, when his Father assumed the Regal Dignities, was in the same Parliament, created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and (*a*) Earl of *Chester*. He was born at *Monmouth*, *A. D.* 1388. He held this Principality 22. years. 1399.

a *Walsingh.* 361. *l.*20.

8. *Henry* VI. Born Earl of *Chester*, at (*b*) *Windsor*, on St. *Nicholas* day, *Decemb.* 6. 1421. which he held till the Birth of his eldest Son, almost 32. years. 1421.

b *Id.*406. 14.

9. *Edward*, the Son of King *Hen.* VI. was born at *Westminster*, *Octob.* 13. (*c*) 1453. and by his Birth, Earl of this County: but he was more solemnly instituted the 15th. of *March* following. He was murthered at *Tewksbury* by *Richard Crouchback* (after King of *England*) in *May*, 1471. 1453.

c *Polyd. Vergil.p.*636.

10. *Edward* V. Son to King *Edward* IV. was born, *Novem.* 4. 1471. at *Westminster*, his Father being now *King*, and he by right of birth succeeds the former unfortunate *Edward* in this Earldome: but was more pompously inaugurated into his Dignities, *July* 1. 1473. and so continued ten years, till he was cruelly murthered at the secret appointment of his Usurping Uncle, and unnaturall Guardian, to preserve the Crown from him. 1471.

11. *Edward*, the eldest Son of King *Richard* the Third, was born at *Middleham* neer *Richmond*, 1473. and was created by his Father Earl of *Chester*, *Aug.* 24. 1483. which he held but two years, for he died, 1485. before his Father was slain at *Bosworth* field. Happy in that he saw not his Fathers down-fall. 1483.

12. *Henry* VII. Son of *Edmund*, Earl of *Richmond*, was born in *Penbroke* Castle, *A. D.* 1457. for he was (*d*) 52. year old when he died, *April* 22. 1509. He attained the Crown 1485. *Aug.* 22. and among other Royalties, kept in his Possession the Palatinate of *Chester*, till the Birth of his eldest Son. 1485.

d *Bacons Hen.*7. *neer the end.*

13. *Arthur*, the eldest Son of King *Hen.* 7th. was born at *Winchester*, *Septem.* 20. 1486. and from his entrance into the World, dates the admission into this Earldome, but was with more solemnity installed in the 5th. year current of his Fathers Reign, on the Feast of St. *Andrew*, *Novemb.* 30. 1489. He died 1502. *April* 2. at *Ludlow*. 1486.

14. *Henry* VIII. Duke of *York*, and second Son to King *Henry* 7. succeeded his Brother in this Dignity: He was born at *Greenwich*, 1491. *June* 22. He was invested, *Feb.* 18. 150$\frac{2}{3}$ in the 19th. year of his Fathers Reign. 1502.

1537. *Edward* the VI. the Son of King *Hen.*8(at his Birth Earl of *Chester*,which was at *Hampton*-Court)(*a*) *A.D.* 1537, *Octob.*12. and was the 18. of the same moneth, as Bishop *Godwin* testifies,invested in that Dignity.He died at *Greenwich*,July 6.1553.

a *Godwin. Rerum Ang. l.*1.

1553. 16. *Mary*, Daughter to King *Hen.* 8, having the Royal Diadem upon her head,is to be reputed Countesse of *Chester*, during her life; which I may as well set down, as (*b*) Dr. *Powel* in his *Wales*,make her Princesse of that territory: Besides, she acted in these Dominions,according to the rate of her Place and Titles: To which also, (*c*) *Humphrey Floyd* gives in his Verdict, that the King of *Englands* eldest daughter,enjoyed this priviledge,if Male-Issue failed.She died at St.*Jameses* house, 1558. *Novem.* 17.

b *pag.* 393.

c *Descript. Brit., Angl. fol.*59.

17. *Elizabeth*,Queen of *England*,and Daughter to King *Hen.*8. at her ascent to the Royall Throne, assumes the Dignities of *Chester*,and accordingly managed the Affairs of that County. She was born at *Greenwich*,Septemb.7. 1533.and died at *Richmond*,*March* 24. 160$\frac{2}{3}$.

160$\frac{2}{3}$. 18. *Henry*, the eldest Son of King *James*,was born at (*d*) *Edenburgh*, *Feb.* 19. 159$\frac{3}{4}$. and at his Fathers coming to the Crown, was immediatly Earl of *Chester*: but fully invested (*e*) 1610.*May* 30. He died,*Novemb.*6.1612.at St.*James*.

d *Stows Annals.*

1610. 19. *Charles* I. Second Son to king *James*, born at *Dunfermling* in *Scotland*,1600.*Nov.*19.at his Brothers death, was Earl of *Chester*: but pompously invested,*Novemb.* 4. 1616. He suffered a violent death at *Westminster*,164$\frac{8}{9}$. *Jan.*30.on a *Tuesday*, about two a clock in the Afternoon,and buried at *Windsor*, *Saturday*, *Febr.* 17. His death I shall fix for future Ages,with an Eclipse of ☉, in ♒.12.24. which I saw at *Oxford*, above 4.digits, 8.moneths after,*viz. Octob.* 25.1649. one h. 45.minutes. *P.M.*

e *Sir Rich. Baker. pag.* 597.

1630. 20. *Charles*, the eldest Son of king *Charles*, was made Earl of this County,1630. (*f*) *May* 29.being *Saturday*,neer one a clock in the afternoon, and is still living. Whether, or when he was solemnly installed in this Royalty,I yet find not. His Birth was accompanied with two notable Accidents in the Heavens. 1. The Star of ♀ was visible all day long; as sometime it falls out neer her greatest Elongation. The second was an Eclipse of the ☉. about 11.digits the 2d. day after, being *May* 31.6.h. *P.M.* observed by Doctor *Bainbridge* at *Oxford*, in ♊. 19.34. and *Glassendus* at *Paris p.*885.*Epicur.Philosoph.*to be eclipsed 11.dig.32.min.

f *Archbishop* Lauds *Diary*, *printed in his Tryal.p.*15.

Thus have I given in the Catalogue of all the Earls of *Chester*,to this day. Indeed,*I* read of one *Edol*, *A.D.*471. and of one *Curson* in the days of *King Arthur*,Earls of *Chester*. Also,of one (*g*)*Brochwel*,Earl or Consul of *Chester*, in the days of *Ethelfrid*, king of *Northumberland*: But because more sober and discreet Authors, not addicted to the Tiffany Fictions of Bards and Monks,have yielded us no solid confirmation of their Times and Dominions, *I* shall lay them to sleep in their *Monkish* Cradles, and leave them to be

g *Dr.Powel in his Hist. Wales,p.*22.

rockt

rockt by *Polydorus Virgilius*, *Geoffry* of *Monmouth*, *Hector Boethius*, and *Polydor Virgil*, persons more fit to tend Babies, with their Rattles and Tales, then to write a sober History.

CHAP. III.

Of the Bishops of Mercia, *and others succeeding, who had Jurisdiction over* Cheshire; *and lastly, of the peculiar Bishops of* Chester.

SECT. I.

Bishops of Mercia, *their Seat not fixed.*

655. 1. *Diuma*, a *Scotch-man*, presently upon the slaughter of *Penda*, was constituted (*a*) Bishop of *Mercia*, by *Oswy* the Christian king of *Northumberland*: he was one of the four Priests that came with *Finanus* out of *Scotland*, and was ordained by him to this Province. He died at *Fepping*. 655. a *Beda l.* 3. *c.* 21.

658. 2. *Ceollah*, another *Scot*, called *Cellach*, by *Bede*, sate Bishop of *Mercia*; who, upon some discontents, in a little while returned to the Monastery of *Hij* in *Scotland*, or *Iona*, one of the Isles of the *Hebrides*, called now *I-colmkill*, from St. *Columbus*, the first Erector of that Monastery. 658. 660.

660. 3. *Trumbere*, an *English*-man, but ordained by the *Scots*, he was Abbot of (*b*) *Ingetlin*, the place where king *Oswyne* was slain. b *Bed. l.* 3. *c.* 24.

664. 4. *Jaruman*, or *German*; as *Bedes* (*c*) *Saxon* Copy calls him, ext succeeds, and performed many good Deeds belonging to his Function in the *East-Saxon* Province, being sent thither by the *King* of *Mercia*. 664. c *Id. l.* 3. *c.* 30.

SECT. II.

Biſhops of Mercia, *having their Seats ſometimes at* Coventry, *ſometimes at* Cheſter; *moſt commonly at* Lichfield, *and therefore are uſually ſo ſtyled; but had* Cheſhire *under their Epiſcopall Government.*

669. a *Id. l. 3. c. 24. & l. 4. c. 3.*

669. 1. *Eadda*, ſo called by *Bede*, was ſometime Archbiſhop of *York*, Abbot of *Leſtingay* in *Yorkſhire*; but now by *Wulpher*, King of *Mercia*, made Biſhop of *Mercia*, and had his Seat aſſigned at *Lichfield*. This is that famous St. *Chad*, of whom the Compiler of the Wooden Legend tells ſo many true Lies. He is ſaid, by *Bede*, to die *6. Non. Mart.* or the ſecond of *March*, being St. *Chads* day, famous in *Lichfield Annals*.

672. b *Bede l. 3. c. 24.* c *Id. l. 4. c. 3.* d *l. 4. c. 6.*

672. 2. *Winfrid*, a good and as modeſt man, who had been a (*b*) Deacon under St. *Chad*, and was ordained Biſhop of this Province (*c*) by *Theodore* the 7th. Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. He was preſent at the Council of *Hartford*, but was depoſed by the ſame *Theodore*, for ſome (*d*) diſobedience; as *Bede* terms it.

667.

676. 3. *Sexwulfus*, in this year, ſate Biſhop of *Mercia* at *Lichfield*; as the Chronological Table at the end of *Ingulfus* places it. He was *Conſtructor & Abbas Monaſterii Medes-hamſted*, now called *Peterburgh* in *Northamptonſhire*. In his days, the Biſhoprick of *Lyndſey* was ſliced out of *Mercia*; as *Huntington* relates.

692.

692. 4. *Hedda*, or *Eadhedus*, as *Huntington* calls him, began in this year, as the Chronol. Table exhibits; which Biſhop *Godwin* follows.

721.

721. 5. *Aldwinus*, ſate down 716. as the former Table, though Biſhop *Godwin* put down 721. whom, I look upon, as ſtanding on the formers ſhoulders, and ſeeing truth the farther. He died in the year, 737. as (*e*) *Hoveden* teſtifies.

e *Fol. 230. b*

737. f *Mat. W.*

737. 6. (*f*) *Witta*, or *wicca*; as *Simon* of *Durham* calls him.

751.

751. 7. *Hemelus*.

764.

764. 8. *Cuthred*, called *Cuthfrid*, by *Malmsbury*. 764

773. 9. *Berthunus*, or *Berthum*; his beginning is placed in this year by the Chronological Table. 773

780. 10. *Higbertus*: This man is not mentioned in *Malmsbury's* Regiſter of *Mercian* Biſhops; but I find him ſubſcribing to the Canons of the Councel of (a) *Calcuth* there celebrated, *A. D.* 787. In which year, it was determined, that *Lichfield* ſhould be the Seat of an Arch-biſhop; as the Learned Knight collects out of *Hoveden*. Beſides, he tells us, that he was called *Higebritus*, or *Hugebertus*, or *Humbertus*. That *Higbert*, as Archbiſhop, was alive (b) *Anno* 793. one of the Charters of King *Offa* teſtifie by his ſubſcription. That *Humbert*, as Archbiſhop, was alive, *An.* 793, *Matth. Weſt.* witneſſes, caſting up his accouut, that he died, (c) *A.D.* 795, and that one *Higbert* ſucceeded. Of one *Higbert*, I read, *A.* 795. 4th. of *May*, ſubſcribing to a ſecond Charter of St. *Albans*. I find at this very time one *Aldulf*, Archbiſhop of *Lichfield*, ſitting in the Chair, *A.D.* 790, as the fore-cited Table, and the (d) Knight both place him. In the mean while, *William* of *Malmsbury*, leaves out all the *Higberts* and *Humberts*, and ſets down onely one *Aldulf* between the two Biſhops, *Berthun* and *Herewin*. I read alſo of one *Aldulf* Biſhop of *Sidnaceſter* in *Lincolnſhire*, within the limits of *Mercia*, at this very time, who is called Biſhop of *Lichfield* barely without a Pall at his back, by (e) *Brompton*; and yet notwithſtanding, *Malmsbury* records, that the Archbiſhop of *Lichfield's* name, at his Conſtitution, was (f) *Aldulfus*. The time of this Archbiſhopricks duration was from *A.* (g) 787, to the year (h) 802. but 15. years continuance, no long time; for in the year 787. the Meſſengers from Pope *Hadrian*, came to the Council at *Calcuth*, and brought the Pall to King *Offa*, who it is probable, did preſently inveſt his Biſhop with this new Ornament, and that in the year 790. *Aldulphus* ſucceeded in the ſame honour. 780

a *Spelman Councils, p.* 301.
b *Mon. An.* 177. *b.* 64. *& Autarium ad Mat. Paris, Ingulfus, p.* 238. 23.
c *pag.* 149. 20.
d *p.* 302. *lin.* 12.
e *p.* 768. 28
f *de geſt. regum l.* 1. *c.* 4. *fol.* 15. *b. lin.* 43.
g *Parker, Ant. Brit. p.* 62. *l.* 47.
h *Uſſerius Ind. Chron. ad Eccl. Brit. prim.*
h *Ingulf. f.* 488. *a. l.* 41.

790. 11. *Aldulphus*, Archbiſhop of *Mercia*, who, according to the former Tables, began this year; but in the year 801. or 802. at fartheſt, (as the learned *Uſſer* obſervs) the Epiſtle from Pope *Leo*, to king *Kenulph*, degrades him from this honour: But he continues in his old Seat 12. years after: it ſeems it went not to his heart, nor did St. *Peters* keyes knock him at head. 790

814. 12. *Herewinus*: He was alive in the year 833. ſubſcribing the (i) Charter of king *Withlafe*, to the Abbey of *Crowland*. 814

Ingulf. fo. 488. *a. l.* 41.

835. 13. *Ethelwaldus* in the Tables; or *Erkenwald* in *Malmsbury*. I read him called *Orkanwold*, in his ſubſcription, and ſigning to king *Bertulfs* Charter, 851. He died, as *Godwine* conceives, in the Year, 857. 835

857.

857. 857. 14. *Humbert* II. he died in the year 864.

864. 864. 15. *Kinefert*, or *Kineberth*, ſucceeds this year; as *Matth. weſt.* ſets him down; and died, ſaith the ſame Author, 872.

872. 872. 16. *Tunebertus*, or *Tumbertus*, whom I apprehend to be the ſame man with *Cumbertus* of *Godwin*, and *Bumſtith* of *Malmſbury*.

Eumfrid ſucceeds him, ſays the Eccleſiaſt. Hiſt. under the name of *Harpsfield*: but truly I had rather break off abruptly, then ſet down raſhly what our Eccleſiaſtical Authors have not fixed. For
a *p.*141. indeed, I ſuppoſe this to be the ſame man with *Tumbert*, partly, becauſe *Malmsbury* places no other man betwixt *Kinfert* and *Ella*, partly becauſe the Author of the Tables fore-cited ſuppoſes, by reaſon of the great intervall of 56. years, between 872, and 928, wherein *Aſtan* was k. that there was a vacancy in the Seat. I ſhall ſuſpend, till more light ariſes concerning their Succeſſions. I know our good Friend *Matthew W.* makes *Tunefrid* to live to the year 928. and mentions no other then him from the former year. A ſage Councellour certainly: Well, however we find a Succeſſor.

928. 928. 17. *Ella* began 928. That he ſate in the days of king *Athelſtan*, *Malmsbury* atteſts.

940. 940. 18. *Ælfgarus*, according to the Tables, began the year of Chriſt, 940. to put on his Pontificall Mitre: But when he ſurrendred it, 'tis not ſo eaſie to determine: For whereas they ſet it 953. I find his Succeſſor *Kinſius* ſubſcribing a Charter in *Ingulfus*, Anno 948.

948. 948. 19. *Kinſius*, where to place the exact term of his beginning, I am yet to learn, but that he was in his Seat 948, 'tis clear out of (*b*) *Ingulfus*, and that he continued till (*c*) 966.

966. 966. 20. *Winſius*, I know ſeveral put down this man as the Sue-
b 498.*b.*23 ceſſor of *Kinſius*; but at what year he began is uncertain. The fore-
c 502.*a.*47 cited Tables, *Malmsbury*, and Biſhop *Godwin* do mention him; but ſome place his beginning in 965: but becauſe in the former Charter I find *Kinſius* alive 966, I fear he is the ſame man with *Winſius*: but till better information, I ſhall ſet him down 966. It being agreed on moſt hands, that there was one *Winſius* different from *Kinſius*, and that his Rule determined, *A.D.*977. he ſubſcribed to king *Edgarus* Charter, given to *Glaſſenbury* Abbey, *A.D.*971. *Spelmans* Councils *p.*486. and *Monaſt. Angl.*17.*a.*33.

977. 977. 21. *Elfegus*, or *Elfeth*, as *Malmsbury* calls him: He ſate down in the Seat, as the Tables, and *Iſaacſon*, a laborious man in the Churches Antiquities, apprehend, in the year 977.

990. 990. 22. *Godwinus* began according to their ſituation of him in the year of Grace, 990. and ended his Rule 1007.

1007. 1007. 23. *Leofgarus*, he ſate down in the year 1007. and died in the year of our Redemption, 1021.

1021. 1021. 24. *Brithmarus*: The Tables place him to commence,
d *Ingulfus*, *f.*508.*a.l.* 19. *A.D.* 1021. Others, 1022. I find him ſubſcribing the Charter of king *Canute* to (*d*) *Crowland* Abbey. He died in the year 1039. as

Simon

Simon of *Durham*, *Matth.West.* and *Florence* joyntly attest.

1039. 25. *Ulfius*, or *Wulfius*, began 1039. by general consent, and died in the year 1054. 1039.

1054. 26. *Leofwinus*, Abbot of *Coventry*, succeeds, him, of whom (*a*) *Knighton* speaks; and I read of his death in the next year after the Conqueſt, 1067. 1054. a 2333. 12.

SECT. III.

Biſhops of Cheſter, *ſince the Conqueſt.*

1067. 1. PETRUS, who in the days of *Archbiſhop Lanfranck*, when the Epiſcopal Seats were removed from ignoble and obſcure Towns, to more illuſtrious places, tranſlated the Seat from *Lichfield*, then a (*b*) fordid and deſert place unto *Cheſter*, a City of renown, which *Gervaſe*, and many others recite. We have an Epiſtle of *Lanfrank*, unto this *Peter*, by him called (*c*) Biſhop of *Cheſter*; which the great Antiquary *Selden* exhibits in his Notes upon *Eadmerus*. Now we are arrived at more exact certainty in the Series and Succeſſion of our Biſhops; but ſhall not enlarge in any Stories of their Lives and Acts, but reſign over that Province to our Eccleſiaſtical Writers: onely becauſe they are called Biſhops of *Cheſter*, by the choiceſt of our Hiſtorians; we ſhall give in the Catalogue of them, with their true times of Seſſion, for that they bare rule in all Spiritual matters over our noble County, and ſometimes had their reſidence in our chief City. This *Peter* was buried at *Cheſter*. 1067. b *Harpsfield. ſec.* 11. *cap.* 23. *and Wil. Malmſ. bury* 164. *b.* 19. c *pag.* 201. d *p.* 13. *l.* 8.

1087. 2. *Robert* of *Lindſey*, of whom *Matth. Paris* teſtifies, that King *William Rufus* keeping his Chriſtmas at *Glouceſter*, appointed *Robert*, one of his Chaplains, Biſhop of *Cheſter*. He is called *Robert*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*, by *Hoveden*, and others; though it's true, that he conſtituted a famous Palace for himſelf at *Coventry*. At laſt he died *Septemb.* 1. 1117. and was buried at *Coventry*. That he died in the year 1117, *Simon* of (*e*) *Durham* teſtifies; to which for the more certainty, he annexes the aſſuring Character of an Eclipſe of the *D.* the 3d. of the *Ides* of *December*: which was indeed celebrated, 1117. *Dec.* 11. being *Tueſday*, at one of the clock after midnight, in the 19th. degree of ♐. and was total. 1087. e *Col.* 238. 40.

1117. 3. *Robert Peccham*, who died in the year 1132, as (*f*) *Matth. Paris* witneſſes, and calls him Biſhop of *Cheſter*; and addes that this Biſhoprick in his days, had three Seats, *Cheſter*, *Lichfield*, and *Coventry*. 1117. f *p.* 72.

1132. 4. *Roger*, who began this year 1132, and is called Biſhop 1132.

Bishop of Chester, in the Records of that age: I know others put different years; but in this I rely upon both the *Matthews* authority. I find him (a) Bishop of *Chester*, and so called in the Charter of the Foundation of *Cumbermere*. This man was Chancellor of *England*.

a *Mon. Angl.* 765. 63.

1146. 5. *Walter*, *Prior* of *Dover* succeeds Bishop of *Chester*, so called by both the *Matthews*, and placed in this year. In the Copy of the Charter to *Farewel* Monastery in *Staffordshire*, although granted in the Chapter-house at *Lichfield*; the Bishop calls himself by the name of *Chester*: And, indeed, hence I collect, and from other testimonies, that though he might have residence at *Lichfield*: yet in those days, and ever till the cutting out of *Chester*, as a particular Diocesse, they were frequently called Bishops of *Chester*; and since, those that continued at *Lichfield*, had that name from thence peculiarly. Besides, this man is called Bishop (b) of *Chester* expresly in the History of *Coventry*.

1146.

b *Warwickshire illustrated p.* 88.

1162. 6. *Richard*, the son of *Robert Peccham*, is called Bishop of *Chester* (by (c) *Radulfus de Diceto*) the son of a Bishop, a great Wonder in those days, wherein a Monastical life was so honoured; and yet that Author says, that the sons of Clerks, if of an unblameable life, are not to be hindered in the acquest of any spiritual Dignity, no not of the Popedome it self, where he gives some famous instances. He sets the time of this Bishops beginning, 1161. But I have placed it according to the generall consent.

1162.

c *Col.* 532. 51.

1183. 7. *Gerardus Puella*, or *la Pucella*, called Bishop of *Chester* by *Matth. Paris*, and (d) *Ralph* the Dean of *Pauls* in *London*, who dyed within a few moneths after. (e) *Robert de Monte*, who made the Appendix to the Chronology of *Sigebert*, places his instalment the year before, and his death this year, but gives him a high commendation. He was consecrated (f) 1183. *Sept.* 25. and died the *Ides* of (g) *January* following, and was buried at *Coventry*; who says he was instituted *ad regimen Cestrensis Ecclesiæ*. After his decease, there was a vacancy for a while in that Chair.

1182.

d *Col.* 618. *l.* 38.

e *pag.* 674. *Edit. Fol. Francofurt.* 1613.

f *Gervas.* 146.

g *Id. ib. l.* 11.

1186. 8. *Hugo Nunant*; by *Paris*, *de Minant*; by others *Novant*. *Matth. Paris*, *John* of *Tinemouth*, and *William* of *Newbery*, style him Bishop of *Chester*: the (h) last whereof is extream angry with him, and cals him subtle and bold, and yet learned: All the reason is, it seems, because he was so learned in the Scriptures, as not to despise, but advance the married Clergy.

1186.

h *Neubrigensis l.* 4. *c.* 43.

1198. 9. *Geoffrey de Muschamp* was elected Bishop (i) 1198. (k) 11. *Kal. Jul.* and is by the Monk of *West.* called Bishop of *Chester*. He died in the year, 1208. which (l) *Paris* confirms by a notable Eclipse of the ☉. the 3d. of *Feb.* that same year which was total about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour past five in the Evening, in the 21. gr. and 30 min. ♌. After whom, it was vacant 3. years.

1198.

i *Mat. Paris.*

k *Mat. W. p.* 225. 55.

l *Paris* 275 23.

1211.

1211. 10. This year *Parisiensis* places *Walter de Gray* in this Seat, though his younger Brother *Matthew* dissent. I had rather follow the former. He is called by both, Bishop of *Chester*. 1211.

1216. 11. *William de Cornhill*, consecrated Bishop of (*a*) *Chester*, and died 1223. as both the Monks agree. 1216.
a *Paris* 275 23.

1224. 12. *Alexander de Stavensby* was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* at *Rome*, by no lesse man then Pope *Honorius* himself, on *Easter* day, which fell upon the 14th. of *April* that year: In which ye have agreeing the fore-cited testimonies. He died on St. *Stephens* day at *Andover*, 1238. For although the *Matthews* say it was 1239. we must know; for the solemnity of the time they ever begin the year on Christmas day, and so for six days, antedate their recited Actions, before the Commencement of the *Julian* year. 1224.

1239. 13. *Hugh de Patshul*, after much controversie among the *Monks*, being Canon of *Pauls*, was chosen Bishop of *Chester*, and so called at his death by (*b*) *Paris*, which he says happened on *Dec.* 7. 1241. which he confirms with a terrible Eclipse of the ☉, visible a little before, being darkened 11. digits, in the 20. gr. of ♎. *Octob.* 6. neer Noon. After his death, it lay sometime vacant; as it was usuall in those days, that the Revenues might be derived into secular Coffers. 1239.
b *pag.* 576. 56.

1245. 14. *Roger de Weseham*, or *Westham*, was elected Bishop of *Chester*, as our constant (*c*) Friend calls him; who died, (*d*) 1257. 1245.
c *Parisiens.* p. 661. 1.
d *Id.* p. 953. 30.

1257. 15. *Roger de Molend*, called *de Longa spatâ*: He was consecrated upon (*e*) *Easter* day, 1258. (which fell out that year, *Mar.* 24.) and is called *de Mud-lent*, and Bishop of *Chester*, by *Matth. Paris*. He died 1295. 1257.
e *Id.* 960. 41.

1295. 16. *Walter de Langton*: Here our old and constant friend *Matth. Paris* being dead, *A. D.* 1259. can stand us in no longer stead about our Bishops, whom he is pleased generally to style by the name of *Chester*, as the most famous place in the Diocesse, and proves, in this point, the Favourite of *Chester*. Therefore, striking off to *Henry Knighton*, we find him recording this man, by the name of (*f*) Bishop of *Chester*. The three Successors of this man, we read styled Bishops of *Chester*, as well as *Coventry*, by Doctor (*g*) *Harpsfield*: but we shall refer the passages of their lives to him and other Authors, being content to set down onely their names, and passe to the rest. 1295.
f *Col.* 2531. 20.
g *Sac.* 14. *c.* 25.

1313. 17. *Roger Northburg*, Reverend for his gray hairs. 1313.

1385. 18. *Walter Shirley.*
1396. 19. *Richard Scroop.*
1399. 20. *John Burghil,* called Biſhop of *Cheſter,* by (a) *Walſingham*; a p.356.23. who tells us, that he was tranſlated from *Llandaff* thither, 1398, and conſecrated, probably, the next year, as other Authors report. He was the Kings Confeſſour.

1415. 21. *John Ketterich*: This man, and the reſt ſucceeding, till Dr. *Bird,* are not called Biſhops of *Cheſter*, by any of our authentick Authors, onely as I remember, *James Cary,* by *Stow*; and *Geoffrey Blithe,* by *Holinſhed*: But becauſe their Dioceſſe comprehended our Princely City of *Cheſter,* we ſhall onely inſert their names out of approved Writers, and come to the Reverend and peculiar Diœceſans of *Cheſter.*

1419. 22. *James Cary.*
1420. 23. *William Highworth.*
1447. 24. *William Booth.*
1452. 25. *Nicholas Cloſe.*
1453. 26. *Reginald Butler.*
1459. 27. *John Hales.*
1492. 28. *William Smith.*
1496. 29. *John Arundel.*
1503. 30. *Geoffrey Blithe.*
1524. 31. *Rowland Lee,* who was afterward Archbiſhop of *York.*

SECT. 4.

SECT. IV.
Of the peculiar Biſhops *of* Cheſter.

KIng *Henry* 8th. having done great injury to the Church, and now being deſirous to pay St. *Paul*, with the Revenues of St. *Peter*, and to repair the ruines of his reputation, He erected the Fabricks of ſix new Biſhopricks at *Weſtminſter*, *Oxford*, *Briſtol*, *Glouceſter*, *Peterburgh*, and *Cheſter*. *Weſtminſter* laſted not long. *Cheſter* he did but (*a*) reſtore to its ancient eſtate, though not to its primitive luſtre, in the largneſſe of its Circuit and Dominion. This he performed in the year 1540. *July* 16. in the 33. year of his reign. It's Chair was (*b*) placed in St. *Johns* Church: But afterwards, in the Conventual Church of St. *Werburgh*, & its Biſhop made a Suffragan to *York*; as you may ſee at large in the Acts of Parliament, 33. *H.* 8. *c.* 31. It's Circuit contained all the Archdeaconry of *Richmond*, part of *Lancaſhire*, as far North as the River *Ribble*; all *Cheſhire*, part of *Denbighſhire*, and part of *Flintſhire*, &c. wherein were 256 Pariſhes, thereof 101 Impropriations. It was valued in the Kings book at 420 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* and had alſo within its *Bounds*, two Archdeaconries of *Cheſter* and *Richmond*, twenty ſix religious houſes, ſix Hoſpitals, four Colledges, 145 Chantries, and Free-Chappels, wherein now nothing but the tune of *Lachrimæ* is ſung, crying out mercy not for ſinners, but miſerable ſingers in theſe days. The Tenths of the Clergy, to the Crown, were valued at 435 *l.* 12 *s.*

a *Godwin de præſul. p.* 155 *l.n.* 21. *Edit. lat.* 1616.
b *Speed p.* 1053. *Hiſt. Cheſter Annals. Id. ibid. & Weaver Fun. Mon. p.* 186. *& alii.*

Here we ſhall begin a particular Deſcription of its Reverend *Biſhops.*

1. *John Bird*, Doctor in Divinity, born at *Coventry*, bred up in the Univerſity of * *Oxford*. He was the (*c*) 31. (but not the laſt, as Biſhop *Godwin*) Provincial of the Order of the *Carmelite Fryers* in *England*; which he prudentially managed three years, from 1516, till 1519. After which he was firſt made Biſhop of *Oſſory* in *Ireland*, and thence tranſlated to *Bangor*, and thence to *Cheſter*. This man having preacht ſome nervous Sermons before king *Hen.* 8. *Anno* 1537. againſt the Popes Supremacy, was thereupon advanced to theſe Dignities. He was afterward deveſted of his honour, *Anno* 1556, by Queen (*d*) *Mary*, who was no friend to Wived Clergy-men: In which year alſo, he departed this mortall life. 1541.
* *Godwin p.* 12. *p.* 156.
c *Reynerus de Benedictinus in Angl. p.* 163. *l.* 57. *Edit. Duacens.* 1626.
d *Bal. Centur. & Fox Martyr. Godwin. p.* 156.

2. *George Cotes*, called falſly *John* by Biſhop *Godwin*; but by *Twine*, in his Apology of *Oxfords* Antiquity, and others, chriſtened by his true name. He was a Student in *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxon*, 1556.
e *In Miſcellan. ad calcem libri. p.* 20.

Oxon, and was afterward Preſident of *Baliol* Colledge in the ſame Univerſity: he lived not long after his Conſecration; yet as little a while as he lived, he waſhed his hands in the blood of a godly Martyr. He dyed in the Reign of Queen *Mary*.

1557. 3. *Cuthbert Scot*, Doctor in Divinity, and ſometime Student in Chriſts Colledge in *Cambridge*: He was choſen Maſter of that Colledge 1553, and was a buſie man in the burning of *Bucers* bones at *Cambridge*. He was afterward depoſed by Queen *Elizabeth*, and caſt into *Fleet*-priſon in *London*; whence he eſcaped beyond the Seas to *Lovain*, and there dyed.

1561. 4. *William Downham* received his Education at *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxon*, and was ſometime Chaplain to Queen *Elizabeth*, before ſhe attained the Crown. He was conſecrated *Maij* 4. 1561. and died in *Novem.* 1577, a man famous for his two ſons, *George* Biſhop of *London-Derry* in *Ireland*, and *John*, B. D. a learned and painful Writer of many excellent pieces in Divinity.

1579. 5. *William Chaderton*, Doctor in Divinity, who was firſt Fellow of Chriſts Colledge in *Cambridge*, and afterwards Maſter of *Queens* Colledge in the ſame Univerſity, *An.* 1568, and ſo continued till the year, 1579. wherein he was *Regius* Profeſſor of Divinity, a learned and a witty man. He was conſecrated *Novemb.* 19. 1579. and was afterward tranſlated to *Lincoln*, 1595. This Doctor, while at *Cambridge*, (*a*) preacht a Wedding-Sermon, and uſed therein this merry Compariſon: The choice of a Wife (ſaid he) is full of hazard, not unlike to a man groping for one Fiſh in a barrel full of Serpents: if he ſcape harm of the Snakes, and light on the Fiſh, he may be thought fortunate; yet let him not boaſt, for perhaps it may be but an Eele. He was beloved of the Scholars for his affable and courteous behaviour. Being made Biſhop of *Cheſter*, he was a great Lover of the noble Family of *Derby*. He preached the Funeral Sermon of *Henry Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*, at *Orms-Church* in *Lancaſhire*, *An.* 1593; wherein having given large commendations of the deceaſed perſon, turned his Speech to *Ferdinando* the then preſent Earl. You (ſaid he) noble Earl, that not onely inherit, but exceed your Fathers vertues, learn to keep the love of your Countrey, as your Father did. You give in your Arms three Legs, ſignifying three Shires, *Cheſhire*, *Derbyſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*: ſtand faſt on theſe three Legs, and you ſhall need fear none of their Arms. At which, the Earl ſomewhat moved, ſaid in a heat, and ſinfully ſealed it with an Oath, This Prieſt, I believe, hopes one day, to make him three Courteſies. The Biſhop himſelf was married, but received onely one Daughter, whom he joyned to a Knight of a Worſhipfull Family: though afterwards, the perſons lived aſunder, to the ſmall comfort of his old age. He died in *April*, 1608.

(*a*) *Sir John Harrington.*

6. *Hugh*

6. *Hugh Billet*, or *Bellot*, Doctor of Divinity of St. *Johns* Colledge in *Cambridge*, was translated hither from *Bangor*, 1595, and lived in this Seat, some say, two years: Others, and those the most, but one year: he died about *Whitsontide*, 1596. and lies buried at *Wrexham*, in the County of *Denbigh*. 1595.

7. *Richard Vaughan*, Doctor in Divinity of St. *Johns* Colledge in *Cambridge*, was translated hither from *Bangor*, *May* 16. 1596. as the Annals of *Chester* do testifie, and was installed, *Novemb.* 10. 1597. I know Bishop *Godwin* says it was in *June* 17. But the Annals of the City, are undeniable Testimonies; who note also a most notable and famous Eclipse of the Sun; seen in that City, $159\frac{7}{8}$ which was Central, and observed by (*a*) *Iessenius* at *Torg.* in *Misnia*, *Feb.* 25. on a *Saturday* before noon. This our Bishop continued here till the end of *Decem.* 1604. and was translated to *London*. The beginning of his advancement was under the Lord Keeper *Puckering*, who (*b*) designed him, to examine such as sued to the Lord Keeper for benefices in his gift. Once there was a Noblemans Chaplain to be examined; who, not being very profound, was helpt out by a Gentleman that came with him. Mr. *Vaughan* dismist the Clerk, and seriously profest to the Gentleman, that if he himself desired to stand for the place, he would allow him sufficiently capable. Our Bishop was a man of a prompt and ready utterance, and a sowr enemy to all supposed miracles. For proof whereof, one arguing with him, in defence thereof, in the Queens Closet at *Greenwich*, urged, as an Argument, the Queens healing of the Throat-Evill. He replyed, that he was very unwilling to answer Arguments taken from the Topicks of the Cloth of Estate: But if they would urge him to an Answer, he said, his opinion was, she did it by vertue of some precious stone, in the possession of the Crown of *England*, that had such a naturall quality. He grew full and corpulent towards his end; and falling into the drowsie Disease of an Apoplexie, may be properly said (as the fore-cited Knight wittily) to have slept with his Fathers. He died (*c*) *March* 30. 1607. 1596.

a Kebler Astrodom. optica.

b Sir John Harrington, p. 69.

c Bishop Godwin, p. 253.

8. *George Lloyd*, born in *Wales*, was Doctor in Divinity, and sometime Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge in *Cambridge*. Afterwards he was Bishop of the Isle of *Man* five years, and thence translated to *Chester*, and confirmed *Ian.* 14. 1604. and died 14th. of *August*, 1615. in the 55. year of his age, and was buried at *Chester*. 1604.

9. *Thomas Morton*, allied to the Worshipfull Family of the *Mortons* in *Leicestershire*; whose Ancestor, *John Morton*, had been Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 1486. This worthy man was Dean of *W.* in *Chester*, and afterward Bishop of this See, *July* 7. 1616. He was hence translated to *Lichfield*, 1618. and thence to *Durham*, 1632. 1616.

1632, that famous Palatine Bishoprick of *Brittain*; fit for none, but such as had tasted of the Palatinate of *Chester*, in its Earldome. He is as far as I can yet learn, living; though content to walk up and down without a Mitre, unlesse he would be (*a*) *Episcopus puerorum, in die Innocentium*, according to the Rites of *Sarum*.

a *Gregor. Posthuma. p.* 95.

1618. 10. *John Bridgman*, Doctor of Divinity, and Rector of *Wigan* in *Lancashire*: he was Chaplain to King *James*, and upon Bishop *Mortons* translation, was advanced to this Dignity. But after many years spent in his Diocesse, in the fatal year of the Bishops downfall, he once more commenced Doctor of Divinity in the mouthes of the Vulgar; who, now count it a piece of Sacriledge, to call a man any other then a Congregational Bishop. He died, as I have heard, about 8. years since, and lies buried, Chair, and almost Church and all, in the sad Cathedral Ruines of St. *Werburghs* at *Chester*.

Quis talia fando?

CHAP. IV.

Of the Parliamentary Barons *of the Earls of* Chester.

IN this Chapter, I shall but crave leave to make an Essay, to what, I hope, the diligent pains of the Learned, in searching the Records, Parchments, and Conveyances, of the Noble and Worshipful Families of this County, may give, in succeeding times, a more full and ample enlargment: Mean while, let me intreat an indulgence from all liberal and good-natured spirits, for these small velitations, presuming that the whole body of *Cheshire's* learned *Antiquaries*, will, in a short time, engage upon this Subject, to the great honour of all its Inhabitants. At present I shall make but two Sections.

SECT. I.

SECT. I.

Of the Barons *Temporal.*

I Have read in ſeveral Writers, that *Hugh Lupus*, the firſt Earl, had full power from the Conquerour, to conſtitute and create Barons, to call Conventions of Eſtates to aſſiſt him in Councill, to manage the Affairs at Law, to decree ultimately, without Appeal to the Kings Juſtices. Theſe Barons had their own Free-Courts, of all Pleas and Suits, or Complaints, except ſuch as belonged to the Earls Sword: their Office was to aſſiſt the Earl in Council, to yield him attendance, to repair to his Court, to do him homage. They were bound, in time of Warre, to find for every Knights Fee, a horſe, with Capariſon and Furniture, or elſe two horſes without Furniture, within the ſeveral Diviſions of *Cheſhire*. As alſo, that their Knights and Free-holders ſhould have Corſlets, and Haubergeons, and to defend their Fees with their own bodies. The full number of theſe Barons, are not mentioned by all who ſpeak of them, and many of them corruptly ſituated. What I have read, I ſhall briefly recite, and leave the Chain of their Linages, the Circuit of their Demeſnes, to be more fully proſecuted by the Learned *Fœcials*. I read in ſome, that there were but four Barons, *viz.* Sir *Nigel* of *Haulton*, Sir *Piers Malban* of *Nantwich*, Sir *Euſtace* of *Malpas*, Sir *Warren Vernon* of *Shipbrook*, and yet other where I find the Barony of *Stopford* poſſeſt by one of the ſame name, whoſe Heir General was married to Sir --- *Warren*, and thence Mr. *Warren* of *Poynton* is called Baron of *Stopford*. I find alſo by generall conſent, the Barons of *Kinderton*, in the name of *Venables*, from the Conquerors days; and beſides, that the goodly Park and Mannour of *Dunham*, neer *Altringam*, belonging to Mr. *Booth*, was the Poſſeſſion of Sir *Hamon Maſſey*, one of the VIII. Barons of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*. For the proof whereof, let us hear the teſtimony of the Learned Knight Sir *Hen.* (*a*) *Spelman*. It's certain (ſays he) that the Barons of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*, were inſtituted by *Hugh Lupus*, &c. But concerning their number, it is not agreed. Some aſſert, there were XII, and that the Conquerour himſelf perſwaded *Hugh* to create no fewer, promiſing to beſtow upon them competent *Demeſnes* in *England*, if the Earl could not in his own Countrey. There are found VIII. onely (of whom it ſpecially appears evident) for others that are ſuggeſted, are no leſſe ſuſpected, then theſe are apparent.

(*a*) *Gloſar.* p. 84.

1. *Nigellus*, Baron of *Haulton*.
2. *Robert*, Baron of *Monthalt*.
3. *William Malbedeng*, Baron of *Malbank*.
4. *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Shepbrook*.

5. *Robert*

5. *Robert Fitz-hugh*, Baron of *Malpas*.
6. *Hamo de Maſſey*, Baron of
7. *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*.
8. *N.* Baron of *Stockport*.

Theſe likewiſe we find mentioned, after the ſame ſort, in our *Engliſh Atlas*, the painful Searcher, and happy Compoſer of our Antiquities, in his delineation of *Cheſhire*.

1. *Nigel*, Baron of *Haulton*. His fore-name was *Robert*, as ſome conceive. I remember to have read, that when the Earl made wars upon the *welſh-men*, that one *Robert*, Nephew of *Hugh* Earl of *Cheſter*, being Captain Lieutenant to the ſaid Earl, won the Caſtle of *Ruthland* in *wales* from them; which was, as it ſhould ſeem, in the year 1098. when the *Normans*, under this Earls Conduct, paſſed as far as *Angleſey*, and ſubdued it. He was Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and Marſhal to the ſaid Earl. His Poſterity aſſumed the name of *Lacy*, for that the Inheritance of the *Lacies* was fallen to them, and at laſt were Earls of *Lincoln*, whoſe Iſſue ending in a daughter, married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Honour reſteth now in that Dutchy. (a He bare in his Shield Or, a Lyon Rampant Purpure. His ſon *William Fitz-Nigel* founded the Abbey of *Norton* in *Werral*, over againſt *Leverpool*, and was buried in *Cheſter*. The Town of *Halton* yielding this the Title of Honour, took its name, *ab alto ſitu*, from its *Hault*, or *High-ſituation*, and hath as yet a large Juriſdiction, hold a Court of Record, and a Priſon, with many Priviledges.

a *Fern in his Lacies, p. 109, & 110.*

I ſhall here preſent you with the Lineal Stemme of theſe Barons, for many Generations.

The

The ſtemme of the Barons of *Haulton.*

1. *Nigel*

2. *William*
Richard

3. *William*
Maud
Agnes

4. *Euſtace.*

(a) *Auberia*, Siſter to *Robert Lacy*, Lord of *Pontefract.* — 5. *Richard*, who aſſumed the name of *Lacy*, out of affection to his wife.

Alice, Siſter to *Wil. Mandevil.* — 6. *John de Lacy*, Founder of *Stanlaw* in *Werral*, 1173. He was Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and Baron of *Haulton.*

7. *Roger Helle burned at* 1211. — (b) Stanlaw,

Margaret, Counteſs of *Lincoln*, Daughter to *Robert de Quincy.* — 8. (c) *John de Lacy*, in the right of his wife, Earl of *Lincoln*, and buried at *Stanlaw*, 1240.

Alice, Daughter to the Marqueſs of *Saluſ* in *Savoy.* — 9. *Edmund*: He was not E. of *Lincoln*, becauſe he died before his Mother; but was Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and Baron of *Haulton*, & was buried at *Stanlaw*, 1258.

Margaret, Daughter to *William*, Earl of *Salisbury.* — 10. *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, buried at *Pauls* in *London*, 1310.

Alice — 11. *Thomas*, E. of *Lancaſter*, Grand-ſon to K. *Hen.* 3. He was beheaded in the days of k. *Ed.* 2. and died Iſſueleſs: His Brother *Hen.* ſucceeded in his Honours.

Maud

12. *Henry*

13. *Henry.*
Maud.
Blanch — 14. *John* of *Gaunt*, Du. of *Lancaſter*, ſon to k. *Ed.* 3.

15. *Henry E.* of *Bullingbroke*, king of *England*, by the name of *Henry* 4. &c.

a. *Mon. Angl. p.* 858 *a. n.* 45.

b *Mauch. Weſt. p.* 270. 1.

c *Id. ad Ann.* 1218. *mentions him as Conſtable of Cheſter. p.* 278. *n.* 45.

2. *Robert*, Baron of *Monthalt*, i.e. *de monte alto*, i.e. *Hawarden*, or *Harden* Caſtle in *Flintſhire*: he was Steward of the Palatine Earldom of *Cheſter*. I read of one *Euſtace Crew*, Lord of *Monthalt*, or *Hawarden* Caſtle, and Steward; and I find the (*a*) ſame man doing homage to King *William Rufus*, for *Mold* and *Hopedale* in *Flintſhire*. His Succeſſors, I have read, married *Cecily*, one of the Coheirs of *Hugh de Albeney*, the 8th. Earl of *Arundel*. Moreover, that one *Robert*, Lord (*b*) *Monthalt*, did homage to Prince *Edward*, then Earl of *Cheſter*, 1302. at what time the Prince was reſident in that City. Finally, that *Robert*, the laſt Baron of this Race, for want of Male-Iſſue, made over this Barony to Queen *Iſabel*, Wife to King *Edward* the ſecond, &c. He bare, as I have read in a Shield azure, a Lyon Rampant argent.

a *Dr. Powels Hiſt. of Wales. p.* 151

b *Powels Hiſt. Wales, p.* 382.

Roger de Montalt. — *Cecilia*, Siſter to *Hugh D'Albany*, Earl of *Arundel*, the ſon of *Mabel*, ſiſter to *Ranulph Blondevil*, the 6th. Earl of *Cheſter*.

Warw. illuſtrat. p. 89. *b.*

Robert de Montalt.

Roger de Montalt.

Robert de Montalt, his Brother, and Heir. — *Emma.*

3. *William Malbedeng*, Baron of *Malbank*, or *Nantwich*: This *William Malbank*, as appears by his donation to St. *Werburghs* Monaſtery, was poſſeſt of *Whitby*, *Salgal*, and *Claughton* in *Werral*, of *Wempre*, *Nantwich*, and of *Toten-hall* in *Broxton* Hundred. I read of *Hugh Malbank*, his Wife *Petronilla*, his ſon *William*, his Mother *Adelia*, who founded the Abbey of (*c*) *Combermere* in this County. The daughters of this Family brought the Inheritance to the *Vernons*, and *Baſſets*. It hath been in the tenure of the *Foulhurſts*, and the greateſt part of the Territories of *Namptwich*, were at length poſſeſt by the noble Family of the *Cholmleys*; and laſtly came, as I have read, to ſir *Chriſtopher Hatton*.

c *Monaſt. Angl. p.* 764 *b.* 59.

4. *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Shipbrook*; he gave to St. *Werburgh*, *Aſton* and *Picton*, in *Bucklow* Hundred. I find one *Walter de Vernon*, in the days of *Richard*, the ſecond Earl of *Cheſter*, *A.D.* 1109. and one *Hugh de Vernon*, who gave leave, in the days of the ſaid *Richard*, ſon of *Hugh*, Earl of *Cheſter*, to *Ralph Venator*; as he is termed to give *Bradford*, and a Salt-well in *Northwich*, to the foreſaid *Monaſtery*. I find

find also one (a) *Ralph de Vernon*; and lately, that one (b) *Sampson Erdswick* of *Sandon*, in *Staffordshire*, was lineally descended from sir *Hugh Vernon*, Baron of *Shipbrook*, the name being changed (as it was usuall, in those ages) from their sundry Habitations, from *Vernon* to *Holgrave*, and then to *Erdswick*. The honour of *Shipbrook*, for want of *Masculine* Heirs, (c) descended to the *Willurhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*, &c. but is now in the possession of the Noble Family of the *Savages*.

a *Ibid. p.* 938. *a.* 20.
b *Camden in Staffordshire.*
c *Id. in Chesh.*

5. *Robert Fitz-Hugh*, Baron of *Malpas*: I read of one *David*, Baron of *Malpas*, who was Clerk, or Secretary, to the Earl. Some say this *Robert* died without Issue. However, I find one *Ralph*, Baron of *Malpas*, that married *Beatrice*, the daughter of *Randulph* the II, of that name, Earl of *Chester*. This Baron was possest of *Crisslleton*, *Ordrick*, *Crim*, *Fulwich*, and *Boughton*, in *Brox on* Hundred. The Barony, with its fair Possessions, hath past through the several names of the *Patricks*, *Suttons*, *Sampires*, *Clearks*, into the hands of the *Brereton*s; which goodly Family, enjoys most of it's Precincts and Territories. As for the *Suttons*, I read of one *Richard Sutton* performing homage for *Malpas*, unto Prince *Edward* at *Chester*, 1302. in the fore-cited History of *Wales*, *p.* 383. 5.

6. *Hamon de Massey*, Baron of *Dunham*, neer *Altringham*, in the Hundred of *Bucklow*. He gave to St. *Werburghs*, *Northerden* in *Maxfield* Hundred. I read of one *Richard de Massey*, Sheriff of *Chester*, when *Birkhead* Abbey was founded. The Inheritance for default of Issue-male, fell to the *Fittons* of *Bollin*: thence it descended to the *Venables*; and thence to the Worshipful Family of the *Booths*, where it resteth to this day. 6.

7. *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*; he gave to St. *Werburgh*, *Eastbury*, and *Newbold*. His Posterity hath flourished by a marvellous hand of Providence, to these our days. 7.

8. *N.* Baron of *Stockport*, alias *Stopford*; I have read this *N.* interpreted *Nicolas*. If I should venture upon a Conjecture, being out of a desire to serve this design, I hope, it may be pardonable. What if this man were called *Norman*? For I find in the Charters of St. *Werburgh*, that one (d) *Hugo Fitz-Norman*, was Chamberlain, and that he gave to St. *Werburgh*, *Lostock*, *Coton*, *Lea*, all in the Hundred of *Northwich*; and that one *Ralph*, the Earls *Butler*, was his brother. I read of one (e) *Norman de Arecio*, or of *Arras*, that came over with the Earl, and the Conquerour, a Witnesse to the Charter: as also of *Hugh*, *Ralph*, and *Roger*, the Sons of this *Norman*, that gave *Gostree* and *Lantrene*, men of large Possessions in *Cheshire*. I read also of a *Robert* of this Race, Baron of *Stockport*: From whom, it descended to the *Warrens* of *Pointon*, a branch of the honourable *Warrens*, Earls of *Surrey*. 8.

d *Mon. Angl. p.* 201. *a.* *l.* 2, 27. & 202. *a.* *l.* 31.
e *Mon. Angl.* 201. *a. lin.* 39.

SECT. II.

Of the Barons Spirituall.

THere were alſo in the Earls Parliament, or Council, held at his Caſtle in *Cheſter*, ſeveral Barons Spiritual, who were to aſſiſt in all matters concerning the Laws of God, and of Holy Church. The exact number is not certain neither; but it's very probable there were no fewer then the Temporal, in point of policy; and, that after the ſeveral Abbeys were founded, that the Abots of each Monaſtery had their Seſſion in this Council, is to be deemed very proper, ſeeing, even in the grand Councel of the Nation, there were no leſſe then 64. Abbots, and 36. Priors ſummoned to Parliament, in the 49th. year of King *Hen.* the 3d, and at laſt, when their number was not fluctuating, 26. mitred Abbots voted among the Barons of the Land. Now, ſeeing we find in the recitall of ancient Records, mention made of ſeveral Abbots in his Council, I ſhould conceive, that the Biſhops, whoſe Chairs were placed within the Precincts of the Earls Territories, being ſuperiour to Abbots, in the eminency of their place and dignity, were admitted with greater reſpect then the former. Nay, I find one (*a*) *Herveius*, Biſhop of *Bangor*, (as being under Earl *Hugh's* Dominion, who had conquered as far as *Angleſey*) ſubſcribing to the donation of ſeveral Lands and Charters, to St. *Werburghs* Monaſtery, who was after tranſlated to *Ely*, *A. D.* 1109. We ſhall therefore, till further light, ſet down his two Biſhops, and ſix Abbots, as the Barons Spiritual of this Earldome, ſitting in Parl. at *Cheſter*. Now although the ſix Abbots were not all extant in the time of the firſt Earl; yet before the deceaſe of *Ranulf*, the ſecond of that name, Earl of *Cheſter*, they were all fixt in their *Pontificalibus*:

a *Mon. Angl. p.* 202.

1. 1. The Biſhop of *Cheſter*, whoſe Epiſcopal Seat, in the *Saxon* days, I have read to be at St. *Peters* Church, neer the High-Croſſe in the City.

2. 2. The Biſhop of *Bangor*, whoſe Dioceſſe comprehended many of the Countries and Territories that were under the Earl, in *Caernarvonſhire*, *Denbigh*, and *Angleſey*; although the particular limits, might in ſeveral Ages, vary, though not much, in the Times of the Primitive Earls next the Conqueſt.

3. 3. The Abbot of St. *Werburghs* in *Cheſter*; which Church was not the Seat of the Biſhop, till the days of King *Hen.* 8. but a peculiar reſidence for the Abbot. This Abbey, though more anciently built, yet was conſtituted into the form of a Monaſtical Cloyſter by *Hugh Lupus*, *A. D.* 1095. having been aided with the advice and counſel of *Anſelme*, the Abbot of *Beck* in *Normandy*, who came over into *England*, by the intreaty of this Earl, in the 4th. year of King

1095.

William

William Rufus, as (*a*) *Eadmerus*, the Monk of *Canterbury*, testifies; a writing, that he was an ancient and intimate friend of the Earls. It should seem the league of their friendship was contracted before the Conquest of *England*. Nay, our honest Countrey-man (*b*) *Ralph* of *Chester*, shall tell you the troth of the businesse, without leasing, in his own words, according to the translation of *Caxtons* refinement. Also, this year, *Ancelm, Abbot of Bacco came out of Normandy into Englonde, at request of* Hugh, *Erle of* Chester, *for thre causes; One, by cause he sholde releve Abbayes, that he had before founded in* Englonde *of grevous trybute, that the Abbayes payed to the Kyng. The Second, for to vysyte Erle* Hugh, *that was sore syke that time. The thyrde, by cause he sholde found an Abbaye at* Chester. *In that place, he assygned his Preeste* Rycharde, *fyrste Abbot, and chaunged seculer Chanons into Monkes. But in the comynge agayn thens, he was made Archebysh. of* Canterbury.

a *Hist. Norum pag.* 14.

b *Lib.* 7. *Ch.* 7. & *Malmsbur. de gest. Pontificum lib.* 1. *fol.* 123. *b. lin.* 28.

All that I shall adde here, is, that the day dedicated to (*c*) St. *Werburgh*, in the *Saxon* Kalender, is the 3d. of *February*, The valuation of this Abbey at its dissolution was 1073 *l. Reynerus de Benedict. p.* 212. *b.* but 1003 *l.* 5 *s.* 11 *d.* in *Monast. Angl. p.* 1039. 1073. *l.* 17 *s.* 7 *d. ob.* in *Harpsfield. p.* 751. out of *Speed*. The names of such Abbots as I have yet read of, I shall insert, and proceed to the rest.

c *Capgrave fol.* 299. *Col.* 36. *lin.* 41.

1. *Richard*, the Chaplain of *Anselme*, was the first Abbot.
2. *Hugh* was Abbot in the time of *Ranulph* 1. Earl of *Chester*.
3. *William* was Abbot, *A.D.* (*d*) 1133.
4. *Robertus de Hastings* was *Abbot*, *A.D.* 1186. *
5. *Simon* was *Abbot* about the year 1255, when *Alexander* the 4th. was Pope.
6. *Thomas Abbot*, 1369. 44. *Ed.* 3.
7. *Simon Ripley*, *Abbot*, was a great Benefactor to the Church, and died, *Aug.* 30. 1491. and was buried at *Warwick*.

d *Mon. Angl. p.* 765. *a* 65. *Gervas.* 1480. 18.

4. The *Abbot* of *Cumbermere*: This *Abbey* was founded by *Hugh Malbanck*, Baron of *Nantwich*, *A.D.* 1133. Of which *Abbey*, I read of one *John Abbot* (*e*) *A.D.* 1195. valued in *Monast.* 225. *l.* 9 *s.* 7 *d.* In *Speed*, 258 *l.* 6 *s.* 6 *d.* 1133.

e *Monast. Angl. p.* 766 *b.* 47.

5. The Abbot of *Stanlaw*; *i.e.* the *Stoney-hill*: This *Abbey* was founded by *John Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, the 4th. heir of *Nigel*, Baron of *Haulton*, *A.D.* 1172. and was the *Mausoleum*, or burying place, of several of the Earls of *Lincoln*, and Constables of *Chester*. But it was translated, in processe of time, into *Lancashire*. 1172.

6. The *Abbot* of *Norton*; which *Abbey* * was founded by *william* the son of *Nigel*, the second Baron of *Haulton*, about the year our Redemption 1210. Some think that this *william* did but lay a foundation of Hospitallers, which was afterward incorporated into a Fraternity of *Monks*, by *Fitz-Eustace*, at this place. The Seal of which *Convent*, had ingraven a Pale Fusill, within a bordure, set with 8. Pontifical Miters. *Ferne* in his *Lacies*, p. 111. and 112. *Edward* the black Prince was a great benefactor to this place, giving 23. Messuages, 1210.

ſuages, ſix Cottages, and two Gardens, lying in *Coventry*, being part of his Mannour of *Cheyleſmore*. *Warw.* illuſtrated, *p.* 90. *b.* *Thomas Abbot*, of this Monaſtery, was Juſtice of *Cheſter*, *Anno* 43. *E* 3. We find it valued in *Mon. Angl.* 180 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d. ob.* and in *Speeds* Cat. 258. 115. 8 *d.*

1255. 7. The *Abbot* of *Birkhead*: This *Abbot* was founded by *Hamon Maſſey*, the ſon and heir of *Hamon* the 4th. in the days of Pope *Alexander* the 4th. who was Pope *A. D.* 1255, and ſat five year, (*a*) It's valued by *Reynerus*, at 102. *l.* In *Monaſt.* 90 *l.* 13 *s.* 0. *Speed*, 102 *s.* 16 *l.* 10 *d.*

1270. 8. The *Abbot* of *Vale-Royal*; which *Abbey* was founded by king *Edw.* 1. in the 54th. year of the Reign of King *Henry* the 3d. his Father, in the year 1270. valued 118. *l.* 9. 8. *Mon. Angl. p.* 1039. and 540 *s.* 6 *s.* 2 *d.* in *Speeds Catalogue.*

a *Reyner de Benedict. p.* 213. *a.*

Thus have I finiſhed, by the help of heaven, my propoſed and promiſed deſign, for the illuſtration of this Princely County of Cheſter, *according to the ſlenderneſs of my Skill and Reading. If I have performed any thing to the contentment and ſatisfaction of its noble Inhabitants, in fixing the periods of the ſeveral Rulers of this* Province, *in matters belonging to Church or State, according to the Chronological Characters of Time, afforded to me, by the beſt and moſt authentick Authors of our Nation yet extant: let God have the glory, and this famous Country the benefit. If in any thing, through humane frailty, I have committed errour, I ſhall freely acknowledge it, and thank my courteous Informer, and leave my pains to the cenſure of candid and ingenuous breaſts: of whom I ſhall intreat, for the preſent, to accept of my will for the deed; and of my deſire for the performance of a better Treatiſe.*

Ἐκ τῶν προγεγονότων τὰ μέλλοντα καταμαντευόμθοι κείνομθ. Ariſtot. Rhetoric. *lib.* 1. *cap.* 9.

Addenda, ne vacaret pagina.

Pag. 24. CYricbyrig, mentioned to be built by *Elfleda*, that ſtately Dame of *Mercia*, was the place, which is now called *Monks-Kirby* in *Warwick-ſhire*; as the Learned Mr. *Dugdale* ſhews at large, in that accurate Work, *pag.* 50. *a.*

Pag. 27. *Leofrick* and *Godiva*, his Noble Counteſs were buried in the Porch of their new-built *Monaſtry* at *Coventry*, according to the Cuſtome of thoſe Times, *Id. p.* 100. *a.*

Pag. 30. *Hugh* II. the Fifth Earl of *Cheſter*, died the Nones of *May*, 1243. 27. *H.* 3. at *Wymundham* in *Norfolk*. Id.

Dedit his quoq; Finem.

A Table of the moſt Remarkable Paſſages in the foregoing Diſcourſe, being the *Second Book.*

A.

The Abbey *at* Cheſter *now the Biſhops Pallace,* Page 21
The Foundation of the Abbey, 26
This Abbey *firſt a Monaſtery of Nuns,* 27
A new Abbey *founded by* Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, ibid.
Several Grants of ſucceeding Earls of Cheſter, *and divers others, to the ſaid* Abbey, 30
Alen *a River,* 52
Aldford, 54
Alderſey, ibid.
Arderns, 55
Auldeline, 65
Aſton *juxta* Mondram. 73
Alſacher, 76
Ale *at* Sandbach *very good,* 78
Ardid, ibid.
Auſtbury, 80
Alderleigh, 88
Adlington, 90
Altrincham, 96
Arley, 98
Aſton *Grange,* 99
Aſton, ibid.
Aſceton, 101
Alderſey *of* Spurſtow, 104. *Their Eulogy,* 105
Acton *Town,* 117
Alvandley *Town,* ibid.
Ardern, ibid.
Algarus 4th *Earl of Cheſter,* 129

B.

The Bounds *of Cheſhire,* 3
Broxton *Hundred,* 5
Brock, ibid.
The Baits (*alias*) *the* Bach, 5
Brimsberry *Bridge built by* Edelfleda, 12
Alderman Bavand's *Monument,* 41
Brerewood's *Monument,* 43
Birkenhead, 47
Boughton, 53
Bickerton, 58
Bulkley, ibid.
Broſſey, ibid.
Broxtons *Hills,* ibid.
Bickenhead, 59
Broomhall, *ſometime the Land of the Lord* Shavington, 65
Buerton, 66
Baddington, ibid.
Bertherton, *an Ancient Seat of the* Griffins, 67
Blaikenfall, ibid.
Bartomley, ibid.
Basford, *a Houſe of the* Bramlees, 67
Baddily, 72
Boydells, *a Family of Note in Cheſhire,* 73
Bradwall, 79
Bagmere, ibid.
Brereton, 80
Bileigh, 82
Boſtock, 83
Barnthaw, ibid.
Boſleigh, 85
Bollin *River,* 86
Birtles, 88
Bollin *Park,* 89
Bramhall, 90
Biſhoprick *of* Cheſter, 40
Bucklow *Hundred deſcribed,* 93
Bradely, 95
Bodon, 96
Brereton *of* Aſhley, ibid.
Bridgwater *E.* 97

Bucklow, 97
Budworth *Pariſh*, 99
Bromflow, 99
Brooks of Holton, ibid.
Birkenheads *of* Manley, 101
Barrow, 101
Bruin, ibid.
Brock *of* Upton, ibid.
Burton, 102
Breſsy, ibid.
Beeſton, 102
Buckley, 104
Brereton *of* Wetnall, 106
Buckford, 119
Bunbury *of* Stanny-Hall, 120
Brinſtone, 121
Brumbrough Town, ibid.
Bavand, ibid.
Bebbington Over and Neather, ibid.
Bould, ibid.
Berket Priorys ibid.
Boudon Church belonging to Berketwood *Abbey*, 122,123
Bidſton, 124
Barnſton, 125
Burton Town, 125
Burton head, ibid.
Blacon *Hall*.

C.

CHeſter *City and County Palatine deſcribed*, page 3
Cornavii, ibid.
The Contents of the Cornavii, ibid.
Circumference of Cheſhire, ibid.
Coghall *belonging to* Maſſy *of* Puddington, 5
Chauntrell, 5
County, whence ſo called, 6
Cheſter, *or* Ceſter, *the Etymologie of the word*, 8
Cadwan *choſen King by the* Brittains *at a Parliament at* Caerleon (*aliàs*) Cheſter, 13
Cadwall *King of the* Brittains, 13
Crowned at Cheſter, idid.
The Caſtle at Cheſter *no part of the County of the City*. 19
Cheſter *deſcribed as it now is*, p.23, 24
The Churches in Cheſter *deſcribed*, 25
Chriſtian Faith at Cheſter *in K.* Lucius *his time*, 25
Cliffs *Monument*, 47
Churchen-*Heath*, 53
Calveley *married the Queen of* Arragon, 53
Crew, 54
Corden, ibid.
Calcot, ibid.
Charleton, ibid.
Chadwich *Chappel*, 55
Sir Hugh Cholmley *five years Sheriffe of Cheſhire*, 55
Cholmondeleigh, 57
Clutton, 58
The Cleys, *a Seat of the* Golborns, ibid.
Clive *of* Hurley, 59
Cotton, ibid.
Cumbermere *Abbey founded by* Hugh Malbanc, 61
The foundation Charter of Cumbermere *Abbey*, 61
A Curſe of the Biſhop of Cheſter, 65
Comorus, 65
Comberlake, ibid.
Cotton, ibid.
Cole Pilate, *a Mannor of* Whitney's, 65
Checkley, *a Houſe of* Ptrſalls, 66
Cawton *of* Lawton, 67
Cholmeſton, *anciently belonging to* Leigh *of* Ruſhall *in Staffordſhire*, 74
Coppenhall, 74
The Proſpect of Crew-Hall, 75
Cokehanger-Mere, 76
Clive *or* Cleave, 78
Congleton, 81
Cotton, 82
Croxton, 83
Carringham, 83
Capeſthorn, 88
Cheddle, 89

Chad

Chad *Chappel*, page 91
Cocker, 98
Comberbach, 99
Cholmley, 101
Celshall, ibid.
Clotton, 102
Calveley, 104
Cleys, 105
Crawghton, 117
Cutnall, 117
Chorlton, 119
Capenhurst, 120
Cawghton, 121
Caldey *Great and Little*, 124
Chilter Thornton, 125
Crab-Hall, 126
Curson 2d. *E. of* Chester, 127
Chester *held* ita liberè ad gladium ſicut Rex tenebat Angliam ad Coronam, 130
Chester. *The Earl's Barons*, 130
Chester *Earldom was a ſtile of the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of* England, 146, 147, 148, 149
Chester *Church-Government there*, 149
Conſtable *of Cheſter an Officer under the Earl*, 154
Mayors of Cheſter *firſt begin, Anno* 53 H. 3. 158, 161
Catalogue *of Majors and Sheriffs of* Cheſter, 162, *Uſque* 221

Of the Juſtices of Cheſter, page 223, &c.
Cheſter *Fees out of* Domeſday, 234
Out of Liber Rubeus in Scaccario, 238
Chronicon Ceſtrenſe, *by* Samuel Lee, page 3. of Aaaa. *Uſque*, p. 55.

D.

DIviſion *of Cheſhire*, page 4
Dutton *hath the ruling and ordering of all the Muſicians in* Cheſhire, 29
Downham *Biſhop buried at* Cheſter, pag. 34
Dee *River deſcribed*, 50
Doddleſton, *a Lordſhip belonging to the Earl of* Bridgwater, 52
Dokkington, 57
Dutton *of* Hatton, 58
Dodd, 58
Dodington, 66
Davenham, 79
Davenport, 81
Sir John Davenport *Knighted*, 81
Dokkenfield, 91
Daresbury, 94
Dumbvile, 95
Dunham *the Seat of Sir* George Booth 95
Dutton, 99
Dunham *ſuper montem*, 101
Dones, 101
Duddon, 102
Durnall *Grange*, 107
Deel *Farm*, 117
Delamere *Forreſt*, 117, 118
Derby-*Houſe*, 121

E.

EThelwalph *Crowned at Cheſter*, page 14
Edgar's *Barge rowed by eight Kings at Cheſter*, 14
K. Edgar's *Charter to the Monaſtery at* Cheſter, 26
The Endowments *of the Abbey of Cheſter*, 27
Eccleſton, *a Town*, 51
The Lord Elleſmere *buried at* Doddleſton, 52
Edge, 57
Egerton, 57
Eadleſton, 71
Erdſwick, 74
Edsbury *Hundred deſcribed*, 100
Ealton, 101
Egerton *of* Ridley, 104
Eaton, 106
Egerton *of* Olton, 106

Eastnam, page 121
Edolf *first E. of* Chester, 127
Edw. 1. *King of* England, *made his eldest Son Earl of* Chester, 146

F.

FOundation *and Names of* Chester, 5
Farndon, 54
Fullhurst *of* Crew, 71
Faddiley, 73
Frodsham *Bridge*, 100
Fearn-*Hall*, 106
Farrar, 117
Frankley *Town*.

G.

GIld *or Tribute paid for every Hide of Land*, page 12
Godstall *or* Inoscall *Lane, supposed to be so called from the Emperour of* Almaine, *who lived and dyed there*, 23
Sir William Gerrards *Monument in St.* Oswald's, *or St.* Werburg's *Church, at* Chester, 40
Alderman Green's *Monument*, 40
Gamull's *Monument*, 45
Grosvenor (*quasi*) *great Hunter*, p. 52
Golborn, 54
Golborn Bellowes, 58
Gamull, 66
Gotstrie *Chappel*, 84
Goyt-*Hall*, 91
Grimsditch, 94
Grappen-*Hall*, 94
Greg, 101
Gerrard *of Crownwood*, 117
Glazier, 119
Glegge *of* Gayton, 123
Gamull, 126

H.

HUrleston *Esquire*, page 5
King Harrold *reported to live in a Cell at* Chester, 14
Henry 4th. *Emperour of* Almaine *married* Maud *Daughter to the King of* England, 16
Henry 4th. *Emperour, buried at Chester*, 12
Hugh Lupus *his Charter to the Abbey of* Chester, 28
His great devotion towards his latter end, 30
He was shorn a Monk 3. dayes before his death, ibid.
Henry 4th. *made* Chester *a Bishops Sea*, 31
Huntington, *a Lordship belonging to the Family of* Beverley, 53
Horton, 54
Hampton, *a Seat of the* Bromleys, 57
Holford, 58
Haudley, 58
Hatton, 59
Harper *of* Swarson *in* Darbyshire, ibid.
Hool, *a Seat belonging to* Bunbury, ibid.
Hanklow, *a Demain of* Hassal, pag. 66
Hatherton, 66
Hough, *a Lordship*, 67
Hunsterton, 67
An Hospital *built by Sir* Roger Wilbraham *at* Namptwich, 71
Hurlston, 73
Henhull, 73
Hoograves, 74
Hasslington, 75
Hoolm's *Chappell*, 82
The Hermitage, 83
Harcourt, 84
Henbury, 88
Hanford, 89
Hardon, *a Seat of the* Asdorns, pag. 91
Haulton *Castle*, 93
Haulton *Fee*, ibid.
High Leigh, 95
Holford, 98

Hudard,

Hudard, 99
Hellesby, 100
Harpford, 101
Hardware, ibid.
Horton, ibid.
Holmstreet, ibid.
Hockenhall *of Hockenhall*, 125
Hurleston, 102
Howfield, 102
Haigh ton, 104
Hinton, 106
Holcroft, 116
Hertford, 116
Helperstone *Grange*, 117
Hankenhul, 121
Heswall *Town*, 125
Henry *the Third's Son, the eighth Earl of* Chester, 146

I.

INscriptions *upon severall Monuments in* Chester, page 34
Julius Cæsar's *Coyn sometime digg'd up at* Chester, 10
The Irish *do homage to King* Arthur *at* Chester, 13
Julius Cæsar's *Tower at the Castle of* Chester, 18
St. John's *Church, with the walls of* Chester, *built by King* Ethelred, 32
Juce, 100
Idenshaw, 102
Ireland, 117
Ilbree, *an Island*, 124

K.

KIdington, page 55
The King *went to see the Brine-pits at* Namptwich, 70
Kinderton, 82
Knutsford, 97
Ridley, 104
Knights-Grange, 107
Kerby *in* Walsey, 124
Kingwood, 126

L.

LEon Gaure, *a Gyant, vanquisher of the* Picts, page 7
He is thought to be the first founder of Chester, 8
Leir, *King of* Brittain, *beautified* Chester *with letter Buildings*, ibid.
Legeceſtria, Chester, *so called*, p. 9
Leofrick *Earl of* Mercia *repairs the Abbey at* Chester, 27
Lands *given to the Abbey at* Chester, 28
Lloyd, *Bishop, buried at* Chester, 34
Lach, *a Lordship formerly belonging to the Earls of* Oxford, 52
Leighton, 74
Lawton, 77
Lestwich, 79
Lees, *a Township*, 83
Lostock, 84
Leigh *of* Buggaleigh, 96
Leicesters *of* Tost, 97
Leighs *of* Booths, 97
Lee, 107
Litler, 116
Lea, 119
Lanian, 121
Leighton, 125
Ledsham, ibid.
Leofricus *third E. of* Chester, 128
Founded Coventry *Abbey*, ibid.
Lupus. Hugh Lupus *after Conquest, first Earl of Chester*, 130

M.

MAssie *Sir* William, page 5
Maston, *a delicate Brick house belonging to* Morgel, *Register of Chester*, 5
Magus, *the son of* Samothes, *first planted in this Isle after the Floud*, 7
Marius *buried at Chester*, 13

Maringers, *certain Officers so called at Chester*, page 18
Murage, *the Custome of it granted to the City of Chester*, 18
Malbanc's *donation of Land, and it to the Abbey of of Chester*, 28
The Minster *described*, 33
Marsh, *a Martyr, burned at* Chester, 33
Monuments, 42
Mainwaring's *Monument*, 46
Malsey *of* Grafton, 54
Malpas, 55
A Merry *story of a* Jew *travelling about* Malpas, 57
Mickley-*Hall*, 65
Minshall, *a Parish*, 74
Moreton, *the place where the famous Bishop* Morton *in the time of* R. 3. *was bred*, 77
Middlewich, 81
Macclesfield *Hundred described*, p. 85
Marton, ibid.
Macclesfield, *or* Maxfield *Town*, 86
Mottram Andrew, 90
Myle-end, 91
Mortram *in* Longden dale, page 92
Mobberley, 96
Mere *of* Mere, 97
Matthal, 98
Mainwaring, ibid.
Marston *Town*, 99
Malbone, ibid.
Merzey, 100
Mouldsworth, 101
Mainwaring *of* Morton 107
Morbury, 116
Mewton, 117
Minshall of Minshal, 121
Mooles of Mooles, 124
Moreton, ibid.
Malsy *of* Puddington, 125
Motherlesse Heath, ibid.
Molington Banester, 126
Man *Island, a Treatise thereof, beginning at* Iiii.

N.

NAmes *of* Chester, page 5
Neomagus, *a name of* Chester, 7
St. Nicholas *his Chappel, once a Parish Church, afterward converted to another use*, 35
Newton, 60
Namptwich *Hundred described*, p. 61
Nedham *of* Shavington, 66
Namptwich, *called anciently* Wich-*Malbanck*, 68
Namptwich *Cheese held the best*, 67
A lamentable fire at Namptwich, 69
Northwich *Hundred described*, 77
Newton, 82
Northwich, 84
Northerden, *or* Norden, 89
Norburg, 91
Norton, 94
Newburrough, 99
Nuttall, 117
Norley, *ibid.* Cuddington, *ibid.*
Neston, 125
New-Key, ibid.
Nesse, ibid.
Norris, 126

O.

OLdfield's *Monument*, pag. 46
Orton, 54
Oldcastle, 55
Ormsbee, 55
Occleston, 78
Offerton, 91
Olerton, 98
Over-Church, 107
Okenhall, 121

Palatine

P.

PAlatine, *why* Cheſhire *called ſo*, page 3
The Praiſe *of* Cheſhire, 4
Piton *Farm*, 5
A Parliament *holden at* Cheſter, 13
Pariſh *Churches in* Cheſter, 20
St. Peter *and* Paul's *Church, the ancient Mother Church at* Cheſter, 25
Pulford, *a Lordſhip belonging to* Warburton, 52
Poolton, *ancient Seat of the* Manleys, 52
Phitton *of* Gowſworth, 54
Pleniſtow *Chappell*, 60
Poole, 66
Preires, *a Family of Note in* Cheſhire, 72
Pooles, 3. *Townſhips*, 73
Peever, 84
Phitton, 88
Pownehall, 89
Poynington, 91
Portington, 96
Peever, *Over and Neather*, 98
Plumleigh, ibid.
Pickmere, ibid.
Poole, *or* Pile, 101
Pricchall, 102
Pecferton, 104
Preſtland, 105
Page, 106
Poolton, 121
Poolton Lancelot, ibid.
Prenton, ibid.
Powel, ibid.
Pedigree *of the Earls of* Cheſter, *after the Conqueſt*, p. 130, 131

R.

RIchard 1. *Abbot of* Cheſter, page 27
The Rood-Eye *at* Cheſter, 15
Richard *Earl of* Cheſter *confirms his Fathers Grants to the Abbey there*, 30
Ruſhall, 58
Roppe, 67
Rhode, 77
Radnor, *a Lordſhip in* Cheſter, p. 81
Rudheath, 83
Ravenſcroft, 83, 84
Rainan, 86
Ridge, *a Lordſhip*, 88
Romleigh, 89
Rockſavage, 93
The King entertained at Rockſavage, 93
Riddings, 96
Robinſon, 97
Roſthorn *Pariſh*, 98
Runchorn *Pariſh*, 99
Ruſhton, 106
Row, 116
Rutter *of* Kingſley, 117
Redbank, 124

S.

SAmothes, *the ſonne of* Japhet, page 7
The Streets *in* Cheſter, *very convenient for walking dry*, 19
Names of the Streets *in* Cheſter, p. 02
Spittle Boughton, *why ſo called*, 53
Shochlach, 54
Savage, *of* Rockſavage, 59
Saughton, 59
Sutton, 60
Salt, 67
Shavington, *a Houſe of* Woodnoth's, 67
Salt, *commonly exchanged for Mault*, 69
School *at* Namptwich *founded by Mr.* Thruſh, *a Woollpacker*, 71
Shaw *Hall*, 74
Sandbach *Ale*, 77
Smethwick, 78
Sommerford, 81
Swetenham, 81

Sprouſton, 82
Stanthorn, 83
Shipbrook, 84
School *at* Northwich *founded by Sir* John Dayn, *a Prieſt*, 84
Shuttinghaw *Hill in* Macclesfield *Forreſt*, 86
Sutton, 80
Sir Richard Sutton, *one of the founders of* Braſen-noſe *Colledge in* Oxford, 86
Savage, *Biſhop of* London, *and Archbiſhop of* York, *founded a Colledge at Maxfield*, ibid.
Sir John Savage, *6 times High Sheriff*, 87
Stockport, *a Barony*, 89
Stealy-*Hall*, 91
Stockham, 94
Sale, *a Seat of* Maſſey, 96
Sutton, 99
Savage, 100
Stapleford, 102
Spurſtow *of* Spurſtow, 103
Starky *of* Darley, 106
Swanlow, 107
Stanleys *of* Weever, 107
Stoke, 120
Stanley *Monaſtery tranſlated to* Whaley *in* Lancaſhire, ibid
Stanley *of* Hooton, ibid.
Stoorton, 121
Seacomb, 124
Sanghall Maſsy, 124
Shotwick *Pariſh*, 125

T.

TRoutbeck's *Monument*, page 43
Troutbeck, *a Family of great reputation in* Cheſhire, 43
Trinity *Church at* Cheſter, 47
Tilſton, 54
Tanner, 58
Tuttenhall *Wood*, 58
Trafford, 60
Tetten lege, 66
Trees *floating in* Bagmere, 76
Twemlow, 83
Trafford, 88
Torkinton, 91
Tinchtil, *reported to be ſometime a Burrough*, 91
Thelwell, 95
Timperley, 96
Talboys *of* Grafton, 96
Tatton, 97
Tabley, 97
Thornton, 101
Trafford, ibid.
Trevice, ibid.
Tarven, ibid.
Tenton, 102
Torperleigh, 106
Trawmore, 121

V.

VIceſſima Victrix, *a Roman Legion placed about* Cheſter, page 8
Vale-Royal *Abbey*, 107, 108, *to* 116.
Vortiger, *depoſed by his Son, and kept at* Cheſter, 13
Vortiger *reſtored to the Kingdom after the death of his ſon* Vortiger, ibid.
Upton, 5
Upton-*Hall*, 90
Utkinton, 106

W.

WInifrid, *Biſhop of* Lichfield, *deprived by the Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, page 41
Wirvin, 5
Whitby, *Eſquire*, 5
The Walls *of* Cheſter *built by* Marius *King of* Brittain, 11
The Walls *deſcribed*, 16
St. Werburg's *Abbey in* Cheſter *founded by* Wulpherus *K. of the* Mercians, 36
The Minſter founded by Ethelred *to the honour of St.* Werburg, 31
St. Werburg *had the Command over* 4. *Monaſteries*, 31
Her Shrine, ibid.

Worſley's

Worſley's *Monument*, page 45
Waverton, 59
Wrenbury, 65
Willbraham *Sir* Roger, *Maſter of the Requeſts to his Majeſtie*, 66
Worm-*Hill*, *a Houſe of the* Egertons, 66
Wibbunbury, 67
Waltholl, 68
Walling, 69
Worleſton, 73
Woolſtanwood, 74
Wheelock, 77
Warmicham, 78
Wimboldſley, 78
Warton, 79
Whotcroft, 84
Wincham, 84
Withington, 85
Wimboldſhey, *or* Wimſtaw, 89
Wheemith Low, 91
Weſton, 93
Willington, 95
Warburton *of* Arley, 95
Withanſhaw, *a Seat of the* Tottons, 96
Whitbey, 101
Walley, 102
Werden, ibid.
Wardhall, 105
Woodhay, 105
Watfield *Pavement*, ibid.
Wettenhall, ibid.
Winnington, 116
Walterſcote, ibid.
Weeverham, ibid.
Warburton, 117
Werrall *Hundred deſcribed*, 119
Woodchurch, 121
Whitmore *of* Thurſtanton, 124
Woollaſton, 125

Be pleaſed, Courteous Reader, to correct, as followeth, in the 4th. Alphabet.

Pag.	Lin.	
3	24	For *Dion Caſtus*, read, *Caſſius*.
5	44	make a full point at Situation, and begin the next line with, *Sect.* 2.
6	36	for 1000 years, read, 1600.
7	5	for X *victrix*, r. XX.
7	11	read, latitudes ſometimes performed.
8	26	In the margin, for, *l.* 1. *p.* 3. read, *l.* 1. *c.* 3.
9	41	for *Helvicius*, r. *Helvicus*.
11	15	for (*d*) r. (*b*)
11	48	in marg. for *l.* r. *t.*
13	9	for, *Lingſey*, r. *Lindſey*.
14	45	After, River *witham*; adde, and was there buried. *A.D.*
20	9	After, *Staffordſhire*; adde, being a ſlip of that County within the Hundred of *Halfheire* in *Worceſterſhire*: where near *Clent* there is a place upon a Hill, called at this day S. *Kellums*, in memory of K. *Kenelme* there murthered.
23		put 23. for 17. pag. after 22.
23	12	for overpowted, r. overpower'd.
34	30	for, made Earl, r. born.
33	38	for *Glaſſendus*, r. *Gaſſ*.
36	9	for *Id. l.* 3. in marg. r. *Bed. l.* 3.
36	16	dele, as.
48	23	for hol- r. holding.
49	14	for burned, r. buried.
52		& 53. put for p. 44. & 45.
53	42	for, year our: r. of our.
54	6	for, This Abbot was, r. Abbey.
54	10	for 102. s. 16. l. r. 102 l. 16 s.
54	13	for 9. 8. r. 9. s. 8. d.
54	14	for 540. s. r. 540. l.

A Short

TREATISE

OF

The Isle of MAN.

Digested into Six Chapters.

CONTAINING,

I. *A Description of the Island.*
II. *Of the Inhabitants.*
III. *Of the State Ecclesiasticall.*
IIII. *Of the Civill Government.*
V. *Of the Trade.*
VI. *Of the Strength of the Island.*

Illustrated with Severall *Prospects* of the Island,

By *Daniel King.*

LONDON,

Printed by *John Streater*, 1656.

TREATISE

OF

The ILL of MAN

For His Excellencie,

THOMAS Lord *FAIRFAX*,

Lord of *Man* and of the *Isles*.

My Lord,

THe *last Year, when* Robert Dynely *Esquire, Mr.* Joshua Witton *Minister of the Gospel; and my self, your Lordships Commissioners for the settling of your Affairs in the* Isle of Man, *returned from that Employment; We gave your* Lordship *an Accompt in Writing, as well as by word of mouth, of our Proceedings there, as in relation to your* Revenue, *and the* Government *of the Countrey; so also what our* Actings *were in pursuance of your pious intentions for the promoting of* Religion *and* Learning; *which performed, might in a matter of this nature, be held for a competent discharge of our* Duty; *and such constructions your* Lordship *was pleased to make of it*: Nevertheless*e, having made (be it said without vanity, or detracting in the least from my Companions) a more then ordinary inquisition into the state of the* Island; *I held my self obliged to present*

to your Lordships *View and Favourable acceptance, such* Collections *and* Observations (*which I here humbly offer*) *as I had made thereupon; and so much the rather I was induced thereunto, because of Your* Lordships *respect to* Antiquities, *so signally manifested in Patronizing with your Purse and Countenance, that our notable* English *Antiquary, Mr.* Roger Dodsworth, *in his Collections, composing and publishing of that singular Piece his* Monasticon, *which with indefatigable diligence he hath recovered and brought to light, out of the Bowells (as it were) of devouring Time. Good Lawes enlivened in a due execution of them, are so beneficiall to Mankind in the conservation of humane Society, as that the* Law-givers *and* Administrators *of such, have been ever had, even with the most barbarous* Nations, *in very great veneration; and therefore although Supream Offices in Government are in order to publique Good, things lawfully desireable, and may be endeavour'd after in a just way, by Persons fitly qualified for them; but for that few have been found to have manag'd such Powers well, sollicitations of this sort are, for the most part, attended with strong prejudices; Whence it is, That* Persons *of most merit, least seeking, and readiliest laying down,*

places

places of the higheſt Truſt and Importance in a Common-Wealth; have been held the fitteſt to poſseſſe them: A rare Example whereof your Lordſhip *ſtands evidenc'd to the whole World: And it is well known alſo, that your* Lordſhip *became veſted in this* Seigniorie *of* Man *towards the acknowledgment of a publique Gratitude for your high* Deſerts; *and that it was not the Iſſue of your own Deſires: By this means, there is put into your hands the exerciſing of a* Legiſlative, *as well as* Miniſteriall Power *in an eminent degree; which doubtleſſe your Lordſhips well grounded principles of* Religion *and* Honour *will lead forth into* Pious *and* Honourable *Actings; which, my prayers are, may be crowned with proſperous Succeſſes. And ſo humbly taking my leave, I remain devoted,*

My Lord,

Your moſt humble
Servant,

James Chaloner.

Middle-Park,
Decemb. 1.
1653.

THE ISLAND DESCRIBED.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Scituation of the Isle of MAN.

AS *Ireland*, anciently, was styled *Brittain* the lesse, in relation to *England* and *Scotland*, then called *Brittain the Great*; so this Island was stiled *Monoeda*, or the *Remoter Man*, by the *Brittish*; and *Manëa* by the *Latines*, to distinguish it from *Mona*, now *Anglesey*: but since *Anglesey* hath lost her ancient name, in our Speech; this Island hath assumed the Name of *Mona*, or *Man*, without any difference: yet the Inhabitants in their Speech, call it *Maning*. *How call'd.*

This Island is scituated in that part of the *Brittish* Sea, that is called St. *Georg's Channel*, which lyeth between *England* and *Ireland*: It containeth, in length, about thirty miles; that is to say, from the Point of *Ayr*, in the North, to the Isle of the *Calf* in the South; and, in breadth, in some places more, in some lesse; the broadest not exceeding nine miles; the narrowest not lesse then five. It is, generally, a high Land upon the Sea-coast, defended likewise with Rocks, lying out as far, if not further, into the Sea, then the Low-water Mark: yet upon the Eastern Sea, in the North part of the Isle, it is a bold Coast and Beach upon the shore; and in the South-East part some Low-land, but that inaccessible with shipping, in regard the Coast is so perillous with Rocks. The Harbours for shipping, are *Douglas*, the safest, then *Rainsway*, then *Ram-* *The Contents.* *The natural strength.* *The Harbours.*

Ramſey; and *Laxie* the meaneſt, theſe looking towards *England*, and the *Peel*, a poor Harbour, facing *Ireland*: but let the wind blow where, or how it will, there will be in one quarter of the Iſle, or other, a Lee-ſhore, where ſhips may ride with ſome ſafety; but in no Seaſon of the year is this Narrow Channell ſafe for great ſhips to abide in, there being no Harbours to receive them, either upon this, or the *Engliſh* Coaſt.

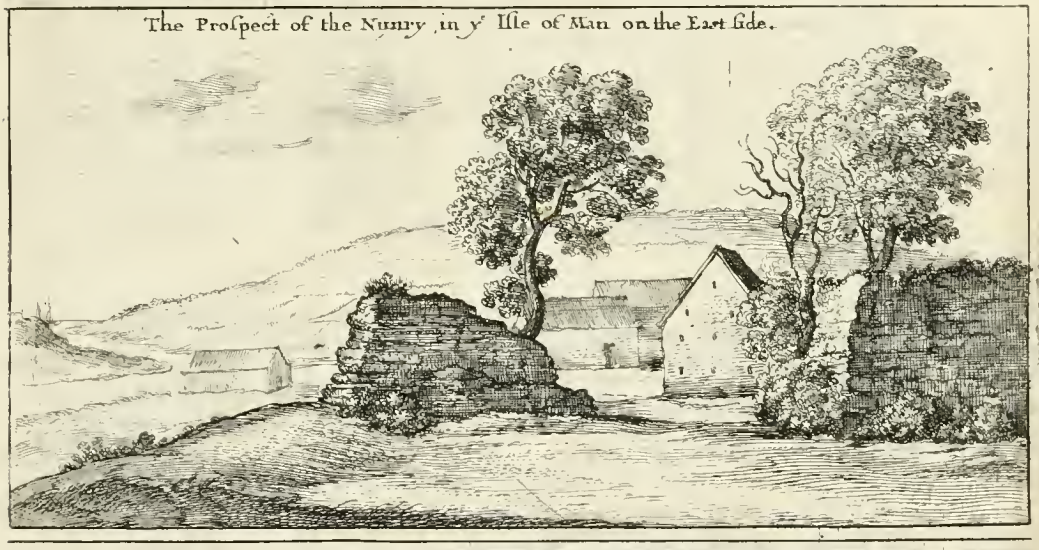
A dangerous Coaſt.

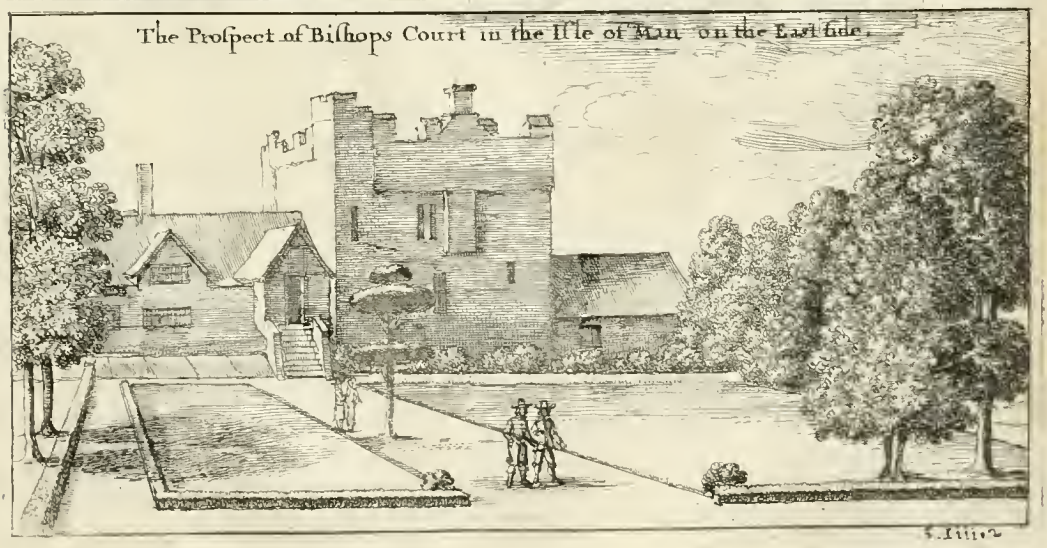
This Iſland, even to wonder, in ſo ſmall a Tract of Land, abounds in Springs of water; by which means it is ſupplyed with divers uſefull and pleaſant Rivolets. The Soyl is indifferently fertile, yet it is conceiv'd, that two parts of three are Mountains (which from the Eaſtern to the Weſtern Coaſt, croſs the middeſt of the Iſle) the moſt eminent of which, are *Maroun* and *Cubgreve*; but *Snawfell* ſurmounteth all the reſt. It yieldeth Rye, Wheat, and Barley, but chiefly Oats, the ordinary Bread-corn of the Inhabitants. It is ſtored with Beaſts, Sheep, bearing a coorſe fleece; ſome of which are called *Lawton-ſheep*, bearing a ſort of Wooll; which, without dying, maketh a kind of Sand-colour'd cloth; alſo, with Goats and Horſes, but all of a ſmall ſize. The Seas afford no plenty of Fiſh, or rather the People (though many of them uſe the Sea for that purpoſe) know not how to take them, but of Herrings onely, which come upon the Coaſt towards the end of *Auguſt* in ſhoals, and continue there in their paſſage the ſpace of a moneth, or thereabouts.

Of Fowl, this Iſland hath plenty, and great variety, eſyecially in the Iſle of the *Calf*; where there is a ſort of Sea-Fowl, called *Puffines*, of a very unctuous Conſtitution, which breed in the Coney-holes, (the Conies leaving their Burrows for that time) are never ſeen with their Young, but either very early in the morning, or late in the evening; nouriſhing (as is conceived) their Young with Oyl; which drawn from their own Conſtitution, is dropped into their mouths; for that, being opened, there is found in their Crops no other ſuſtenance but a ſingle Sorrel-leaf, which the Old give their Young, for digeſtions ſake, as is conjectur'd: the fleſh of theſe Birds is nothing pleaſant, freſh, becauſe of their rank and Fiſh-like taſte; but, pickled or ſalted, they may be ranked with *Anchoves*, *Caviare*, or the like; but profitable they are in their feathers, and Oyl, of which they make great uſe about their Wooll. Here are ſome Ayries of mettled *Faulcons*, that build in the Rocks, great ſtore of Conies, Red-Deer; and in the Summer time, there arrive here out of *Ireland*, and the Weſtern parts of *Scotland*, many of thoſe ſmall Hawks, called *Merlyns*.

It is apparent, though it be now deſtitute of Wood, it hath had great plenty; witneſſe the Oaks digged up often from under ground; and the certainty that it would yet grow there, if planted,

The Prospect of Balisaly Abby, on the South West side.


The Prospect of the Nunry, in y^e Isle of Man on the East side.


The Prospect of Bishops Court in the Isle of Man on the East side.

ed, is proved by the Plantations, which ſome few have made about their houſes, as well of Fruit-Trees, as others: Yet is not this Countrey deſtitute of Fewel, for it affordeth great plenty of Turf and Pete; and, of Pete, the beſt that ever I ſaw; which, though not ſo durable as Cole, yet is it laſting, and more pleaſant in the burning:

There is Lyme-ſtone in the South part of the Iſle; but no Quarries of Free-ſtone any where, but upon the Sea-ſide, neer *Balladoaly*; but that very difficult to be poliſh'd, in regard of the hardneſſe thereof: of which ſtone, *Caſtle-Dalhen*, hereafter mentioned, was built. No ſort of Minerals have been here found, but Ore of Lead, at, and neer unto the Sea-Crag, called, *Mine-hough*, which hath been experimented by Captain *Edward Chriſtian* (who was employed in Command at Sea by the Eaſt-Indy Company; and ſometimes under King *James*, in one of his Royall Ships; ſometime alſo Lieutenant of this Iſle; then Receiver: and laſtly, Major Generall; a Native of this Countrey, and of the principal Family there) to hold much Silver: the Veins of this Mine, by it's brightneſſe, may plainly be diſcerned in the Rock towards the Sea; but it ſeemeth not poſſible to be wrought, in regard the Sea beats upon it conſtantly at High-water, unleſſe it may be done by Mining within the Land; a tryall whereof were worth the undertaking, in regard of the great benefit that poſſibly may enſue thereof.

Limeſtone. *Freeſtone.* *Lead.*

To conclude, the Air is quick and healthfull, Froſts ſhort and ſeldome; Snow in the Valleys, by reaſon of its Vicinity to the Sea, will ſoon diſſolve; and ſubject it is to extraordinary high Winds.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Inhabitants.

Peopled by Scottiſh, Iriſh.

DOubtleſſe, this Iſland was firſt peopled from the *Hebrides*, or *Highlands* of *Scotland*, their Language being the very ſame with that of the *Scottiſh-Iriſh*; which is the ſame with that of *Ireland*; though ſpoken in a different Dialect: yet as the Iſle is named *Man*; ſo are the People ſtyled *Mankſmen*, and their Speech, *Manks*; And although the ſame hath great affinity with the *Welſh* or *Brittiſh*, (which that ſingularly Learned Hoſpitable, painfull, and pious Prelate, Doctor *Philips*, late Biſhop of *Man*, and a Native of *North-Wales*, well experimented; who out of Zeal, to the propagating of the Goſpel in theſe parts, attained the knowledge thereof ſo exactly, that he did ordinarily preach in it, and undertook that moſt laborious, moſt difficult, but moſt uſeful Work, of the Tranſlation of the Bible into *Manks*, taking to his aſſiſtance ſome of the *Iſlanders*; as namely, Sir *Hugh Cavoll*, Miniſter of the Goſpel, and now Vicar of *Kirk-Michael*, perfected the ſaid Work in the ſpace of twenty and nine years) yet he obſerved he could not have been able to have gone through with it, but for the helps he found in his own Native Tongue; and no marvell, ſince that the People of *Ireland* are deſcended of the *Brittains*.

Bible tranſlated.

The derivation of ſome words.

It is worth the obſerving, that many of their words are derived from the *Latine* and *Greek*, and ſome are pure *Engliſh*; ſuch words, for the moſt part, ſignifie things Forraign, and which originally were not known to them, or in uſe amongſt them. It alſo may be obſerved, that they put the *Noun-ſubſtantive*, always before the *Adjective*; as, *Horſe*-white, *Cow*-black, &c.

But it may be enquired, how came theſe mixtures of Languages?

How came the mixture of Languages.

It is more then probable, that as their ſpeech at firſt (as of all other Nations) conſiſted of few, but ſignificant words, ſuitable to the ſimplicity of their Manners; ſo, in proceſſe of time, by their converſation with Strangers, alteration of Manners, Forraign Merchandize, and new Inventions, came to be introduced, which neceſſitated them to an enlargment of their ſpeech: But finding it more eaſie to take the words of ſuch by whom they were introduced, then to coyn new of their own, theſe Mixtures of Languages have in all likelyhood been produced. Few ſpeak the *Engliſh* Tongue.

The Inhabitants of ancient time were, doubtleſſe, as all the Neighbouring Tract, very rude and barbarous; untill by the planting of Chriſtianity amongſt them, (as in the next Chapter you

you ſhall underſtand) they came to be reformed: mixing with the *Engliſh*, they are at this day a very civill People, laborious, contented with ſimple Diet and Lodging; their Drink, water; their Meat, Fiſh; their Bedding, Hay or Straw, generally; much addicted to the Muſick of the Violyne; ſo that there is ſcarce a Family in the Iſland, but more or leſſe can play upon it: but as they are ill Compoſers, ſo are they as bad Players; and it is ſtrange they ſhould be ſingular in affecting this Inſtrument before others, their Neighbours; the *Northern Engliſh*, the *Scots*, the *Highlanders*, and the *Iriſh*, generally, affecting the Bag-Pipe: they are ingenuous, in learning of Manufactures, and apt for the Studies of Humanity or Divinity, bearing a great eſteem and reverence to the Publique ſervice of God; which they teſtifie by their ſeldome abſenting themſelves from the Church, although ſometime a great diſtance from it; yet are they given to Incontinencie of body, which naturally may be imputed to their eating ſo much Fiſh; which is of a flatuous nature.

The Peoples Conditions.

CHAP. III.

Of the State Eccleſiaſticall.

SAint *Patrick*, by Nation a *Brittain*, born in the year of our Lord God, 372. in the utmoſt limits of the *Roman* Province in *Brittain*, between the City of *Glaſcow* and *Dunbarton*-Caſtle, at a place called *Kirk-Patrick*, or *Kill-patrick*; his Parents *Calphurinus* a Deacon, who was the ſon of *Potitus* a Preſbyter; his Mother *Conca* of *Pannonia*, now *Auſtria* and *Hungarie*, and Siſter to St. *Martin* the renowned Biſhop of *Tours*. He was educated in the ſtudy of the holy Scriptures, within his own Countrey; but by travelling into the parts beyond the Seas, he much encreaſed in the knowledge thereof; for there he was a diſciple to his Uncle St. *Martyn*, who conferr'd Sacerdoticall Orders upon him; as alſo to St. *Germane*, Biſhop of *Auxerre*; and by *Amator* the immediate predeceſſour of St. *Germane*, in that See made a Biſhop, and by him named *Magonius*; whereas in his Chriſtendome his name was *Suchat*: He travell'd through all *Italy*, abiding at *Rome* a long time; where he became a Canon of *Lateran*; by which means he became alſo very expert in the *Roman* Tongue, in Eccleſiaſtical Government and regular Diſcipline: By Pope *Cœleſtine* he was conſtituted the Apoſtle and Metropolitane of *Ireland*, and by him nam'd *Patricius*; having for his aſſiſtants in that ſacred Expedition, *Secundinus*, *Auxilius* and *Iſervinus*, Canons of *Lateran*; by his conſtant preaching, his frequency in prayer, watchings and Faſts often; by the holineſſe of his

Beholden to Jac. Uſſenus Armach. Arch. Anq, Ecc. Br.

Stiria and *Carintha.*

his life, and the blessing of God upon his pious endeavours, and happy successe in converting the *Irish* to the Faith, entitled by way of Excellency, *Saint Patrick*.

The Manks *Converted.*

This St. *Patrick*, in or about the year of our Lord God 432, arriving in *Ireland*, and finding the Harvest great, and the Labourers few, he returned into *Brittain* for more help; and returning again for *Ireland* with a purpose to convert this and the other Islands to the Faith, in his passage thither, he came ashore in this Isle, converted it to the Faith, and placed a Bishop there; namely, *Germanus* his Disciple, a Canon of *Lateran*, a holy and wise man; introducing withall the Liturgie of *Lateran*, composed by *Mark* the Evangelist; erecting his Episcopal Seat in *Patrick*'s Isle, (now *Peele*-Castle) because St. *Patrick* had for some time there made his abode; and this was in the year 447. and that was (be it for the honour of this Isle now remembred) 150 years at the least before the Conversion of the English *Saxons*: Next by the appointment of St. *Patrick* succeeded *Conindrus* or *Connidrius*, and *Romulus* fellow-Bishops, in whose time there arrived in this Isle one *Macfil*, alias *Maguil* or *Machalilus*; who in a Leathern Boat putting to Sea, and endeavouring Northward, fortuned to be cast upon this Isle; the said Bishops receiving him with admiration and pity, both in regard of the hazards he had run at Sea, as for the strangenesse of his habit; and instructed him in the faith; who excelling in piety, succeeded the said Bishops in this Isle, and built a Town therein, which beareth his name (as hereafter shall be remembred) to this day. And this I find of their Conversion, and of the ancient Bishops. In after-times this Island, and the *Hebrides* or Western Iles of *Scotland*, being possess'd by the *Norwegians*, there was but one Bishop of this and the said Isles, who was stiled Bishop of *Man* or *Sodor*, from a Village call'd *Sodor* in *St. Columb's* Isle, where anciently there had been a Bishops Seat for that and the rest of the Western Isles; the first of which was *Wermundus* alias *Wimundus*; who for his cruelty was banish'd the Isle, and had his eyes put out; then began they to be consecrated by the Metropolitane of *Norway*, that is, of *Trondheim*; before, by the Archbishops of *York*; because it lay nearer to *England* then to *Ireland*, and had belong'd thereto in ancient time: After *Wermundus*, succeeded *John*, a Monk of
And in the year 1247, one *Symon* sate Bishop, who departed this life at *Kirk-Michael*; in which Parish now is, and it seemeth then was, the Bishops Pallace, call'd *Bishops Court*; he was buried in *St. Patrick*'s Isle in the Church of *St. Germane*, the Cathedrall Church of this Isle, which he began to build: And this Isle and the rest came in, under the subjection of the *Scots* in the year 1266, *Scotland* then wanting Archbishops, the Bishop did receive confirmation and consecration in *Norway*.

Germanus *the first* B. *Shop.*

2. *Conindrus* and *Romulus.*

3. *Machaldus.*

* *

In the year 1348, *William Russell*, a Native, and Abbot of St. *Mary* of *Rushin*, was elected Bishop by the Clergie, who resorting

to

to Pope *Clement* the 6th at *Avignon*, was the first Bishop that was consecrated and confirmed by the Pope.

In our Times, there have sate two Bishops very eminent for Piety and Learning; The first was Dr. *Philips*, a Native of *Wales*; educated in *Oxford*, who out of zeal to the propagating of the Gospel, attained the *Manks* Tongue, and did not onely preach in it, but translated the Bible into it, (as before hath been remembred) which by his death never came to the Presse; so that the Ministers read the Scriptures to the people in the *Manks*, out of the English: The other was Dr. *Parr*, a *Lancashire* man, sometime Fellow of *Brasen-nose* Colledge in *Oxford*, who whilest he continued in the University, was very painfull to my own knowledge, being my self of the same Colledge, in reading the Arts to young Schollers; and afterwards having cure of Souls, no lesse industrious in the Ministry.

Dr. Philips *Bishop.*

Dr. Parr *Bishop.*

And here it may be observed, that after this Isle came to be possessed by the English, this Bishoprick was divided into two: the one of this place, who retained still his name of *Bishop of Man* or *Sodor*; the other of the Isles, whose seat was in *Jona* or *St. Columb's* Isle; this, belonging to the *See* of *York*; the other, to that of *Glascow*.

The Bishops in our time have been elected by the Lords of the *Isle*, without whose confirmation the Leases made by the Bishops were not valid in Law; they were in the quality of their chiefest Barons; the Bishops ordering matters Ecclesiasticall with the suffrage of the Archdeacon and Vicar-General; for the substance in such manner as hath been used in *England*.

Bishops made by the Lords.

Bishops Barons *of* Man.

There was anciently a multiplicity of Chappels in this *Isle*; which generally in all other places as well as here, were the Originals of Parish Churches; which are now in number 17. namely, *Kirk-Christ-Rushen*, Mr. *Thomson* an English man, Minister, sometime Schoolmaster at *Castleton*, so called, because built on the side of a Rushy bog. *Kirk-Arborie*, because formerly surrounded with Trees Arbour-like, *Sir John Crelling* Minister; and here observe once for all, that the Ministers who are Natives, have alwaies this Addition of *Sir*, unlesse they be Parsons of their Parish (of which there are but few; most of the Parsonages being impropriate to the Lord of the *Isle* or Bishop) and then instead of *Sir*, they have the Addition of Parson. *Kirk-Malew*, because dedicated to *St. Malew*, *Sir Thomas Parr* Minister. *Kirk-Santon*, because dedicated to *St. Anne*, void, because of the displacing of old *Sir John Coshenham*. *Kirk-Bradan*; *Bradan* in *Manks* signifieth a Salmon; and that Church hath that name, either because it is built by the *Salmon* River, or because dedicated to a *Saint* of that name; why may it not be so named from one of the Bishops, *Drocadius* or *Brachanus* the sons of *Tigris*, *St. Patricks* sister, *Sir Patrick Thomson*, Minister. *Kirk-Concan*, because dedicated to *Conca*, the Mother of *St. Patrick*, *Sir John Woods* Minister. *Kirk-Lomman*,

man, because dedicated to to *Lomanus*, another of the sons of *Trigilis*, and the first Bishop of *Trim* in *Ireland*, *Sir James More* Minister. *Kirke Maughold* to *Maughold*, being Bishop here, as is before remembred, *Sir Robert Allen* Minister. *Kirk. Maroune* to that Saint, Sir *William Oates* Minister. *Kirke Patrick* of *Peel*, because within the Castle of the *Peel*, and dedicated to St. *Patrick*, Sir *Thomas Harrison* Minister. *Kirk. Germane*, to that Saint, being the first Bishop here, also within the said Castle, Sir *William Cosshenham* Minister. *Kirk. Michael* to St. *Michael* the Archangell, Sir *Hugh Cannell*, Minister, assistant to Bishop *Philips* in translating of the Bible. Saint *Mary* of *Ballaugh*, so called, because dedicated to St. *Mary*: *Ballaugh* signifies in *Manks*, Mire-town, because it is situated in a place, that formerly was a bog, Mr. *Robert Parr*, Parson, to whom I was beholden for some derivation of places. *Kirk-Patrick* of *Jurby*; this Church was dedicated to *St. Patrick*; and to distinguish it from *Kirk-Patrick* of *Peel*, it is called St. *Patrick* of *Jurby*; and *Jurby* is the name of that Land, whereon it is erected, Sir *William Crow* Minister. *Kirk-Andrew*, because dedicated to *S. Andrew*, Sir *John Huddlestone* the present Curate. This Parsonage belong'd alwaies to the Archdeacon. *Kirk Bride*, because dedicated to St. *Bridget*, who received the Vail of Virginity of St. *Patrick*, or from some of his disciples, when she was not full 14. years of age; a Virgin highly remarked in her time for sanctity; and born in the Province of *Ulster*, and Abbesse of a Cell within the City of *Killdare*, Mr. *John Harrison*, Parson. *Kirk-Christ le Ayre*, called *le Ayre*, to distinguish it from *Kirk Christ-Rushen*, and because it is placed in a sharp Ayr; Sir *Edward Crow*, Minister.

3. *Monasteries.* There have been three Monasteries in this Isle, the chiefest of which was the Priory of *Rushen*, which sprang out of that of *Furnesse* in *Lancashire*, founded 1134, by King *Olaus* the first of that name, who endowed it with considerable Rents and Liberties; the Fabrick of which by the ruines thereof, appeareth to have been none of the meanest; and which was the Sepulture of their Kings. There was also the Priory of *Douglas*, and a house of the Friers-minors at *Brinnaken*.

Now that Episcopacy, with the Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction accompanying the same, is put down in *England*, the same is also by their example laid here aside; and the Bishops Lands and Jurisdictions are thereupon devolved to the Lord of the Isle; who for the better encouragement and support of the Ministers of the Gospel, and for the promoting of Learning, hath conferr'd all this revenue upon the Ministers; as also for the maintaining of Free-Schooles i. e. at *Castletown*, *Peel*, *Douglas*, and *Ramsey*; and considering the Ministers here are generally Natives, and have had their whole education in the Isle, it is marvailous to hear what good Preachers there be; and truly, for about 50 or 60 years last past, their Bishops have been persons of singular piety,

4. *Free-Schooles.*

frequent

frequent Preachers, excellent Patterns for the Clergie under them to take out by.

The proving of Wills, prophanation of the Lords Day, Drunkenneſſe, ſwearing, Incontinencie and the like, are to fall under the Cogniſance of the Civill Magiſtrate.

The Devotion of the Kings of this Iſle was extended beyond their own Juriſdictions; inſomuch, that they had conferred Tithes or Lands in this Iſle upon ſeverall Monaſteries without the bounds thereof (i.) upon the Priory of St. *Bees*, or *de Sancta Bega* in *Cumberland*, upon the Abby of *Whittern* in *Scotland*; ſometime the Epiſcopal Seat of St. *Ninianus*; and upon the Abby of *Banchor* in *Ireland*. For this cauſe the Prior and Abbots of theſe Houſes were Barons of *Man*, and were obliged to give their attendance as ſuch, upon the Kings and Lords thereof, whenſoever they ſhould require it; or at the leaſt upon every new ſucceſſion in the Government, upon the penalty of forfeiting their ſaid reſpective Intereſts.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Civill Government.

THis Iſland (as before is ſaid) being firſt of all inhabited by the ancient *Scots*; that is to ſay, by the *Iriſh* or *Highlanders* of *Scotland*; ſo doubtleſſe had they Governours of their own Nation, of whom I find mention to be made onely of Two.

Firſt of one *Mananan Mac Bar* a Pagan and *Necromancer*, who by raiſing of ſtorms and miſts, is ſaid to ſecure himſelf in that Government from forrain invaſion; or rather by the natural ſituation of the place, ſubject to ſtorms and miſts; who took of the people no other acknowledgment for their land, but the bearing of Ruſhes to certain places call'd *Wareſield*, and *Mame*, on Midſummer even.

The other was named *Birle*, of whom beſides his name, I find nothing recorded.

This Iſland hath alſo ſometime belong'd to *Brittain*. It is not extant in any Hiſtory that I have met with, that this Iſland was ever under the Juriſdiction of the *Romans*; for by *Mona* in *Cæſar* and *Tacitus*, is to be underſtood *Angleſey*; but that it was under the awe (which, as their fame, was diffuſed every where) of their Empire, no queſtion is to be made; eſpecially ſince it lay even within the proſpect of *Brittain*; yet by the *Urns* there found, the contrary would ſeem to be apparent; ſome encloſed in Coffins of ſtone; one Coffin containing divers of them: and in ſuch ſort

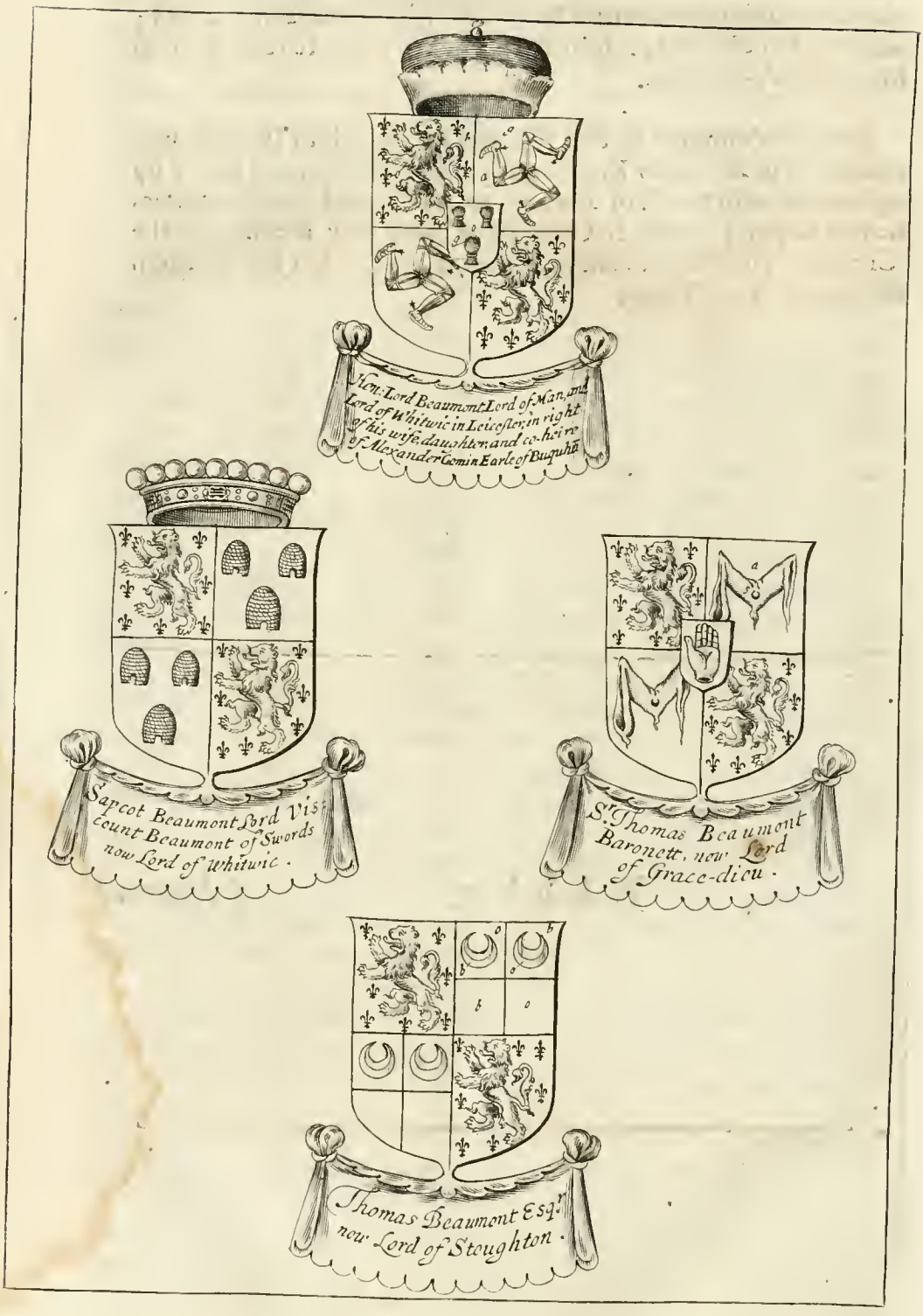
Dr. *Balthur*, skilfull in Antiquities, and a carefull, learned, and judicious Phyſician of *London* hath obſerved them to be found them to be found in the Northern parts of *England*, about *Featherſtone-haugh*; and near *Biſhops-Court*: Whileſt I remained in this Iſland, I cauſed one of thoſe round hills (which in the Plains of *Wiltſhire* are very frequent, and by the Inhabitants termed Barrowes; like as in the Midland parts of *England* they call them *Lowes* commonly and truly held to be the Sepultures of the *Danes* or *Norwegians*, and others of that Northern tract invading and poſſeſſing *Brittain*) to be opened; in which were found 14. rotten Urns, or earthen pots, placed with their mouths downwards; and one more neatly then the reſt in a bed of fine white ſand, containing nothing but a few brittle bones, (as having paſs'd the fire) no aſhes left diſcernable: hereabouts are divers of theſe Hills to be ſeen; but in other parts of the Iſle, few and diſperſedly; ſome of theſe being environ'd with great ſtones pitched endwayes in the earth: This Countrey was poſſeſſed (as preſently will appear) by the *Norwegians*; whoſe rite of Buriall was in ancient time (as all the Northern people in that Tract, if eminent perſons) to burn the bodies of their dead; and to preſerve within the earth in veſſels of glaſſe, earth or ſtone their aſhes; and this was introduc'd or eſtabliſh'd by a Law, by *Othinus* their King, and continued among them and the *Swedes* longer then with the reſt; as *Olaus Wormius*, publique Profeſſor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of [illegible] in his Learned *Daniſh* Antiquities hath well inform'd me; by the teſtimony of good Authors, and Experience it ſelf; whoſe Diſcourſe giveth better light (writing but of his own Countrey) to the knowledge of divers ancient Monuments among us, then doth appear from our own Hiſtorians, evincing not onely vulgar errours of this kind; but the Judicious will be hereby the better able to difference *Roman* Antiquities from *Saxon*, and the like; wherein without much conſideration, it is eaſie to miſtake; as among us by common experience we find. But pardon this ſomewhat of digreſſion.

Afterwards It came under the ſubjection of *Edwine* K. of *Northumberland*; which being all that I read of it, I conceive that either he or his Succeſſours ſoon deſerted it; or were expulſed thence.

In the year 1066, it came under the ſubjection of the *Norwegians* by Conqueſt, and ſo did ſhortly after the *Hebrides* or Weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*; by which means the Kings of *Man* were ſtiled *Kings of Man, and of the Iſles*; of this race there were 12 in number: 1. *Godred*, ſirnamed *Crovan*, the ſon of *Harald* the black of *Izland*. 2. *Lagman*, the eldeſt ſon of *Crovan*. 3. *Magnus*, King of *Norway*. 4. *Olauus* the ſon of *Godred Crovan*. 5. *Godred* his ſon. *Reginald* the 6th King, baſe brother to *Godred*. 7. *Reginald*, baſe ſon to *Godred*. 8. *Olauus* the legitimate ſon of *Godred*. 9. *Harald* his ſon. 10. *Reginald* his brother. 11. *Harald*

rald the ſon of *Godred Don.* 12. *Magnus*, and laſt King of *Man* of the *Norwegian* race; who dyed in the year 1265; ſo that this Government had continuance 199. years together, with a conſtant ſucceſſion of calamities both domeſtique and from abroad; which for the Readers information I deſire leave to refer him to Mr. *Camden's-Brittania.*

Then the dominion of this Iſle, and the Weſtern Iſlands, was tranſlated to *Alexander* K. of *Scots*, partly by force, and partly by agreement with the K. of *Norway*, to whom and his Succeſſours he was to pay 3. marks in Gold, upon every new acceſſion to the Crown. This Iſle the *Scots* held but 74 years; but the Weſtern Iſles, even to our Times.


Hon.r Lord Beaumont Lord of Man, and Lord of Whitwic in Leicester, in right of his wife, daughter, and co-heire of Alexander Comin Earle of Buquhā
Sapcot Beaumont Lord Viscount Beaumont of Swords now Lord of whitwic.
Sr. Thomas Beaumont Baronett, now Lord of Grace-dieu.
Thomas Beaumont Esq.r now Lord of Stoughton.

Charta Edwardi II. *Regis Angliæ, Inſulam de Man concedens* Henrico *de Bello-Monte, pro vitâ. Cujus Recordatio redivi va & in lucem revocata effulſit, ab elucubratis & inſopitis ſtudiis viri verè prænobilis, Antiquitatis indagatoris indefeſſi, & perpetuis præconiis in poſteros ebuccinandi, &c. Domini* Wingfeldi Bodenham *Equitis Aurati.*

Inſula de *Man*, data *Henrico* de Bello-Monte, pro vita.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. ſalutem. Sciatis quod pro bono ſervitio quod dilectus conſanguineus, et fidelis noſter Henricus *de* Bello-Monte *nobis hactenus impendit, dedimus ei et conceſſimus pro nobis et hæredibus noſtris, totam terram noſtram de* Man, *habendam et tenendam eidem* Henrico *ad totam vitam ſuam de nobis et hæredibus noſtris, liber, quiete, bene, integre, et in pace cum omni Dominio et Juſtitia Regali, una cum feodis militum, Advocationibus Eccleſiarum, et domorum Religioſarum, libertatibus, liberis conſuetudinibus, Eſcaetis, et omnibus aliis ad prædictam terram ſpectantibus, ſeu ſpectare volentibus, quoquo modo per ſervitia quæ Domini terræ prædictæ Regibus Scotiæ inde facere conſueverunt. In cujus rei, &c. Teſte Rege apud Novum-Caſtrum ſuper Tynam, primo die* Maii, *per ipſum Regem.*

De *Henrico* de Bello-monte propter inobedientiam ſuam erga Regem priſonæ commiſſo.

DOminus noſter Rex exiſtens apud Biſhopthorp juxta Eboracum tricesſimo die Maii, *Anno Regni ſui ſexto decimo, vocari fecit coram ipſo, ad Concilium ſuum ibidem, venerabiles patres* Willielmum *Archiepiſcopum Eboraci Angliæ primatem;* J. *Norwicienſem Epiſcopum, Cancellarium ſuum;* W. *Exonienſem Epiſcopum, Theſaurarium ſuum:* Edmundum *Comitem Kanciæ, fratrem ſuum;* Adomarum *de Valencia, Comitem* Pembrokiæ; Hugonem *le Deſpenſer, Comitem Winton.* David *de Strobolgy Comitem* Athol. Hugonem *le* Deſpenſer *juniorem,* Willielmum *le* Ros *de* Hamelake, *et plures alios Barones, et nobiles de regno ſuo, ac Juſticiarios ſuos de utroque Banco, Barones de Scaccario, et alios de conſilio ſuo, ad tractandum ſuper quadam Tzeuga inter ipſum Dominum Regem et* Robertum *de* Brus, *ſuoſque complices, et fautores, contra Dominum Regem de guerra exiſtentes, prelocuta, firmanda, vel neganda, inter quos nobiles Dominus* Henricus de Bello-monte, *Baro. et de magno et Secreto Concilio ipſius Domini Regis juratus, vocatus fuit,*

fuit, et ibidem venit; et cum dictus Dominus noſter Rex, volens ſcire conſilium et aviſamentum omnium ibidem coram ipſo ex cauſa prædicta exiſtentium, et cujuſlibet eorum ſingulariter, ſuper negotiis prædictis, et inter cæteros plures ore proprio injunxiſſet dicto Henrico, *et ipſum requiſiviſſet, ut eidem Domino Regi conſuleret in hac parte, dictus* Henricus *quodam motu exceſſivo, et animo quaſi irreverenti, Dicto domino Regi, ſæpiùs reſpondit, quod ſibi conſulere noluit in hac parte: De qua reſponſione, idem dominus Rex commotus, præcepit dicto* Henrico, *quod Conſilium ſuum exiret, et idem* Henricus *exeundo Concilium, dixit, modo quo priùs, et quod plus ſibi placeret à dicto Concilio abſentari, quàm eidem intereſſe: Super quibus idem Dominus Rex præfatis magnatibus et aliis de Concilio ſuo ibidem exiſtentibus, præcepit, quod conſulerent de Judicio faciendo, de dicto* Henrico *in hac parte, ſicut idem* Henricus *homo ſuus ligius et Baro, ac de Concilio ſuo Secreto juratus fuit, et requiſitus de conſulendo dicto domino Regi, ſuper tanto, et tam arduo negotio, ipſum Dominum Regem, et regnum ſuum ita ſpecialiter tangente, eidem ſic reſpondit quod eidem Domino regi conſulere noluit, et alia opprobria dixit, ſicut prædictum eſt, et quod judicium illud facerent: Et habito inde per dictos magnates et alios de Concilio Domini Regis ibidem exiſtentes tractatu, et deliberatione diligenti, præfatoque* Henrico *coram dicto Domino Rege magnatibus et aliis ſupradictis, ibidem eodem die poſtmodum revocato, conſideratum eſt per prædictos Magnates, et alios de Concilio ſupradicto, quòd dictus* Henricus *committatur priſonæ, pro contemptu et inobedientia ſupradictis. Et poſtea* Henricus *de* Percy, Radulfus de Nevill, Simon Warde, Henricus *filius* Hugonis, Rogerus de Sommervill, *et* Thomas Ugthred *de Comitatu Eboraci, et* Willielmus Ridell, *et* Thomas Gray *de Comitatu Northumbriæ manuceperunt prædictum* Henricum *de* Bello-monte *videlicet quilibet eorum, corpus pro corpore habend. eum coram Domino rege in eodem ſtatu quo nunc eſt cum inde fuerint præmoniti.*

Ex

Ex rotulo Patent de *An.* 5. E. 2. M. 3.

Auſſint pur ceo que monſure Henri de Beaumont *ad pris de noſtre ſeigneur le Roi, an damage & diſhonour de Roi puis le temps del ordeinement des ordeinours a quel le Roi ſe agrea, le Roiaume de* Man *et autres terres rentez franchiſes, et Baillies et procure de doner as autres terres, et tenements, franchiſes et Bayllies countre cel ordeiment: et pur ceo qui ad mal counſeiller, le Roi encontre ſon ſerment. Nous ordeignouns quil ſoit ouſlez du counſeil le Roi pur touts jours; et que pres du Roi mes ireviegne nul part ſil ne ſoit, a commune ſummons du Parlement, ou en guerre ſi le Roi le voet anore ſil ne ſoit per conom aſſent des Erceueſques, Eueſques, Countes et Barouns, et ceu en plain Parlement, et totes les autres terres, que il tient dedeinz le Roiaume de Angleterre ſoient pris en la maine le Roi de Angleter, et tenues tanq; le Roi, eit receuez dez yſſues de celes terres, la valeue de touz lez eſplez, que le dit ſire* Henri *ad pris des res reteues Countre le dit ordinement, et ſi la andement ſire* Henri *viegne en nul print cuntre ceſte ordeinaunce ſoit diſheritez pour touz jours de touz lez terres quil a en Angleterre du don le Roi pur ceo que troue eſt par examinent des Prelatz, Comtes, et Barones, que la Dame de Veſcy, ad procure le Roi, a douer a ſire* Henri de Buaumont *ſon frere, et as autres terres franchiſes et bailles in damage et deſhoneur du Roi, et a parte diſheriteſon de la corone, et auſint procure demaunder hors lettres de ſouze la targe coutre lei, et lentencion du Roi: Nous ordeinouns que il ale a ſa maſon, et ceo dedeinz la quinzeine de Seint* Michel *prochien avenir, ſans James returner a la Court pur demuirre faire, et que pur toutes ceſtez choſes auantdites et pur ceo qui homme entent que le Chauſtel de Baunburgh eſt de la Coroune nous ordeinouns auſsit, que cel Chauſtell ſoit repris de lui, en la mein le Roy, et qui mes ne ſoit baillee a la ne a autre forſq; a la volunte le Roi.*

Mary the daughter of *Reginald* the laſt K. of *Man* of that name, next heir to the Crown, married to the Earl of *Strathern* in *Scotland*, complained to *Edw*: the firſt King of *England* at St. *John's* Town, at ſuch time as he invaded *Scotland*, for her right, but without remedy; whereupon *John de Waldebeoſe* her Grandchild in the 33. year of the ſame Kings raign, made his requeſt to the Parliament; but getting no redreſſe neither; *William Mountacute* Knight, deriving an Intereſt in blood from the ſaid *Mary*, took this Iſle by force of Arms from the *Scots*, but by reaſon of the great charge he was at in ſubduing it, he was conſtrained to morgage it to *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of *Dureſme*, and Patriarch of *Jeruſalem* for the ſpace of 7. years.

Then

Will. M. E. of Salisbury, Lord. Then *William Montacute* son of the said *William*, and Earl of *Salisbury* possess'd the same.

1393. *Sir Will. Scroop*, Lord. *E. of North.* Lord. Then in the year 1393, by purchase it came into the hands of Sir *William Scroop*, who being attainted of High Treason by *H.* the 4th, the K. disposed it to *H. Piercy* E. of *Northumberland*, with this Tenure, That he should carry the Sword of *Lancaster* on the Coronation day; but soon after he forfeited the same by Treason also, and then the K. conferr'd it upon Sir *John Stanley* Treasurer of his household, in the year 1403. whose posterities were afterwards Earls of *Derby*, and held it by presenting a cast of Faulcons to the K. on the Coronation day, unto these our times, when *James* the last Earl, for bearing Arms against the Parliament, was attainted of high Treason by a Councell of War, and his Estate confiscated by Act of Parliament, losing his head at *Bolton*: And lastly, this Isle by Authority of Parliament was devolved to *Thomas* Lord *Fairfax*, in as large and beneficiall manner to all intents and purposes, as the said *James* had, or might have enjoyed the same, towards the acknowledgment of his great services performed in the Office of Captain Generall of all the Parliaments Forces; which he so honourably had undergone; so that as his Lordship hath the Jurisdiction of the Isle, as the said Earl had; so hath he also the Title, namely, *Lord of Man, and of the Isles*: and that most deservedly; for that as He in vertue and Nobility of Blood is not inferiour to any of his Predecessours, Kings or Lords of *Man*; so in high Atchievements in Arms he far surmounteth them all.

1403. *The Stanleys* Lords.

1649. *Thomas* Lord *Fairfax Lord of Man and of the Isles.*

And thus having given account of the Supream Governours of the Isle, I shall descend to the inferiour Officers and the Judicatories thereof as they are at this day; for which I am beholden to Mr. *Tynslie* the Lord's Atturney General, very expert in the Laws.

This Government is ordered by and under a Lievtenant or Governour, Major *Wade*, with the assistance of two Deemsters or Judges, *John Christian* and *William Qualtrough*; for matters of Law; And of *Henry Sharplesse*, Controller, and Clerk of the Rolls; *William Christian*, Receiver; *Hugh Moor*, Water-Bailiffe; and *Robert Tynsley* Atturney-Generall.

To whose Assistance in cases of doubt, and considerations sometimes taken about the ordering of the affairs of the Country, for the defence and safety thereof; and propositions of good and wholesome Lawes and Orders, for the Peace and Welfare of the People, in matters of Right betwixt the Lord and the People, and betwixt party and party; the said Governour and Officers do usually call the 24. *Keyes* of the Island, especially once every year, *viz.* upon Midsummer day, at St. *John*'s Chappel, to the Tinewald Court there, where upon a Hill near unto the said Chappel, all the Inhabitants of the Island, standing round about a fair Plain, they

they may hear the Laws and Ordinances agreed upon before in the Chappel aforesaid, published and declar'd unto them: and then,and there, the Lord of the Island,if he be in the Countrey, is to sit in a Chair of State,covered with a Royal Cloth or Canopy over his head; his visage into the East, with his sword before him holden, with the point upward: His Barons *viz.* the Bishop and Abbots when was time,with the rest in their degrees,sitting beside him; his beneficed men, or fee'd Council, and Deemesters, sitting before him; his Gentry and Yeomanry in the third degree,and the 24. Keys aforesaid in their Order; and the Commons to stand without the Circle,with three Clerks in their surplices.

The Solemnities of the Tinwald Court.

Then the *Deemster* calls the Coroner of *Glanfala*, who is the chief Coroner of the Land, and commands him to fence Court; which is,that no man make any disturbance or tumult in the time of the Tynwald,or any murmure, or rising, upon pain of hanging and drawing. After this, the said *Coroner* of *Glanfala* calls in the other five *Coroners*; and he,and all of them, upon their knees, deliver the Rods of their Offices into the Lords hand, if he be present; and then his Lordship calls six other men of the six *Sheadings*,and delivers every of them one of the said Rods; and there upon their knees, they take their Oaths,for the due execution of their places; which the eldest Deemster administers to them in the *Manks* Tongue. After this order, the Governour proceeds every year in his Lordships absence upon *Midsummer* day: And if any Orders be agreed upon by the Officers,and 24.Keys, they are to be presented to the Lord of the Island,as from that Court; and if his Lordship like well of, and please to confirm them, they are returned back, and put upon Record; and at the next Tynwald, after,proclaimed for absolute Laws.

6. Coroners, or Sheriffs of the 6. Sheadings,into which the Isle is divided.

This Country is very happy in the ready and easie Trials of their Rights,upon little or no charge,as followeth:

The Governour twice in the year,*viz.* a week or fortnight after, may;and again,within the like time after *Michaelmas* (as he shall please to assigne) call the Courts for the several *Sheadings* (which are in the nature of *Court-Leet*, and *Court-Baron* in *England*) Of which,the *Moors* which are the Lords Bayliffs of the Land, give Summons at the Parish-Churches, after Divine Service, the next Sunday before the Courts are to be kept, for such and such *Sheadings*; and there every man that hath cause of Suits against any of that *Sheading*, comes to the *Moor*, and desires him to summon such or such a man, his adverse party, to answer him at the *Court*. The *Moor* calls to him two or three of the Parishioners there present,to witnesse with him the summoning of such persons, as shall be named unto him, by the parties who intend to be Plaintiffs at the *Court*.

At the day assigned by the Governour, as aforesaid, the *Deemsters* go with him to the place assigned for the keeping of the

Courts, which constantly begins at *Peel*-town, otherwise called *Hollam* town, neer unto *Castle-Peel* aforesaid: And at that place, by due Order, there is no *Court* to be kept, but for the two Parishes of *Kirk-Patrick*, and *Germane*, which is called the *Sheading* of *Glanfala*; though now, for more conveniency, the *Courts* for the two other *Sheadings* of *Kirk-Michael*, and *Christ-le-Ayr*, are also kept in that place; and two days in the week, they sit for the *Courts* of every *Sheading*, which spends that week there, beginning upon the *Monday*.

The next week after, the people having understood of the *Courts* at *Peel* for the North side of the Island; the *Moors* for the South-side give their Summons upon the Sunday after, so that the Governour, and Officers, with the Deemsters, are at *Douglas* upon *Monday*, for the keeping of the *Courts* of the *Garf-Sheading*, which consists of three Parishes, *Kirk-Maughall*, *Lovan*, and *Conchan*; upon *Wednesday*, or *Thursday*, they are at *Castle-Rushen*, and in those two days they end the *Court* for the *Middle-Sheading*, which consists of the Parishes of *Kirk-Bradan*, St. *Ann*, and *Kirk-Marown*: And upon the two latter days, *Friday* and *Saturday*, for the *Rushen-Court*, which consists of the Parishes of *Kirk-Malew*, *Kirk-Arbory*, and *Kirk-Christ-Rushen*; and this is the end of the *Sheading-Courts*. At these *Courts*, as they are kept in course aforesaid, the *Deemster* calls in the chief *Moor* of the *Sheading* to *Fence-Court*: After that a Jury of 12. is called, *viz.* Four, commonly, out of every Parish, who are called the great Inquest for the *Sheading*; and after they are sworn, the *Deemester* gives the *Charge*, as in a *Court-Leet* in *England*, (which Jury makes their Presentments at the Head-court, or Court of Goal-delivery at the Half-year after). After this Jury sworn, and charge given, as aforesaid, the *Moors* and *Coroners* of the *Sheading*, for which the *Court* is holden, comes in, and presents, by vertue of their places, what Blood-sheds hath been in the *Sheading*, since the last *Court* the half year before: and then four men of every Parish are called and sworn, to find out, and present the bloud-shed; where every man that is found guilty, pays 12 *d.* Fine to the Lord, every Woman, for a man, six pence: besides, for a Woman to the *Moor*; and for a man, for a Woman, to the Porter of the *Castle*. And here is the end of that part of the *Court*, which is called, the *Court* for the Lords profit, and his Rights of Prerogative, by Fines and Forfeitures: and it is the same with that of the *Court-Leet* in *England*; and it is to be remembred, that every one is bound by the Law to appear at this *Court*, Halt, Lame, and Blind; and thither to come upon a Horse, or Car, upon pain of Fine, as by the *Court* shall be assessed.

Court-Leet.

Court-Baron.

Then the *Common-Law Courts* begin, which are in nature of a *Court-Baron*. The Plaintiff calls three times to the *Deemster*, to grant him the Law, which the *Deemster* grants; and then he tells the matter

matter of his Action, and againſt whom. The *Controller* who is *Clerk* of the Rolls, enters it in form, thus:

A. B. quer. cont. C.D. in plt. detent. eo quod detin. ab eo parcel. ter. de R. &c. unde damnum habet ad valor. &c. Qui appar: &c. And if the Defendant do not appear, as he may by the Law ſtand out till the third *Court*, then the Record ſays, *Qui non app. &c. in miſericord. Curiæ 6* d. For that is the certain Fine upon any Action whatſoever, be it for ſmall or great value; which the Lord hath upon every non-appearance; and if the Defendant do appear, the Record ſays, as before, *Qui ap. &c.*

And when all the *Actions* are enter'd for every Pariſh in the *Sheading*, there are four men of every Pariſh ſworn to paſſe upon the ſmall matters: And after all, a Jury of ſix, which is called a *Sheading Jury*, *viz.* two of every Pariſh, if the *Sheading* have three Pariſhes; or three of every Pariſh, if the *Sheading* be but two Pariſhes, as that of *Glanfala* is: And this *Sheading-Jury* paſſes upon the difficult matters of that *Court*, for that *Sheading*; and upon the bringing in of the Verdicts of 4, or 6, as aforeſaid; if the Plaintiff recover, the Defendant is in Fine *6 d*; if he recover nothing, he himſelf is in *6 d.* Fine, for his unjuſt complaint: and this is the nature and order of the proceedings in the *Court-Baron*. Then if any party find himſelf agrieved with the Verdict of any of theſe Juries, he comes into the Court, or to the Clerk of the Rolls, at any time after in his Office, and prays, that he may have another Jury to paſs upon his buſineſſe, and binds himſelf in 3 *l.* that by the Verdict of that ſecond Jury, he will diſprove the Verdict of the former, which had wronged him in their Verdict, as he pretends: and this ſecond Jury is called a Jury of Traverſe: If the firſt Jury was a Jury of four of the Pariſh, the Jury of Traverſe muſt be a Jury of ſix; that is, two of every Pariſh in the *Sheading*: If the firſt was a Jury of ſix, that is, a *Sheading-Jury*, then the Jury of Traverſe muſt be a Jury of 12, of the *Sheading*: And if that Jury of 12, alſo, do not find for him as he expected, he may have a Jury of 12. of the 24. Keyes of the Iſland, to paſſe upon his matter; and that is a definitive end of the buſineſſe. And as the Lord had the Forfeiture of 3 *l.* upon the firſt Jury of Traverſe, he is likewiſe to have the Forfeiture of 3 *l.* upon the ſecond; and ſo of the third alſo, if it fall ſo out, that none of the Juries of Traverſe find the firſt Jury in an errour; but theſe Fines are commonly mittigated, ſometimes to 5 *s.* or 10 *s.* ſometimes to leſſe, at the diſcretion of the *Debet*-Court; whereof I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter.

Goal-Delivery.

After all theſe *Sheading-Courts* are done, which continne as before is ſaid, a Fortnight; then upon the *Monday* after, is the Head-

Court, or Court of Goal-Delivery, where the Priſoners are arraigned and tryed by a Jury of the Countrey, choſen moſt commonly but one of a Pariſh: The Fellon or Delinquent having before been indicted by a Jury of ſix of the *Sheading* wherein he lived, if the Fact was done in the ſame *Sheading*: And if he lived in one *Sheading*, and committed the Fact in another, then the Jury of Indictment muſt be three of the *Sheading* where he lived; and three of the *Sheading* where the Fact or Crime was committed: This Jury of Indictment is taken by the *Coroner* of the *Sheading* (or by both *Coroners*, if it fall out, as in the laſt caſe aforeſaid) immediatly after the apprehending of the Delinquent. And the *Coroner* brings the Jury, and the Delinquent alſo, before the Controllour moſt commonly; or, it may be, before the Governour, or one of the Deemſters, or both; and they take notice how the Jury finds the buſineſſe: And if it be ſo, that they find him in fault by the Evidence which they have received then or before, they leave him indicted, which is entred upon Record by the Controllor: And upon this Record, the Form of his Arraignment and Tryall, at the Goal-delivery is drawn up; and the Jury, of 12. of the Countrey, paſſes upon the Delinquent; and one Jury of 12. ſerves for all the Priſoners at the Bar; for the Delinquents may all, or any of them, have their juſt Exceptions againſt thoſe that ſhall be brought in to paſs upon their lives: But, in concluſion, the whole 17. Pariſhes being there, a Jury will be had, which the priſoners muſt abide: Then this Jury of Life and Death, when they are ready with their Verdict, they come again before the Court; and the Deemſter asks if the Bald-pate may ſit or no, while they deliver their Verdict: if any of the priſoners at the Bar be by them found guilty, as that by the Law they are to dye, the Jury ſays, the Bald-pate may not ſit; Then the Biſhop and all his Clergy (when time was) who have been all the time before in Court, muſt depart the Court, while the Verdict is delivered, and Judgment given by the Deemſter. If the matter of Fact, by the Delinquent, be for Felony, to the value of *6 d. ob.* or above, it is Felony to death: if for breaking a Fire-houſe, either the Wall, or the Door thereof; or if there be no door but a bundle of Gorſe, or Ling, reared up in the door, to keep the wind out, or but two ſticks put croſſe in the door, it is Burglary, and death to the Delinquent, though it be for Fellony under the value aforeſaid, if the Fellony be done by a man, his Judgment is, to hang till he be dead: if by a Woman, by the Old Law, to be put in a Sack, and drowned in the water; but, of late the Women alſo have Judgment to be hang'd, as the men. If the matter be for Witchcraft, the Delinquent ſhall be burned.

Old Law, women to be drowned.

The Evidence againſt ſuch a Delinquent, is taken by Spirituall Officers (it was in the time of Epiſcopacy ſo) and by them certified to the Temporal Court, by, and upon the Oaths of 12 Jurors, and of the Chapter-queſts, and Side-men of the ſeveral Pariſhes; and

and after this, the Jury of Life and Death, at the Court of Goal-Delivery, paſſes upon the party, as upon other Fellons. If it be for the death of any one, committed by violence of hand, or poyſoning, it is death to the party that did the Fact, without priviledge of Clergy, or benefit of Plea of Chance-medly; for which in other places, the priſoner might have his book; but here, there is no ſuch matter, nor no remedy, but the Lords grace: And for all manner of Fellony, Murder, Witchcraft, or ſuch like, where the priſoner is adjudged to die, the Lord hath the Forfeiture of the Lands, Tenements, Goods, and Chattels of ſuch Delinquent: but if ſuch a Delinquent had a wife, and was a year and a day married, before the time of the offence committed, then ſuch wife ſhal not loſe her Widow-right, neither of the Goods nor Lands; but ſhall have her part thereof cleer, paying her proportionable ſhare of the Debts: Aud all ſuch as have any debts owing to them by the Delinquent muſt come in to the Controller, or the Lords Atturney, and put in their Claims betwixt the time of the Indictment & the Tryall by the Jury of Life and Death, otherwiſe they loſe their debts, as to the Lords part of the Delinquents eſtate; Out of theſe Goods and Perſonall Eſtate of the Delinquent ſo forfeited, as aforeſaid, the Coroner of the Sheading, who is to do the execution himſelf, or procure it to be done, is to have all theſe quick Goods, as Horſes, Mares, Bullocks, or Heiffers, of two years old, or under; and all ſuch goods alſo, as by the Law ſhould have fallen to the next Heir, as Coarbes, the Coroner is to have them.

Swine to the Lord: Goats to the Queen.

All Swine, of what age ſoever, are the Lords, and all Goats of what age ſoever, belong to the Queen of *Man*.

The Coroner alſo uſually hath the broken ſacks of Corn of the Fellons, which are not abſolutely due to him, as it ſhould ſeem by the words of the Statute: Now out of theſe goods, which the Coroner is to have, as aforeſaid, the Deemſter is to have 4 *s.* and the Moor 4 *s.* and the reſt is his own; a woman, as before is ſaid, forfeits nothing for the Fact of her husband; but the husband, if his wife commit Fellony, and he knows of it, and conceals it, he ſtands as deep in the Law, in all caſes of Forfeiture, of body, of goods, and eſtate, as ſhe doth.

Biſhop and Abbots demand a Priſoner.

Furthermore, it is to be remembred, that if the Tenant of any Baron in the Iſland, as heretofore of the Biſhop, Abbots, and now the Tenants of *Banchor Sabale*, &c. commit Fellony, ſuch a Fellon coming to the Bar of the Court of Goal-delivery, with the reſt of the Fellons, before the Governour and Deemſters; the Steward of ſuch Baron, whoſe Tenant ſuch Fellon is, may demand the priſoner

ſoner from the Bar, and he ſhall have him delivered, to be tryed at ſuch his Lord Barons Court; where, nevertheleſſe, the Lord of the Iſland's Deemſters are to ſit alſo as Judges: the Forfeiture of the Lands holden of the Baron, are the Barons; the goods alſo of the Delinquent, pay no Rent to the Lord of the Iſland, at the time of the Fellony committed, nor hath not ſerved a year and a day upon the Lords Land, nor was not born upon the Lords Land; in any of which caſes, the Lord of the Iſland hath the Forfeiture of the goods; and howſoever the ſole diſpoſure of the body of the Delinquent, to do with him as he pleaſe.

What elſe, at the Goal-delivery.

Other buſineſſe there is at the Court of Goal-delivery; as chiefly, the great Inqueſts of every Sheading, which were ſworn at the Sheading-Courts, the half year before; come in then, and preſent their annoyances of the Countrey and State in that half year before, which were given them in charge at the Sheading-Courts to inquire of: then the Recognizances of the Peace are called, and the bonds releaſed, if no man can ought ſay againſt the party bound thither: If any complain, either new bonds are taken for the peace, till the next Court of Goal-delivery; or the ſame Recognizance ſtands, with a Note of Continuance, &c.

Clerk of the Court, nothing.

And this is a moſt remarkable token of the Lords goodneſs and nobleneſs of the Lord of the Land, that the Clerk of the Court hath not a Farthing for the recording of any Recognizance of the Peace, or at the releaſing therof, nor for the recording of the Indictment of any Delinquent, or the drawing up of the Order of Arraignment, nor the entering of any Action at the Common-Law, though there be an infinite number at every Court; nor for the recording of any Preſentment, brought in by the great Inqueſts of the Sheadings, or Juries of ſlander; or any other buſineſſe whatſoever, handled at the Sheading-Courts, or Courts of Goal-delivery.

Biſhops Court.

There are ſome other Courts of Judicature alſo, which are after the ſame Rules of the Common-Law, as aforeſaid; and which are kept immediatly after the Lords Courts are ended. As the Biſhops Court for his Temporalities; where alſo the Lords Deemſters are Judges, and his Controller the Regiſter or Clerk of the Rolls; for the keeping of which Courts, the Deemſters have 2--0-0 *per annum* from the Biſhop, and the Controller 2--0--0.

Abbey

Abbey-Courts, Courts of Bangor, Sabal, and St. Trinions.

The Courts for the Abbey-Lands alſo are kept by the ſame Officers of the Lords; and ſo are the Courts for the Baronies of *Bangor Sabal*, and St. *Trinions*; the Fees to the Deemſters, from the Abbot, are 26 *s.* 8 *d. per annum*, and the like to the Controller. The Fees for *Bangor Sabal*, and St. *Trinions*, are 13 *s.* 4 *d.* to the Deemſters, and 13 *s.* 4 *d.* to the Controller.

The proceedings of theſe Courts, are after the ſame order, as thoſe of the Lords Courts, *viz.* Firſt, the Court-Leet; before which, the Deemſter gives the Charge to the 12. men ſworn upon the great Inqueſt: then follows the blood-queſt; and laſt of all, the Court-Baron, for matters of right betwixt party and party; and this is the end of the Common-Law-Courts.

Court of Debet.

After all theſe, follows the Court of *Debet*, which is the Court for aſſeſſing of the Fines of all the Courts for the whole year, both Lords and Barons; and this Court is kept commonly upon the *Wedneſday*, after the Head-Court day after *Michaelmas*: the Officers of this Court of Aſſeſment, or aſſeaſing of the Fines, are the Governour, the two Deemſters, the Controller, Receiver, Water-Bayliff, and the Lords Atturney: but the Barons, as the Biſhop, the Abbot, and the reſt, have no voyces nor hand in the Aſſeſment of the Fines; no, not of the Fines of their own Courts: yet ſhall they have the Fines and Perquiſits of their own Courts, after they are aſſeſſed by the Lords Officers, as aforeſaid, *viz.* of all ſuch of their Tenants, as properly and ſolely are their own Tenants, and pay no rent to the Lord of the Iſland, nor were not born, nor have ſerved a year and a day, as Apprentices, upon the Lords lands; for in all ſuch caſes, the Lord of the Iſland hath the Fines and Amerciaments, be the Tenants of what Barony ſoever.

The Fines out in Charge.

After the end of all theſe Common-Law-Courts, the Controller collects and eſtreats out the Fines, of every Court, both Lords and Barons, and gives them out in charge to the Moors, which they are to collect, and pay them in to the Receiver, with the Land-rent of the ſeveral Pariſhes, and ſuch Fines as belong ſolely to the Barons, he gives them out to the Serjeants or Bayliffs of the Barons, to be collected for the uſe of the Baron to whom they belong.

Exchequer

Exchequer Court.

There is another Court, which the Governour, and the Lords Officers aforeſaid, do keep as often as occaſion requires; ſometime in one place, ſometime in another Circuit of the Countrey, as buſineſſe falls out; and that is called an Exchequer Court: At theſe Courts, ſuch Juries of Tryals betwixt party and party, as could not give in their Verdicts at the Sheading-Courts, bring them in then: And Juries alſo of ſlander, Juries of Preſentment of Miſdemeanours, and Juries of Indictment, of Felony, if (any ſuch be) bring in their Verdicts at theſe Courts: ſo that whatſoever buſineſſes could not be well determined at Term-times, or Sheading-courts, they are deliberately heard and determined at ſome of theſe Exchequer-courts, which is a mighty great eaſe and conveniency to the Subject, and not much troubleſome to the Officers.

Chancery-Court.

There is alſo a Court of Chancery (which hath not been long erected) kept by the Governour, whereof he ſits ſole Judge, as Chancellour, repreſenting the Lords perſon; which Court he may keep every week once, as occaſion ſhall require, (and eſpecially in caſes of ſtrangers, who deſire ſpeedy Tryals of their buſineſſe) the Plaintiff may come to the Controller, and enter his complaint for 3 *d.* and thereof take a Copy, and ſhew it to the Governour; he gives him a Token, (which is ſome mark he uſeth to make) upon a Stone of blew Slate, which are plentiful, or to be had every where in the Iſland: The Plaintiff delivers this to the Coroner of the place where the Defendant lives (if he be an Iſlander) and if the Defendant be a ſtranger, and but a ſojourner in ſome part of the Iſland, then he delivers the Token to the Water-Bayliff; and to which ſoever of them he gives this Token, he gives him alſo but 2 *d.* And that Coroner, or the Water-bayliff, or his Deputies, (ſome of the Cuſtomers) who the party can be ſhewed unto by the Complainant, ſhall ſummon this Defendant three days before the day the Governour hath aſſigned the Plaintiff to follow his Action or Complaint; if the Defendant appear not at that Court, the Plaintiff pays a groat to the Controller, and craveth an Attachment, to charge him for the next Court, and the Governour delivers out another Token, and appoints the day he ſhall appear: And if he appear not, then a ſecond Attachment is awarded, and he pays 12 *d.* more. And if he ſtand out that Proceſſe, a Souldier goes out to bring him in at the next Court after, and he muſt have a ſhilling alſo for that ſervice, where then he muſt of force appear (if he be an Iſlander) upon pain of Forfeiture of body and goods; and if he be a ſtranger, the Water-Bayliff will ſecure himſelf at the firſt Summons: either the Defendant

dant ſhall put in bayl, to anſwer and ſave him and the Court harmleſſe;or elſe he will crave authority from the Governour, to commit his body to priſon.

Then when the Defendant is brought to his appearance, the matter goes to a Hearing: the Governour having called to him,if he pleaſe;one or both of the Deemſters for their advices in matter of Law, or all or any of the Lords Council, as he ſhall think fit, he makes his Decree,as he ſhall find cauſe in Equity; from which Decree or Order,the Defendant,if the *Decree* be againſt him,may appeal to the Lord of the Iſland, and have a certain time limited by the Court,for the bringing in of his Lordſhips Order,putting in Surety, to anſwer the Demands,as the Lord ſhall direct, or as the Court ſhall order: In the mean time, Execution which ſhould have been given out by the Governour upon the Decree,ſhall ſtay till the time limited be out: And if no Order come to the contrary, it is to proceed by vertue of the Governours Token to the Coroner,for the taking of a Pawn,if it be for a debt; or for delivery of poſſeſſion,if it be for Land; againſt which, if the Defendant ſtand out,the Coroner preſents, and a Souldier goes out to aſſiſt the Coroner in executing of the former Execution, and to bring the party diſobeying to priſon, there to remain,till he ſhall ſubmit to the Order.

And if there be an Action depending at the Common-Law betwixt party and party,the Defendant may at any time before Iſſue joyned,that is,before he have appeared, and put his buſineſſe to the tryall of a Jury,procure the Governours Token to ſtay the proceedings at the Common-Law, and then the cauſe may be proceeded in by the Chancery, and the party grieved have relief, as the Court ſhall find cauſe in Equity;otherwiſe,the Court will diſmiſs the Cauſe back to the Common-Law, with coſts, for wrongfull vexation; and all the charges the *Complainant* lays out in this *Court of Chancery*,is but 3 *s.* 1 *d.* if the Defendant ſtand out to the utmoſt; and 3 *d.* for the Copy of the ſaid Entry of his *Complaint*, be the cauſe of never ſo great value, the 3 *s.* 4 *d.* the Court will award for the Plaintiff,if he recover,and other charges beſides,as ſhall be thought fit. And of this 3 *s.* 4 *d.* the Controller accompts for 1 *s.* 6 *d.* thereof to the Lord: The *Coroner* hath 6 *d.* for the three Summons of the *Defendant*; and the Souldier 12 *d.* for bringing him in at the laſt.

Execution in Chancery and Common-Law.

The manner of this Execution,by taking of the *Defendants pawn*, both upon the Governours Token,upon Caſes in the *Chancery*, and of the *Deemeſters*, in Caſes at the *Common-Law*,is this; The *Coroner* goes(with a *Copy* of the *Decree* in *Chancery*,or of the Verdict of the Jury at the *Common-Law*)to the *Defendants* houſe, and demands a pawn, which he may deny, if he pleaſe; and then the Officer makes his Preſentment of the diſobedience, which is recorded by the Controller. Then the Plaintiff procures a copy of that Preſentment,and ſhews it to the Governour; who hereupon delivers him

his Token to the *Conſtable* of the *Caſtle*, for a Souldier to go with, and aſſiſt the Officer, which was ſo before diſobeyed: then the *Coroner*, by the authority and aid of the Souldier, takes the Pawn by force, *viz.* ſo much goods of the Defendant, as is double the value of the debt recovered; which Pawn ſo taken, is to be put into ſome Neighbors houſe or keeping; and the ſame is called by the Officer, the three Sundays after; and if the party that owes the goods, nor none for him, will releaſe the goods, by the payment of the debt: then the Officer cauſeth the pawn to be brought to the Market-croſſe, or to the Pariſh-church, and there to be praiſed by four men; and ſold immediately, if any man will buy it: if no man will buy it, the four men are to take it by Praiſment; the Coroner or Officer to receive the money, and pay the debt to the Plaintiff, and reſtore the reſt to the Defendant: If it be a buſineſſe at the Common-Law, the Moor of the Pariſh upon the Deemſters token may execute the recovery as well as the Coroner in the former; and neither of them ſhall have above 2 d. for the doing of the duty; and the Souldier (if it come to the extremity aforeſaid) 1 s. There is a Fee of 2 d. upon every recovery at the Common Law due to the Deemſter for his Token, and theſe are all the Fees that are due, and are to be taken out of the Defendants pawn, beſides the debt to the party; But it is to be remembred, that the Defendant by the Law forfeits 6 s. 8 d. for denying his pawn to the Coroner, or more, at the firſt demanding of it; which Fine is moſt commonly mitigated to 1 s. And if he withſtand or diſobey the Souldier, he forfeits body and goods by the Law, and is to be brought to priſon by the Souldier, who may call unto him (if need be) for his Ayd, the Coroner of the Sheading to raiſe the Country or Sheading to aſſiſt him. Laſtly, it is a very conſiderable good Order they have in this Iſland, for the eaſie end in determing of ordinary buſineſſe betwixt party and party: A man that hath cauſe of complaint againſt another for a debt or other matter, may procure the Governours Token or the Deemſters, to bring his adverſe party before either of them; And if the Defendant do confeſſe the debt or matter, or that it appear by the evidence of two Witneſſes upon their Oaths, that ſuch a debt or thing is due, either of the ſaid Officers may give their Token for Execution to the Coroner or Lockman; and this is as good and lawfull as if the matter had received Triall by verdict of a Jury, or *Decree* in the Chancery, ſo that either of theſe two Officers are in effect Courts of Record in themſelves; though they be but walking or riding in the High way, (if caſes of ſuch like condition come before them) and all their Acts and proceedings in this kind as affectuall as if they had been done in Court, which is a great caſe to the Subject.

Lockman is an under-Sheriffe.

who

Who Juſtices of the Peace in all places.

The Deemſters are in all places in the Iſland, where they come, Juſtices of Peace; As if they ſee or be informed of any force or battery to be committed by any manner of perſon, they may take Recogniſance for the Peace in the Lord's name, and certifie them into the Controllers or Clerk of the Rolls Office; or if that be denyed, or that ſufficient Bayl or Sureties for the Peace be not tendered unto them, they may commit the Delinquent to the Coroner of the Sheading, where they then are at that inſtant, and he is to bring the party to the next Gaol; or if he be near unto any of the Garriſon places of *Caſtle-Ruſhen*, *Caſtle-Peel*, or *Douglas* Fort, he or they may ſend ſuch Delinquent to the Conſtable thereof to be committed till the Governour have opportunity, or give further or other order in the buſineſſe: The Controller, Receiver, Water-Bayliffe may do the like; and the Lords Attorney for preſervation of the Peace, and the Coroner who is the Sheriffe, or the Lockman his under-Sheriffe, may take Recognizances of the Peace, and return them as aforeſaid into the Office, as well as any of the other Officers; but he may not commit the party, but may raiſe the Country to aſſiſt him to bring him before the Governour or ſome Officer that may commit him.

What further power the Deemſters have

The *Deemſters* may do likewiſe many other lawfull Acts by their places; as namely, They put out Juries *ex Officio*, for furniſhing the Lords Tenants with ſervants every man according to his holding: the ſons or ſervants of the Tenants of leſſer rents are to ſerve the Tenants of greater rents in caſes of extremity, if vagrant ſervants cannot be had; and ſome Officers, as the Deemſters, the Moors and Coroners are to have their choice of ſervants. The Parſons alſo of Pariſhes, and Vicars of thirds of Tithes of ſuch Pariſh are to have the like; which is called their Bridge and Staffe. The Deemſters for a debt for Corn upon the Plaintiffs Oath gives his Token for Execution without hearing of the matter: Alſo if one Beaſt kill another, he puts out a Jury preſently to try the matter; and as he finds by the Verdict of that Jury, he gives his Execution, for the delivery of the living beaſt for the dead or damages, as he ſhall find cauſe; but many times ſuch matters he refers to the Common-Law.

The Receivers Duty.

The Receiver, by his place, is the chief Officer for the collecting of the Lords Rents, he may commit the Moors or Bayliffs for their neglects in not taking them up in due time from the Tenants; And when the Moors are ſo committed, his Token to the Conſta-

ble commands a Souldier to fetch in the Tenants; but the Moores before this ought to take the pawns of the Tenants, and cauſe them to be praiſed and ſold for payment of the rent.

The Controuller's Duty.

The Controuller is by his place to call the Receiver to Accompt once every quarter, and may ſit by and take notice at all times when the Receiver takes moneys from the Moors, and take notice of what is paid: He is alſo to have knowledge, and give check or allowance of all payments and diſburſements by the Receiver, and to keep his book thereof, and at the end of the year to ſet the *Debet*, and perfect the Accompts betwixt the Receiver and the Moors. He is alſo to give out the Water-Bayliffe his charge ſoon after Midſummer, having upon the Midſummer-day before received from the Governour his Book of Licences and Entries for Outgates and Ingates of Commodities: He is alſo by his place Clerk of the Market, and is to ſee to the Weights and Meaſures of all ſorts, and the Aſſize of Bread and Ale, that it be duly kept: And he is alſo head-ſearcher in all the Ports, that by his Deputies or under-ſearchers the Lord may not be abuſed or wronged in his Cuſtomes.

The Water-Bayliff's Duty.

The Water-Bailiff is by his place, by himſelf and his under-Officers, the Cuſtomer of the Ports of *Ramſey*, *Duglas*, *Derby-haven*, and *Peel-Town*, to take up and faithfully to collect all the Cuſtoms for Ingates and Outgates of Goods: Alſo it is his place as he is Admirall, to order all the buſineſſe for the Herring-Fiſhing, to ſee that Strangers and all others have no wrong done them during that Seaſon, and to Judge of and determine by way of Jury, which is called an Admirall-Queſt, of all matters betwixt party and party in matters of Seafaring buſineſſe: He is alſo to give out Cockets of Goods that ſhall be exported: And to take notice and cogniſance of Cockets from other parts, of ſuch goods as ſhall be imported; and thereof to make certificate at the ſuit or requeſt of the Merchant. All wrecks of Sea he is likewiſe to take care of; that they be diſpoſed of for the Lord's profit, and to make return of his proceedings therein to the Controuler, that they may be recorded, and the venditions thereof made, put out in charge: In this laſt particular the Lord's Atturney's care is likewiſe required, and the buſineſſe may be done by either of them; as it lyes in their quarters or way where they ſhall come.

The

The Lord's Atturney's Duty.

The Lord's Atturney is to plead and ſtand for the Lord's profit in all caſes, and in the caſes of Widowes and Infants, who have Cauſes in Court: He ought to be in all Courts both ſpirituall and temporall, to take notice of the Fines and Forfeitures to the Lord: He is to take care and enquire of all Wayffs and Strays, Felons goods, Deodands, Wrecks of Sea, and ſuch like, which are due to the Lord by his prerogative: And the Lords Receive'r and He, are to ſell and diſpoſe of them to the Lord's beſt profit, and preſent the values from time to time to the Controuler, that he may put the moneys due for them out in the next charge.

In all theſe or any other matters wherein every or any of the ſaid Officers have to deal, The Lievtenant or Governour is to call them to Accompt as he ſhall ſee cauſe upon complaint, or otherwiſe at his own diſcretion; and if any of them ſhall have done or proceeded otherwiſe then according to Law, or have been neglective in their places, he is to certifie their offence to his Lordſhip; And for the preſent may commit the body of ſuch Officer or Officers, in caſe he conceive danger of his or their further miſdemeanour, or departure out of the Country without his conſent. And this is to the end that ſuch Officer may be forth-coming to make good and anſwer according to his Lordſhips Order or Command, which ſhall be returned upon the Certificate made as aforeſaid by the Governour.

To conclude this Chapter; This Iſland, ever ſince the reducing of it by Sir *William Mountacute*, hath been reputed, and is a Member of *England*; and held of the Crown thereof, ſometime by one Tenure, and ſometime by another; and now at this day the Lord thereof holdeth it of the Common-Wealth of *England* by Fealty onely; notwithſtanding it hath Lawes and Cuſtomes peculiar to it ſelf; which are moſt ſuitable to its Poverty and diſtance from *England*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the Trade of the Iſle.

THe Trade of this Iſland in regard it produceth not any Commodities of value, neither is improved by way of Manufacture; nor hath Merchants nor Shipping belonging to it; hardly deſerveth a Chapter by it ſelf.

The Commodities of the Country.

The Trade for Exportation conſiſteth in Hides, the skins of ſheep and Goats, a ſmall quantity of Herrings, and Corn when the Iſland is firſt aſſured there is enough to ſerve it ſelf. The forrain Commodities they want are Wood, Iron, Salt, Pitch and Tarre; without theſe they cannot live: as for Wines, Spices, &c. theſe poor people make no reckoning of; being contented with ſuch homely accommodations for dyet and clothing as their own Country affordeth. It is traded with 4. Market-Towns, *Caſtle-Town*, *Douglas*, *Peel-Town*, and *Ramſey*.

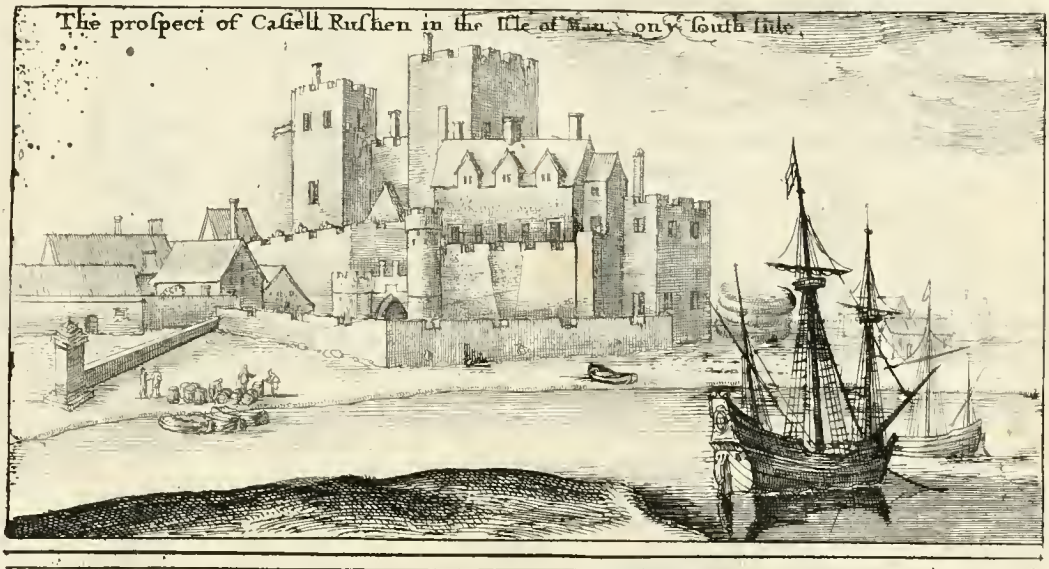
A Manufacture of their Woolls might here be profitably erected; for we ſee *Jerſey*, that hath no Wooll within it ſelf, conſiderable; yet it maintaineth a great Trade with the Woolls there wrought, and brought from other Countries.

Worth the obſerving for their Commerce with ſtrangers, from Mr. Tynſly the Atturney General.

Further, for matter of profit to the Iſlanders for Trade and Commerce with other Nations, this is the manner: There are four Merchants which are ever choſen by the Country; which choice is uſually made at the *Tyn-wald Court*, and ſworn by the Deemſters to deal truly, and moſt for the Countries profit; theſe for the preſent are Mr. *John Stanley*, and Mr. *Philip Moor* for the South ſide; and Mr. *Thomas Crelling*, and Mr. *David Chriſtian* for the North-ſide: Theſe, when any Ship of Salt, Wines, Pitch, Iron, or other Commodities good for the uſe of the Country, comes into the Iſland, the Governour having firſt conſulted with the Merchant-ſtranger about the rates and prices of the Commodities, he ſends then for theſe four Merchants of the Country to appear before him and the Merchant-ſtranger; and drives a bargain if he can, betwixt them; if he cannot agree with them, he commands the 4. Merchants to ſpend another day with the Merchant-ſtranger, to deal with him if they can. And whatſoever bargain is made by the ſaid 4. Merchants, the Country is to ſtand to it, and take the Commodities of the Merchant-ſtranger and pay for them by and according to the rates agreed upon; which moſt commonly is, that the Country are to bring in their Commodities of Wooll, Hides, Tallow, and ſuch like, and for the ſame have their equall proportions of the Commodities of Salt, Wine, Iron, Pitch, &c. ſo brought

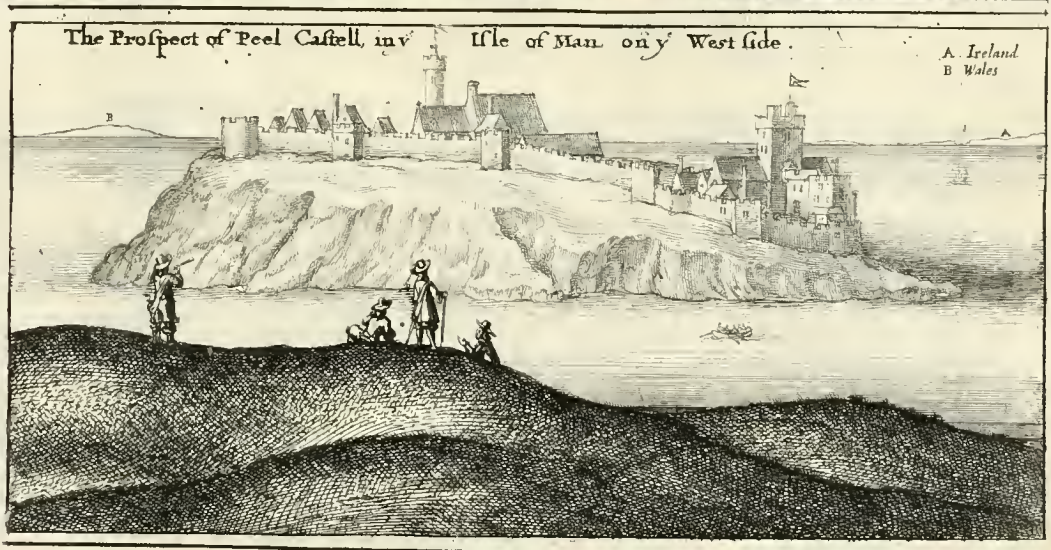
in

The prospect of Castell Rushen in the Isle of Man on y^e^ south side.

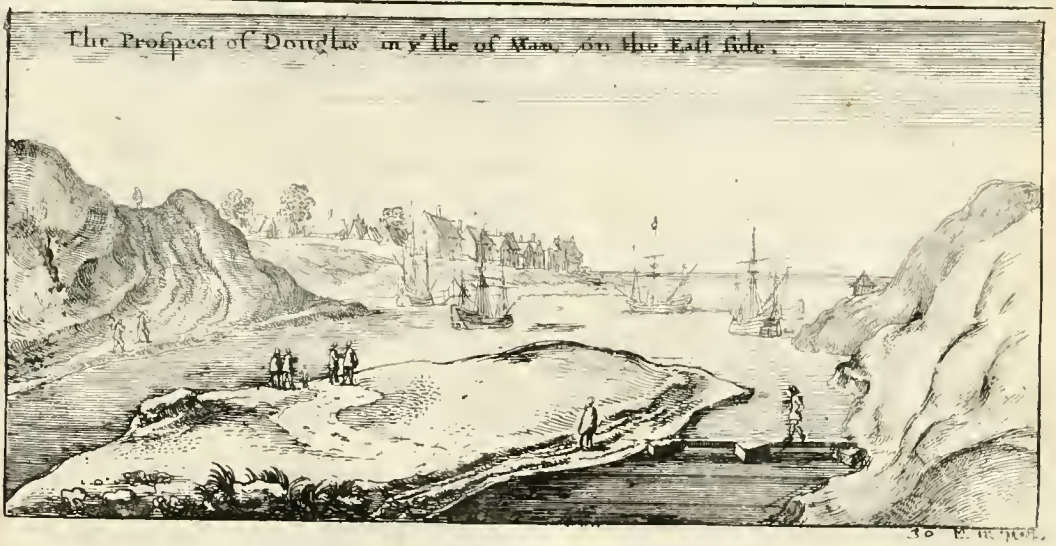


The Prospect of Peel Castell, in y^e^ Isle of Man on y^e^ West side.

A. *Ireland*
B *Wales*



The Prospect of Douglas in y^e^ Ile of Man on the East side.



in and compounded for, as aforeſaid. And if the Commodities brought in by the Country will not extend to the value of the Strangers Commodities, then the 4. Merchants are to aſſeſſe the reſt of the Commodities upon the Country every one his equall proportion; for which they are to pay ready moneys as the four Merchants had agreed for them. So by this means the Merchant-ſtranger is much encouraged to bring in neceſſary things for the Iſland; and the people have by the faithfulneſſe of their 4. Merchants, the full benefit of the commodity brought in; which otherwiſe ſome private man of the Country might, and would have taken for his own profit: And this is an eſpeciall benefit for the enriching of the people, and for the generall good.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Strength of the Iſland.

THis Iſland is ſecured mightily by nature; not onely in that it is an Iſland; but alſo for that it is ſituated in a very boyſterous Sea, encompaſſed on all ſides with high Cliffs of ſtone, or precipices of Sand, ſaving on the North part about the Point of *Ayre*; where the ſhoar is low and beachie, ſo that Ships in fair weather may ride near the Land, in all other parts of the Coaſt, by reaſon of the rocks that lye far into the Sea; there is no coming near the ſhoar with ſafety, nor entring their Roads or Harbours without a Pilot; nor Anchoring in their Roads unleſſe the ſame be a Lee-ſhore.

The Bodies of the Inhabitants are made uſe of for its defence; for every Pariſh hath a Captain, under whom are liſted, diſciplin'd and arm'd, ſuch as are meet for the War, of whom they have about 1500 ready upon occaſion; and in caſe of neceſſity, I believe they might Arm 5. or 6000. Men.

It is fortified with a Caſtle at *Ruſhen*, the ſtrongeſt pile of ſtone that I have ſeen; pleaſantly ſituated, rather then uſefully, in a flat Country, a Rivolet running beneath it; but this Caſtle ſtandeth at ſuch a diſtance from the ſhallow and rocky Harbour of *Ruſhen*, that it is of no conſequence to hinder the landing of an enemy there; which conſidered, the late E. of *Derby* raiſed a Fort hard by at *Lanquet-Point*, for the ſecuring of that Harbour and *Rainſway*. Tradition ſaith, this Caſtle of *Ruſhen* was built by the *Norwegians*; this I read of it, That *Magnus* the laſt K. of *Man* of that Race dyed there in the year 1265. and before that I find no mention of it.

Alſo with *Peel-Caſtle* ſituated in St. *Patrick's* Iſle, impregnable towards the Sea; yet, though ſeated in an Iſland, the Sea forſakes it, at low water, and from a Hill near it, they may be in ſuch ſort annoyed,

annoyed, that they cannot without much danger ſtir abroad in the Caſtle-Yard.

Duglas Fort.

There is a Block-Houſe at *Duglas*, a round Fabrick of ſtone, which may ſerve to ſecure the Road and Harbour ſufficiently from Pickroons; which is as much as the condition of the place or Iſle requireth,

At *Ramſey* there are alſo a few Guns mounted, ſufficient alſo for that purpoſe.

It were to be wiſhed, that ſome Fortification were made about the Point of *Ayre*; which the E. of *Derby* in the time of the late Troubles did perform; but now neglected and ruin'd: when alſo he made a Fort in the middeſt of the Iſland, generally held to be of no conſequence, he alledging it to be for the better correſponding with the other places of ſtrength in times of ſervice; and probably he might have in his eye the awing of the Natives, which in the condition he then ſtood in, he might have ſome cauſe to miſtruſt: But to conclude, when all is ſaid that can be ſpoken upon this Head; The *Poverty* of this Iſland is its greateſt *Security*.

FINIS.

Addenda, page 15. *in the Treatiſe of the* Iſle *of* Man.

THe ſaid Biſhop of *Dureſme* had it by Grant of the K. afterwards during his life.

Pierce Gaveſton that voluptuous inſolent and ambitious *Gaſcoyn*, and the Bane of his Soveraign *Edw.* 2d. to whom he was Favourite, by grant from the ſaid King had it conferr'd upon him what time as he created him Earl of *Cornwall*.

The ſaid King gave it after he was beheaded, to *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*, who was deveſted of the ſame, as by the Record appears. The *Scots* recover'd it under *Robert Brus*; and then that couragious *Scot*, *Robert Randulph* enjoy'd it. *Alexander*, Duke of *Albanie*, ſecond ſon to *James* the 2d. of *Scotland*, bare the empty Title and Arms of *Man*, but had not the Seigniory; for *William Mountacute* the younger, E. of *Saliſbury*, in the year 1340, won it from the *Scots*, and ſold it for a great ſum of money to Sir *William Scroop*.

After theſe words, page 10. *Univerſity of*; theſe muſt follow, *Haffen*, *the ſame to it which by the* Germans *is call'd* Copenhagen.

Errata in the Treatiſe *of the* Iſle of Man.

Ruſhen for *Duſhen*, page 3. coming under, for, *came in*, pag. 6. The words, *to be found*, page 10. to be put out: *was*, for, *were*, page 10. The Records touching the Lord *Beaumont* ſhould come, page 16. *Lomman*, for *Lovan*, page 18. paying, for pay, page 22. had no voyces, for, have no voyces, page 23. effectual, for affectual, page 26.

The true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of certain Cities in *England*.

	Longitude.		*Latitude.*	
	degrees	minut.	degr.	minutes.
Lyzard	15	5	50	41
St. Michael's Mount	14	20	51	6
Falmouth	15	12	51	0
Plymouth	16	7	51	1
Southampton	18	52	51	2
Portſmouth	19	7	51	3
Rie	20	22	51	5
Dover	21	40	51	26
Canterbury	21	25	51	28
Sandwich	21	38	51	29
London	19	54	51	32
Graveſend	20	14	51	31
Briſtow	17	8	51	42
Hereford	17	-	52	2
St. Davids Head	15	5	52	15
Oxford	18	59	51	50
Cambridge	20	6	52	0
Norwich	21	20	52	10
Lincoln	20	28	53	6
Cheſter	17	29	53	34
York	20	0	54	1
Hull	20	54	53	57
Cokermouth	17	0	55	8
Caerlile	17	48	55	2
Newcaſtle	20	31	55	0
Barwick	20	48	56	23
Edenburgh	19	50	57	0

FINIS.

GETTY CENTER LIBRARY